CHAPTER 1

Basics of Geometry

CHAPTER STUDY GUIDE

1.1 Patterns and Inductive Reasoning

1.2 Points, Lines, and Planes

1.3 Segments and Their Measures

QUIZ 1

1.4 Angles and Their Measures

1.5 Segment and Angle Bisectors

CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Folding Bisectors

QUIZ 2

1.6 Angle Pair Relationships

TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Angles and Intersecting Lines

1.7 Introduction to Perimeter, Circumference, and Area

QUIZ 3

ASSESSMENT

Skill Review

Quizzes

Test Preparation Questions

Chapter Summary, Review, and Test

Chapter Standardized Test

Project, Chapter 1

READING, WRITING, AND NOTETAKING

Reading

Writing

Notetaking

Vocabulary
CHAPTER 2
Reasoning and Proof

CHAPTER STUDY GUIDE

2.1 Conditional Statements

2.2 Definitions and Biconditional Statements

2.3 Deductive Reasoning
   - CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Logic Puzzle, 86
   - QUIZ 1, 95

2.4 Reasoning with Properties from Algebra

2.5 Proving Statements about Segments

2.6 Proving Statements about Angles
   - CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Investigating Complementary Angles, 108
   - QUIZ 2, 116

ASSESSMENT
Skill Review, 70
Quizzes, 95, 116
Test Preparation Questions, 78, 85, 94, 101, 107
Chapter Summary, Review, and Test, 117
Chapter Standardized Test, 122
Algebra Review, 124

READING, WRITING, AND NOTETAKING
Reading 71, 72, 74, 79, 80, 87, 88, 103
Writing 76, 77, 84, 91, 93, 94, 101, 115
Notetaking 70, 73, 96, 98, 102, 109–112, 117
Vocabulary 70, 75, 82, 91, 99, 104, 112, 118

APPLICATION HIGHLIGHTS
Robotics 69, 93
Advertising 77
Research Buggy 77
Winds at Sea 84
Zoology 90
Fitness 97
Auto Racing 98
Wind-Chill Factor 99
Pay Raises 100
Optical Illusion 106
Wall Trim 115

MATH & HISTORY
Recreational
   - Logic Puzzles 95

INTERNET CONNECTIONS
www.mcdougallittell.com
Application Links 69, 84, 95
Student Help 72, 76, 88, 93, 97, 114
Career Links 77, 90, 106
Extra Challenge 78, 85, 94, 101, 107
CHAPTER

Perpendicular and Parallel Lines

CHAPTER STUDY GUIDE

3.1 Lines and Angles

3.2 Proof and Perpendicular Lines

3.3 Parallel Lines and Transversals

3.4 Proving Lines are Parallel

3.5 Using Properties of Parallel Lines

3.6 Parallel Lines in the Coordinate Plane

3.7 Perpendicular Lines in the Coordinate Plane

ASSESSMENT

Skill Review, 128

Quizzes, 149, 164, 178

Test Preparation Questions, 134, 141, 148, 156, 163, 171, 177

Chapter Summary, Review, and Test, 179

Chapter Standardized Test, 184

Cumulative Practice, Chapters 1–3, 186

Project, Chapters 2 and 3, 188

APPLICATION HIGHLIGHTS

Sailing 127, 152

Escalators 133

Circuit Boards 140

Botany 144

Earth’s Circumference 145

Rainbows 148

Snow Making 156

Zip Line 170

Ray Tracing 174

Needlepoint 176

Sculpture 177

MATH & HISTORY

Measuring Earth’s Circumference 164

INTERNET CONNECTIONS

www.mcdougallittell.com

Application Links 127, 145, 154, 163, 164

Student Help 131, 140, 147, 152, 161, 167, 176

Career Links 144, 170, 174

Extra Challenge 134, 141, 148, 156, 177

READING, WRITING, AND NOTETAKING

Reading 128, 129, 131, 165, 167, 174

Writing 134, 148, 155, 160, 163, 177, 178

Notetaking 128, 130, 137–138, 143, 150, 157, 166, 172, 179

Vocabulary 128, 132, 138, 146, 153, 168, 175, 180
CHAPTER 4

Congruent Triangles

CHAPTER STUDY GUIDE

4.1 Triangles and Angles
   ▶ CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Investigating Angles of Triangles, 193

4.2 Congruence and Triangles
   QUIZ 1, 210

4.3 Proving Triangles are Congruent: SSS and SAS
   ▶ CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Investigating Congruent Triangles, 211

4.4 Proving Triangles are Congruent: ASA and AAS
   QUIZ 2, 227
   ▶ TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Investigating Triangles and Congruence, 228

4.5 Using Congruent Triangles

4.6 Isosceles, Equilateral, and Right Triangles

4.7 Triangles and Coordinate Proof
   QUIZ 3, 250

ASSessment

Skill Review, 192
Quizzes, 210, 227, 250
Test Preparation Questions, 201, 209, 219, 226, 235, 242, 249
Chapter Summary, Review, and Test, 251
Chapter Standardized Test, 256
Algebra Review, 258

Reading, Writing, and Notetaking

Reading 192, 195, 196, 202, 229, 236
Writing 209, 218, 226, 250
Notetaking 192, 194–197, 203, 205, 212–213, 220, 236–238, 251
Vocabulary 192, 198, 205, 216, 223, 239, 246, 252

APPLICATION HIGHLIGHTS

Bridges 191, 234
Weaving 195
Wing Deflectors 200
Stamps 204
Crop Circles 207
Origami 208
Structural Support 215
Astronomy 222
Orienteering 225
Color Wheel 241

MATH & HISTORY

Triangles in Architecture 210

INTERNET CONNECTIONS

www.mcdougallittell.com
Application Links 191, 210, 241
Student Help 199, 203, 217, 230, 237, 243, 245
Career Links 200, 234
Extra Challenge 201, 209, 219, 226, 235, 242, 249

Vocabulary 192, 198, 205, 216, 223, 239, 246, 252
CHAPTER 5

Properties of Triangles

CHAPTER STUDY GUIDE 262

5.1 Perpendiculars and Bisectors
  CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Investigating Perpendicular Bisectors, 263

5.2 Bisectors of a Triangle 272

5.3 Medians and Altitudes of a Triangle
  QUIZ 1, 285
  TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Investigating Concurrent Lines, 286

5.4 Midsegment Theorem 287

5.5 Inequalities in One Triangle
  TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Side Lengths and Angle Measures, 294

5.6 Indirect Proof and Inequalities in Two Triangles
  QUIZ 2, 308

ASSESSMENT

Skill Review, 262
Quizzes, 285, 308
Test Preparation Questions, 271, 278, 284, 292, 301, 307
Chapter Summary, Review, and Test, 309
Chapter Standardized Test, 314
Project, Chapters 4 and 5, 316

READING, WRITING, AND NOTETAKING

Reading 262, 264, 266, 272, 274, 279, 287, 303
Writing 271, 277, 284, 292, 307
Vocabulary 262, 267, 275, 282, 290, 298, 305, 310
CHAPTER 6

Quadrilaterals

CHAPTER STUDY GUIDE

6.1 Polygons
   ► CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Classifying Shapes, 321

6.2 Properties of Parallelograms
   ► TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Investigating Parallelograms, 329

6.3 Proving Quadrilaterals are Parallelograms
   QUIZ 1, 346

6.4 Rhombuses, Rectangles, and Squares

6.5 Trapezoids and Kites
   QUIZ 2, 363

6.6 Special Quadrilaterals

6.7 Areas of Triangles and Quadrilaterals
   ► CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Areas of Quadrilaterals, 371
   QUIZ 3, 380

ASSESSMENT

Skill Review, 320
Quizzes, 346, 363, 380
Test Preparation Questions, 328, 337, 345, 355, 362, 370, 379
Chapter Summary, Review, and Test, 381
Chapter Standardized Test, 386
Cumulative Practice, Chapters 1–6, 388
Algebra Review, 390

Reading, Writing, and Notetaking

Reading 320, 322, 323, 324, 330, 347, 356, 364, 372
Writing 328, 335–337, 355, 370, 379
Vocabulary 320, 325, 333, 351, 359, 376, 382

APPLICATION HIGHLIGHTS

Scissors Lift 319, 336
Traffic Signs 326
Plant Shapes 327
Furniture Design 333
Hinged Box 339
Changing Gears 343
Carpentry 350
Layer Cake 361
Gem Cutting 369
Energy Conservation 377

MATH & HISTORY

History of Finding Area 346

INTERNET CONNECTIONS

www.mcdougallittell.com
Application Links 319, 346, 377
Student Help 335, 341, 344, 349, 357, 369
Career Links 333, 361, 369
Extra Challenge 328, 337, 345, 355, 362, 379

Vocabulary 320, 325, 333, 351, 359, 376, 382

READING, WRITING, AND NOTETAKING

Reading 320, 322, 323, 324, 330, 347, 356, 364, 372
Writing 328, 335–337, 355, 370, 379
Vocabulary 320, 325, 333, 351, 359, 376, 382

Contents xi
CHAPTER STU DY GUIDE

7.1 Rigid Motion in a Plane
- CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Motion in a Plane, 395

7.2 Reflections
- CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Reflections in the Plane, 403

7.3 Rotations
- TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Investigating Double Reflections, 411

QUIZ 1, 420

7.4 Translations and Vectors

7.5 Glide Reflections and Compositions
- CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Multiple Transformations, 429

QUIZ 2, 444

ASS ESSMENT

Skill Review, 394
Quizzes, 420, 444
Test Preparation Questions, 402, 410, 419, 428, 436, 443
Chapter Summary, Review, and Test, 445
Chapter Standardized Test, 450
Project, Chapters 6 and 7, 452

READING, WRITING, AND NOTETAKING

Reading 394, 396, 397, 404, 405, 412, 415, 421, 423, 430, 438
Writing 401, 419, 434, 442–443
Notetaking 394, 404, 412, 414, 421, 431, 438, 445
Vocabulary 394, 399, 407, 416, 425, 433, 440, 446
CHAPTER 8

Similarity

CHAPTER STUDY GUIDE

8.1 Ratio and Proportion 457
8.2 Problem Solving in Geometry with Proportions 465
8.3 Similar Polygons 473
   CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Making Conjectures about Similarity, 472
   QUIZ 1, 479
8.4 Similar Triangles 480
8.5 Proving Triangles are Similar 488
   QUIZ 2, 496
8.6 Proportions and Similar Triangles 498
   TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Investigating Proportional Segments, 497
8.7 Dilations 506
   QUIZ 3, 513
   TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Exploring Dilations, 514

ASSESSMENT

Skill Review, 456
Quizzes, 479, 496, 513
Test Preparation Questions, 464, 471, 478, 487, 495, 505, 512
Chapter Summary, Review, and Test, 515
Chapter Standardized Test, 520
Algebra Review, 522

READING, WRITING, AND NOTETAKING

Reading 456, 457, 459, 473, 506
Writing 470, 505, 512
Notetaking 456, 459, 465, 475, 481, 488, 498–499, 515
Vocabulary 456, 461, 468, 475, 483, 492, 502, 509, 516
CHAPTER 9

Right Triangles and Trigonometry

CHAPTER STUDY GUIDE

9.1 Similar Right Triangles 527
9.2 The Pythagorean Theorem 535
9.3 The Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem 543
9.4 Special Right Triangles 551
9.5 Trigonometric Ratios 558
9.6 Solving Right Triangles 567
9.7 Vectors 573

ASSessment
Skill Review, 526
Quizzes, 549, 566, 580
Test Preparation Questions, 534, 541, 548, 556, 565, 572, 579
Chapter Summary, Review, and Test, 581
Chapter Standardized Test, 586
Cumulative Practice, Chapters 1–9, 588
Project, Chapters 8 and 9, 590

Reading, Writing, and Notetaking
Reading 530, 558, 568, 573, 575
Writing 534, 541, 564, 571–572, 579
Notetaking 526, 527, 529, 535, 543–544, 551, 558, 575, 581
Vocabulary 526, 531, 538, 545, 554, 562, 570, 576, 582
CHAPTER 10

Circles

CHAPTER STUDY GUIDE

10.1 Tangents to Circles 595
10.2 Arcs and Chords 603
10.3 Inscribed Angles 613
   ▶ CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Investigating Inscribed Angles, 612
   QUIZ 1, 620
10.4 Other Angle Relationships in Circles 621
10.5 Segment Lengths in Circles 629
   ▶ TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Investigating Segment Lengths, 628
   QUIZ 2, 635
10.6 Equations of Circles 636
10.7 Locus 642
   ▶ TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Investigating Points Equidistant
   from a Point and a Line, 641
   QUIZ 3, 648

ASSESSMENT

Skill Review, 594
Quizzes, 620, 635, 648
Test Preparation Questions, 602, 611, 619, 627, 634, 640
Chapter Summary, Review, and Test, 649
Chapter Standardized Test, 654
Algebra Review, 656

Reading, Writing, and Notetaking

Reading 595, 596, 603, 622, 630, 636, 644
Writing 602, 611, 634
Vocabulary 594, 599, 607, 616, 632, 638, 645, 650

Application Highlights

Fireworks 593, 625
Pick Ax 606
Time Zone Wheel 609
Avalanche Rescue Beacon 609
Theater Design 614
Carpenter's Square 619
Aquarium Tank 631
Global Positioning System 634
Cellular Phones 639
Earthquake Epicenter 644

Math & History

History of Timekeeping 648

Internet Connections

www.mcdougal littell.com
Application Links 593, 625, 631, 634, 639, 646
Student Help 596, 610, 622, 633
Career Links 609, 644
Extra Challenge 602, 611, 619, 627, 634, 640
CHAPTER 11

Area of Polygons and Circles

CHAPTER STUDY GUIDE 660

11.1 Angle Measures in Polygons 661
11.2 Areas of Regular Polygons 669
11.3 Perimeters and Areas of Similar Figures 677
   ◀ CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Area Relationships in Similar Figures, 676
   QUIZ 1 682
11.4 Circumference and Arc Length 683
   ◀ TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Perimeters of Regular Polygons, 690
11.5 Areas of Circles and Sectors 691
11.6 Geometric Probability 699
   QUIZ 2 705
   ◀ TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Investigating Experimental Probability, 706

ASSESSMENT 660

Skill Review 660
Quizzes 682, 705
Test Preparation Questions 668, 675, 681, 689, 698, 704
Chapter Summary, Review, and Test 707
Chapter Standardized Test 712
Project, Chapters 10 and 11 714

READING, WRITING, AND NOTETAKING

Reading 661, 663, 669, 670, 677, 683, 684, 691, 692
Writing 666, 673, 681, 697, 704
Vocabulary 660, 663, 672, 679, 686, 695, 701, 708

APPLICATION HIGHLIGHTS

Basaltic Columns 659, 673
Foucault Pendulums 671
Tiling 674
Fort Jefferson 680
Track 685
Boomerangs 694
Viking Longships 697
Ship Salvage 703
Archery Target 703
Balloon Race 704

MATH & HISTORY

Approximating Pi 682

INTERNET CONNECTIONS

www.mcdougallittell.com
Application Links 659, 671, 678, 682, 697
Student Help 662, 674, 680, 684, 692, 700
Career Links 674, 703
Extra Challenge 675, 681, 689, 698, 704

READING, WRITING, AND NOTETAKING

Reading 661, 663, 669, 670, 677, 683, 684, 691, 692
Writing 666, 673, 681, 697, 704
Vocabulary 660, 663, 672, 679, 686, 695, 701, 708
CHAPTER 12

Surface Area and Volume

CHAPTER STUDY GUIDE

12.1 Exploring Solids

12.2 Surface Area of Prisms and Cylinders
   • CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Investigating Surface Area, 727

12.3 Surface Area of Pyramids and Cones
   QUIZ 1, 742

12.4 Volume of Prisms and Cylinders
   • TECHNOLOGY ACTIVITY: Minimizing Surface Area, 750

12.5 Volume of Pyramids and Cones
   • CONCEPT ACTIVITY: Investigating Volume, 751
   QUIZ 2, 758

12.6 Surface Area and Volume of Spheres

12.7 Similar Solids
   QUIZ 3, 772

ASSESSMENT

Skill Review, 718
Quizzes, 742, 758, 772
Test Preparation Questions, 726, 734, 741, 749, 757, 765, 771
Chapter Summary, Review, and Test, 773
Chapter Standardized Test, 778
Cumulative Practice, Chapters 1–12, 780

Reading, Writing, and Notetaking

Reading 719, 720, 721, 728, 730, 735, 737, 753, 759, 760, 766
Writing 734, 757
Vocabulary 718, 723, 731, 738, 746, 755, 762, 769, 774

APPLICATION HIGHLIGHTS

Spherical Buildings 717, 764
Soccer Ball 722
Wax Cylinder Records 733
Pyramids 740
Candles 748
Nautical Prism 754
Automatic Pet Feeder 756
Baseball 760
Ball Bearings 761
Model Car 770

MATH & HISTORY

History of Containers 742

INTERNET CONNECTIONS

www.mcdougallittell.com
Application Links 717, 722, 742, 763
Student Help 725, 730, 739, 747, 756, 760, 764
Career Links 725, 757, 768
Extra Challenge 726, 734, 741, 749, 765, 771
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student Resources</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SKILLS REVIEW HANDBOOK</td>
<td>783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTRA PRACTICE FOR CHAPTERS 1–12</td>
<td>803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTULATES AND THEOREMS</td>
<td>827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDITIONAL PROOFS</td>
<td>833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOLS, FORMULAS, AND TABLES</td>
<td>841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXED PROBLEM SOLVING</td>
<td>846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDICES</td>
<td>858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOSSARY</td>
<td>876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH-TO-SPANISH GLOSSARY</td>
<td>888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td>901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECTED ANSWERS</td>
<td>SA1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Geometry, like much of mathematics and science, developed when people began recognizing and describing patterns. In this course, you will study many amazing patterns that were discovered by people throughout history and all around the world. You will also learn to recognize and describe patterns of your own. Sometimes, patterns allow you to make accurate predictions.

EXAMPLE 1

Describing a Visual Pattern

Sketch the next figure in the pattern.

\[ \text{The sixth figure in the pattern has six squares in the bottom row.} \]

EXAMPLE 2

Describing a Number Pattern

Describe a pattern in the sequence of numbers. Predict the next number.

a. 1, 4, 16, 64, . . .

b. −5, −2, 4, 13, . . .

\[ \text{SOLUTION} \]

a. Each number is four times the previous number. The next number is 256.

b. You add 3 to get the second number, then add 6 to get the third number, then add 9 to get the fourth number. To find the fifth number, add the next multiple of 3, which is 12.

\[ \text{So, the next number is } 13 + 12, \text{ or } 25. \]
GOAL 2 USING INDUCTIVE REASONING

Much of the reasoning in geometry consists of three stages.

1. **Look for a Pattern** Look at several examples. Use diagrams and tables to help discover a pattern.

2. **Make a Conjecture** Use the examples to make a general conjecture. A conjecture is an unproven statement that is based on observations. Discuss the conjecture with others. Modify the conjecture, if necessary.

3. **Verify the Conjecture** Use logical reasoning to verify that the conjecture is true in all cases. (You will do this in Chapter 2 and throughout this book.)

Looking for patterns and making conjectures is part of a process called inductive reasoning.

**EXAMPLE 3 Making a Conjecture**

Complete the conjecture.

**Conjecture:** The sum of the first \( n \) odd positive integers is \( \text{?} \).

**SOLUTION**

List some specific examples and look for a pattern.

**Examples:**

- first odd positive integer: \( 1 = 1^2 \)
- sum of first two odd positive integers: \( 1 + 3 = 4 = 2^2 \)
- sum of first three odd positive integers: \( 1 + 3 + 5 = 9 = 3^2 \)
- sum of first four odd positive integers: \( 1 + 3 + 5 + 7 = 16 = 4^2 \)

**Conjecture:** The sum of the first \( n \) odd positive integers is \( n^2 \).

To prove that a conjecture is true, you need to prove it is true in all cases. To prove that a conjecture is false, you need to provide a single counterexample. A counterexample is an example that shows a conjecture is false.

**EXAMPLE 4 Finding a Counterexample**

Show the conjecture is false by finding a counterexample.

**Conjecture:** For all real numbers \( x \), the expression \( x^2 \) is greater than or equal to \( x \).

**SOLUTION**

The conjecture is false. Here is a counterexample: \( (0.5)^2 = 0.25 \), and 0.25 is not greater than or equal to 0.5. In fact, any number between 0 and 1 is a counterexample.
Not every conjecture is known to be true or false. Conjectures that are not known to be true or false are called **unproven or undecided**.

**EXAMPLE 5**  **Examining an Unproven Conjecture**

In the early 1700s a Prussian mathematician named Goldbach noticed that many even numbers greater than 2 can be written as the sum of two primes.

**Specific Cases:**
- $4 = 2 + 2$
- $6 = 3 + 3$
- $8 = 3 + 5$
- $10 = 3 + 7$
- $12 = 5 + 7$
- $14 = 3 + 11$
- $16 = 3 + 13$
- $18 = 5 + 13$
- $20 = 3 + 17$

**Conjecture:** Every even number greater than 2 can be written as the sum of two primes.

This is called **Goldbach’s Conjecture**. No one has ever proved that this conjecture is true or found a counterexample to show that it is false. As of the writing of this book, it is unknown whether this conjecture is true or false. It is known, however, that all even numbers up to $4 \times 10^{14}$ confirm Goldbach’s Conjecture.

**EXAMPLE 6**  **Using Inductive Reasoning in Real Life**

**MOON CYCLES**  A full moon occurs when the moon is on the opposite side of Earth from the sun. During a full moon, the moon appears as a complete circle.

Use inductive reasoning and the information below to make a conjecture about how often a full moon occurs.

**Specific Cases:** In 2005, the first six full moons occur on January 25, February 24, March 25, April 24, May 23, and June 22.

**SOLUTION**

**Conjecture:** A full moon occurs every 29 or 30 days.

This conjecture is true. The moon revolves around Earth once approximately every 29.5 days.

Inductive reasoning is important to the study of mathematics: you look for a pattern in specific cases and then you write a conjecture that you think describes the general case. Remember, though, that just because something is true for several specific cases does not **prove** that it is true in general.
1. Explain what a conjecture is.
2. How can you prove that a conjecture is false?

Sketch the next figure in the pattern.
3. 
4. 

Describe a pattern in the sequence of numbers. Predict the next number.
5. 2, 6, 18, 54, . . .
6. 0, 1, 4, 9, . . .
7. 256, 64, 16, 4, . . .
8. 3, 0, −3, 0, 3, 0, . . .
9. 7.0, 7.5, 8.0, 8.5, . . .
10. 13, 7, 1, −5, . . .

11. Complete the conjecture based on the pattern you observe.

\[
\begin{align*}
3 + 4 + 5 &= 4 \cdot 3 \\
4 + 5 + 6 &= 5 \cdot 3 \\
5 + 6 + 7 &= 6 \cdot 3 \\
6 + 7 + 8 &= 7 \cdot 3 \\
7 + 8 + 9 &= 8 \cdot 3 \\
8 + 9 + 10 &= 9 \cdot 3 \\
9 + 10 + 11 &= 10 \cdot 3
\end{align*}
\]

Conjecture: The sum of any three consecutive integers is ___?.

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

12. 
13. 

14. 
15. 

16. 1, 4, 7, 10, . . .
17. 10, 5, 2.5, 1.25, . . .
18. 1, 11, 121, 1331, . . .
19. 5, 0, −5, −10, . . .
20. 7, 9, 13, 19, 27, . . .
21. 1, 3, 6, 10, 15, . . .
22. 256, 16, 4, 2, . . .
23. 1.1, 1.01, 1.001, 1.0001, . . .
VISUALIZING PATTERNS  The first three objects in a pattern are shown. How many blocks are in the next object?
24. 25.

MAKING PREDICTIONS  In Exercises 26–28, use the pattern from Example 1 shown below. Each square is 1 unit $\times$ 1 unit.

26. Find the distance around each figure. Organize your results in a table.
27. Use your table to describe a pattern in the distances.
28. Predict the distance around the twentieth figure in this pattern.

MAKING CONJECTURES  Complete the conjecture based on the pattern you observe in the specific cases.
29. Conjecture: The sum of any two odd numbers is ____.
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   1 + 1 = 2 \\
   1 + 3 = 4 \\
   3 + 5 = 8 \\
   
   \end{array}
   \]
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   7 + 11 = 18 \\
   13 + 19 = 32 \\
   201 + 305 = 506 \\
   
   \end{array}
   \]
   
30. Conjecture: The product of any two odd numbers is ____.
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   1 \times 1 = 1 \\
   1 \times 3 = 3 \\
   3 \times 5 = 15 \\
   
   \end{array}
   \]
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   7 \times 11 = 77 \\
   13 \times 19 = 247 \\
   201 \times 305 = 61,305 \\
   
   \end{array}
   \]
   
31. Conjecture: The product of a number \((n - 1)\) and the number \((n + 1)\) is always equal to ____.
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   3 \cdot 5 = 4^2 - 1 \\
   4 \cdot 6 = 5^2 - 1 \\
   5 \cdot 7 = 6^2 - 1 \\
   
   \end{array}
   \]
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   6 \cdot 8 = 7^2 - 1 \\
   7 \cdot 9 = 8^2 - 1 \\
   8 \cdot 10 = 9^2 - 1 \\
   
   \end{array}
   \]

CALCULATOR  Use a calculator to explore the pattern. Write a conjecture based on what you observe.
32. 101 $\times$ 34 = ____
    101 $\times$ 25 = ____
    101 $\times$ 97 = ____
    101 $\times$ 49 = ____
33. 11 $\times$ 11 = ____
    111 $\times$ 111 = ____
    1111 $\times$ 1111 = ____
    11,111 $\times$ 11,111 = ____
**FINDING COUNTEREXAMPLES**  
Show the conjecture is false by finding a counterexample.

34. All prime numbers are odd.

35. The sum of two numbers is always greater than the larger number.

36. If the product of two numbers is even, then the two numbers must be even.

37. If the product of two numbers is positive, then the two numbers must both be positive.

38. The square root of a number \( x \) is always less than \( x \).

39. If \( m \) is a nonzero integer, then \( \frac{m+1}{m} \) is always greater than 1.

**GOLDBACH’S CONJECTURE**  
In Exercises 40 and 41, use the list of the first prime numbers given below.

\[ \{2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, 29, 31, 37, \ldots\} \]

40. Show that Goldbach’s Conjecture (see page 5) is true for the even numbers from 20 to 40 by writing each even number as a sum of two primes.

41. Show that the following conjecture is not true by finding a counterexample.

**Conjecture:** All odd numbers can be expressed as the sum of two primes.

**BACTERIA GROWTH**  
Suppose you are studying bacteria in biology class. The table shows the number of bacteria after \( n \) doubling periods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( n ) (periods)</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Billions of bacteria</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your teacher asks you to predict the number of bacteria after 8 doubling periods. What would your prediction be?

43. **SCIENCE CONNECTION**  
Diagrams and formulas for four molecular compounds are shown. Draw a diagram and write the formula for the next two compounds in the pattern.

- \( \text{CF}_4 \)
- \( \text{C}_2\text{F}_6 \)
- \( \text{C}_3\text{F}_8 \)
- \( \text{C}_4\text{F}_{10} \)

**USING ALGEBRA**  
Find a pattern in the coordinates of the points. Then use the pattern to find the \( y \)-coordinate of the point (3, 7).

44. 45. 46.
47. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Which number is next in the sequence?

45, 90, 135, 180, . . .

A 205  B 210  C 215  D 220  E 225

48. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** What is the next figure in the pattern?

![Pattern Options]

A  ¡  B  ¡  C  ¡  D  ¡  E  ¡

---

**Challenge**

**DIVIDING A CIRCLE** In Exercises 49–51, use the information about regions in a circle formed by connecting points on the circle.

If you draw points on a circle and then connect every pair of points, the circle is divided into a number of regions, as shown.

- 2 regions
- 4 regions
- ?

49. Copy and complete the table for the case of 4 and 5 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of points on circle</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of regions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

50. Make a conjecture about the relationship between the number of points on the circle and number of regions in the circle.

51. Test your conjecture for the case of 6 points. What do you notice?

---

**MIXED REVIEW**

**PLOTTING POINTS** Plot in a coordinate plane. (Skills Review, p. 792, for 1.2)

52. (5, 2)  53. (3, −8)  54. (−4, −6)  55. (1, −10)

56. (−2, 7)  57. (−3, 8)  58. (4, −1)  59. (−2, −6)

**EVALUATING EXPRESSIONS** Evaluate the expression. (Skills Review, p. 786)

60. \(3^2\)  61. \(5^2\)  62. \((-4)^2\)  63. \(-7^2\)

64. \(3^2 + 4^2\)  65. \(5^2 + 12^2\)  66. \((-2)^2 + 2^2\)  67. \((-10)^2 + (-5)^2\)

**FINDING A PATTERN** Write the next number in the sequence. (Review 1.1)

68. 1, 5, 25, 125, . . .  69. 4.4, 40.4, 400.4, 4000.4, . . .

70. 3, 7, 11, 15, . . .  71. −1, +1, −2, +2, −3, . . .
Points, Lines, and Planes

**GOAL 1 USING UNDEFINED TERMS AND DEFINITIONS**

A **definition** uses known words to describe a new word. In geometry, some words, such as **point**, **line**, and **plane**, are **undefined terms**. Although these words are not formally defined, it is important to have general agreement about what each word means.

A **point** has no dimension. It is usually represented by a small dot.

A **line** extends in one dimension. It is usually represented by a straight line with two arrowheads to indicate that the line extends without end in two directions. In this book, lines are always straight lines.

A **plane** extends in two dimensions. It is usually represented by a shape that looks like a tabletop or wall. You must imagine that the plane extends without end, even though the drawing of a plane appears to have edges.

![Diagram of point, line, and plane](image)

A few basic concepts in geometry must also be commonly understood without being defined. One such concept is the idea that a point **lies on** a line or a plane.

**Collinear points** are points that lie on the same line.

**Coplanar points** are points that lie on the same plane.

**EXAMPLE 1 Naming Collinear and Coplanar Points**

a. Name three points that are collinear.

b. Name four points that are coplanar.

c. Name three points that are not collinear.

**SOLUTION**

a. Points $D$, $E$, and $F$ lie on the same line, so they are collinear.

b. Points $D$, $E$, $F$, and $G$ lie on the same plane, so they are coplanar. Also, $D$, $E$, $F$, and $H$ are coplanar, although the plane containing them is not drawn.

c. There are many correct answers. For instance, points $H$, $E$, and $G$ do not lie on the same line.
Another undefined concept in geometry is the idea that a point on a line is between two other points on the line. You can use this idea to define other important terms in geometry.

Consider the line \( AB \) (symbolized by \( \overleftrightarrow{AB} \)). The line segment or segment \( AB \) (symbolized by \( \overline{AB} \)) consists of the endpoints \( A \) and \( B \), and all points on \( AB \) that are between \( A \) and \( B \).

The ray \( AB \) (symbolized by \( \overrightarrow{AB} \)) consists of the initial point \( A \) and all points on \( AB \) that lie on the same side of \( A \) as point \( B \).

Note that \( \overrightarrow{AB} \) is the same as \( \overrightarrow{BA} \), and \( AB \) is the same as \( BA \). However, \( \overrightarrow{AB} \) and \( \overrightarrow{BA} \) are not the same. They have different initial points and extend in different directions.

If \( C \) is between \( A \) and \( B \), then \( \overrightarrow{CA} \) and \( \overrightarrow{CB} \) are opposite rays.

Like points, segments and rays are collinear if they lie on the same line. So, any two opposite rays are collinear. Segments, rays, and lines are coplanar if they lie on the same plane.

**Example 2**  
**Drawing Lines, Segments, and Rays**

Draw three noncollinear points, \( J, K, \) and \( L \). Then draw \( \overline{JK}, \overrightarrow{KL} \) and \( \overrightarrow{LJ} \).

**Solution**

1. Draw \( J, K, \) and \( L \).
2. Draw \( \overline{JK} \).
3. Draw \( \overrightarrow{KL} \).
4. Draw \( \overrightarrow{LJ} \).

**Example 3**  
**Drawing Opposite Rays**

Draw two lines. Label points on the lines and name two pairs of opposite rays.

**Solution**

Points \( M, N, \) and \( X \) are collinear and \( X \) is between \( M \) and \( N \). So, \( \overrightarrow{XM} \) and \( \overrightarrow{XN} \) are opposite rays.

Points \( P, Q, \) and \( X \) are collinear and \( X \) is between \( P \) and \( Q \). So, \( \overrightarrow{XP} \) and \( \overrightarrow{XQ} \) are opposite rays.
SKETCHING INTERSECTIONS OF LINES AND PLANES

Two or more geometric figures intersect if they have one or more points in common. The intersection of the figures is the set of points the figures have in common.

Modeling Intersections

Use two index cards. Label them as shown and cut slots halfway along each card.

1. What is the intersection of $AB$ and $CD$? of $AB$ and $EF$?
2. Slide the cards together. What is the intersection of $CD$ and $EF$?
3. What is the intersection of planes $M$ and $N$?

Sketching Intersections

Sketch the figure described.

a. a line that intersects a plane in one point
b. two planes that intersect in a line

Solution

a. 
Draw a plane and a line.
Emphasize the point where they meet.
Dashes indicate where the line is hidden by the plane.

b. 
Draw two planes.
Emphasize the line where they meet.
Dashes indicate where one plane is hidden by the other plane.
1. Describe what each of these symbols means: $PQ \subset$, $PQ \subseteq$, $PQ \bar{\subseteq}$, $QP \subseteq$.

2. Sketch a line that contains point $R$ between points $S$ and $T$. Which of the following are true?
   - A. $SR$ is the same as $ST$.
   - B. $SR$ is the same as $RT$.
   - C. $RS$ is the same as $TS$.
   - D. $RS$ and $RT$ are opposite rays.
   - E. $ST$ is the same as $TS$.

3. Points $A$, $B$, and $C$ are collinear.

4. Points $A$, $B$, and $C$ are coplanar.

5. Point $F$ lies on $DE$.

6. $DE$ lies on plane $DEF$.

7. $BD$ and $DE$ intersect.

8. $BD$ is the intersection of plane $ABC$ and plane $DEF$.

EVALUATING STATEMENTS

9. Point $A$ lies on line $l$.

10. $A$, $B$, and $C$ are collinear.

11. Point $B$ lies on line $l$.

12. $A$, $B$, and $C$ are coplanar.

13. Point $C$ lies on line $m$.

14. $D$, $E$, and $B$ are collinear.

15. Point $D$ lies on line $m$.

16. $D$, $E$, and $B$ are coplanar.

NAMING COLLINEAR POINTS
Name a point that is collinear with the given points.

17. $F$ and $H$

18. $G$ and $K$

19. $K$ and $L$

20. $M$ and $J$

21. $J$ and $N$

22. $K$ and $H$

23. $H$ and $G$

24. $J$ and $F$

NAMING NONCOLLINEAR POINTS
Name three points in the diagram that are not collinear.

25. 

26. 

27. 

---

1.2 Points, Lines, and Planes
**NAMING COPLANAR POINTS**  Name a point that is coplanar with the given points.

28. A, B, and C
29. D, C, and F
30. G, A, and D
31. E, F, and G
32. A, B, and H
33. B, C, and F
34. A, B, and F
35. B, C, and G

**NAMING NONCOPLANAR POINTS**  Name all the points that are not coplanar with the given points.

36. N, K, and L
37. S, P, and M
38. P, Q, and N
39. R, S, and L
40. P, Q, and R
41. R, K, and N
42. P, S, and K
43. Q, K, and L

**COMPLETING DEFINITIONS**  Complete the sentence.

44. $\overrightarrow{AB}$ consists of the endpoints $A$ and $B$ and all the points on the line $\overline{AB}$ that lie __?__.
45. $\overrightarrow{DC}$ consists of the initial point $C$ and all points on the line $\overrightarrow{CD}$ that lie __?__.
46. Two rays or segments are collinear if they __?__.
47. $\overrightarrow{CA}$ and $\overrightarrow{CB}$ are opposite rays if __?__.

**SKETCHING FIGURES**  Sketch the lines, segments, and rays.

48. Draw four points $J, K, L,$ and $M$, no three of which are collinear.
   Then sketch $\overrightarrow{JK}$, $\overrightarrow{KL}$, $\overrightarrow{LM}$, and $\overrightarrow{MJ}$.
49. Draw five points $P, Q, R, S,$ and $T$, no three of which are collinear.
   Then sketch $\overrightarrow{PQ}$, $\overrightarrow{RS}$, $\overrightarrow{QR}$, $\overrightarrow{ST}$, and $\overrightarrow{TP}$.
50. Draw two points, $X$ and $Y$. Then sketch $\overrightarrow{XY}$. Add a point $W$ between $X$ and $Y$ so that $\overrightarrow{WX}$ and $\overrightarrow{WY}$ are opposite rays.
51. Draw two points, $A$ and $B$. Then sketch $\overrightarrow{AB}$. Add a point $C$ on the ray so that $B$ is between $A$ and $C$.

**EVERYDAY INTERSECTIONS**  What kind of geometric intersection does the photograph suggest?

52. [Image]
53. [Image]
54. [Image]
COMPLETING SENTENCES  Fill in each blank with the appropriate response based on the points labeled in the photograph.

55. \( \overline{AB} \) and \( \overline{BC} \) intersect at __?__.
56. \( \overline{AD} \) and \( \overline{AE} \) intersect at __?__.
57. \( \overline{HG} \) and \( \overline{DH} \) intersect at __?__.
58. Plane \( ABC \) and plane \( DCG \) intersect at __?__.
59. Plane \( GHD \) and plane \( DHE \) intersect at __?__.
60. Plane \( EAD \) and plane \( BCD \) intersect at __?__.

SKETCHING FIGURES  Sketch the figure described.

61. Three points that are coplanar but not collinear.
62. Two lines that lie in a plane but do not intersect.
63. Three lines that intersect in a point and all lie in the same plane.
64. Three lines that intersect in a point but do not all lie in the same plane.
65. Two lines that intersect and another line that does not intersect either one.
66. Two planes that do not intersect.
67. Three planes that intersect in a line.

TWO-POINT PERSPECTIVE  In Exercises 68–72, use the information and diagram below.

In perspective drawing, lines that do not intersect in real life are represented in a drawing by lines that appear to intersect at a point far away on the horizon. This point is called a vanishing point.

The diagram shows a drawing of a house with two vanishing points. You can use the vanishing points to draw the hidden parts of the house.

68. Name two lines that intersect at vanishing point \( V \).
69. Name two lines that intersect at vanishing point \( W \).
70. Trace the diagram. Draw \( \overline{EV} \) and \( \overline{AW} \). Label their intersection as \( G \).
71. Draw \( \overline{FV} \) and \( \overline{BW} \). Label their intersection as \( H \).
72. Draw the hidden edges of the house: \( \overline{AG}, \overline{EG}, \overline{BH}, \overline{FH}, \) and \( \overline{GH} \).
73. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Which statement(s) are true about the two lines shown in the drawing to the right?

I. The lines intersect in one point.
II. The lines do not intersect.
III. The lines are coplanar.

(A) I only  (B) I and II only  (C) I and III only  (D) II and III only  (E) I, II, and III

74. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** What is the intersection of $\overrightarrow{PQ}$ and $\overrightarrow{QP}$?

(A) $\overrightarrow{PQ}$  (B) $\overrightarrow{QP}$  (C) P and Q  (D) P only  (E) Q only

75. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Points $K$, $L$, $M$, and $N$ are not coplanar. What is the intersection of plane $KLM$ and plane $KLN$?

(A) $K$ and $L$  (B) $M$ and $N$  (C) $KL$  (D) $\overline{KL}$  (E) The planes do not intersect.

76. **INTERSECTING LINES** In each diagram below, every line intersects all the other lines, but only two lines pass through each intersection point.

Can you draw 5 lines that intersect in this way? 6 lines? Is there a pattern to the number of intersection points?

---

**MIXED REVIEW**

**DEscribing Patterns** Describe a pattern in the sequence of numbers. Predict the next number. *(Review 1.1)*

77. 1, 6, 36, 216, . . .
78. 2, $-2, 2, -2, 2, \ldots$
79. 8.1, 88.11, 888.111, 8888.1111, . . .
80. 0, 3, 9, 18, 30, . . .

**Operations with Integers** Simplify the expression. *(Skills Review, p.785)*

81. $0 - 2$
82. $3 - 9$
83. $9 - (-4)$
84. $-5 - (-2)$
85. $5 - 0$
86. $4 - 7$
87. $3 - (-8)$
88. $-7 - (-5)$

**Radical Expressions** Simplify the expression. Round your answer to two decimal places. *(Skills Review, p.799, for 1.3)*

89. $\sqrt{21 + 100}$
90. $\sqrt{40 + 60}$
91. $\sqrt{25 + 144}$
92. $\sqrt{9 + 16}$
93. $\sqrt{5^2 + 7^2}$
94. $\sqrt{3^2 + (-2)^2}$
95. $\sqrt{(-3)^2 + 3^2}$
96. $\sqrt{(-5)^2 + 10^2}$
1.3 Segments and Their Measures

**GOAL 1** Using Segment Postulates

In geometry, rules that are accepted without proof are called postulates or axioms. Rules that are proved are called theorems. In this lesson, you will study two postulates about the lengths of segments.

**POSTULATE 1** Ruler Postulate

The points on a line can be matched one to one with the real numbers. The real number that corresponds to a point is the coordinate of the point.

The distance between points $A$ and $B$, written as $AB$, is the absolute value of the difference between the coordinates of $A$ and $B$.

$AB$ is also called the length of $AB$.

**EXAMPLE 1** Finding the Distance Between Two Points

Measure the length of the segment to the nearest millimeter.

**SOLUTION**

Use a metric ruler. Align one mark of the ruler with $A$. Then estimate the coordinate of $B$. For example, if you align $A$ with 3, $B$ appears to align with 5.5.

$AB = |5.5 - 3| = |2.5| = 2.5$

The distance between $A$ and $B$ is about 2.5 cm.

It doesn’t matter how you place the ruler. For example, if the ruler in Example 1 is placed so that $A$ is aligned with 4, then $B$ aligns with 6.5. The difference in the coordinates is the same.
When three points lie on a line, you can say that one of them is between the other two. This concept applies to collinear points only. For instance, in the figures below, point \( B \) is between points \( A \) and \( C \), but point \( E \) is not between points \( D \) and \( F \).

![Diagram of points A, B, C, D, E, F]

**POSTULATE**

**POSTULATE 2  Segment Addition Postulate**

If \( B \) is between \( A \) and \( C \), then \( AB + BC = AC \).

If \( AB + BC = AC \), then \( B \) is between \( A \) and \( C \).

**EXAMPLE 2  Finding Distances on a Map**

**MAP READING** Use the map to find the distances between the three cities that lie on a line.

**SOLUTION**

Using the scale on the map, you can estimate that the distance between Athens and Macon is

\[ AM = 80 \text{ miles}. \]

The distance between Macon and Albany is

\[ MB = 90 \text{ miles}. \]

Knowing that Athens, Macon, and Albany lie on the same line, you can use the Segment Addition Postulate to conclude that the distance between Athens and Albany is

\[ AB = AM + MB = 80 + 90 = 170 \text{ miles}. \]

The Segment Addition Postulate can be generalized to three or more segments, as long as the segments lie on a line. If \( P, Q, R, \) and \( S \) lie on a line as shown, then

\[ PS = PQ + QR + RS. \]
**GOAL 2 USING THE DISTANCE FORMULA**

The **Distance Formula** is a formula for computing the distance between two points in a coordinate plane.

**THE DISTANCE FORMULA**

If \(A(x_1, y_1)\) and \(B(x_2, y_2)\) are points in a coordinate plane, then the distance between \(A\) and \(B\) is

\[
AB = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}.
\]

**EXAMPLE 3 Using the Distance Formula**

Find the lengths of the segments. Tell whether any of the segments have the same length.

**Solution**

Use the Distance Formula.

\[
AB = \sqrt{((-4) - (1))^2 + (3 - 1)^2} = \sqrt{(-3)^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{9 + 4} = \sqrt{13}
\]

**AC**

\[
AC = \sqrt{(3 - (-1))^2 + (2 - 1)^2} = \sqrt{4^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{16 + 1} = \sqrt{17}
\]

**AD**

\[
AD = \sqrt{(2 - (-1))^2 + (-1 - 1)^2} = \sqrt{3^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{9 + 4} = \sqrt{13}
\]

So, \(AB\) and \(AD\) have the same length, but \(AC\) has a different length.

Segments that have the same length are called **congruent segments**. For instance, in Example 3, \(AB\) and \(AD\) are congruent because each has a length of \(\sqrt{13}\). There is a special symbol, \(\equiv\), for indicating congruence.

**LENGTHS ARE EQUAL.**

\(AB = AD\)

“is equal to”

**SEGMENTS ARE CONGRUENT.**

\(AB \equiv AD\)

“is congruent to”
The Distance Formula is based on the *Pythagorean Theorem*, which you will see again when you work with right triangles in Chapter 9.

**CONCEPT SUMMARY**

**DISTANCE FORMULA AND PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM**

**DISTANCE FORMULA**

\[(AB)^2 = (x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2\]

**PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM**

\[c^2 = a^2 + b^2\]

**EXAMPLE 4**  **Finding Distances on a City Map**

**MAP READING** On the map, the city blocks are 340 feet apart east-west and 480 feet apart north-south.

**a.** Find the walking distance between \(A\) and \(B\).

**b.** What would the distance be if a diagonal street existed between the two points?

**SOLUTION**

**a.** To walk from \(A\) to \(B\), you would have to walk five blocks east and three blocks north.

\[
5 \text{ blocks} \times 340 \text{ feet/block} = 1700 \text{ feet}
\]

\[
3 \text{ blocks} \times 480 \text{ feet/block} = 1440 \text{ feet}
\]

\[\text{So, the walking distance is } 1700 + 1440, \text{ which is a total of } 3140 \text{ feet.}\]

**b.** To find the diagonal distance between \(A\) and \(B\), use the Distance Formula.

\[
AB = \sqrt{[1020 - (-680)]^2 + [960 - (-480)]^2}
\]

\[
= \sqrt{1700^2 + 1440^2}
\]

\[
= \sqrt{4,963,600} = 2228 \text{ feet}
\]

\[\text{So, the diagonal distance would be about 2228 feet, which is 912 feet less than the walking distance.}\]
1. What is a postulate?

2. Draw a sketch of three collinear points. Label them. Then write the Segment Addition Postulate for the points.

3. Use the diagram. How can you determine BD if you know BC and CD? If you know AB and AD?

4. Find the distance between the two points.
   4. C(0, 0), D(5, 2)
   5. G(3, 0), H(8, 10)
   6. M(1, -3), N(3, 5)
   7. P(-8, -6), Q(-3, 0)
   8. S(7, 3), T(1, -5)
   9. V(-2, -6), W(1, -2)

5. Use the Distance Formula to decide whether JK = KL.
   10. J(3, -5)
       K(-1, 2)
       L(-5, -5)
   11. J(0, -8)
       K(4, 3)
       L(-2, -7)
   12. J(10, 2)
       K(7, -3)
       L(4, -8)

6. MEASUREMENT Measure the length of the segment to the nearest millimeter.
   13. A
   14. B
   15. F
   16. G
   17. J
   18. L
   19. E is between D and F.
   20. H is between G and J.
   21. M is between N and P.
   22. R is between Q and S.
   23. QR
   24. RS
   25. PQ
   26. ST
   27. RP
   28. RT
   29. SP
   30. QT

7. LOGICAL REASONING In the diagram of the collinear points, PT = 20, QS = 6, and PQ = QR = RS. Find each length.
Using Algebra  Suppose \( M \) is between \( L \) and \( N \). Use the Segment Addition Postulate to solve for the variable. Then find the lengths of \( LM \), \( MN \), and \( LN \).

31. \( LM = 3x + 8 \)  
32. \( LM = 7y + 9 \)  
33. \( LM = \frac{1}{2}z + 2 \)

\[ MN = 2x - 5 \]  
\[ MN = 3y + 4 \]  
\[ MN = 3z + \frac{3}{2} \]

\[ LN = 23 \]  
\[ LN = 143 \]  
\[ LN = 5z + 2 \]

Distance Formula  Find the distance between each pair of points.

34.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
A(4, -7) \\
B(6, 2) \\
C(2, -2)
\end{array}
\]

35.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
D(-3, 3) \\
E(6, 8)
\end{array}
\]

36.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
G(-2, 4) \\
H(5, 5)
\end{array}
\]

Distance Formula  Find the lengths of the segments. Tell whether any of the segments have the same length.

37.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
A(-3, 8) \\
B(6, 5) \\
C(0, 2) \\
D(2, -4)
\end{array}
\]

38.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
E(1, 4) \\
F(5, 6) \\
G(5, 1)
\end{array}
\]

39.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
H(-1, 3) \\
I(5, 7) \\
J(-4, -1)
\end{array}
\]

Congruence  Use the Distance Formula to decide whether \( \overline{PQ} \cong \overline{QR} \).

40. \( P(4, -4) \) \( Q(1, -6) \) \( R(-1, -3) \)  
41. \( P(-1, -6) \) \( Q(-8, 5) \) \( R(3, -2) \)  
42. \( P(5, 1) \) \( Q(-5, -7) \) \( R(-3, 6) \)  
43. \( P(-2, 0) \) \( Q(10, -14) \) \( R(-4, -2) \)

Cambria Incline  In Exercises 44 and 45, use the information about the incline railway given below.

In the days before automobiles were available, railways called “inlines” brought people up and down hills in many cities. In Johnstown, Pennsylvania, the Cambria Incline was reputedly the steepest in the world when it was completed in 1893. It rises about 514 feet vertically as it moves 734 feet horizontally.

44. On graph paper, draw a coordinate plane and mark the axes using a scale that allows you to plot \((0, 0)\) and \((734, 514)\). Plot the points and connect them with a segment to represent the incline track.

45. Use the Distance Formula to estimate the length of the track.

Workers constructing the Cambria Incline
**Driving Distances** In Exercises 46 and 47, use the map of cities in Louisiana shown below. Coordinates on the map are given in miles.

The coordinates of Alexandria, Kinder, Eunice, Opelousas, Ville Platte, and Bunkie are \( A(26, 56) \), \( K(0, 0) \), \( E(26, 1) \), \( O(46, 5) \), \( V(36, 12) \), and \( B(40, 32) \).

46. What is the shortest flying distance between Eunice and Alexandria?

47. Using only roads shown on the map, what is the approximate shortest driving distance between Eunice and Alexandria?

**Long-Distance Rates** In Exercises 48–52, find the distance between the two cities using the information given in the table, which is from a coordinate system used for calculating long-distance telephone rates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City 1</th>
<th>City 2</th>
<th>Distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buffalo, NY</td>
<td>Omaha, NE</td>
<td>(5075, 2326)(6687, 4595)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicago, IL</td>
<td>Providence, RI</td>
<td>(5986, 3426)(4550, 1219)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas, TX</td>
<td>San Diego, CA</td>
<td>(8436, 4034)(9468, 7629)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miami, FL</td>
<td>Seattle, WA</td>
<td>(8351, 527)(6336, 8896)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

48. Buffalo and Dallas

49. Chicago and Seattle

50. Miami and Omaha

51. Providence and San Diego

52. The long-distance coordinate system is measured in units of \( \sqrt{0.1} \) mile. Convert the distances you found in Exs. 48–51 to miles.

**Campus Pathways** In Exercises 53 and 54, use the campus map below. Sidewalks around the edge of a campus quadrangle connect the buildings. Students sometimes take shortcuts by walking across the grass along the pathways shown. The coordinate system shown is measured in yards.

53. Find the distances from \( A \) to \( B \), from \( B \) to \( C \), and from \( C \) to \( A \) if you have to walk around the quadrangle along the sidewalks.

54. Find the distances from \( A \) to \( B \), from \( B \) to \( C \), and from \( C \) to \( A \) if you are able to walk across the grass along the pathways.
55. MULTIPLE CHOICE  Points $K$ and $L$ are on $AB$. If $AK > BL$, then which statement must be true?

- [A] $AK < KB$
- [B] $AL < LB$
- [C] $AL > BK$
- [D] $KL < LB$
- [E] $AL + BK > AB$

56. MULTIPLE CHOICE  Suppose point $M$ lies on $CD$, $CM = 2 \cdot MD$, and $CD = 18$. What is the length of $MD$?

- [A] 3
- [B] 6
- [C] 9
- [D] 12
- [E] 36

THREE-DIMENSIONAL DISTANCE  In Exercises 57–59, use the following information to find the distance between the pair of points.

In a three-dimensional coordinate system, the distance between two points $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$ and $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ is

$$
\sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}.
$$

57. $P(0, 20, -32)$  
58. $A(-8, 15, -4)$  
59. $F(4, -42, 60)$

$Q(2, -10, -20)$  
$B(10, 1, -6)$  
$G(-7, -11, 38)$

**Mixed Review**

**Sketching Visual Patterns**  Sketch the next figure in the pattern.  
(Review 1.1)

60.  

61.  

**Evaluating Statements**  Determine if the statement is true or false.  
(Review 1.2)

62. $E$ lies on $BD$.
63. $E$ lies on $BD$.
64. $A$, $B$, and $D$ are collinear.
65. $BD$ and $BE$ are opposite rays.
66. $B$ lies in plane $ADC$.
67. The intersection of $DE$ and $AC$ is $B$.

**Naming Rays**  Name the ray described.  
(Review 1.2 for 1.4)

68. Name a ray that contains $M$.
69. Name a ray that has $N$ as an endpoint.
70. Name two rays that intersect at $P$.
71. Name a pair of opposite rays.
Quiz 1

Write the next number in the sequence. (Lesson 1.1)

1. 10, 9.5, 9, 8.5, . . .
2. 0, 2, −2, 4, −4, . . .

Sketch the figure described. (Lesson 1.2)

3. Two segments that do not intersect.
4. Two lines that do not intersect, and a third line that intersects each of them.
5. Two lines that intersect a plane at the same point.
6. Three planes that do not intersect.

7. MINIATURE GOLF At a miniature golf course, a water hazard blocks the direct shot from the tee at \( T(0, 0) \) to the cup at \( C(-1, 7) \). If you hit the ball so it bounces off an angled wall at \( B(3, 4) \), it will go into the cup. The coordinate system is measured in feet. Draw a diagram of the situation. Find \( TB \) and \( BC \). (Lesson 1.3)

---

**Math & History**

More than 2000 years ago, the Greek mathematician Euclid published a 13 volume work called *The Elements*. In his systematic approach, figures are *constructed* using only a compass and a straightedge (a ruler without measuring marks).

Today, geometry software may be used to construct geometric figures. Programs allow you to perform constructions as if you have only a compass and straightedge. They also let you make measurements of lengths, angles, and areas.

1. Draw two points and use a straightedge to construct the line that passes through them.
2. With the points as centers, use a compass to draw two circles of different sizes so that the circles intersect in two points. Mark the two points of intersection and construct the line through them.
3. Connect the four points you constructed. What are the properties of the shape formed?

---

Gauss proves constructing a shape with 17 congruent sides and 17 congruent angles is possible.

An early printed edition of *The Elements*.

Geometry software duplicates the tools for construction on screen.

---

1.3 Segments and Their Measures

**Quiz 1 Self-Test for Lessons 1.1–1.3**

Write the next number in the sequence. (Lesson 1.1)

1. 10, 9.5, 9, 8.5, . . .
2. 0, 2, −2, 4, −4, . . .

Sketch the figure described. (Lesson 1.2)

3. Two segments that do not intersect.
4. Two lines that do not intersect, and a third line that intersects each of them.
5. Two lines that intersect a plane at the same point.
6. Three planes that do not intersect.

7. MINIATURE GOLF At a miniature golf course, a water hazard blocks the direct shot from the tee at \( T(0, 0) \) to the cup at \( C(-1, 7) \). If you hit the ball so it bounces off an angled wall at \( B(3, 4) \), it will go into the cup. The coordinate system is measured in feet. Draw a diagram of the situation. Find \( TB \) and \( BC \). (Lesson 1.3)
**Angles and Their Measures**

**GOAL 1** USING ANGLE POSTULATES

An **angle** consists of two different rays that have the same initial point. The rays are the **sides** of the angle. The initial point is the **vertex** of the angle.

The angle that has sides $\overrightarrow{AB}$ and $\overrightarrow{AC}$ is denoted by $\angle BAC$, $\angle CAB$, or $\angle A$. The point $A$ is the vertex of the angle.

**EXAMPLE 1** Naming Angles

Name the angles in the figure.

**Solution**

There are three different angles.

- $\angle PQS$ or $\angle SQP$
- $\angle SQR$ or $\angle RQS$
- $\angle PQR$ or $\angle RQP$

You should not name any of these angles as $\angle Q$ because all three angles have $Q$ as their vertex. The name $\angle Q$ would not distinguish one angle from the others.

The **measure** of $\angle A$ is denoted by $m \angle A$. The measure of an angle can be approximated with a protractor, using units called **degrees** ($^\circ$). For instance, $\angle BAC$ has a measure of $50^\circ$, which can be written as

$$m \angle BAC = 50^\circ.$$  

Angles that have the same measure are called **congruent angles**. For instance, $\angle BAC$ and $\angle DEF$ each have a measure of $50^\circ$, so they are congruent.

**MEASURES ARE EQUAL.**

$m \angle BAC = m \angle DEF$

"is equal to"

**ANGLES ARE CONGRUENT.**

$\angle BAC \cong \angle DEF$

"is congruent to"
A point is in the **interior** of an angle if it is between points that lie on each side of the angle.

A point is in the **exterior** of an angle if it is not on the angle or in its interior.

**POSTULATE 3  Protractor Postulate**

Consider a point A on one side of \( \overrightarrow{OB} \). The rays of the form \( \overrightarrow{OA} \) can be matched one to one with the real numbers from 0 to 180.

The measure of \( \angle AOB \) is equal to the absolute value of the difference between the real numbers for \( \overrightarrow{OA} \) and \( \overrightarrow{OB} \).

**POSTULATE 4  Angle Addition Postulate**

If \( P \) is in the interior of \( \angle RST \), then

\[
m\angle RSP + m\angle PST = m\angle RST.
\]

**EXAMPLE 2  Calculating Angle Measures**

**VISION** Each eye of a horse wearing blinkers has an angle of vision that measures 100°. The angle of vision that is seen by both eyes measures 60°.

Find the angle of vision seen by the left eye alone.

**SOLUTION**

You can use the Angle Addition Postulate.

\[
\begin{align*}
m\angle 2 + m\angle 3 &= 100^\circ & \text{Total vision for left eye is 100°.} \\
m\angle 3 &= 100^\circ - m\angle 2 & \text{Subtract } m\angle 2 \text{ from each side.} \\
m\angle 3 &= 100^\circ - 60^\circ & \text{Substitute } 60^\circ \text{ for } m\angle 2. \\
m\angle 3 &= 40^\circ & \text{Subtract.}
\end{align*}
\]

So, the vision for the left eye alone measures 40°.
**Chapter 1 Basics of Geometry**

**GOAL 2 CLASSIFYING ANGLES**

Angles are classified as **acute**, **right**, **obtuse**, and **straight**, according to their measures. Angles have measures greater than 0° and less than or equal to 180°.

- **Acute angle**: $0^\circ < m\angle A < 90^\circ$
- **Right angle**: $m\angle A = 90^\circ$
- **Obtuse angle**: $90^\circ < m\angle A < 180^\circ$
- **Straight angle**: $m\angle A = 180^\circ$

**EXAMPLE 3 Classifying Angles in a Coordinate Plane**

Plot the points $L(-4, 2)$, $M(-1, -1)$, $N(2, 2)$, $Q(4, -1)$, and $P(2, -4)$. Then measure and classify the following angles as acute, right, obtuse, or straight.

- **a.** $\angle LMN$
- **b.** $\angle LMP$
- **c.** $\angle NMQ$
- **d.** $\angle LMQ$

**SOLUTION**

Begin by plotting the points. Then use a protractor to measure each angle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEASURE</th>
<th>CLASSIFICATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. $m\angle LMN = 90^\circ$</td>
<td>right angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. $m\angle LMP = 180^\circ$</td>
<td>straight angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. $m\angle NMQ = 45^\circ$</td>
<td>acute angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. $m\angle LMQ = 135^\circ$</td>
<td>obtuse angle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two angles are **adjacent angles** if they share a common vertex and side, but have no common interior points.

**EXAMPLE 4 Drawing Adjacent Angles**

Use a protractor to draw two adjacent acute angles $\angle RSP$ and $\angle PST$ so that $\angle RST$ is (a) acute and (b) obtuse.

**SOLUTION**

- **a.**

- **b.**
Guided Practice

Vocabulary Check

Match the angle with its classification.

A. acute  B. obtuse  C. right  D. straight

1.  

Use the diagram at the right to answer the questions. Explain your answers.

5. Is $\angle DEF \equiv \angle FEG$?
6. Is $\angle DEG \equiv \angle HEG$?
7. Are $\angle DEF$ and $\angle FEH$ adjacent?
8. Are $\angle GED$ and $\angle DEF$ adjacent?

Skill Check

Name the vertex and sides of the angle. Then estimate its measure.

9.  

Classify the angle as acute, obtuse, right, or straight.

13. $m\angle A = 180^\circ$  14. $m\angle B = 90^\circ$
15. $m\angle C = 100^\circ$  16. $m\angle D = 45^\circ$

Practice and Applications

Naming Parts

Name the vertex and sides of the angle.

17.  

18.  

19.  

Naming Angles

Write two names for the angle.

20.  

21.  

22.
MEASURING ANGLES Copy the angle, extend its sides, and use a protractor to measure it to the nearest degree.

23. 24. 25.

ANGLE ADDITION Use the Angle Addition Postulate to find the measure of the unknown angle.

26. \( m \angle ABC \) = \_
27. \( m \angle DEF \) = \_
28. \( m \angle PQR \) = \_

LOGICAL REASONING Draw a sketch that uses all of the following information.

\( D \) is in the interior of \( \angle BAE \). \( m \angle BAC = 130^\circ \)
\( E \) is in the interior of \( \angle DAF \). \( m \angle EAC = 100^\circ \)
\( F \) is in the interior of \( \angle EAC \). \( m \angle BAD = m \angle EAF = m \angle FAC \)

29. Find \( m \angle FAC \).
30. Find \( m \angle BAD \).
31. Find \( m \angle FAB \).
32. Find \( m \angle DAE \).
33. Find \( m \angle FAD \).
34. Find \( m \angle BAE \).

CLASSIFYING ANGLES State whether the angle appears to be acute, right, obtuse, or straight. Then estimate its measure.

35. 36. 37.

LOGICAL REASONING Draw five points, \( A, B, C, D, \) and \( E \) so that all three statements are true.

38. \( \angle DBE \) is a straight angle.
\( \angle DBA \) is a right angle.
\( \angle ABC \) is a straight angle.

39. \( C \) is in the interior of \( \angle ADE \).
\( m \angle ADC + m \angle CDE = 120^\circ \).
\( \angle CDB \) is a straight angle.

USING ALGEBRA In a coordinate plane, plot the points and sketch \( \angle ABC \). Classify the angle. Write the coordinates of a point that lies in the interior of the angle and the coordinates of a point that lies in the exterior of the angle.

40. \( A(3, -2) \)
\( B(5, -1) \)
\( C(4, -4) \)

41. \( A(5, -1) \)
\( B(3, -2) \)
\( C(4, -4) \)

42. \( A(5, -1) \)
\( B(3, -2) \)
\( C(0, -1) \)

43. \( A(-3, 1) \)
\( B(-2, 2) \)
\( C(-1, 4) \)
GEOGRAPHY  For each city on the polar map, estimate the measure of $\angle BOA$, where $B$ is on the Prime Meridian (0° longitude), $O$ is the North Pole, and $A$ is the city.

44. Clyde River, Canada  45. Fairbanks, Alaska  46. Angmagssalik, Greenland
47. Old Crow, Canada  48. Reykjavik, Iceland  49. Tuktoyaktuk, Canada

PLAYING DARTS  In Exercises 50–53, use the following information to find the score for the indicated dart toss landing at point $A$.

A dartboard is 18 inches across. It is divided into twenty wedges of equal size. The score of a toss is indicated by numbers around the board. The score is doubled if a dart lands in the double ring and tripled if it lands in the triple ring. Only the top half of the dart board is shown.

50. $m\angle BOA = 160^\circ$; $AO = 3$ in.
51. $m\angle BOA = 35^\circ$; $AO = 4$ in.
52. $m\angle BOA = 60^\circ$; $AO = 5$ in.
53. $m\angle BOA = 90^\circ$; $AO = 6.5$ in.

54. MULTI-STEP PROBLEM  Use a piece of paper folded in half three times and labeled as shown.

a. Name eight congruent acute angles.
b. Name eight right angles.
c. Name eight congruent obtuse angles.
d. Name two adjacent angles that combine to form a straight angle.
AIRPORT RUNWAYS In Exercises 55–60, use the diagram of Ronald Reagan Washington National Airport and the information about runway numbering on page 1.

An airport runway is named by dividing its bearing (the angle measured clockwise from due north) by 10. Because a full circle contains 360°, runway numbers range from 1 to 36.

55. Find the measure of ∠1.
56. Find the measure of ∠2.
57. Find the measure of ∠3.
58. Find the measure of ∠4.
59. What is the number of the unlabeled runway in the diagram?
60. Writing Explain why the difference between the numbers at the opposite ends of a runway is always 18.

USING ALGEBRA Solve for x. (Skills Review, p. 790, for 1.5)

61. \( \frac{x + 3}{2} = 3 \)
62. \( \frac{5 + x}{2} = 5 \)
63. \( \frac{x + 4}{2} = -4 \)
64. \( \frac{-8 + x}{2} = 12 \)
65. \( \frac{x + 7}{2} = -10 \)
66. \( \frac{-9 + x}{2} = -7 \)
67. \( \frac{x + (-1)}{2} = 7 \)
68. \( \frac{8 + x}{2} = -1 \)
69. \( \frac{x + (-3)}{2} = -4 \)

EVALUATING STATEMENTS Decide whether the statement is true or false. (Review 1.2)

70. U, S, and Q are collinear.
71. T, Q, S, and P are coplanar.
72. \( \overrightarrow{UQ} \) and \( \overrightarrow{PT} \) intersect.
73. \( \overrightarrow{SR} \) and \( \overrightarrow{TS} \) are opposite rays.

DISTANCE FORMULA Find the distance between the two points. (Review 1.3 for 1.5)

74. A(3, 10), B(−2, −2)
75. C(0, 8), D(−8, 3)
76. E(−3, 11), F(4, 4)
77. G(10, −2), H(0, 9)
78. J(5, 7), K(7, 5)
79. L(0, −3), M(−3, 0)
**GOAL 1  BISECTING A SEGMENT**

The **midpoint** of a segment is the point that divides, or **bisects**, the segment into two congruent segments. In this book, matching red **congruence marks** identify congruent segments in diagrams.

A **segment bisector** is a segment, ray, line, or plane that intersects a segment at its midpoint.

\[M\] is the midpoint of \(\overline{AB}\) if
\[M\] is on \(\overline{AB}\) and \(AM = MB\).

You can use a **compass** and a **straightedge** (a ruler without marks) to **construct** a segment bisector and midpoint of \(\overline{AB}\). A **construction** is a geometric drawing that uses a limited set of tools, usually a compass and a straightedge.

**ACTIVITY  Construction** Segment Bisector and Midpoint

Use the following steps to construct a bisector of \(\overline{AB}\) and find the midpoint \(M\) of \(\overline{AB}\).

1. Place the compass point at \(A\). Use a compass setting greater than half the length of \(\overline{AB}\). Draw an arc.
2. Keep the same compass setting. Place the compass point at \(B\). Draw an arc. It should intersect the other arc in two places.
3. Use a straightedge to draw a segment through the points of intersection. This segment bisects \(\overline{AB}\) at \(M\), the midpoint of \(\overline{AB}\).
If you know the coordinates of the endpoints of a segment, you can calculate the coordinates of the midpoint. You simply take the mean, or average, of the x-coordinates and of the y-coordinates. This method is summarized as the **Midpoint Formula**.

### THE MIDPOINT FORMULA

If $A(x_1, y_1)$ and $B(x_2, y_2)$ are points in a coordinate plane, then the midpoint of $AB$ has coordinates

$$M = \left( \frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2} \right).$$

### EXAMPLE 1  Finding the Coordinates of the Midpoint of a Segment

Find the coordinates of the midpoint of $AB$ with endpoints $A(-2, 3)$ and $B(5, -2)$.

**SOLUTION**

Use the Midpoint Formula as follows.

$$M = \left( \frac{-2 + 5}{2}, \frac{3 + (-2)}{2} \right)$$

$$= \left( \frac{3}{2}, \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

### EXAMPLE 2  Finding the Coordinates of an Endpoint of a Segment

The midpoint of $RP$ is $M(2, 4)$. One endpoint is $R(-1, 7)$. Find the coordinates of the other endpoint.

**SOLUTION**

Let $(x, y)$ be the coordinates of $P$. Use the Midpoint Formula to write equations involving $x$ and $y$.

$$\frac{-1 + x}{2} = 2 \quad \frac{7 + y}{2} = 4$$

$$-1 + x = 4 \quad 7 + y = 8$$

$$x = 5 \quad y = 1$$

So, the other endpoint of the segment is $P(5, 1)$. 

---

**Student Help**

**Study Tip**

Sketching the points in a coordinate plane helps you check your work. You should sketch a drawing of a problem even if the directions don't ask for a sketch.
**GOAL 2** **BISECTING AN ANGLE**

An **angle bisector** is a ray that divides an angle into two adjacent angles that are congruent. In the diagram at the right, the ray $\overrightarrow{CD}$ bisects $\angle ABC$ because it divides the angle into two congruent angles, $\angle ACD$ and $\angle BCD$.

In this book, matching *congruence arcs* identify congruent angles in diagrams.

**ACTIVITY**

After you have constructed an angle bisector, you should check that it divides the original angle into two congruent angles. One way to do this is to use a protractor to check that the angles have the same measure.

Another way is to fold the piece of paper along the angle bisector. When you hold the paper up to a light, you should be able to see that the sides of the two angles line up, which implies that the angles are congruent.

**Construction**

**Angle Bisector**

Use the following steps to construct an angle bisector of $\angle C$.

1. Place the compass point at $C$. Draw an arc that intersects both sides of the angle. Label the intersections $A$ and $B$.

2. Place the compass point at $A$. Draw an arc. Then place the compass point at $B$. Using the same compass setting, draw another arc.

3. Label the intersection $D$. Use a straightedge to draw a ray through $C$ and $D$. This is the angle bisector.

After you have constructed an angle bisector, you should check that it divides the original angle into two congruent angles. One way to do this is to use a protractor to check that the angles have the same measure.

Another way is to fold the piece of paper along the angle bisector. When you hold the paper up to a light, you should be able to see that the sides of the two angles line up, which implies that the angles are congruent.
1.5 Segment and Angle Bisectors

**EXAMPLE 3** \( \text{Dividing an Angle Measure in Half} \)

The ray \( 
\overline{FH}
\) bisects the angle \( \angle EFG \). Given that \( m \angle EFG = 120° \), what are the measures of \( \angle EFH \) and \( \angle HFG \)?

**Solution**

An angle bisector divides an angle into two congruent angles, each of which has half the measure of the original angle. So,

\[
m \angle EFH = m \angle HFG = \frac{120°}{2} = 60°.
\]

**EXAMPLE 4** \( \text{Doubling an Angle Measure} \)

**KITE DESIGN** In the kite, two angles are bisected.

\( \angle EKI \) is bisected by \( \overline{KT} \).

\( \angle ITE \) is bisected by \( \overline{TK} \).

Find the measures of the two angles.

**Solution**

You are given the measure of one of the two congruent angles that make up the larger angle. You can find the measure of the larger angle by doubling the measure of the smaller angle.

\[
m \angle EKI = 2m \angle TKI = 2(45°) = 90°
\]

\[
m \angle ITE = 2m \angle KTI = 2(27°) = 54°
\]

**EXAMPLE 5** \( \text{Finding the Measure of an Angle} \)

In the diagram, \( \overline{RQ} \) bisects \( \angle PRS \). The measures of the two congruent angles are \( (x + 40)° \) and \( (3x - 20)° \). Solve for \( x \).

**Solution**

\[
m \angle PRQ = m \angle QRS \quad \text{Congruent angles have equal measures.}
\]

\[
(x + 40)° = (3x - 20)° \quad \text{Substitute given measures.}
\]

\[
x + 60 = 3x \quad \text{Add } 20° \text{ to each side.}
\]

\[
60 = 2x \quad \text{Subtract } x \text{ from each side.}
\]

\[
30 = x \quad \text{Divide each side by } 2.
\]

So, \( x = 30 \). You can check by substituting to see that each of the congruent angles has a measure of \( 70° \).
**Guided Practice**

**Vocabulary Check ✓**
1. What kind of geometric figure is an angle bisector?

**Concept Check ✓**
2. How do you indicate congruent segments in a diagram? How do you indicate congruent angles in a diagram?

**Skill Check ✓**
3. What is the simplified form of the Midpoint Formula if one of the endpoints of a segment is (0, 0) and the other is (x, y)?

**Find the coordinates of the midpoint of a segment with the given endpoints.**

4. A(5, 4), B(−3, 2)  
5. A(−1, −9), B(11, −5)  
6. A(6, −4), B(1, 8)

**Find the coordinates of the other endpoint of a segment with the given endpoint and midpoint.**

7. C(3, 0), M(3, 4)  
8. D(5, 2), M(7, 6)  
9. E(−4, 2), M(−3, −2)

10. Suppose \( m \angle JKL \) is 90°. If the ray \( \overline{KM} \) bisects \( \angle JKL \), what are the measures of \( \angle JKM \) and \( \angle LKM \)?

**QS** is the angle bisector of \( \angle PQR \). Find the two angle measures not given in the diagram.

11.  
12.  
13.

**Practice and Applications**

**Construction** Use a ruler to measure and redraw the line segment on a piece of paper. Then use construction tools to construct a segment bisector.

14.  
15.  
16.

**Finding the Midpoint** Find the coordinates of the midpoint of a segment with the given endpoints.

17. \( A(0, 0) \), \( B(−8, 6) \)  
18. \( J(−1, 7) \), \( K(3, −3) \)  
19. \( C(10, 8) \), \( D(−2, 5) \)  
20. \( P(−12, −9) \), \( Q(2, 10) \)

21. \( S(0, −8) \), \( T(−6, 14) \)  
22. \( E(4, 4) \), \( F(4, −18) \)  
23. \( V(−1.5, 8) \), \( W(0.25, −1) \)  
24. \( G(−5.5, −6.1) \), \( H(−0.5, 9.1) \)
**USING ALGEBRA** Find the coordinates of the other endpoint of a segment with the given endpoint and midpoint $M$.

25. $R(2, 6)$
   $M(-1, 1)$

26. $T(-8, -1)$
   $M(0, 3)$

27. $W(3, -12)$
   $M(2, -1)$

28. $Q(-5, 9)$
   $M(-8, -2)$

29. $A(6, 7)$
   $M(10, -7)$

30. $D(-3.5, -6)$
   $M(1.5, 4.5)$

**RECOGNIZING CONGRUENCE** Use the marks on the diagram to name the congruent segments and congruent angles.

31. 
32. 
33. 

**CONSTRUCTION** Use a protractor to measure and redraw the angle on a piece of paper. Then use construction tools to find the angle bisector.

34. 
35. 
36. 

**ANALYZING ANGLE BISECTORS** $QS$ is the angle bisector of $\angle PQR$. Find the two angle measures not given in the diagram.

37. 
38. 
39. 

40. 
41. 
42. 

43. **TECHNOLOGY** Use geometry software to draw a triangle. Construct the angle bisector of one angle. Then find the midpoint of the opposite side of the triangle. Change your triangle and observe what happens.

Does the angle bisector *always* pass through the midpoint of the opposite side? Does it *ever* pass through the midpoint?
**Using Algebra** \( \overline{BD} \) bisects \( \angle ABC \). Find the value of \( x \).

44. \( (x + 15)^\circ \)
45. \( (2x + 35)^\circ \)
46. \( (10x - 51)^\circ \)

47. \( (2x + 7)^\circ \)
48. \( (15x + 18)^\circ \)
49. \( (\frac{1}{2}x + 20)^\circ \)

**Strike Zone** In Exercises 50 and 51, use the information below. For each player, find the coordinate of \( T \), a point on the top of the strike zone.

In baseball, the “strike zone” is the region a baseball needs to pass through in order for an umpire to declare it a strike if it is not hit. The top of the strike zone is a horizontal plane passing through the midpoint between the top of the hitter’s shoulders and the top of the uniform pants when the player is in a batting stance.

> Source: Major League Baseball

50.

51.

**Air Hockey** When an air hockey puck is hit into the sideboards, it bounces off so that \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are congruent. Find \( m\angle 1 \), \( m\angle 2 \), \( m\angle 3 \), and \( m\angle 4 \).

52. 

53. 

54.
55. **PAPER AIRPLANES** The diagram represents an unfolded piece of paper used to make a paper airplane. The segments represent where the paper was folded to make the airplane.

Using the diagram, name as many pairs of congruent segments and as many congruent angles as you can.

56. **Writing** Explain, in your own words, how you would divide a line segment into four congruent segments using a compass and straightedge. Then explain how you could do it using the Midpoint Formula.

57. **Midpoint Formula Revisited** Another version of the Midpoint Formula, for \( A(x_1, y_1) \) and \( B(x_2, y_2) \), is

\[
M \left( x_1 + \frac{1}{2}(x_2 - x_1), y_1 + \frac{1}{2}(y_2 - y_1) \right).
\]

Redo Exercises 17–24 using this version of the Midpoint Formula. Do you get the same answers as before? Use algebra to explain why the formula above is equivalent to the one in the lesson.

58. **Multi-Step Problem** Sketch a triangle with three sides of different lengths.

a. Using construction tools, find the midpoints of all three sides and the angle bisectors of all three angles of your triangle.

b. Determine whether or not the angle bisectors pass through the midpoints.

c. **Writing** Write a brief paragraph explaining your results. Determine if your results would be different if you used a different kind of triangle.

**Infinite Series** A football team practices running back and forth on the field in a special way. First they run from one end of the 100 yd field to the other. Then they turn around and run half the previous distance. Then they turn around again and run half the previous distance, and so on.

59. Suppose the athletes continue the running drill with smaller and smaller distances. What is the coordinate of the point that they approach?

60. What is the total distance that the athletes cover?
**SKETCHING VISUAL PATTERNS** Sketch the next figure in the pattern. (Review 1.1)

61. [Diagram]

62. [Diagram]

**DISTANCE FORMULA** Find the distance between the two points. (Review 1.3)

63. \(A(3, 12), B(-5, -1)\)

64. \(C(-6, 9), D(-2, -7)\)

65. \(E(8, -8), F(2, 14)\)

66. \(G(3, -8), H(0, -2)\)

67. \(J(-4, -5), K(5, -1)\)

68. \(L(-10, 1), M(-4, 9)\)

**MEASURING ANGLES** Use a protractor to find the measure of the angle. (Review 1.4 for 1.6)

69. [Diagram]

70. [Diagram]

71. [Diagram]

72. [Diagram]

---

**Quiz 2**

1. State the Angle Addition Postulate for the three angles shown at the right. (Lesson 1.4)

2. \(D(-2, 3)\)
   
   3. \(D(-6, -3)\)
   
   4. \(D(-1, 8)\)
   
   5. \(D(1, 10)\)

3. \(E(4, -3)\)

4. \(E(0, -5)\)

5. \(E(-4, 0)\)

6. \(E(1, 1)\)

6. In the diagram, \(\overrightarrow{KM}\) is the angle bisector of \(\angle JKL\). Find \(m\angle MKL\) and \(m\angle JKL\). (Lesson 1.5)
Angle Pair Relationships

**GOAL 1  VERTICAL ANGLES AND LINEAR PAIRS**

In Lesson 1.4, you learned that two angles are *adjacent* if they share a common vertex and side but have no common interior points. In this lesson, you will study other relationships between pairs of angles.

Two angles are *vertical angles* if their sides form two pairs of opposite rays. Two adjacent angles are a *linear pair* if their noncommon sides are opposite rays.

∠1 and ∠3 are vertical angles.  \[\angle 5\text{ and }\angle 6\text{ are a linear pair.}\]

In this book, you can assume from a diagram that two adjacent angles form a linear pair if the noncommon sides appear to lie on the same line.

**EXAMPLE 1  Identifying Vertical Angles and Linear Pairs**

a. Are ∠2 and ∠3 a linear pair?

b. Are ∠3 and ∠4 a linear pair?

c. Are ∠1 and ∠3 vertical angles?

d. Are ∠2 and ∠4 vertical angles?

**SOLUTION**

a. No. The angles are adjacent but their noncommon sides are not opposite rays.

b. Yes. The angles are adjacent and their noncommon sides are opposite rays.

c. No. The sides of the angles do not form two pairs of opposite rays.

d. No. The sides of the angles do not form two pairs of opposite rays.

In Activity 1.6 on page 43, you may have discovered two results:

- *Vertical angles are congruent.*
- *The sum of the measures of angles that form a linear pair is 180°.*

Both of these results will be stated formally in Chapter 2.
**EXAMPLE 2  Finding Angle Measures**

In the stair railing shown at the right, \( \angle 6 \) has a measure of 130°. Find the measures of the other three angles.

**Solution**

\( \angle 6 \) and \( \angle 7 \) are a linear pair. So, the sum of their measures is 180°.

\[
m \angle 6 + m \angle 7 = 180°
\]
\[
130° + m \angle 7 = 180°
\]
\[
m \angle 7 = 50°
\]

\( \angle 6 \) and \( \angle 5 \) are also a linear pair. So, it follows that \( m \angle 5 = 50° \).

\( \angle 6 \) and \( \angle 8 \) are vertical angles. So, they are congruent and have the same measure.

\[
m \angle 8 = m \angle 6 = 130°
\]

**EXAMPLE 3  Finding Angle Measures**

Solve for \( x \) and \( y \).

Then find the angle measures.

**Solution**

Use the fact that the sum of the measures of angles that form a linear pair is 180°.

\[
m \angle AED + m \angle DEB = 180°
\]
\[
(3x + 5)° + (x + 15)° = 180°
\]
\[
4x + 20 = 180
\]
\[
4x = 160
\]
\[
x = 40
\]

Use substitution to find the angle measures.

\[
m \angle AED = (3x + 5)° = (3 \cdot 40 + 5)° = 125°
\]
\[
m \angle DEB = (x + 15)° = (40 + 15)° = 55°
\]
\[
m \angle AEC = (y + 20)° = (35 + 20)° = 55°
\]
\[
m \angle CEB = (4y - 15)° = (4 \cdot 35 - 15)° = 125°
\]

So, the angle measures are 125°, 55°, 55°, and 125°. Because the vertical angles are congruent, the result is reasonable.
**GOAL 2  COMPLEMENTARY AND SUPPLEMENTARY ANGLES**

Two angles are **complementary angles** if the sum of their measures is 90°. Each angle is the **complement** of the other. Complementary angles can be adjacent or nonadjacent.

Two angles are **supplementary angles** if the sum of their measures is 180°. Each angle is the **supplement** of the other. Supplementary angles can be adjacent or nonadjacent.

---

**EXAMPLE 4  Identifying Angles**

State whether the two angles are complementary, supplementary, or neither.

**SOLUTION**

The angle showing 4:00 has a measure of 120° and the angle showing 10:00 has a measure of 60°. Because the sum of these two measures is 180°, the angles are supplementary.

---

**EXAMPLE 5  Finding Measures of Complements and Supplements**

a. Given that \( \angle A \) is a complement of \( \angle C \) and \( m \angle A = 47° \), find \( m \angle C \).

b. Given that \( \angle P \) is a supplement of \( \angle R \) and \( m \angle R = 36° \), find \( m \angle P \).

**SOLUTION**

a. \( m \angle C = 90° - m \angle A = 90° - 47° = 43° \)

b. \( m \angle P = 180° - m \angle R = 180° - 36° = 144° \)

---

**EXAMPLE 6  Finding the Measure of a Complement**

\( \angle W \) and \( \angle Z \) are complementary. The measure of \( \angle Z \) is five times the measure of \( \angle W \). Find \( m \angle W \).

**SOLUTION**

Because the angles are complementary, \( m \angle W + m \angle Z = 90° \).
But \( m \angle Z = 5(m \angle W) \), so \( m \angle W + 5(m \angle W) = 90° \). Because \( 6(m \angle W) = 90° \), you know that \( m \angle W = 15° \).
1. Explain the difference between complementary angles and supplementary angles.

2. Sketch examples of acute vertical angles and obtuse vertical angles.

3. Sketch examples of adjacent congruent complementary angles and adjacent congruent supplementary angles.

**FINDING ANGLE MEASURES**
Find the measure of $\angle 1$.

4. 5. 6.

7. **OPENING A DOOR** The figure shows a doorway viewed from above. If you open the door so that the measure of $\angle 1$ is $50^\circ$, how many more degrees would you have to open the door so that the angle between the wall and the door is $90^\circ$?

**IDENTIFYING ANGLE PAIRS** Use the figure at the right.

8. Are $\angle 5$ and $\angle 6$ a linear pair?

9. Are $\angle 5$ and $\angle 9$ a linear pair?

10. Are $\angle 5$ and $\angle 8$ a linear pair?

11. Are $\angle 5$ and $\angle 8$ vertical angles?

12. Are $\angle 5$ and $\angle 7$ vertical angles?

13. Are $\angle 9$ and $\angle 6$ vertical angles?

**EVALUATING STATEMENTS** Decide whether the statement is always, sometimes, or never true.

14. If $m\angle 1 = 40^\circ$, then $m\angle 2 = 140^\circ$.

15. If $m\angle 4 = 130^\circ$, then $m\angle 2 = 50^\circ$.

16. $\angle 1$ and $\angle 4$ are congruent.

17. $m\angle 2 + m\angle 3 = m\angle 1 + m\angle 4$

18. $\angle 2 \equiv \angle 1$

19. $m\angle 2 = 90^\circ - m\angle 3$
FINDING ANGLE MEASURES  Use the figure at the right.

20. If $m\angle 6 = 72^\circ$, then $m\angle 7 =$ ?.
21. If $m\angle 8 = 80^\circ$, then $m\angle 6 =$ ?.
22. If $m\angle 9 = 110^\circ$, then $m\angle 8 =$ ?.
23. If $m\angle 7 = 123^\circ$, then $m\angle 7 =$ ?.
24. If $m\angle 8 = 142^\circ$, then $m\angle 8 =$ ?.
25. If $m\angle 6 = 13^\circ$, then $m\angle 9 =$ ?.
26. If $m\angle 9 = 170^\circ$, then $m\angle 6 =$ ?.
27. If $m\angle 8 = 26^\circ$, then $m\angle 7 =$ ?.

USING ALGEBRA  Find the value(s) of the variable(s).

28. 29. 30.

31. 32. 33.

34. 35. 36.

IDENTIFYING ANGLES  State whether the two angles shown are complementary, supplementary, or neither.

37. 38. 39. 40.
41. **Finding Complements** In the table, assume that $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ are complementary. Copy and complete the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$m\angle 1$</th>
<th>2°</th>
<th>10°</th>
<th>25°</th>
<th>33°</th>
<th>40°</th>
<th>49°</th>
<th>55°</th>
<th>62°</th>
<th>76°</th>
<th>86°</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

42. **Finding Supplements** In the table, assume that $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ are supplementary. Copy and complete the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$m\angle 1$</th>
<th>4°</th>
<th>16°</th>
<th>48°</th>
<th>72°</th>
<th>90°</th>
<th>99°</th>
<th>120°</th>
<th>152°</th>
<th>169°</th>
<th>178°</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

43. **Using Algebra** $\angle A$ and $\angle B$ are complementary. The measure of $\angle B$ is three times the measure of $\angle A$. Find $m\angle A$ and $m\angle B$.

44. **Using Algebra** $\angle C$ and $\angle D$ are supplementary. The measure of $\angle D$ is eight times the measure of $\angle C$. Find $m\angle C$ and $m\angle D$.

### Finding Angles

45. $m\angle A = 5x + 8$
   $m\angle B = x + 4$

46. $m\angle A = 3x - 7$
   $m\angle B = 11x - 1$

47. $m\angle A = 8x - 7$
   $m\angle B = x - 11$

48. $m\angle A = \frac{3}{4}x - 13$
   $m\angle B = 3x - 17$

### Finding Angles

49. $m\angle A = 3x$
   $m\angle B = x + 8$

50. $m\angle A = 6x - 1$
    $m\angle B = 5x - 17$

51. $m\angle A = 12x + 1$
    $m\angle B = x + 10$

52. $m\angle A = \frac{3}{8}x + 50$
    $m\angle B = x + 31$

53. **Bridges** The Alamillo Bridge in Seville, Spain, was designed by Santiago Calatrava. In the bridge, $m\angle 1 = 58°$ and $m\angle 2 = 24°$. Find the supplements of both $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$.

54. **Baseball** The foul lines of a baseball field intersect at home plate to form a right angle. Suppose you hit a baseball whose path forms an angle of 34° with the third base foul line. What is the angle between the first base foul line and the path of the baseball?
55. **Planting Trees** To support a young tree, you attach wires from the trunk to the ground. The obtuse angle the wire makes with the ground is supplementary to the acute angle the wire makes, and it is three times as large. Find the measures of the angles.

56. **Writing** Give an example of an angle that *does not* have a complement. In general, what is true about an angle that has a complement?

57. **Multiple Choice** In the diagram shown at the right, what are the values of $x$ and $y$?

A. $x = 74$, $y = 106$
B. $x = 16$, $y = 88$
C. $x = 74$, $y = 16$
D. $x = 18$, $y = 118$
E. $x = 18$, $y = 94$

58. **Multiple Choice** $\angle F$ and $\angle G$ are supplementary. The measure of $\angle G$ is six and one half times the measure of $\angle F$. What is $m\angle F$?

A. 20°
B. 24°
C. 24.5°
D. 26.5°
E. 156°

59. **Using Algebra** Find the values of $x$ and $y$ in the diagram shown at the right.

---

**Mixed Review**

**Solving Equations** Solve the equation. (Skills Review, p. 802, for 1.7)

60. $3x = 96$
61. $\frac{1}{2} \cdot 5 \cdot h = 20$
62. $\frac{1}{2} \cdot b \cdot 6 = 15$
63. $s^2 = 200$
64. $2 \cdot 3.14 \cdot r = 40$
65. $3.14 \cdot r^2 = 314$

**Finding Collinear Points** Use the diagram to find a third point that is collinear with the given points. (Review 1.2)

66. A and J
67. D and F
68. H and E
69. B and G

**Finding the Midpoint** Find the coordinates of the midpoint of a segment with the given endpoints. (Review 1.5)

70. $A(0, 0), B(-6, -4)$
71. $F(2, 5), G(-10, 7)$
72. $K(8, -6), L(-2, -2)$
73. $M(-14, -9), N(0, 11)$
74. $P(-1.5, 4), Q(5, -9)$
75. $S(-2.4, 5), T(7.6, 9)$
Introduction to Perimeter, Circumference, and Area

**GOAL 1 REVIEWING PERIMETER, CIRCUMFERENCE, AND AREA**

In this lesson, you will review some common formulas for perimeter, circumference, and area. You will learn more about area in Chapters 6, 11, and 12.

**PERIMETER, CIRCUMFERENCE, AND AREA FORMULAS**

Formulas for the perimeter \( P \), area \( A \), and circumference \( C \) of some common plane figures are given below.

**SQUARE**
- side length \( s \)
  - \( P = 4s \)
  - \( A = s^2 \)

**TRIANGLE**
- side lengths \( a \), \( b \), and \( c \), base \( b \), and height \( h \)
  - \( P = a + b + c \)
  - \( A = \frac{1}{2}bh \)

**RECTANGLE**
- length \( l \) and width \( w \)
  - \( P = 2l + 2w \)
  - \( A = lw \)

**CIRCLE**
- radius \( r \)
  - \( C = 2\pi r \)
  - \( A = \pi r^2 \)

Pi (\( \pi \)) is the ratio of the circle’s circumference to its diameter.

The measurements of perimeter and circumference use units such as centimeters, meters, kilometers, inches, feet, yards, and miles. The measurements of area use units such as square centimeters (\( \text{cm}^2 \)), square meters (\( \text{m}^2 \)), and so on.

**EXAMPLE 1 Finding the Perimeter and Area of a Rectangle**

Find the perimeter and area of a rectangle of length 12 inches and width 5 inches.

**SOLUTION**

Begin by drawing a diagram and labeling the length and width. Then, use the formulas for perimeter and area of a rectangle.

\[
P = 2l + 2w \\
= 2(12) + 2(5) \\
= 34
\]

\[
A = lw \\
= (12)(5) \\
= 60
\]

So, the perimeter is 34 inches and the area is 60 square inches.
EXAMPLE 2  Finding the Area and Circumference of a Circle

Find the diameter, radius, circumference, and area of the circle shown at the right. Use 3.14 as an approximation for π.

**Solution**

From the diagram, you can see that the diameter of the circle is
d = 13 - 5 = 8 cm.
The radius is one half the diameter.
r = \frac{1}{2}(8) = 4 cm

Using the formulas for circumference and area, you have
C = 2\pi r ≈ 2(3.14)(4) ≈ 25.1 cm
A = \pi r^2 ≈ 3.14(4^2) = 50.2 cm^2.

EXAMPLE 3  Finding Measurements of a Triangle in a Coordinate Plane

Find the area and perimeter of the triangle defined by D(1, 3), E(8, 3), and F(4, 7).

**Solution**

Plot the points in a coordinate plane. Draw the height from F to side DE. Label the point where the height meets DE as G. Point G has coordinates (4, 3).

base:  DE = 8 - 1 = 7
height:  FG = 7 - 3 = 4

A = \frac{1}{2}(\text{base})(\text{height})
A = \frac{1}{2}(7)(4)
A = 14 \text{ square units}

To find the perimeter, use the Distance Formula.

\[ EF = \sqrt{(4 - 8)^2 + (7 - 3)^2} \]
\[ = \sqrt{(-4)^2 + 4^2} \]
\[ = \sqrt{32} \]
\[ = 4\sqrt{2} \text{ units} \]

\[ DF = \sqrt{(4 - 1)^2 + (7 - 3)^2} \]
\[ = \sqrt{3^2 + 4^2} \]
\[ = \sqrt{25} \]
\[ = 5 \text{ units} \]

So, the perimeter is \( DE + EF + DF = (7 + 4\sqrt{2} + 5) \), or \( 12 + 4\sqrt{2} \), units.
GOAL 2 USING A PROBLEM-SOLVING PLAN

A problem-solving plan can help you organize solutions to geometry problems.

A PROBLEM-SOLVING PLAN

1. Ask yourself what you need to solve the problem. Write a verbal model or draw a sketch that will help you find what you need to know.
2. Label known and unknown facts on or near your sketch.
3. Use labels and facts to choose related definitions, theorems, formulas, or other results you may need.
4. Reason logically to link the facts, using a proof or other written argument.
5. Write a conclusion that answers the original problem. Check that your reasoning is correct.

EXAMPLE 4 Using the Area of a Rectangle

SOCcer Field You have a part-time job at a school. You need to buy enough grass seed to cover the school’s soccer field. The field is 50 yards wide and 100 yards long. The instructions on the seed bags say that one bag will cover 5000 square feet. How many bags do you need?

SOLUTION

Begin by rewriting the dimensions of the field in feet. Multiplying each of the dimensions by 3, you find that the field is 150 feet wide and 300 feet long.

VERBAL MODEL

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Area of field} & = \text{Bags of seed} \cdot \text{Coverage per bag} \\
& \text{ft}^2 = \text{bags} \cdot \text{bag} \\
\end{align*}
\]

LABELS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AREA OF FIELD</th>
<th>BAGS OF SEED</th>
<th>COVERAGE PER BAG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{Area of field} = 150 \cdot 300 ) (square feet)</td>
<td>( n ) (bags)</td>
<td>( 5000 ) (square feet per bag)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REASONING

\[
\begin{align*}
150 \cdot 300 &= n \cdot 5000 \\
\frac{150 \cdot 300}{5000} &= n \\
9 &= n
\end{align*}
\]

You need 9 bags of seed.

UNIT ANALYSIS You can use unit analysis to verify the units of measure.

\[
\text{ft}^2 = \text{bags} \cdot \text{\( \frac{n^2}{\text{bag}} \)}
\]
**EXAMPLE 5**  **Using the Area of a Square**

**SWIMMING POOL**  You are planning a deck along two sides of a pool. The pool measures 18 feet by 12 feet. The deck is to be 8 feet wide. What is the area of the deck?

**SOLUTION**

From your diagram, you can see that the area of the deck can be represented as the sum of the areas of two rectangles and a square.

\[
\text{Area of deck} = \text{Area of rectangle 1} + \text{Area of rectangle 2} + \text{Area of square}
\]

**VERBAL MODEL**

- Area of deck = \(A\) (square feet)
- Area of rectangle 1 = \(8 \times 18\) (square feet)
- Area of rectangle 2 = \(8 \times 12\) (square feet)
- Area of square = \(8 \times 8\) (square feet)

**LABELS**

\[
A = 8 \times 18 + 8 \times 12 + 8 \times 8
\]

**REASONING**

\[
A = 8 \times 18 + 8 \times 12 + 8 \times 8 = 304
\]

The area of the deck is 304 square feet.

**EXAMPLE 6**  **Using the Area of a Triangle**

**FLAG DESIGN**  You are making a triangular flag with a base of 24 inches and an area of 360 square inches. How long should it be?

**SOLUTION**

**VERBAL MODEL**

\[
\text{Area of flag} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{Base of flag} \cdot \text{Length of flag}
\]

**LABELS**

- Area of flag = 360 (square inches)
- Base of flag = 24 (inches)
- Length of flag = \(L\) (inches)

**REASONING**

\[
360 = \frac{1}{2} (24)L
\]

\[
360 = 12L
\]

\[
30 = L
\]

The flag should be 30 inches long.
1. The perimeter of a circle is called its \text{____}. 
2. Explain how to find the perimeter of a rectangle.

In Exercises 3–5, find the area of the figure. (Where necessary, use \( \pi \approx 3.14 \).

3. 
4. 
5. 

6. The perimeter of a square is 12 meters. What is the length of a side of the square?
7. The radius of a circle is 4 inches. What is the circumference of the circle? (Use \( \pi \approx 3.14 \).)
8. \( \text{FENCING} \) You are putting a fence around a rectangular garden with length 15 feet and width 8 feet. What is the length of the fence that you will need?

Finding Perimeter, Circumference, and Area

Find the perimeter (or circumference) and area of the figure. (Where necessary, use \( \pi \approx 3.14 \).)

9. 
10. 
11. 
12. 
13. 
14. 
15. 
16. 
17. 
18. 
19. 
20. 

Extra Practice to help you master skills is on p. 804.
**Finding Area** Find the area of the figure described.

21. Triangle with height 6 cm and base 5 cm

22. Rectangle with length 12 yd and width 9 yd

23. Square with side length 8 ft

24. Circle with radius 10 m (Use $\pi \approx 3.14$.)

25. Square with perimeter 24 m

26. Circle with diameter 100 ft (Use $\pi \approx 3.14$.)

**Finding Area** Find the area of the figure.

27. 28. 29.

**Finding Area** Draw the figure in a coordinate plane and find its area.

30. Triangle defined by $A(3, 4), B(7, 4), \text{ and } C(5, 7)$

31. Triangle defined by $R(-2, -3), S(6, -3), \text{ and } T(5, 4)$

32. Rectangle defined by $L(-2, -4), M(-2, 1), N(7, 1), \text{ and } P(7, -4)$

33. Square defined by $W(5, 0), X(0, 5), Y(-5, 0), \text{ and } Z(0, -5)$

34. **Carpeting** How many square yards of carpet are needed to carpet a room that is 15 feet by 25 feet?

35. **Windows** A rectangular pane of glass measuring 12 inches by 18 inches is surrounded by a wooden frame that is 2 inches wide. What is the area of the window, including the frame?

36. **Millennium Dome** The largest fabric dome in the world, the Millennium Dome covers a circular plot of land with a diameter of 320 meters. What is the circumference of the covered land? What is its area? (Use $\pi \approx 3.14$.)

37. **Spreadsheet** Use a spreadsheet to show many different possible values of length and width for a rectangle with an area of 100 m$^2$. For each possible rectangle, calculate the perimeter. What are the dimensions of the rectangle with the smallest perimeter?
38. **CRANBERRY HARVEST** To harvest cranberries, the field is flooded so that the berries float. The berries are gathered with an inflatable boom. What area of cranberries can be gathered into a circular region with a radius of 5.5 meters? (Use \( \pi \approx 3.14 \).)

39. **BICYCLES** How many times does a bicycle tire that has a radius of 21 inches rotate when it travels 420 inches? (Use \( \pi \approx 3.14 \).)

40. **FLYING DISC** A plastic flying disc is circular and has a circular hole in the middle. If the diameter of the outer edge of the ring is 13 inches and the diameter of the inner edge of the ring is 10 inches, what is the area of plastic in the ring? (Use \( \pi \approx 3.14 \).)

**LOGICAL REASONING** Use the given measurements to find the unknown measurement. (Where necessary, use \( \pi \approx 3.14 \).)

41. A rectangle has an area of 36 in.\(^2\) and a length of 9 in. Find its perimeter.

42. A square has an area of 10,000 m\(^2\). Find its perimeter.

43. A triangle has an area of 48 ft\(^2\) and a base of 16 ft. Find its height.

44. A triangle has an area of 52 yd\(^2\) and a height of 13 yd. Find its base.

45. A circle has an area of 200\(\pi\) cm\(^2\). Find its radius.

46. A circle has an area of 1 m\(^2\). Find its diameter.

47. A circle has a circumference of 100 yd. Find its area.

48. A right triangle has sides of length 4.5 cm, 6 cm, and 7.5 cm. Find its area.

49. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** Use the following information.

Earth has a radius of about 3960 miles at the equator. Because there are 5280 feet in one mile, the radius of Earth is about 20,908,800 feet.

a. Suppose you could wrap a cable around Earth to form a circle that is snug against the ground. Find the length of the cable in feet by finding the circumference of Earth. (Assume that Earth is perfectly round. Use \( \pi \approx 3.14 \).)

b. Suppose you add 6 feet to the cable length in part (a). Use this length as the circumference of a new circle. Find the radius of the larger circle.

c. Use your results from parts (a) and (b) to find how high off of the ground the longer cable would be if it was evenly spaced around Earth.

d. Would the answer to part (c) be different on a planet with a different radius? Explain.

50. **DOUBLING A RECTANGLE’S SIDES** The length and width of a rectangle are doubled. How do the perimeter and area of the new rectangle compare with the perimeter and area of the original rectangle? Illustrate your answer.
Chapter 1  Basics of Geometry

**Mixed Review**

**Sketching Figures** Sketch the points, lines, segments, and rays. (Review 1.2 for 2.1)

51. Draw opposite rays using the points A, B, and C, with B as the initial point for both rays.

52. Draw four noncollinear points, W, X, Y, and Z, no three of which are collinear. Then sketch \( \overline{XY} \), \( \overline{YW} \), \( \overline{XZ} \), and \( \overline{ZY} \).

**Using Algebra** Plot the points in a coordinate plane and sketch \( \angle DEF \). Classify the angle. Write the coordinates of one point in the interior of the angle and one point in the exterior of the angle. (Review 1.4)

53. \( D(2, -2) \)  
54. \( D(0, 0) \)  
55. \( D(0, 1) \)  
56. \( D(-3, -2) \)  
57. \( E(4, -3) \)  
58. \( E(-3, 0) \)  
59. \( E(2, 3) \)  
60. \( E(3, -4) \)  

**Finding the Midpoint** Find the coordinates of the midpoint of a segment with the given endpoints. (Review 1.5)

57. \( A(0, 0), B(5, 3) \)  
58. \( C(2, -3), D(4, 4) \)  
59. \( E(-3, 4), F(-2, -1) \)  
60. \( G(-2, 0), H(-7, -6) \)  
61. \( J(0, 5), K(14, 1) \)  
62. \( M(-44, 9), N(6, -7) \)

**Quiz 3**

Self-Test for Lessons 1.6 and 1.7

In Exercises 1–4, find the measure of the angle. (Lesson 1.6)

1. Complement of \( \angle A; m\angle A = 41^\circ \)  
2. Supplement of \( \angle B; m\angle B = 127^\circ \)  
3. Supplement of \( \angle C; m\angle C = 22^\circ \)  
4. Complement of \( \angle D; m\angle D = 35^\circ \)  
5. \( \angle A \) and \( \angle B \) are complementary. The measure of \( \angle A \) is five times the measure of \( \angle B \). Find \( m\angle A \) and \( m\angle B \). (Lesson 1.6)

In Exercises 6–9, use the given information to find the unknown measurement. (Lesson 1.7)

6. Find the area and circumference of a circle with a radius of 18 meters. (Use \( \pi = 3.14 \).)  
7. Find the area of a triangle with a base of 13 inches and a height of 11 inches.  
8. Find the area and perimeter of a rectangle with a length of 10 centimeters and a width of 4.6 centimeters.  
9. Find the area of a triangle defined by \( P(-3, 4), Q(7, 4) \), and \( R(-1, 12) \).  
10. **Wallpaper** You are buying rolls of wallpaper to paper the walls of a rectangular room. The room measures 12 feet by 24 feet and the walls are 8 feet high. A roll of wallpaper contains 28 ft\(^2\). About how many rolls of wallpaper will you need? (Lesson 1.7)
**WHAT did you learn?**

- Find and describe patterns. (1.1)
- Use inductive reasoning. (1.1)
- Use defined and undefined terms. (1.2)
- Sketch intersections of lines and planes. (1.2)
- Use segment postulates and the Distance Formula. (1.3)
- Use angle postulates and classify angles. (1.4)
- Bisect a segment and bisect an angle. (1.5)
- Identify vertical angles, linear pairs, complementary angles, and supplementary angles. (1.6)
- Find the perimeter, circumference, and area of common plane figures. (1.7)
- Use a general problem-solving plan. (1.7)

**WHY did you learn it?**

- Use a pattern to predict a figure or number in a sequence. (p. 3)
- Make and verify conjectures such as a conjecture about the frequency of full moons. (p. 5)
- Understand the basic elements of geometry.
- Visualize the basic elements of geometry and the ways they can intersect.
- Solve real-life problems, such as finding the distance between two points on a map. (p. 20)
- Solve problems in geometry and in real life, such as finding the measure of the angle of vision for a horse wearing blinkers. (p. 27)
- Solve problems in geometry and in real life, such as finding an angle measure of a kite. (p. 37)
- Find the angle measures of geometric figures and real-life structures, such as intersecting metal supports of a stair railing. (p. 45)
- To solve problems related to measurement, such as finding the area of a deck for a pool. (p. 54)
- To solve problems related to mathematics and real life, such as finding the number of bags of grass seed you need for a soccer field. (p. 53)

**How does Chapter 1 fit into the BIGGER PICTURE of geometry?**

In this chapter, you learned a basic reasoning skill—inductive reasoning. You also learned many fundamental terms—point, line, plane, segment, and angle, to name a few. Added to this were four basic postulates. These building blocks will be used throughout the remainder of this book to develop new terms, postulates, and theorems to explain the geometry of the world around you.

**STUDY STRATEGY**

How did you use your vocabulary pages?

The definitions of vocabulary terms you made, using the Study Strategy on page 2, may resemble this one.
Chapter Review

VOCABULARY

- conjecture, p. 4
- inductive reasoning, p. 4
- counterexample, p. 4
- definition, undefined, p. 10
- point, line, plane, p. 10
- collinear, coplanar, p. 10
- line segment, p. 11
- endpoints, p. 11
- ray, p. 11
- initial point, p. 11
- opposite rays, p. 11
- intersect, intersection, p. 12
- postulates, or axioms, p. 17
- coordinate, p. 17
- distance, length, p. 17
- between, p. 18
- Distance Formula, p. 19
- congruent segments, p. 19
- angle, p. 26
- sides, vertex of an angle, p. 26
- congruent angles, p. 26
- measure of an angle, p. 27
- interior of an angle, p. 27
- exterior of an angle, p. 27
- acute, obtuse angles, p. 28
- right, straight angles, p. 28
- adjacent angles, p. 28
- midpoint, p. 34
- bisect, p. 34
- segment bisector, p. 34
- compass, straightedge, p. 34
- construct, construction, p. 34
- Midpoint Formula, p. 35
- angle bisector, p. 36
- vertical angles, p. 44
- linear pair, p. 44
- complementary angles, p. 46
- complement of an angle, p. 46
- supplementary angles, p. 46
- supplement of an angle, p. 46

1.1 PATTERNS AND INDUCTIVE REASONING

EXAMPLE Make a conjecture based on the results shown.

Conjecture: Given a 3-digit number, form a 6-digit number by repeating the digits. Divide the number by 7, then 11, then 13. The result is the original number.

Examples on pp. 3–5

In Exercises 1–3, describe a pattern in the sequence of numbers.

1. 5, 12, 19, 26, 33, . . .
2. 0, 2, 6, 14, 30, . . .
3. 4, 12, 36, 108, 324, . . .

4. Sketch the next figure in the pattern.

5. Make a conjecture based on the results.

6. Show the conjecture is false by finding a counterexample:

Conjecture: The cube of a number is always greater than the number.

1.2 POINTS, LINES, AND PLANES

EXAMPLE

C, E, and D are collinear. A, B, C, D, and E are coplanar.

\( \overline{CD} \) is a line. \( \overline{AB} \) is a segment.

\( \overline{EC} \) and \( \overline{ED} \) are opposite rays.
1.3 SEGMENTS AND THEIR MEASURES

**EXAMPLE**  
B is between A and C, so \( AB + BC = AC \).

Use the Distance Formula to find \( AB \) and \( BC \).

\[
AB = \sqrt{(-3 - (-5))^2 + (1 - 2)^2} = \sqrt{2^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{5}
\]

\[
BC = \sqrt{[3 - (-3)]^2 + (-2 - 1)^2} = \sqrt{6^2 + (-3)^2} = \sqrt{45}
\]

Because \( AB \neq BC \), \( AB \) and \( BC \) are not congruent segments.

10. Q is between P and S, R is between Q and S, S is between Q and T.  
    \( PT = 30 \), \( QS = 16 \), and \( PQ = QR = RS \). Find \( PQ \), \( ST \), and \( RP \).

Use the Distance Formula to decide whether \( PQ \cong QR \).

11. \( P(-4, 3) \)  
    \( Q(-2, 1) \)  
    \( R(0, -1) \)

12. \( P(-3, 5) \)  
    \( Q(1, 3) \)  
    \( R(4, 1) \)

13. \( P(-2, -2) \)  
    \( Q(0, 1) \)  
    \( R(1, 4) \)

1.4 ANGLES AND THEIR MEASURES

**EXAMPLE**  
\( m\angle ACD + m\angle DCB = m\angle ACB \)

\( \angle ACD \) is an acute angle: \( m\angle ACD < 90^\circ \).

\( \angle DCB \) is a right angle: \( m\angle DCB = 90^\circ \).

\( \angle ACB \) is an obtuse angle: \( m\angle ACB > 90^\circ \).

Classify the angle as acute, right, obtuse, or straight. Sketch the angle. Then use a protractor to check your results.

14. \( m\angle KLM = 180^\circ \)  
15. \( m\angle A = 150^\circ \)  
16. \( m\angle Y = 45^\circ \)

Use the Angle Addition Postulate to find the measure of the unknown angle.

17. \( m\angle DEF \)  
18. \( m\angle HJL \)  
19. \( m\angle QNM \)
SEGMENT AND ANGLE BISECTORS

EXAMPLE If \( \overrightarrow{CD} \) is a bisector of \( \overrightarrow{AB} \), then \( \overrightarrow{CD} \) intersects \( \overrightarrow{AB} \) at its midpoint \( M: M = \left( \frac{-2 + 0}{2}, \frac{0 + 2}{2} \right) = (-1, 1) \).
\( \overrightarrow{ME} \) bisects \( \angle BMD \), so \( m \angle BME = m \angle EMD = 45^\circ \).

Find the coordinates of the midpoint of a segment with the given endpoints.
20. \( A(0, 0), B(-8, 6) \)
21. \( J(-1, 7), K(3, -3) \)
22. \( P(-12, -9), Q(2, 10) \)

\( \overrightarrow{QS} \) is the bisector of \( \angle PQR \). Find any angle measures not given in the diagram.
23. 24. 25.

ANGLE PAIR RELATIONSHIPS

EXAMPLE \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 3 \) are vertical angles.
\( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are a linear pair and are supplementary angles.
\( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 4 \) are complementary angles.

Use the diagram above to decide whether the statement is always, sometimes, or never true.
26. If \( m \angle 2 = 115^\circ \), then \( m \angle 3 = 65^\circ \).
27. \( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 4 \) are congruent.
28. If \( m \angle 1 = 40^\circ \), then \( m \angle 3 = 50^\circ \).
29. \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 4 \) are complements.

INTRODUCTION TO PERIMETER, CIRCUMFERENCE, AND AREA

EXAMPLES A circle has diameter 24 ft.
Its circumference is \( C = 2\pi r = 2(3.14)(12) = 75.36 \text{ feet} \).
Its area is \( A = \pi r^2 = 3.14(12^2) = 452.16 \text{ square feet} \).

Find the perimeter (or circumference) and area of the figure described.
30. Rectangle with length 10 cm and width 4.5 cm
31. Circle with radius 9 in. (Use \( \pi \approx 3.14 \).
32. Triangle defined by \( A(-6, 0), B(2, 0), \) and \( C(-2, -3) \)
33. A square garden has sides of length 14 ft. What is its perimeter?
Use the diagram to name the figures.

1. Three collinear points
2. Four noncoplanar points
3. Two opposite rays
4. Two intersecting lines
5. The intersection of plane \( LMN \) and plane \( QLS \)

Find the length of the segment.

6. \( \overline{MP} \)
7. \( \overline{SM} \)
8. \( \overline{NR} \)
9. \( \overline{MR} \)

Find the measure of the angle.

10. \( \angle DBE \)
11. \( \angle FBC \)
12. \( \angle ABF \)
13. \( \angle DBA \)

14. Refer to the diagram for Exercises 10–13. Name an obtuse angle, an acute angle, a right angle, and two complementary angles.

15. \( Q \) is between \( P \) and \( R \). \( PQ = 2w - 3 \), \( QR = 4 + w \), and \( PR = 34 \). Find the value of \( w \). Then find the lengths of \( PQ \) and \( QR \).

16. \( \overline{RT} \) has endpoints \( R(-3, 8) \) and \( T(3, 6) \). Find the coordinates of the midpoint, \( S \), of \( \overline{RT} \). Then use the Distance Formula to verify that \( RS = ST \).

17. Use the diagram. If \( m \angle 3 = 68^\circ \), find the measures of \( \angle 5 \) and \( \angle 4 \).

18. Suppose \( m \angle PQR = 130^\circ \). If \( QT \) bisects \( \angle PQR \), what is the measure of \( \angle PQT \)?

The first five figures in a pattern are shown. Each square in the grid is 1 unit \( \times \) 1 unit.

19. Make a table that shows the distance around each figure at each stage.

20. Describe the pattern of the distances and use it to predict the distance around the figure at stage 20.

A center pivot irrigation system uses a fixed water supply to water a circular region of a field. The radius of the watering system is 560 feet long. (Use \( \pi \approx 3.14 \).)

21. If some workers walked around the circumference of the watered region, how far would they have to walk? Round to the nearest foot.

22. Find the area of the region watered. Round to the nearest square foot.
2.1 Conditional Statements

**GOAL 1** RECOGNIZING CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS

In this lesson you will study a type of logical statement called a conditional statement. A conditional statement has two parts, a hypothesis and a conclusion. When the statement is written in if-then form, the “if” part contains the hypothesis and the “then” part contains the conclusion. Here is an example:

If it is noon in Georgia, then it is 9 A.M. in California.

**Hypothesis**  
If it is noon in Georgia.

**Conclusion**  
It is 9 A.M. in California.

**EXAMPLE 1** Rewriting in If-Then Form

Rewrite the conditional statement in if-then form.

a. Two points are collinear if they lie on the same line.

b. All sharks have a boneless skeleton.

c. A number divisible by 9 is also divisible by 3.

**SOLUTION**

a. If two points lie on the same line, then they are collinear.

b. If a fish is a shark, then it has a boneless skeleton.

c. If a number is divisible by 9, then it is divisible by 3.

Conditional statements can be either true or false. To show that a conditional statement is true, you must present an argument that the conclusion follows for all cases that fulfill the hypothesis. To show that a conditional statement is false, describe a single counterexample that shows the statement is not always true.

**EXAMPLE 2** Writing a Counterexample

Write a counterexample to show that the following conditional statement is false.

If \( x^2 = 16 \), then \( x = 4 \).

**SOLUTION**

As a counterexample, let \( x = -4 \). The hypothesis is true, because \((-4)^2 = 16\). However, the conclusion is false. This implies that the given conditional statement is false.
The **converse** of a conditional statement is formed by switching the hypothesis and conclusion. Here is an example.

**Statement:** If you see lightning, then you hear thunder.

**Converse:** If you hear thunder, then you see lightning.

### Example 3  Writing the Converse of a Conditional Statement

Write the converse of the following conditional statement.

**Statement:** If two segments are congruent, then they have the same length.

**SOLUTION**

**Converse:** If two segments have the same length, then they are congruent.

A statement can be altered by **negation**, that is, by writing the negative of the statement. Here are some examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATEMENT</th>
<th>NEGATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m\angle A = 30^\circ$</td>
<td>$m\angle A \neq 30^\circ$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\angle A$ is acute</td>
<td>$\angle A$ is not acute</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you negate the hypothesis and conclusion of a conditional statement, you form the **inverse**. When you negate the hypothesis and conclusion of the converse of a conditional statement, you form the **contrapositive**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Original</th>
<th>Inverse</th>
<th>Converse</th>
<th>Contrapositive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If $m\angle A = 30^\circ$, then $\angle A$ is acute.</td>
<td>If $m\angle A \neq 30^\circ$, then $\angle A$ is not acute.</td>
<td>If $\angle A$ is acute, then $m\angle A = 30^\circ$.</td>
<td>If $\angle A$ is not acute, then $m\angle A \neq 30^\circ$.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When two statements are both true or both false, they are called **equivalent statements**. A conditional statement is equivalent to its contrapositive. Similarly, the inverse and converse of any conditional statement are equivalent. This is shown in the table above.

### Example 4  Writing an Inverse, Converse, and Contrapositive

Write the (a) inverse, (b) converse, and (c) contrapositive of the statement.

If there is snow on the ground, then flowers are not in bloom.

**SOLUTION**

a. **Inverse:** If there is no snow on the ground, then flowers are in bloom.

b. **Converse:** If flowers are not in bloom, then there is snow on the ground.

c. **Contrapositive:** If flowers are in bloom, then there is no snow on the ground.
In Chapter 1, you studied four postulates.

- Ruler Postulate (Lesson 1.3, page 17)
- Segment Addition Postulate (Lesson 1.3, page 18)
- Protractor Postulate (Lesson 1.4, page 27)
- Angle Addition Postulate (Lesson 1.4, page 27)

Remember that postulates are assumed to be true—they form the foundation on which other statements (called theorems) are built.

**POINT, LINE, AND PLANE POSTULATES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSTULATE 5</th>
<th>Through any two points there exists exactly one line.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POSTULATE 6</td>
<td>A line contains at least two points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTULATE 7</td>
<td>If two lines intersect, then their intersection is exactly one point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTULATE 8</td>
<td>Through any three noncollinear points there exists exactly one plane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTULATE 9</td>
<td>A plane contains at least three noncollinear points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTULATE 10</td>
<td>If two points lie in a plane, then the line containing them lies in the plane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSTULATE 11</td>
<td>If two planes intersect, then their intersection is a line.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXAMPLE 5** *Identifying Postulates*

Use the diagram at the right to give examples of Postulates 5 through 11.

**Solution**

- **a.** Postulate 5: There is exactly one line (line n) that passes through the points A and B.
- **b.** Postulate 6: Line n contains at least two points. For instance, line n contains the points A and B.
- **c.** Postulate 7: Lines m and n intersect at point A.
- **d.** Postulate 8: Plane P passes through the noncollinear points A, B, and C.
- **e.** Postulate 9: Plane P contains at least three noncollinear points, A, B, and C.
- **f.** Postulate 10: Points A and B lie in plane P. So, line n, which contains points A and B, also lies in plane P.
- **g.** Postulate 11: Planes P and Q intersect. So, they intersect in a line, labeled in the diagram as line m.
**Example 6  Rewriting a Postulate**

a. Rewrite Postulate 5 in if-then form.

b. Write the inverse, converse, and contrapositive of Postulate 5.

**Solution**

a. Postulate 5 can be rewritten in if-then form as follows:

   If two points are distinct, then there is exactly one line that passes through them.

b. **Inverse:** If two points are not distinct, then it is not true that there is exactly one line that passes through them.

c. **Converse:** If exactly one line passes through two points, then the two points are distinct.

d. **Contrapositive:** If it is not true that exactly one line passes through two points, then the two points are not distinct.

**Example 7  Using Postulates and Counterexamples**

Decide whether the statement is true or false. If it is false, give a counterexample.

a. A line can be in more than one plane.

b. Four noncollinear points are always coplanar.

c. Two nonintersecting lines can be noncoplanar.

**Solution**

a. In the diagram at the right, line \( k \) is in plane \( S \) and line \( k \) is in plane \( T \).

   So, it is true that a line can be in more than one plane.

b. Consider the points \( A, B, C, \) and \( D \) at the right. The points \( A, B, \) and \( C \) lie in a plane, but there is no plane that contains all four points.

   So, as shown in the counterexample at the right, it is false that four noncollinear points are always coplanar.

c. In the diagram at the right, line \( m \) and line \( n \) are nonintersecting and are also noncoplanar.

   So, it is true that two nonintersecting lines can be noncoplanar.
1. The __?__ of a conditional statement is found by switching the hypothesis and conclusion.

2. State the postulate described in each diagram.
   a. __?__
   b. __?__

3. Write the hypothesis and conclusion of the statement, “If the dew point equals the air temperature, then it will rain.”

In Exercises 4 and 5, write the statement in if-then form.

4. When threatened, the African ball python protects itself by coiling into a ball with its head in the middle.

5. The measure of a right angle is 90°.

6. Write the inverse, converse, and contrapositive of the conditional statement, “If a cactus is of the _cereus_ variety, then its flowers open at night.”

Decide whether the statement is _true or false_. Make a sketch to help you decide.

7. Through three noncollinear points there exists exactly one line.

8. If a line and a plane intersect, and the line does not lie in the plane, then their intersection is a point.

REWITING STATEMENTS Rewrite the conditional statement in if-then form.

9. An object weighs one ton if it weighs 2000 pounds.

10. An object weighs 16 ounces if it weighs one pound.

11. Three points are collinear if they lie on the same line.


13. Hagfish live in salt water.

ANALYZING STATEMENTS Decide whether the statement is _true or false_. If false, provide a counterexample.

14. A point may lie in more than one plane.

15. If \(x^4\) equals 81, then \(x\) must equal 3.

16. If it is snowing, then the temperature is below freezing.

17. If four points are collinear, then they are coplanar.
WRITING CONVERSES Write the converse of the statement.

18. If $\angle 1$ measures $123^\circ$, then $\angle 1$ is obtuse.
19. If $\angle 2$ measures $38^\circ$, then $\angle 2$ is acute.
20. I will go to the mall if it is not raining.
21. I will go to the movies if it is raining.

REWRITING POSTULATES Rewrite the postulate in if-then form. Then write the inverse, converse, and contrapositive of the conditional statement.

22. A line contains at least two points.
23. Through any three noncollinear points there exists exactly one plane.
24. A plane contains at least three noncollinear points.

ILLUSTRATING POSTULATES Fill in the blank. Then draw a sketch that helps illustrate your answer.

25. If two lines intersect, then their intersection is ____ point(s).
26. Through any ____ points there exists exactly one line.
27. If two points lie in a plane, then the ____ containing them lies in the plane.
28. If two planes intersect, then their intersection is ____.

LINKING POSTULATES Use the diagram to state the postulate(s) that verifies the truth of the statement.

29. The points $U$ and $T$ lie on line $l$.
30. Line $l$ contains points $U$ and $T$.
31. The points $W$, $S$, and $T$ lie in plane $A$.
32. The points $S$ and $T$ lie in plane $A$.
   Therefore, line $m$ lies in plane $A$.
33. The planes $A$ and $B$ intersect in line $l$.
34. Lines $m$ and $l$ intersect at point $T$.

USING POSTULATES In Exercises 35–38, state the postulate that shows that the statement is false.

35. A line contains only one point.
36. Two planes intersect in exactly one point.
37. Three points, $A$, $B$, and $C$, are noncollinear, and two planes, $M$ and $N$, each contain points $A$, $B$, and $C$.
38. Two points, $P$ and $Q$, are collinear and two different lines, $RS$ and $XY$, each pass through points $P$ and $Q$.
39. Writing Give an example of a true conditional statement with a true converse.
POINTS AND LINES IN SPACE  Think of the intersection of the ceiling and the front wall of your classroom as line \( k \). Think of the center of the floor as point \( A \) and the center of the ceiling as point \( B \).

40. Is there more than one line that contains both points \( A \) and \( B \)?
41. Is there more than one plane that contains both points \( A \) and \( B \)?
42. Is there a plane that contains line \( k \) and point \( A \)?
43. Is there a plane that contains points \( A \), \( B \), and a point on the front wall?

USING ALGEBRA  Find the inverse, converse, and contrapositive of the statement.

44. If \( x = y \), then \( 5x = 5y \).
45. \( 6x - 6 = x + 14 \) if \( x = 4 \).

QUOTES OF WISDOM  Rewrite the statement in if-then form. Then (a) determine the hypothesis and conclusion, and (b) find the inverse of the conditional statement.

46. “If you tell the truth, you don’t have to remember anything.” — Mark Twain
47. “One can never consent to creep when one feels the impulse to soar.”
   — Helen Keller
48. “Freedom is not worth having if it does not include the freedom to make mistakes.”
   — Mahatma Ghandi
49. “Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.”
   — Benjamin Franklin

ADVERTISING  In Exercises 50–52, use the following advertising slogan: “You want a great selection of used cars? Come and see Bargain Bob’s Used Cars!”

50. Write the slogan in if-then form. What are the hypothesis and conclusion of the conditional statement?
51. Write the inverse, converse, and contrapositive of the conditional statement.
52. Writing  Find a real-life advertisement or slogan similar to the one given. Then repeat Exercises 50 and 51 using the advertisement or slogan.
53. TECHNOLOGY  Use geometry software to draw a segment with endpoints \( A \) and \( C \). Draw a third point \( B \) not on \( AC \). Measure \( AB \), \( BC \), and \( AC \). Move \( B \) closer to \( AC \) and observe the measures of \( AB \), \( BC \), and \( AC \).

54. RESEARCH BUGGY  The diagram at the right shows the 35 foot tall Coastal Research Amphibious Buggy, also known as CRAB. This vehicle moves along the ocean floor collecting data that are used to make an accurate map of the ocean floor. Using the postulates you have learned, make a conjecture about why the CRAB was built with three legs instead of four.
55. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Use the conditional statement “If the measure of an angle is 44°, then the angle is acute” to decide which of the following are true.

I. The statement is true.
II. The converse of the statement is true.
III. The contrapositive of the statement is true.

A I only  B II only  C I and II  D I and III  E I, II, and III

56. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Which one of the following statements is not true?

A If \( x = 2 \), then \( x^2 = 4 \).
B If \( x = -2 \), then \( x^2 = 4 \).
C If \( x^3 = -8 \), then \( x = -2 \).
D If \( x^2 = 4 \), then \( x = 2 \).
E If \( x = -2 \), then \( x^3 = -8 \).

**Making a Conjecture** Sketch a line \( k \) and a point \( P \) not on line \( k \). Make a conjecture about how many planes can be drawn through line \( k \) and point \( P \) and then answer the following questions.

57. Which postulate allows you to state that there are two points, \( R \) and \( S \), on line \( k \)?

58. Which postulate allows you to conclude that exactly one plane \( X \) can be drawn to contain points \( P \), \( R \), and \( S \)?

59. Which postulate guarantees that line \( k \) is contained in plane \( X \)?

60. Was your conjecture correct?

**Mixed Review**

**Drawing Angles** Plot the points in a coordinate plane. Then classify \( \angle ABC \). (Review 1.4 for 2.2)

61. \( A(0, 7), B(2, 2), C(6, -1) \)
62. \( A(-1, 0), B(-6, 4), C(-6, -1) \)
63. \( A(1, 3), B(1, -5), C(-5, -5) \)
64. \( A(-3, -1), B(2, 5), C(3, -2) \)

**Finding the Midpoint** Find the coordinates of the midpoint of the segment joining the two points. (Review 1.5)

65. \( A(-2, 8), B(4, -12) \)
66. \( A(8, 8), B(-6, 1) \)
67. \( A(-7, -4), B(4, 7) \)
68. \( A(0, -9), B(-8, 5) \)
69. \( A(1, 4), B(11, -6) \)
70. \( A(-10, -10), B(2, 12) \)

**Finding Perimeter and Area** Find the area and perimeter (or circumference) of the figure described. (Use \( \pi \approx 3.14 \) when necessary.) (Review 1.7 for 2.2)

71. circle, radius = 6 m
72. square, side = 11 cm
73. square, side = 38.75 mm
74. circle, diameter = 23 ft
Definitions and Biconditional Statements

**GOAL 1** Recognizing and Using Definitions

In Lesson 1.2 you learned that a definition uses known words to describe a new word. Here are two examples.

Two lines are called **perpendicular lines** if they intersect to form a right angle. A **line perpendicular to a plane** is a line that intersects the plane in a point and is perpendicular to every line in the plane that intersects it. The symbol $\perp$ is read as “is perpendicular to.”

All definitions can be interpreted “forward” and “backward.” For instance, the definition of perpendicular lines means (1) if two lines are perpendicular, then they intersect to form a right angle, and (2) if two lines intersect to form a right angle, then they are perpendicular.

**EXAMPLE 1 Using Definitions**

Decide whether each statement about the diagram is true. Explain your answer using the definitions you have learned.

a. Points $D$, $X$, and $B$ are collinear.

b. $\overrightarrow{AC}$ is perpendicular to $\overrightarrow{DB}$.

c. $\angle AXB$ is adjacent to $\angle CXD$.

**Solution**

a. This statement is true. Two or more points are **collinear** if they lie on the same line. The points $D$, $X$, and $B$ all lie on line $DB$ so they are collinear.

b. This statement is true. The right angle symbol in the diagram indicates that the lines $\overrightarrow{AC}$ and $\overrightarrow{DB}$ intersect to form a right angle. So, the lines are perpendicular.

c. This statement is false. By definition, adjacent angles must share a common side. Because $\angle AXB$ and $\angle CXD$ do not share a common side, they are not adjacent.
GOAL 2 USING BICONDITIONAL STATEMENTS

Conditional statements are not always written in if-then form. Another common form of a conditional statement is *only-if* form. Here is an example.

**It is Saturday, only if I am working at the restaurant.**

You can rewrite this conditional statement in if-then form as follows:

**If it is Saturday, then I am working at the restaurant.**

A **biconditional statement** is a statement that contains the phrase “if and only if.” Writing a biconditional statement is equivalent to writing a conditional statement *and* its converse.

**Example 2 Rewriting a Biconditional Statement**

The biconditional statement below can be rewritten as a conditional statement and its converse.

*Three lines are coplanar if and only if they lie in the same plane.*

**Conditional statement:** If three lines are coplanar, then they lie in the same plane.

**Converse:** If three lines lie in the same plane, then they are coplanar.

A biconditional statement can be either true or false. To be true, *both* the conditional statement and its converse must be true. This means that a true biconditional statement is true both “forward” and “backward.” All definitions can be written as true biconditional statements.

**Example 3 Analyzing a Biconditional Statement**

Consider the following statement: \( x = 3 \) if and only if \( x^2 = 9 \).

a. Is this a biconditional statement?

b. Is the statement true?

**Solution**

a. The statement is biconditional because it contains “if and only if.”

b. The statement can be rewritten as the following statement and its converse.

**Conditional statement:** If \( x = 3 \), then \( x^2 = 9 \).

**Converse:** If \( x^2 = 9 \), then \( x = 3 \).

The first of these statements is true, but the second is false. So, the biconditional statement is false.
### Writing a Biconditional Statement

Each of the following statements is true. Write the converse of each statement and decide whether the converse is *true* or *false*. If the converse is true, combine it with the original statement to form a true biconditional statement. If the converse is false, state a counterexample.

**a.** If two points lie in a plane, then the line containing them lies in the plane.

**b.** If a number ends in 0, then the number is divisible by 5.

#### SOLUTION

**a. Converse:** If a line containing two points lies in a plane, then the points lie in the plane.

The converse is true, as shown in the diagram. So, it can be combined with the original statement to form the true biconditional statement written below.

**Biconditional statement:** Two points lie in a plane if and only if the line containing them lies in the plane.

**b. Converse:** If a number is divisible by 5, then the number ends in 0.

The converse is false. As a counterexample, consider the number 15. It is divisible by 5, but it does not end in 0, as shown at the right.

Knowing how to use true biconditional statements is an important tool for reasoning in geometry. For instance, if you can write a true biconditional statement, then you can use the conditional statement or the converse to justify an argument.

### Writing a Postulate as a Biconditional

The second part of the Segment Addition Postulate is the converse of the first part. Combine the statements to form a true biconditional statement.

#### SOLUTION

The first part of the Segment Addition Postulate can be written as follows:

If $B$ lies between points $A$ and $C$, then $AB + BC = AC$.

The converse of this is as follows:

If $AB + BC = AC$, then $B$ lies between $A$ and $C$.

Combining these statements produces the following true biconditional statement:

Point $B$ lies between points $A$ and $C$ if and only if $AB + BC = AC$. 

---

**Study Tip**

Unlike definitions, not all postulates can be written as true biconditional statements.
1. Describe in your own words what a true biconditional statement is.

2. **ERROR ANALYSIS** What is wrong with Jared’s argument below?

   The statements “I eat cereal only if it is morning” and “If I eat cereal, then it is morning” are not equivalent.

3. Tell whether the statement is a biconditional.
   - I will work after school only if I have the time.
   - An angle is called a right angle if and only if it measures 90°.
   - Two segments are congruent if and only if they have the same length.

4. Write the biconditional statement as a conditional statement and its converse.
   - The ceiling fan runs if and only if the light switch is on.
   - You scored a touchdown if and only if the football crossed the goal line.
   - The expression $3x + 4$ is equal to 10 if and only if $x$ is 2.

5. **WINDOWS** Decide whether the statement about the window shown is true. Explain your answer using the definitions you have learned.
   - The points $D$, $E$, and $F$ are collinear.
   - $m \angle CBA = 90°$
   - $\angle DBA$ and $\angle EBC$ are not complementary.
   - $DE \perp AC$

6. **PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

   **PERPENDICULAR LINES** Use the diagram to determine whether the statement is true or false.
   - Points $A$, $F$, and $G$ are collinear.
   - $\angle DCJ$ and $\angle DCH$ are supplementary.
   - $\overline{DC}$ is perpendicular to line $l$.
   - $\overline{FB}$ is perpendicular to line $n$.
   - $\angle FBJ$ and $\angle JBA$ are complementary.
   - Line $m$ bisects $\angle JCH$.
   - $\angle ABJ$ and $\angle DCH$ are supplementary.
BICONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
Rewrite the biconditional statement as a conditional statement and its converse.

20. Two angles are congruent if and only if they have the same measure.
21. A ray bisects an angle if and only if it divides the angle into two congruent angles.
22. Two lines are perpendicular if and only if they intersect to form right angles.
23. A point is a midpoint of a segment if and only if it divides the segment into two congruent segments.

FINDING COUNTEREXAMPLES
Give a counterexample that demonstrates that the converse of the statement is false.

24. If an angle measures 94°, then it is obtuse.
25. If two angles measure 42° and 48°, then they are complementary.
26. If Terry lives in Tampa, then she lives in Florida.
27. If a polygon is a square, then it has four sides.

ANALYZING BICONDITIONAL STATEMENTS
Determine whether the biconditional statement about the diagram is true or false. If false, provide a counterexample.

28. \(SR\parallel QR\) if and only if \(\angle SRQ\) measures 90°.
29. \(PQ\) and \(PS\) are equal if and only if \(PQ\) and \(PS\) are both 8 centimeters.
30. \(\angle PQR\) and \(\angle QRS\) are supplementary if and only if \(m\angle PQR = m\angle QRS = 90°
31. \(\angle PSR\) measures 90° if and only if \(\angle PSR\) is a right angle.

REWritiNG STATEMENTS
Rewrite the true statement in if-then form and write the converse. If the converse is true, combine it with the if-then statement to form a true biconditional statement. If the converse is false, provide a counterexample.

32. Adjacent angles share a common side.
33. Two circles have the same circumference if they have the same diameter.
34. The perimeter of a triangle is the sum of the lengths of its sides.
35. All leopards have spots.
36. Panthers live in the forest.
37. A leopard is a snow leopard if the leopard has pale gray fur.

USING ALGEBRA
Determine whether the statement can be combined with its converse to form a true biconditional.

38. If \(3u + 2 = u + 12\), then \(u = 5\).
39. If \(v = 1\), then \(9v - 4v = 2v + 3v\).
40. If \(w^2 - 10 = w + 2\), then \(w = 4\).
41. If \(x^3 - 27 = 0\), then \(x = 3\).
42. If \(y = -3\), then \(y^2 = 9\).
43. If \(z = 3\), then \(7 + 18z = 5z + 7 + 13z\).
44. **Rewriting a Postulate** Write the converse of the Angle Addition Postulate and decide whether the converse is true or false. If true, write the postulate as a true biconditional. If false, provide a counterexample.

Angle Addition Postulate: If $C$ is in the interior of $\angle ABD$, then $m\angle ABC + m\angle CBD = m\angle ABD$.

45. **Writing** Give an example of a true biconditional statement.

46. **Musical Groups** The table shows four different groups, along with the number of instrumentalists in each group. Write your own definitions of the musical groups and verify that they are true biconditional statements by writing each definition “forward” and “backward.” The first one is started for you.

**Sample:** A musical group is a *piano trio* if and only if it contains exactly one pianist, one violinist, and one cellist.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Musical group</th>
<th>Pianist</th>
<th>Violinist</th>
<th>Cellist</th>
<th>Violist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Piano trio</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String quartet</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String quintet</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano quintet</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technology** In Exercises 47–49, use geometry software to complete the statement.

47. If the sides of a square are doubled, then the area is ____? ____.

48. If the sides of a square are doubled, then the perimeter is ____? ____.

49. Decide whether the statements in Exercises 47 and 48 can be written as true biconditionals. If not, provide a counterexample.

50. **Air Distances** The air distance between Jacksonville, Florida, and Merritt Island, Florida, is 148 miles and the air distance between Merritt Island and Fort Pierce, Florida, is 70 miles. Given that the air distance between Jacksonville and Fort Pierce is 218 miles, does Merritt Island fall on the line connecting Jacksonville and Fort Pierce?

**Winds at Sea** Use the portion of the Beaufort wind scale table shown to determine whether the biconditional statement is true or false. If false, provide a counterexample.

51. A storm is a hurricane if and only if the winds of the storm measure 64 knots or greater.

52. Winds at sea are classified as a strong gale if and only if the winds measure 34–40 knots.

53. Winds are classified as 10 on the Beaufort scale if and only if the winds measure 41–55 knots.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beaufort Wind Scale for Open Sea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
54. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Which one of the following statements cannot be written as a true biconditional statement?

- **A** Any angle that measures between 90° and 180° is obtuse.
- **B** $2x - 5 = x + 1$ only if $x = 6$.
- **C** Any angle that measures between 0° and 90° is acute.
- **D** If two angles measure 110° and 70°, then they are supplementary.
- **E** If the sum of the measures of two angles equals 180°, then they are supplementary.

55. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Which of the following statements about the conditional statement “If two lines intersect to form a right angle, then they are perpendicular” is true?

- **I**. The converse is true.
- **II**. The statement can be written as a true biconditional.
- **III**. The statement is false.

- **A** I only
- **B** I and II only
- **C** II and III only
- **D** III only
- **E** I, II, and III

**Challenge**

**WRITING STATEMENTS** In Exercises 56 and 57, determine (a) whether the contrapositive of the true statement is true or false and (b) whether the true statement can be written as a true biconditional.

56. If I am in Des Moines, then I am in the capital of Iowa.

57. If two angles measure 10° and 80°, then they are complementary.

58. **LOGICAL REASONING** You are given that the contrapositive of a statement is true. Will that help you determine whether the statement can be written as a true biconditional? Explain. (*Hint:* Use your results from Exercises 56 and 57.)

**MIXED REVIEW**

**STUDYING ANGLES** Find the measures of a complement and a supplement of the angle. (*Review 1.6 for 2.3*)

- 59. $87°$
- 60. $73°$
- 61. $14°$
- 62. $29°$

**FINDING PERIMETER AND AREA** Find the area and perimeter, or circumference of the figure described. (*Use $\pi \approx 3.14$ when necessary.*) (*Review 1.7 for 2.3*)

- 63. rectangle: $w = 3$ ft, $l = 12$ ft
- 64. rectangle: $w = 7$ cm, $l = 10$ cm
- 65. circle: $r = 8$ in.
- 66. square: $s = 6$ m

**CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS** Write the converse of the statement. (*Review 2.1 for 2.3*)

- 67. If the sides of a rectangle are all congruent, then the rectangle is a square.
- 68. If $8x + 1 = 3x + 16$, then $x = 3$. 

---

2.2 Definitions and Biconditional Statements
Deductive Reasoning

**GOAL 1**  
**USING SYMBOLIC NOTATION**

In Lesson 2.1 you learned that a conditional statement has a hypothesis and a conclusion. Conditional statements can be written using symbolic notation, where \( p \) represents the hypothesis, \( q \) represents the conclusion, and \( \rightarrow \) is read as “implies.” Here are some examples.

\[
\text{If the sun is out, then the weather is good.} \\
p \rightarrow q
\]

This conditional statement can be written symbolically as follows:

\[
\text{If } p, \text{ then } q \text{ or } p \rightarrow q.
\]

To form the converse of an “If \( p \), then \( q \)” statement, simply switch \( p \) and \( q \).

\[
\text{If the weather is good, then the sun is out.} \\
q \rightarrow p
\]

The converse can be written symbolically as follows:

\[
\text{If } q, \text{ then } p \text{ or } q \rightarrow p.
\]

A biconditional statement can be written using symbolic notation as follows:

\[
\text{If } p, \text{ then } q \text{ and if } q, \text{ then } p \text{ or } p \leftrightarrow q.
\]

Most often a biconditional statement is written in this form:

\[
p \text{ if and only if } q.
\]

**EXAMPLE 1**  
**Using Symbolic Notation**

Let \( p \) be “the value of \( x \) is \( -5 \)” and let \( q \) be “the absolute value of \( x \) is 5.”

a. Write \( p \rightarrow q \) in words.

b. Write \( q \rightarrow p \) in words.

c. Decide whether the biconditional statement \( p \leftrightarrow q \) is true.

**Solution**

a. If the value of \( x \) is \( -5 \), then the absolute value of \( x \) is 5.

b. If the absolute value of \( x \) is 5, then the value of \( x \) is \( -5 \).

c. The conditional statement in part (a) is true, but its converse in part (b) is false. So, the biconditional statement \( p \leftrightarrow q \) is false.
To write the inverse and contrapositive in symbolic notation, you need to be able to write the negation of a statement symbolically. The symbol for negation (~) is written before the letter. Here are some examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATEMENT</th>
<th>SYMBOL</th>
<th>NEGATION</th>
<th>SYMBOL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \triangle 3 ) measures 90°.</td>
<td>( p )</td>
<td>( \triangle 3 ) does not measure 90°.</td>
<td>( \neg p )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \triangle 3 ) is not acute.</td>
<td>( q )</td>
<td>( \triangle 3 ) is acute.</td>
<td>( \neg q )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The inverse and contrapositive of \( p \rightarrow q \) are as follows:

**Inverse:** \( \neg p \rightarrow \neg q \)
- If \( \triangle 3 \) does not measure 90°, then \( \triangle 3 \) is acute.

**Contrapositive:** \( \neg q \rightarrow \neg p \)
- If \( \triangle 3 \) is acute, then \( \triangle 3 \) does not measure 90°.

Notice that the inverse is false, but the contrapositive is true.

**EXAMPLE 2** *Writing an Inverse and a Contrapositive*

Let \( p \) be “it is raining” and let \( q \) be “the soccer game is canceled.”

**a.** Write the contrapositive of \( p \rightarrow q \).

**b.** Write the inverse of \( p \rightarrow q \).

**SOLUTION**

**a.** Contrapositive: \( \neg q \rightarrow \neg p \)
- If the soccer game is not canceled, then it is not raining.

**b.** Inverse: \( \neg p \rightarrow \neg q \)
- If it is not raining, then the soccer game is not canceled.

Recall from Lesson 2.1 that a conditional statement is equivalent to its contrapositive and that the converse and inverse are equivalent.

**Equivalent Statements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Conditional Statement</strong></th>
<th><strong>Converse</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( p \rightarrow q )</td>
<td>( q \rightarrow p )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- If the car will start, then the battery is charged.  
- If the battery is charged, then the car will start.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Contrapositive</strong></th>
<th><strong>Inverse</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \neg q \rightarrow \neg p )</td>
<td>( \neg p \rightarrow \neg q )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- If the battery is not charged, then the car will not start.  
- If the car will not start, then the battery is not charged.

In the table above the conditional statement and its contrapositive are true. The converse and inverse are false. (Just because a car won’t start does not imply that its battery is dead.)
Deductive reasoning uses facts, definitions, and accepted properties in a logical order to write a logical argument. This differs from inductive reasoning, in which previous examples and patterns are used to form a conjecture.

**EXAMPLE 3** Using Inductive and Deductive Reasoning

The following examples show how inductive and deductive reasoning differ.

a. Andrea knows that Robin is a sophomore and Todd is a junior. All the other juniors that Andrea knows are older than Robin. Therefore, Andrea reasons inductively that Todd is older than Robin based on past observations.

b. Andrea knows that Todd is older than Chan. She also knows that Chan is older than Robin. Andrea reasons deductively that Todd is older than Robin based on accepted statements.

There are two laws of deductive reasoning. The first is the **Law of Detachment**, shown below. The **Law of Syllogism** follows on the next page.

**LAW OF DETACHMENT**

If \( p \rightarrow q \) is a true conditional statement and \( p \) is true, then \( q \) is true.

**EXAMPLE 4** Using the Law of Detachment

State whether the argument is valid.

a. Jamal knows that if he misses the practice the day before a game, then he will not be a starting player in the game. Jamal misses practice on Tuesday so he concludes that he will not be able to start in the game on Wednesday.

b. If two angles form a linear pair, then they are supplementary; \( \angle A \) and \( \angle B \) are supplementary. So, \( \angle A \) and \( \angle B \) form a linear pair.

**Solution**

a. This logical argument is a valid use of the Law of Detachment. It is given that both a statement \( (p \rightarrow q) \) and its hypothesis \( p \) are true. So, it is valid for Jamal to conclude that the conclusion \( q \) is true.

b. This logical argument is not a valid use of the Law of Detachment. Given that a statement \( (p \rightarrow q) \) and its conclusion \( q \) are true does not mean the hypothesis \( p \) is true. The argument implies that all supplementary angles form a linear pair.

The diagram shows that this is not a valid conclusion.
If $p \rightarrow q$ and $q \rightarrow r$ are true conditional statements, then $p \rightarrow r$ is true.

**Example 5  Using the Law of Syllogism**

**Zoology** Write some conditional statements that can be made from the following true statements using the Law of Syllogism.

1. If a bird is the fastest bird on land, then it is the largest of all birds.
2. If a bird is the largest of all birds, then it is an ostrich.
3. If a bird is a bee hummingbird, then it is the smallest of all birds.
4. If a bird is the largest of all birds, then it is flightless.
5. If a bird is the smallest bird, then it has a nest the size of a walnut half-shell.

**Solution**

Here are the conditional statements that use the Law of Syllogism.

a. If a bird is the fastest bird on land, then it is an ostrich. (Use 1 and 2.)

b. If a bird is a bee hummingbird, then it has a nest the size of a walnut half-shell. (Use 3 and 5.)

c. If a bird is the fastest bird on land, then it is flightless. (Use 1 and 4.)

**Example 6  Using the Laws of Deductive Reasoning**

Over the summer, Mike visited Alabama. Given the following true statements, can you conclude that Mike visited the Civil Rights Memorial?

- If Mike visits Alabama, then he will spend a day in Montgomery.
- If Mike spends a day in Montgomery, then he will visit the Civil Rights Memorial.

**Solution**

Let $p$, $q$, and $r$ represent the following.

- $p$: Mike visits Alabama.
- $q$: Mike spends a day in Montgomery.
- $r$: Mike visits the Civil Rights Memorial.

Because $p \rightarrow q$ is true and $q \rightarrow r$ is true, you can apply the Law of Syllogism to conclude that $p \rightarrow r$ is true.

- If Mike visits Alabama, then he will visit the Civil Rights Memorial.

You are told that Mike visited Alabama, which means $p$ is true. Using the Law of Detachment, you can conclude that he visited the Civil Rights Memorial.
2.3 Deductive Reasoning

1. If the statements \( p \implies q \) and \( q \implies r \) are true, then the statement \( p \implies r \) is true by the Law of _____. If the statement \( p \implies q \) is true and \( p \) is true, then \( q \) is true by the Law of _____.

2. State whether the following argument uses inductive or deductive reasoning: “If it is Friday, then Kendra’s family has pizza for dinner. Today is Friday, therefore, Kendra’s family will have pizza for dinner.”

3. Given the notation for a conditional statement is \( p \implies q \), what statement is represented by \( q \implies p \)?

4. A conditional statement is defined in symbolic notation as \( p \implies q \). Use symbolic notation to write the inverse of \( p \implies q \).

5. Write the contrapositive of the following statement: “If you don’t enjoy scary movies, then you wouldn’t have liked this one.”

6. If a ray bisects a right angle, then the congruent angles formed are complementary. In the diagram, \( \angle ABC \) is a right angle. Are \( \angle ABD \) and \( \angle CBD \) complementary? Explain your reasoning.

7. If \( f \implies g \) and \( g \implies h \) are true statements, and \( f \) is true, does it follow that \( h \) is true? Explain.

8. Writing Statements Using \( p \) and \( q \) below, write the symbolic statement in words.

\[ p: \text{ Points } X, Y, \text{ and } Z \text{ are collinear.} \]
\[ q: \text{ Points } X, Y, \text{ and } Z \text{ lie on the same line.} \]

9. \( \sim q \)
10. \( \sim p \)
11. \( \sim p \implies \sim q \)
12. \( p \iff q \)
13. \( \sim q \implies \sim p \)

91
LOGICAL REASONING  Decide whether inductive or deductive reasoning is used to reach the conclusion. Explain your reasoning.

21. For the past three Wednesdays the cafeteria has served macaroni and cheese for lunch. Dana concludes that the cafeteria will serve macaroni and cheese for lunch this Wednesday.

22. If you live in Nevada and are between the ages of 16 and 18, then you must take driver’s education to get your license. Marcus lives in Nevada, is 16 years old, and has his driver’s license. Therefore, Marcus took driver’s education.

USING THE LAW OF DEDUCTION  State whether the argument is valid. Explain your reasoning.

23. If the sum of the measures of two angles is $90^\circ$, then the two angles are complementary. Because $m\angle A + m\angle C = 90^\circ$, $\angle A$ and $\angle C$ are complementary.

24. If two adjacent angles form a right angle, then the two angles are complementary. Because $\angle A$ and $\angle C$ are complementary, $\angle A$ and $\angle C$ are adjacent.

25. If $\angle A$ and $\angle C$ are acute angles, then any angle whose measure is between the measures of $\angle A$ and $\angle C$ is also acute. In the diagram above it is shown that $m\angle A \leq m\angle B \leq m\angle C$, so $\angle B$ must be acute.

USING ALGEBRA  State whether any conclusions can be made using the true statement, given that $x = 3$.

26. If $x > 2x - 10$, then $x = y$.  
27. If $2x + 3 < 4x < 5x$, then $y \leq x$.  
28. If $4x \geq 12$, then $y = 6x$.  
29. If $x + 3 = 10$, then $y = x$.

MAKING CONCLUSIONS  Use the Law of Syllogism to write the statement that follows from the pair of true statements.

30. If the sun is shining, then it is a beautiful day.  
   If it is a beautiful day, then we will have a picnic.

31. If the stereo is on, then the volume is loud.  
   If the volume is loud, then the neighbors will complain.

32. If Ginger goes to the movies, then Marta will go to the movies.  
   If Yumi goes to the movies, then Ginger will go to the movies.

USING DEDUCTIVE REASONING  Select the word that makes the concluding statement true.

33. The Oak Terrace apartment building does not allow dogs. Serena lives at Oak Terrace. So, Serena (must, may, may not) keep a dog.

34. The Kolob Arch is the world’s widest natural arch. The world’s widest arch is in Zion National Park. So, the Kolob Arch (is, may be, is not) in Zion.

35. Zion National Park is in Utah. Jeremy spent a week in Utah. So, Jeremy (must have, may have, never) visited Zion National Park.
**USING THE LAWS OF LOGIC** In Exercises 36–42, use the diagram to give a reason for each true statement. In the diagram, \( m\angle 2 = 115^\circ, \angle 1 \equiv \angle 4, \angle 3 \equiv \angle 5 \).

36. \( p_1: m\angle 2 = 115^\circ \)

37. \( p_1 \rightarrow p_2: \text{If } m\angle 2 = 115^\circ, \text{then } m\angle 1 = 65^\circ. \)

38. \( p_2 \rightarrow p_3: \text{If } m\angle 1 = 65^\circ, \text{then } m\angle 4 = 65^\circ. \)

39. \( p_3 \rightarrow p_4: \text{If } m\angle 4 = 65^\circ, \text{then } m\angle 3 = 65^\circ. \)

40. \( p_4 \rightarrow p_5: \text{If } m\angle 3 = 65^\circ, \text{then } m\angle 5 = 65^\circ. \)

41. \( p_5 \rightarrow p_6: \text{If } m\angle 5 = 65^\circ, \text{then } m\angle 6 = 115^\circ. \)

42. \( p_1 \rightarrow p_6: \text{If } m\angle 2 = 115^\circ, \text{then } m\angle 6 = 115^\circ. \)

43. **Writing** Describe a time in your life when you use deductive reasoning.

44. **CRITICAL THINKING** Describe an instance where inductive reasoning can lead to an incorrect conclusion.

**LOGICAL REASONING** In Exercises 45–48, use the true statements to determine whether the conclusion is true or false. Explain your reasoning.

- If Diego goes shopping, then he will buy a pretzel.
- If the mall is open, then Angela and Diego will go shopping.
- If Angela goes shopping, then she will buy a pizza.
- The mall is open.

45. Diego bought a pretzel.  
46. Angela and Diego went shopping.  
47. Angela bought a pretzel.  
48. Diego had some of Angela’s pizza.

49. **ROBOTICS** Because robots can withstand higher temperatures than humans, a fire-fighting robot is under development. Write the following statements about the robot in order. Then use the Law of Syllogism to complete the statement, “If there is a fire, then ___?”

A. If the robot sets off a fire alarm, then it concludes there is a fire.

B. If the robot senses high levels of smoke and heat, then it sets off a fire alarm.

C. If the robot locates the fire, then the robot extinguishes the fire.

D. If there is a fire, then the robot senses high levels of smoke and heat.

E. If the robot concludes there is a fire, then it locates the fire.

50. **DOGS** Use the true statements to form other conditional statements.

A. If a dog is a gazehound, then it hunts by sight.

B. If a hound bays (makes long barks while hunting), then it is a scent hound.

C. If a dog is a foxhound, then it does not hunt primarily by sight.

D. If a dog is a coonhound, then it bays when it hunts.

E. If a dog is a greyhound, then it is a gazehound.
51. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** Let \( p \) be “Jana wins the contest” and \( q \) be “Jana gets two free tickets to the concert.”

a. Write \( p \rightarrow q \) in words.

b. Write the converse of \( p \rightarrow q \), both in words and symbols.

c. Write the contrapositive of \( p \rightarrow q \), both in words and symbols.

d. Suppose Jana gets two free tickets to the concert but does not win the contest. Is this a counterexample to the converse or to the contrapositive?

e. What do you need to know about the conditional statement from part (a) so the Law of Detachment can be used to conclude that Jana gets two free tickets to the concert?

f. **Writing** Use the statement in part (a) to write a second statement that uses the Law of Syllogism to reach a valid conclusion.

**CONTRAPOSITIVES** Use the true statements to answer the questions.

- If a creature is a fly, then it has six legs.
- If a creature has six legs, then it is an insect.

52. Use symbolic notation to describe the statements.

53. Use the statements and the Law of Syllogism to write a conditional statement, both in words and symbols.

54. Write the contrapositive of each statement, both in words and symbols.

55. Using the contrapositives and the Law of Syllogism, write a conditional statement. Is the statement true? Does the Law of Syllogism work for contrapositives?

**NAMING POINTS** Use the diagram to name a point. (Review 1.2)

56. A third point collinear with \( A \) and \( C \)

57. A fourth point coplanar with \( A \), \( C \), and \( E \)

58. A point coplanar with \( A \) and \( B \), but not coplanar with \( A \), \( B \), and \( C \)

59. A point coplanar with \( A \) and \( C \), but not coplanar with \( E \) and \( F \)

**FINDING ANGLE MEASURES** Find \( m\angle ABD \) given that \( \angle ABC \) and \( \angle CBD \) are adjacent angles. (Review 1.4 for 2.4)

60. \( m\angle ABC = 20^\circ, m\angle CBD = 10^\circ \)

61. \( m\angle CBD = 13^\circ, m\angle ABC = 28^\circ \)

62. \( m\angle ABC = 3y + 1, m\angle CBD = 12 - y \)

63. \( m\angle CBD = 11 + 2f - g, m\angle ABC = 5g - 4 + f \)
Write the true statement in if-then form and write its converse. Determine whether the statement and its converse can be combined to form a true biconditional statement. (Lesson 2.1 and Lesson 2.2)

1. If today is June 4, then tomorrow is June 5.
2. A century is a period of 100 years.
3. Two circles are congruent if they have the same diameter.

**Logical Reasoning** Use the true statements to answer the questions. (Lesson 2.3)

- If John drives into the fence, then John’s father will be angry.
- If John backs the car out, then John will drive into the fence.
- John backs the car out.

4. Does John drive into the fence? 
5. Is John’s father angry?

---

**History of Recreational Logic Puzzles**

**IN THE 1600S**, puzzles involving “formal” logic first became popular in Europe. However, logic has been a part of games such as mancala and chess for thousands of years.

**TODAY**, logic games and puzzles are a popular pastime throughout the world. Lewis Carroll, author of *Alice in Wonderland*, was also a mathematician who wrote books on logic. The following problem is based on notes he wrote in his diary in the 1890s.

*A says B lies; B says C lies; C says A and B lie.*

**Who is telling the truth? Who is lying?**

Complete the exercises to solve the problem.

1. If A is telling the truth, then B is lying. What can you conclude about C’s statement?
2. Assume A is telling the truth. Explain how this leads to a contradiction.
3. Who is telling the truth? Who is lying? How do you know? (*Hint*: For C to be lying, only one other person (A or B) must be telling the truth.)

---

**APPLICATION LINK**

www.mcdougallittell.com

---

**Game of mancala is played in Thebes, Egypt.**

1865

**Lewis Carroll writes Alice in Wonderland.**

**First recorded chess game**

1997

**Computer beats World Chess Champion.**

---
Reasoning with Properties from Algebra

**GOAL 1** Using Properties from Algebra

Many properties from algebra concern the equality of real numbers. Several of these are summarized in the following list.

### ALGEBRAIC PROPERTIES OF EQUALITY

Let $a$, $b$, and $c$ be real numbers.

- **Addition Property**
  
  If $a = b$, then $a + c = b + c$.

- **Subtraction Property**
  
  If $a = b$, then $a - c = b - c$.

- **Multiplication Property**
  
  If $a = b$, then $ac = bc$.

- **Division Property**
  
  If $a = b$ and $c \neq 0$, then $a ÷ c = b ÷ c$.

- **Reflexive Property**
  
  For any real number $a$, $a = a$.

- **Symmetric Property**
  
  If $a = b$, then $b = a$.

- **Transitive Property**
  
  If $a = b$ and $b = c$, then $a = c$.

- **Substitution Property**
  
  If $a = b$, then $a$ can be substituted for $b$ in any equation or expression.

Properties of equality along with other properties from algebra, such as the distributive property,

$$a(b + c) = ab + ac$$

can be used to solve equations. For instance, you can use the subtraction property of equality to solve the equation $x + 3 = 7$. By subtracting 3 from each side of the equation, you obtain $x = 4$.

### Example 1 Writing Reasons

Solve $5x - 18 = 3x + 2$ and write a reason for each step.

**Solution**

1. $5x - 18 = 3x + 2$ Given
2. $2x - 18 = 2$ Subtraction property of equality
3. $2x = 20$ Addition property of equality
4. $x = 10$ Division property of equality
### Writing Reasons

Solve \(55z - 3(9z + 12) = -64\) and write a reason for each step.

#### SOLUTION

\[
55z - 3(9z + 12) = -64 \\
\text{Given}
\]

\[
55z - 27z - 36 = -64 \\
\text{Distributive property}
\]

\[
28z - 36 = -64 \\
\text{Simplify.}
\]

\[
28z = -28 \\
\text{Addition property of equality}
\]

\[
z = -1 \\
\text{Division property of equality}
\]

### Using Properties in Real Life

#### FITNESS

Before exercising, you should find your target heart rate. This is the rate at which you achieve an effective workout while not placing too much strain on your heart. Your target heart rate \(r\) (in beats per minute) can be determined from your age \(a\) (in years) using the equation \(a = 220 - \frac{10}{7}r\).

- **a.** Solve the formula for \(r\) and write a reason for each step.
- **b.** Use the result to find the target heart rate for a 16 year old.
- **c.** Find the target heart rate for the following ages: 20, 30, 40, 50, and 60. What happens to the target heart rate as a person gets older?

#### SOLUTION

- \(a = 220 - \frac{10}{7}r\) \text{ Given}

\[
a + \frac{10}{7}r = 220 \\
\text{Addition property of equality}
\]

\[
\frac{10}{7}r = 220 - a \\
\text{Subtraction property of equality}
\]

\[
r = \frac{7}{10}(220 - a) \\
\text{Multiplication property of equality}
\]

- **b.** Using \(a = 16\), the target heart rate is:

\[
r = \frac{7}{10}(220 - 16) \\
\text{Substitute 16 for } a.
\]

\[
r = 142.8 \\
\text{Simplify.}
\]

The target heart rate for a 16 year old is about 143 beats per minute.

- **c.** From the table, the target heart rate appears to decrease as a person ages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GOAL 2 USING PROPERTIES OF LENGTH AND MEASURE

The algebraic properties of equality can be used in geometry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONCEPT SUMMARY</th>
<th>PROPERTIES OF EQUALITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEGMENT LENGTH</td>
<td>ANGLE MEASURE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFLEXIVE</td>
<td>For any segment $AB$, $AB = AB$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMMETRIC</td>
<td>For any angle $A$, $m\angle A = m\angle A$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSITIVE</td>
<td>If $AB = CD$, then $CD = AB$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If $m\angle A = m\angle B$, then $m\angle B = m\angle A$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If $AB = CD$ and $CD = EF$, then $AB = EF$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If $m\angle A = m\angle B$ and $m\angle B = m\angle C$, then $m\angle A = m\angle C$.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE 4 Using Properties of Length

In the diagram, $AB = CD$. The argument below shows that $AC = BD$.

$AB = CD$ \hspace{1cm} \text{Given}

$AB + BC = BC + CD$ \hspace{1cm} \text{Addition property of equality}

$AC = AB + BC$ \hspace{1cm} \text{Segment Addition Postulate}

$BD = BC + CD$ \hspace{1cm} \text{Segment Addition Postulate}

$AC = BD$ \hspace{1cm} \text{Substitution property of equality}

EXAMPLE 5 Using Properties of Measure

**AUTO RACING** The Talladega Superspeedway racetrack in Alabama has four banked turns, which are described in the diagram at the left. Use the given information about the maximum banking angle of the four turns to find $m\angle 4$.

$\text{SOLUTION}$

$m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = 66^\circ$ \hspace{1cm} \text{Given}

$m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 + m\angle 3 = 99^\circ$ \hspace{1cm} \text{Given}

$66^\circ + m\angle 3 = 99^\circ$ \hspace{1cm} \text{Substitution property of equality}

$m\angle 3 = 33^\circ$ \hspace{1cm} \text{Subtraction property of equality}

$m\angle 3 = m\angle 1, m\angle 1 = m\angle 4$ \hspace{1cm} \text{Given}

$m\angle 3 = m\angle 4$ \hspace{1cm} \text{Transitive property of equality}

$m\angle 4 = 33^\circ$ \hspace{1cm} \text{Substitution property of equality}
1. Name the property that makes the following statement true:
   “If \( \angle 3 = \angle 5 \), then \( \angle 5 = \angle 3 \).”

2. Explain how the addition property of equality supports this statement: “If \( \angle JNK = \angle LNM \), then \( \angle JNL = \angle KNM \).”

3. Explain how the subtraction property of equality supports this statement: “If \( \angle JNL = \angle KNM \), then \( \angle JNK = \angle LNM \).”

In Exercises 4–8, match the conditional statement with the property of equality.

4. If \( JK = PQ \) and \( PQ = ST \), then \( JK = ST \).  
   **A. Addition property**

5. If \( \angle S = 30° \), then \( 5° + \angle S = 35° \).  
   **B. Substitution property**

6. If \( ST = 2 \) and \( SU = ST + 3 \), then \( SU = 5 \).  
   **C. Transitive property**

7. If \( \angle K = 45° \), then \( 3(\angle K) = 135° \).  
   **D. Symmetric property**

8. If \( \angle P = \angle Q \), then \( \angle Q = \angle P \).  
   **E. Multiplication property**

9. **WIND-CHILL FACTOR** If the wind is blowing at 20 miles per hour, you can find the wind-chill temperature \( W \) (in degrees Fahrenheit) by using the equation \( W = 1.42T - 38.5 \), where \( T \) is the actual temperature (in degrees Fahrenheit). Solve this equation for \( T \) and write a reason for each step. What is the actual temperature if the wind chill temperature is \(-24.3°F\) and the wind is blowing at 20 miles per hour?

Practice and Applications

**COMPLETING STATEMENTS** In Exercises 10–14, use the property to complete the statement.

10. Symmetric property of equality: If \( \angle A = \angle B \), then __?__.

11. Transitive property of equality: If \( BC = CD \) and \( CD = EF \), then __?__.

12. Substitution property of equality: If \( LK + JM = 12 \) and \( LK = 2 \), then __?__.

13. Subtraction property of equality: If \( PQ + ST = RS + ST \), then __?__.

14. Division property of equality: If \( 3(\angle A) = 90° \), then \( \angle A = __?__

15. Copy and complete the argument below, giving a reason for each step.

\[
2(3x + 1) = 5x + 14 \quad \text{Given}
\]

\[
6x + 2 = 5x + 14 \quad ?
\]

\[
x + 2 = 14 \quad ?
\]

\[
x = 12 \quad ?
\]
SOLVING EQUATIONS  In Exercises 16–23, solve the equation and state a reason for each step.

16. \( p - 1 = 6 \)  
17. \( q + 9 = 13 \)  
18. \( 2r - 7 = 9 \)  
19. \( 7s + 20 = 4s - 13 \)  
20. \( 3(2t + 9) = 30 \)  
21. \( -2( -w + 3) = 15 \)  
22. \( 26u + 4(12u - 5) = 128 \)  
23. \( 3(4v - 1) - 8v = 17 \)

24. LOGICAL REASONING  In the diagram, \( \angle RPQ = \angle RPS \). Verify each step in the argument that shows \( \angle SPQ = 2(\angle RPQ) \).

\[
\begin{align*}
\angle RPQ &= \angle RPS \\
\angle SPQ &= \angle RPQ + \angle RPS \\
\angle SPQ &= \angle RPQ + \angle RPQ \\
\angle SPQ &= 2(\angle RPQ)
\end{align*}
\]

25. LOGICAL REASONING  In the diagram, \( \angle ABF = \angle BCG \) and \( \angle ABF = 90^\circ \). Verify each step in the argument that shows \( \overline{GK} \perp \overline{AD} \).

\[
\begin{align*}
\angle ABF &= 90^\circ \\
\angle ABF &= \angle BCG \\
\angle BCG &= 90^\circ \\
\angle BCG &\text{ is a right angle.} \\
\overline{GK} &\perp \overline{AD}
\end{align*}
\]

DEVELOPING ARGUMENTS  In Exercises 26 and 27, give an argument for the statement, including a reason for each step.

26. If \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are right angles, then they are supplementary.

27. If \( B \) lies between \( A \) and \( C \) and \( AB = 3 \) and \( BC = 8 \), then \( AC = 11 \).

28. AUTO RACING  Some facts about the maximum banking angles of Daytona International Speedway at corners 1, 2, 3, and 4 are at the right. Find \( \angle 3 \). Explain your steps. (Banked corners are described on page 98.)

\[
\begin{align*}
m\angle 1 + m\angle 3 + m\angle 4 &= 93^\circ \\
m\angle 2 + m\angle 4 &= 62^\circ \\
m\angle 2 &= m\angle 3 \\
m\angle 1 &= m\angle 2
\end{align*}
\]

29. Solve the formula for \( r \) and write a reason for each step.

30. Use the result from Exercise 29 to find your percent increase if your current wage is $10.00 and your new wage will be $10.80.

31. Suppose Donald gets a 6% pay raise and his new wage is $12.72. Find Donald’s old wage. Explain the steps you used to find your answer.
2.4 Reasoning with Properties from Algebra

32. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM**  State a reason that makes the statement true.
   
a. If \(4(x - 5 + 2x) = 0.5(12x - 16)\), then \(4x - 20 + 8x = 6x - 8\).
   
b. If \(4x - 20 + 8x = 6x - 8\), then \(12x - 20 = 6x - 8\).
   
c. If \(12x - 20 = 6x - 8\), then \(6x - 20 = -8\).
   
d. If \(6x - 20 = -8\), then \(6x = 12\).
   
e. If \(6x = 12\), then \(x = 2\).
   
f. **Writing**  Use parts (a) through (e) to provide an argument for “If \(4(x - 5 + 2x) = 0.5(12x - 16)\), then \(x = 2\).”

**Challenge**

**DETERMINING PROPERTIES**  Decide whether the relationship is **reflexive**, **symmetric**, or **transitive**. When the relationship does not have any of these properties, give a counterexample.

33. Set: students in a geometry class  
   Relationship: “earned the same grade as”  
   Example: Jim earned the same grade as Mario.

34. Set: letters of the alphabet  
   Relationship: “comes after”  
   Example: H comes after G.

**Mixed Review**

**USING THE DISTANCE FORMULA**  Find the distance between the two points. Round your result to two decimal places.  
(Review 1.3 for 2.5)

35. \(A(4, 5), B(-3, -2)\)  
36. \(E(-7, 6), F(2, 0)\)  
37. \(J(1, 1), K(-1, 11)\)  
38. \(P(8, -4), Q(1, -4)\)  
39. \(S(9, -1), T(2, -6)\)  
40. \(V(7, 10), W(1, 5)\)

**DETERMINING ENDPOINTS**  In Exercises 41–44, you are given an endpoint and the midpoint of a line segment. Find the coordinates of the other endpoint. Each midpoint is denoted by \(M(x, y)\).  
(Review 1.5 for 2.5)

41. \(B(5, 7), M(-1, 0)\)  
42. \(C(-4, -5), M(3, -6)\)  
43. \(F(0, 9), M(6, -2)\)  
44. \(Q(-1, 14), M(2, 7)\)  
45. Given that \(m\angle A = 48^\circ\), what are the measures of a complement and a supplement of \(\angle A\)?  
(Review 1.6)

**ANALYZING STATEMENTS**  Use the diagram shown at the right to determine whether the statement is **true** or **false**.  
(Review 2.2)

46. Points \(G, L, \text{ and } J\) are collinear.
47. \(BC \perp FG\)
48. \(\angle ECB \equiv \angle ACD\)
49. \(\angle JHL \text{ and } \angle JHF\) are complementary.
50. \(AK \perp BD\)
PROVING STATEMENTS ABOUT SEGMENTS

PROPERTIES OF CONGRUENT SEGMENTS

A true statement that follows as a result of other true statements is called a theorem. All theorems must be proved. You can prove a theorem using a two-column proof. A two-column proof has numbered statements and reasons that show the logical order of an argument.

THEOREM 2.1 Properties of Segment Congruence

Segment congruence is reflexive, symmetric, and transitive. Here are some examples:

**REFLEXIVE** For any segment \( AB \), \( AB \cong AB \).

**SYMMETRIC** If \( AB \cong CD \), then \( CD \cong AB \).

**TRANSITIVE** If \( AB \cong CD \), and \( CD \cong EF \), then \( AB \cong EF \).

EXAMPLE 1 Symmetric Property of Segment Congruence

You can prove the Symmetric Property of Segment Congruence as follows.

**GIVEN** \( PQ \cong XY \)

**PROVE** \( XY \cong PQ \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( PQ \cong XY )</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( PQ = XY )</td>
<td>2. Definition of congruent segments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( XY = PQ )</td>
<td>3. Symmetric property of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( XY \cong PQ )</td>
<td>4. Definition of congruent segments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You are asked to complete proofs for the Reflexive and Transitive Properties of Segment Congruence in Exercises 6 and 7.

A proof can be written in paragraph form, called paragraph proof. Here is a paragraph proof for the Symmetric Property of Segment Congruence.

**Paragraph Proof** You are given that \( PQ \cong XY \). By the definition of congruent segments, \( PQ = XY \). By the symmetric property of equality, \( XY = PQ \). Therefore, by the definition of congruent segments, it follows that \( XY \cong PQ \).
### GOAL 2 USING CONGRUENCE OF SEGMENTS

#### EXAMPLE 2 Using Congruence

Use the diagram and the given information to complete the missing steps and reasons in the proof.

**GIVEN** \(LK = 5, JK = 5, \overline{JK} \equiv \overline{JL}\)

**PROVE** \(\overline{LK} \equiv \overline{JL}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. a.</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. b.</td>
<td>2. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. (LK = JK)</td>
<td>3. Transitive property of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. (\overline{LK} \equiv \overline{JK})</td>
<td>4. c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. (\overline{JK} \equiv \overline{JL})</td>
<td>5. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. d.</td>
<td>6. Transitive Property of Congruence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOLUTION**

a. \(LK = 5\)  
b. \(JK = 5\)  
c. Definition of congruent segments  
d. \(\overline{LK} \equiv \overline{JL}\)

#### EXAMPLE 3 Using Segment Relationships

In the diagram, \(Q\) is the midpoint of \(\overline{PR}\). Show that \(PQ\) and \(QR\) are each equal to \(\frac{1}{2}PR\).

**SOLUTION**

Decide what you know and what you need to prove. Then write the proof.

**GIVEN** \(Q\) is the midpoint of \(\overline{PR}\).

**PROVE** \(PQ = \frac{1}{2}PR\) and \(QR = \frac{1}{2}PR\).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. (Q) is the midpoint of (\overline{PR}).</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. (PQ = QR)</td>
<td>2. Definition of midpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. (PQ + QR = PR)</td>
<td>3. Segment Addition Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. (PQ + PQ = PR)</td>
<td>4. Substitution property of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. (2 \cdot PQ = PR)</td>
<td>5. Distributive property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. (PQ = \frac{1}{2}PR)</td>
<td>6. Division property of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. (QR = \frac{1}{2}PR)</td>
<td>7. Substitution property of equality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Copy a Segment

Use the following steps to construct a segment that is congruent to $AB$.

1. Use a straightedge to draw a segment longer than $AB$. Label the point $C$ on the new segment.
2. Set your compass at the length of $AB$.
3. Place the compass point at $C$ and mark a second point, $D$, on the new segment. $CD$ is congruent to $AB$.

You will practice copying a segment in Exercises 12–15. It is an important construction because copying a segment is used in many constructions throughout this course.

**GUIDED PRACTICE**

**Vocabulary Check ✓**

1. An example of the Symmetric Property of Segment Congruence is “If $AB \equiv \, ?$, then $CD \equiv \, ?$.”

**Concept Check ✓**

2. **ERROR ANALYSIS** In the diagram below, $CB \equiv SR$ and $CB \equiv QR$.
   Explain what is wrong with Michael’s argument.

   **Because $CB \equiv SR$ and $CB \equiv QR$, then $CB \equiv AC$ by the Transitive Property of Segment Congruence.**

**Skill Check ✓**

3. Give a reason why $BD$ and $FD$ are congruent.
4. Are $\angle CDE$ and $\angle FDE$ complementary? Explain.
5. If $CE$ and $BD$ are congruent, explain why $CE$ and $FD$ are congruent.
PROVING THEOREM 2.1  Copy and complete the proof for two of the cases of the Properties of Segment Congruence Theorem.

6. Reflexive Property of Segment Congruence

GIVEN  ►  $EF$ is a line segment

PROVE  ►  $EF \cong EF$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. $EF = EF$</td>
<td>1. ______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ______</td>
<td>2. Definition of congruent segments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Transitive Property of Segment Congruence

GIVEN  ►  $AB \cong JK$, $JK \cong ST$

PROVE  ►  $AB \cong ST$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. $AB \cong JK$, $JK \cong ST$</td>
<td>1. ______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. $AB = JK$, $JK = ST$</td>
<td>2. ______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. $AB = ST$</td>
<td>3. ______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. $AB \cong ST$</td>
<td>4. ______</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USING ALGEBRA  Solve for the variable using the given information. Explain your steps.

8. GIVEN  ►  $AB \cong BC$, $CD \cong BC$

9. GIVEN  ►  $PR = 46$

10. GIVEN  ►  $ST \cong SR$, $QR \cong SR$

11. GIVEN  ►  $XY \cong WX$, $YZ \cong WX$

CONSTRUCTION  In Exercises 12–15, use the segments, along with a straightedge and compass, to construct a segment with the given length.

12. $x + y$

13. $y - z$

14. $3x - z$

15. $z + y - 2x$
16. **DEVELOPING PROOF** Write a complete proof by rearranging the reasons listed on the pieces of paper.

**GIVEN** \( UV \equiv XY, VW \equiv WX, WX \equiv YZ \)

**PROVE** \( UW \equiv XZ \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( UV \equiv XY, VW \equiv WX, WX \equiv YZ )</td>
<td>Transitive Property of Segment Congruence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( VW \equiv YZ )</td>
<td>Addition property of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( UV = XY, VW = YZ )</td>
<td>Definition of congruent segments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( UV + VW = XY + YZ )</td>
<td>Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ( UV + VW = UW, XY + YZ = XZ )</td>
<td>Segment Addition Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ( UW = XZ )</td>
<td>Definition of congruent segments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. ( UW \equiv XZ )</td>
<td>Substitution property of equality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TWO-COLUMN PROOF** Write a two-column proof.

17. **GIVEN** \( XY = 8, XZ = 8, XY \equiv ZY \)

**PROVE** \( XZ \equiv ZY \)

18. **GIVEN** \( NK \equiv NL, NK = 13 \)

**PROVE** \( NL = 13 \)

19. **CARPENTRY** You need to cut ten wood planks that are the same size. You measure and cut the first plank. You cut the second piece, using the first plank as a guide, as in the diagram below. The first plank is put aside and the second plank is used to cut a third plank. You follow this pattern for the rest of the planks. Is the last plank the same length as the first plank? Explain.

CAREER LINK

For many projects, carpenters need boards that are all the same length. For instance, equally-sized boards in the house frame above insure stability.

![Carpentry Image](https://www.mcdougallittell.com)

20. **OPTICAL ILLUSION** To create the illusion, a special grid was used. In the grid, corresponding row heights are the same measure. For instance, \( UV \) and \( ZY \) are congruent. You decide to make this design yourself. You draw the grid, but you need to make sure that the row heights are the same. You measure \( UV, UW, ZY, \) and \( ZX \). You find that \( UV \equiv ZY \) and \( UW \equiv ZX \). Write an argument that allows you to conclude that \( VW \equiv YX \).
21. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In \(QRST\), \(QT \cong TS\) and \(RS \cong TS\). What is \(x\)?

- A. 1
- B. 4
- C. 12
- D. 16
- E. 32

22. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In the figure shown below, \(WX \cong YZ\). What is the length of \(XZ\)?

- A. 25
- B. 34
- C. 59
- D. 60
- E. 84

23. **Representing Segment Lengths** In Exercises 23–26, suppose point \(T\) is the midpoint of \(RS\) and point \(W\) is the midpoint of \(RT\). If \(XY \cong RT\) and \(TS\) has a length of \(z\), write the length of the segment in terms of \(z\).

- 23. \(RT\)
- 24. \(XY\)
- 25. \(RW\)
- 26. \(WT\)

27. **Critical Thinking** Suppose \(M\) is the midpoint of \(AB\), \(P\) is the midpoint of \(AM\), and \(Q\) is the midpoint of \(PM\). If \(a\) and \(b\) are the coordinates of points \(A\) and \(B\) on a number line, find the coordinates of \(P\) and \(Q\) in terms of \(a\) and \(b\).

28. **Finding Counterexamples** Find a counterexample that shows the statement is false. (Review 1.1)

- 28. For every number \(n\), \(2^n > n + 1\).

- 29. The sum of an even number and an odd number is always even.

- 30. If a number is divisible by 5, then it is divisible by 10.

29. **Finding Angle Measures** In Exercises 31–34, use the diagram to find the angle measure. (Review 1.6 for 2.6)

- 31. If \(m \angle 6 = 64^\circ\), then \(m \angle 7 = \) ?

- 32. If \(m \angle 8 = 70^\circ\), then \(m \angle 6 = \) ?

- 33. If \(m \angle 9 = 115^\circ\), then \(m \angle 8 = \) ?

- 34. If \(m \angle 7 = 108^\circ\), then \(m \angle 8 = \) ?

35. Write the contrapositive of the conditional statement, “If Matthew wins this wrestling match, then he will win first place.” (Review 2.1)

36. Is the converse of a true conditional statement always true? Explain. (Review 2.1)

37. **Using Symbolic Notation** Let \(p\) be “the car is in the garage” and let \(q\) be “Mark is home.” Write the statement in words and symbols. (Review 2.3)

- 37. The conditional statement \(p \rightarrow q\)

- 38. The converse of \(p \rightarrow q\)

- 39. The inverse of \(p \rightarrow q\)

- 40. The contrapositive of \(p \rightarrow q\)
2.6 Proving Statements about Angles

**What you should learn**

**GOAL 1** Use angle congruence properties.

**GOAL 2** Prove properties about special pairs of angles.

**Why you should learn it**

Properties of special pairs of angles help you determine angles in wood-working projects, such as the corners in the piece of furniture below and in the picture frame in Ex. 30.

In Lesson 2.5, you proved segment relationships. In this lesson, you will prove statements about angles.

---

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 2.2 Properties of Angle Congruence**

Angle congruence is reflexive, symmetric, and transitive. Here are some examples.

**REFLEXIVE** For any angle $\angle A$, $\angle A \cong \angle A$.

**SYMMETRIC** If $\angle A \cong \angle B$, then $\angle B \cong \angle A$.

**TRANSITIVE** If $\angle A \cong \angle B$ and $\angle B \cong \angle C$, then $\angle A \cong \angle C$.

The Transitive Property of Angle Congruence is proven in Example 1. The Reflexive and Symmetric Properties are left for you to prove in Exercises 10 and 11.

---

**EXAMPLE 1 Transitive Property of Angle Congruence**

Prove the Transitive Property of Congruence for angles.

**SOLUTION**

To prove the Transitive Property of Congruence for angles, begin by drawing three congruent angles. Label the vertices as $A$, $B$, and $C$.

**GIVEN**

$\angle A \cong \angle B$,

$\angle B \cong \angle C$

**PROVE**

$\angle A \cong \angle C$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. $\angle A \cong \angle B$,
  $\angle B \cong \angle C$ | 1. Given |
| 2. $m\angle A = m\angle B$ | 2. Definition of congruent angles |
| 3. $m\angle B = m\angle C$ | 3. Definition of congruent angles |
| 4. $m\angle A = m\angle C$ | 4. Transitive property of equality |
| 5. $\angle A \cong \angle C$ | 5. Definition of congruent angles |
### Example 2 Using the Transitive Property

This two-column proof uses the Transitive Property.

**GIVEN**  \( \angle 3 = 40^\circ, \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2, \angle 2 \equiv \angle 3 \)

**PROVE**  \( \angle 1 = 40^\circ \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \angle 3 = 40^\circ, \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2, \angle 2 \equiv \angle 3 )</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 3 )</td>
<td>2. Transitive Property of Congruence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( \angle 1 = \angle 3 )</td>
<td>3. Definition of congruent angles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( \angle 1 = 40^\circ )</td>
<td>4. Substitution property of equality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theorem

**Theorem 2.3 Right Angle Congruence Theorem**

All right angles are congruent.

### Example 3 Proving Theorem 2.3

You can prove Theorem 2.3 as shown.

**GIVEN**  \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are right angles

**PROVE**  \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \angle 1 ) and ( \angle 2 ) are right angles</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \angle 1 = 90^\circ, \angle 2 = 90^\circ )</td>
<td>2. Definition of right angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( \angle 1 = \angle 2 )</td>
<td>3. Transitive property of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 )</td>
<td>4. Definition of congruent angles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Activity Investigating Supplementary Angles

Use geometry software to draw and label two intersecting lines.

1. What do you notice about the measures of \( \angle AQB \) and \( \angle AQC \)? \( \angle AQC \) and \( \angle CQD \)? \( \angle AQB \) and \( \angle CQD \)?

2. Rotate \( \overline{BC} \) to a different position. Do the angles retain the same relationship?

3. Make a conjecture about two angles supplementary to the same angle.
**GOAL 2** PROPERTIES OF SPECIAL PAIRS OF ANGLES

**THEOREMS**

**THEOREM 2.4 Congruent Supplements Theorem**
If two angles are supplementary to the same angle (or to congruent angles) then they are congruent.

If \( m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = 180° \) and
\( m\angle 2 + m\angle 3 = 180° \), then \( \angle 1 \cong \angle 3 \).

**THEOREM 2.5 Congruent Complements Theorem**
If two angles are complementary to the same angle (or to congruent angles) then the two angles are congruent.

If \( m\angle 4 + m\angle 5 = 90° \) and
\( m\angle 5 + m\angle 6 = 90° \), then \( \angle 4 \cong \angle 6 \).

**EXAMPLE 4 Proving Theorem 2.4**

**GIVEN** \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are supplements,
\( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 4 \) are supplements,
\( \angle 1 \cong \angle 4 \)

**PROVE** \( \angle 2 \cong \angle 3 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \angle 1 ) and ( \angle 2 ) are supplements, ( \angle 3 ) and ( \angle 4 ) are supplements, ( \angle 1 \cong \angle 4 )</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = 180° ) ( m\angle 3 + m\angle 4 = 180° )</td>
<td>2. Definition of supplementary angles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = m\angle 3 + m\angle 4 )</td>
<td>3. Transitive property of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( m\angle 1 = m\angle 4 )</td>
<td>4. Definition of congruent angles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ( m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = m\angle 3 + m\angle 1 )</td>
<td>5. Substitution property of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ( m\angle 2 = m\angle 3 )</td>
<td>6. Subtraction property of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. ( \angle 2 \cong \angle 3 )</td>
<td>7. Definition of congruent angles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POSTULATE**

**POSTULATE 12 Linear Pair Postulate**
If two angles form a linear pair, then they are supplementary.

\[ m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = 180° \]

2.6 Proving Statements about Angles
### EXAMPLE 5 Using Linear Pairs

In the diagram, $m\angle 8 = m\angle 5$ and $m\angle 5 = 125^\circ$. Explain how to show $m\angle 7 = 55^\circ$.

**Solution**

Using the transitive property of equality, $m\angle 8 = 125^\circ$. The diagram shows $m\angle 7 + m\angle 8 = 180^\circ$. Substitute $125^\circ$ for $m\angle 8$ to show $m\angle 7 = 55^\circ$.

### GUIDED PRACTICE

**Vocabulary Check**

1. “If $\angle CDE \equiv \angle QRS \equiv \angle XYZ$, then $\angle CDE \equiv \angle XYZ$,” is an example of the ____ Property of Angle Congruence.

**Concept Check**

2. To close the blades of the scissors, you close the handles. Will the angle formed by the blades be the same as the angle formed by the handles? Explain.

**Skill Check**

3. By the Transitive Property of Congruence, if $\angle A \equiv \angle B$ and $\angle B \equiv \angle C$, then ____ $\equiv \angle C$.

**In Exercises 4–9, $\angle 1$ and $\angle 3$ are a linear pair, $\angle 1$ and $\angle 4$ are a linear pair, and $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ are vertical angles. Is the statement true?**

4. $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 3$
5. $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 2$
6. $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 4$
7. $\angle 3 \equiv \angle 2$
8. $\angle 3 \equiv \angle 4$
9. $m\angle 2 + m\angle 3 = 180^\circ$
10. **PROVING THEOREM 2.2** Copy and complete the proof of the Symmetric Property of Congruence for angles.

**GIVEN** \( \angle A \cong \angle B \)

**PROVE** \( \angle B \cong \angle A \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \angle A \cong \angle B )</td>
<td>1. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \angle B \cong \angle A )</td>
<td>2. Definition of congruent angles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( m\angle B = m\angle A )</td>
<td>3. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( \angle B \cong \angle A )</td>
<td>4. ?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. **PROVING THEOREM 2.2** Write a two-column proof for the Reflexive Property of Congruence for angles.

**FINDING ANGLES** In Exercises 12–17, complete the statement given that \( m\angle EHC = m\angle DHB = m\angle AHB = 90^\circ \)

12. If \( m\angle 7 = 28^\circ \), then \( m\angle 3 = ? \).  
13. If \( m\angle EHB = 121^\circ \), then \( m\angle 7 = ? \).  
14. If \( m\angle 3 = 34^\circ \), then \( m\angle 5 = ? \).  
15. If \( m\angle GHB = 158^\circ \), then \( m\angle FHC = ? \).  
16. If \( m\angle 7 = 31^\circ \), then \( m\angle 6 = ? \).  
17. If \( m\angle GHD = 119^\circ \), then \( m\angle 4 = ? \).

18. **PROVING THEOREM 2.5** Copy and complete the proof of the Congruent Complements Theorem.

**GIVEN** \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are complements, \( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 4 \) are complements, \( \angle 2 \cong \angle 4 \)

**PROVE** \( \angle 1 \cong \angle 3 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \angle 1 ) and ( \angle 2 ) are complements, ( \angle 3 ) and ( \angle 4 ) are complements, ( \angle 2 \cong \angle 4 )</td>
<td>1. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \angle 3 ), ( \angle 4 )</td>
<td>2. Def. of complementary angles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = m\angle 3 + m\angle 4 )</td>
<td>3. Transitive property of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( m\angle 2 = m\angle 4 )</td>
<td>4. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ( m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = m\angle 3 + m\angle 2 )</td>
<td>5. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ( m\angle 1 = m\angle 3 )</td>
<td>6. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. ?</td>
<td>7. Definition of congruent angles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**FINDING CONGRUENT ANGLES**  Make a sketch using the given information. Then, state all of the pairs of congruent angles.

19. \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are a linear pair. \( \angle 2 \) and \( \angle 3 \) are a linear pair. \( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 4 \) are a linear pair.

20. \( \angle XYZ \) and \( \angle VYW \) are vertical angles. \( \angle XYZ \) and \( \angle ZYW \) are supplementary. \( \angle VYW \) and \( \angle XYV \) are supplementary.

21. \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 3 \) are complementary. \( \angle 4 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are complementary. \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are vertical angles.

22. \( \angle ABC \) and \( \angle CBD \) are adjacent, complementary angles. \( \angle CBD \) and \( \angle DBF \) are adjacent, complementary angles.

**WRITING PROOFS**  Write a two-column proof.

23. **GIVEN**  \( \angle 3 = 120°, \angle 1 \equiv \angle 4, \angle 3 \equiv \angle 4 \)

**PROVE**  \( \angle 1 = 120° \)

*Plan for Proof*  First show that \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 3 \). Then use transitivity to show that \( \angle m1 = 120° \).

24. **GIVEN**  \( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are complementary, \( m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = 90° \)

**PROVE**  \( \angle 3 \equiv \angle 1 \)

*Plan for Proof*  First show that \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are complementary. Then show that \( \angle 3 \equiv \angle 1 \).

25. **GIVEN**  \( \angle QVW \) and \( \angle RWV \) are supplementary

**PROVE**  \( \angle QVP \equiv \angle RWV \)

*Plan for Proof*  First show that \( \angle QVP \) and \( \angle QVW \) are supplementary. Then show that \( \angle QVP \equiv \angle RWV \).

26. **GIVEN**  \( \angle 5 \equiv \angle 6 \)

**PROVE**  \( \angle 4 \equiv \angle 7 \)

*Plan for Proof*  First show that \( \angle 4 \equiv \angle 5 \) and \( \angle 6 \equiv \angle 7 \). Then use transitivity to show that \( \angle 4 \equiv \angle 7 \).

**USING ALGEBRA**  In Exercises 27 and 28, solve for each variable. Explain your reasoning.

27. \[ \begin{align*} (4w + 10)° &= 13w° \quad \text{and} \\ 2(x + 25)° &= (2x - 30)° \end{align*} \]

28. \[ \begin{align*} 3(6z + 7)° &= 3y° \quad \text{and} \\ 10z° + 45° &= (4y - 35)° \end{align*} \]
29. **WALL TRIM** A chair rail is a type of wall trim that is placed about three feet above the floor to protect the walls. Part of the chair rail below has been replaced because it was damaged. The edges of the replacement piece were angled for a better fit. In the diagram, ∠1 and ∠2 are supplementary, ∠3 and ∠4 are supplementary, and ∠2 and ∠3 each have measures of 50°. Is ∠1 ≅ ∠4? Explain.

30. **PICTURE FRAMES** Suppose you are making a picture frame, as shown at the right. The corners are all right angles, and \( m\angle 1 = m\angle 2 = 52° \). Is \( \angle 4 ≅ \angle 3 \)? Explain why or why not.

31. **Writing** Describe some instances of mitered, or angled, corners in the real world.

32. **TECHNOLOGY** Use geometry software to draw two overlapping right angles with a common vertex. Observe the measures of the three angles as one right angle is rotated about the other. What theorem does this illustrate?

### Quantitative Comparison

Choose the statement that is true about the diagram. In the diagram, \( ∠9 \) is a right angle and \( m\angle 3 = 42° \).

- A. The quantity in column A is greater.
- B. The quantity in column B is greater.
- C. The two quantities are equal.
- D. The relationship can’t be determined from the given information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33. ( m\angle 3 + m\angle 4 )</td>
<td>( m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. ( m\angle 3 + m\angle 6 )</td>
<td>( m\angle 7 + m\angle 8 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. ( m\angle 5 )</td>
<td>( 3(m\angle 3) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. ( m\angle 7 + m\angle 8 )</td>
<td>( m\angle 9 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Challenge

37. **PROOF** Write a two-column proof.

**GIVEN**
- \( m\angle ZYQ = 45° \),
- \( m\angle ZQP = 45° \)

**PROVE** \( ∠ZQR ≅ ∠XYQ \)
**Mixed Review**

**Finding Angle Measures** In Exercises 38–40, the measure of $\angle 1$ and the relationship of $\angle 1$ to $\angle 2$ is given. Find $m \angle 2$. (Review 1.6 for 3.1)

38. $m \angle 1 = 62^\circ$, complementary to $\angle 2$
39. $m \angle 1 = 8^\circ$, supplementary to $\angle 2$
40. $m \angle 1 = 47^\circ$, complementary to $\angle 2$

41. **Perpendicular Lines** The definition of perpendicular lines states that if two lines are perpendicular, then they intersect to form a right angle. Is the converse true? Explain. (Review 2.2 for 3.1)

42. Using algebra Use the diagram and the given information to solve for the variable. (Review 2.5)

43. $AD \parallel EF$, $EF \parallel CF$
44. $AB \parallel EF$, $EF \parallel BC$
45. $DE \parallel EF$, $EF \parallel JK$
46. $JM \parallel ML$, $ML \parallel KL$

42. $AD \parallel EF$, $EF \parallel CF$

43. $AB \parallel EF$, $EF \parallel BC$

44. $DE \parallel EF$, $EF \parallel JK$

45. $JM \parallel ML$, $ML \parallel KL$

47. **Using Algebra** Use the diagram and the given information to solve for the variable. (Review 2.5)

48. $AD \parallel EF$, $EF \parallel CF$
49. $AB \parallel EF$, $EF \parallel BC$
50. $DE \parallel EF$, $EF \parallel JK$
51. $JM \parallel ML$, $ML \parallel KL$

47. Find $x$ if $AD \parallel EF$, $EF \parallel CF$, $AB \parallel EF$, $EF \parallel BC$, $DE \parallel EF$, $EF \parallel JK$, $JM \parallel ML$, $ML \parallel KL$.

**Quiz 2**

Self-Test for Lessons 2.4–2.6

Solve the equation and state a reason for each step. (Lesson 2.4)

1. $x - 3 = 7$
2. $x + 8 = 27$
3. $2x - 5 = 13$
4. $2x + 20 = 4x - 12$
5. $3(3x - 7) = 6$
6. $-2(-2x + 4) = 16$

**Proof** In Exercises 7 and 8 write a two column proof. (Lesson 2.5)

7. **Given** $BA \parallel BC$, $BC \parallel CD$, $AE \parallel DF$
**Prove** $BE \parallel CF$

8. **Given** $EH \parallel GH$, $FG \parallel GH$
**Prove** $FG \parallel EH$

9. **Astronomy** While looking through a telescope one night, you begin looking due east. You rotate the telescope straight upward until you spot a comet. The telescope forms a $142^\circ$ angle with due east, as shown. What is the angle of inclination of the telescope from due west? (Lesson 2.6)
In this lesson you will study a type of logical statement called a conditional statement. A **conditional statement** has two parts, a **hypothesis** and a **conclusion**. When the statement is written in **if-then form**, the “if” part contains the **hypothesis** and the “then” part contains the **conclusion**. Here is an example:

If it is noon in Georgia, then it is 9 A.M. in California.

### Rewriting in If-Then Form

Rewrite the conditional statement in **if-then form**.

- **a.** Two points are collinear if they lie on the same line.
- **b.** All sharks have a boneless skeleton.
- **c.** A number divisible by 9 is also divisible by 3.

#### SOLUTION

- **a.** If two points lie on the same line, then they are collinear.
- **b.** If a fish is a shark, then it has a boneless skeleton.
- **c.** If a number is divisible by 9, then it is divisible by 3.

Conditional statements can be either true or false. To show that a conditional statement is true, you must present an argument that the conclusion follows for all cases that fulfill the hypothesis. To show that a conditional statement is false, describe a single counterexample that shows the statement is not always true.

### Writing a Counterexample

Write a counterexample to show that the following conditional statement is false.

If $x^2 = 16$, then $x = 4$.

#### SOLUTION

As a counterexample, let $x = -4$. The hypothesis is true, because $(-4)^2 = 16$. However, the conclusion is false. This implies that the given conditional statement is false.
The **converse** of a conditional statement is formed by switching the hypothesis and conclusion. Here is an example.

**Statement:** If you see lightning, then you hear thunder.

**Converse:** If you hear thunder, then you see lightning.

### Example 3 Writing the Converse of a Conditional Statement

Write the converse of the following conditional statement.

**Statement:** If two segments are congruent, then they have the same length.

**Solution**

**Converse:** If two segments have the same length, then they are congruent.

A statement can be altered by the **negation**, that is, by writing the negative of the statement. Here are some examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Negation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m\angle A = 30^\circ$</td>
<td>$m\angle A \neq 30^\circ$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\angle A$ is acute.</td>
<td>$\angle A$ is not acute.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you negate the hypothesis and conclusion of a conditional statement, you form the **inverse**. When you negate the hypothesis and conclusion of the converse of a conditional statement, you form the **contrapositive**.

### Example 4 Writing an Inverse, Converse, and Contrapositive

Write the (a) inverse, (b) converse, and (c) contrapositive of the statement.

If there is snow on the ground, then flowers are not in bloom.

**Solution**

a. **Inverse:** If there is no snow on the ground, then flowers are in bloom.

b. **Converse:** If flowers are not in bloom, then there is snow on the ground.

c. **Contrapositive:** If flowers are in bloom, then there is no snow on the ground.
In Chapter 1, you studied four postulates.

- **Ruler Postulate** (Lesson 1.3, page 17)
- **Segment Addition Postulate** (Lesson 1.3, page 18)
- **Protractor Postulate** (Lesson 1.4, page 27)
- **Angle Addition Postulate** (Lesson 1.4, page 27)

Remember that postulates are assumed to be true—they form the foundation on which other statements (called theorems) are built.

### Example 5  Identifying Postulates

Use the diagram at the right to give examples of Postulates 5 through 11.

#### Solution

**a.** Postulate 5: There is exactly one line (line $n$) that passes through the points $A$ and $B$.

**b.** Postulate 6: Line $n$ contains at least two points. For instance, line $n$ contains the points $A$ and $B$.

**c.** Postulate 7: Lines $m$ and $n$ intersect at point $A$.

**d.** Postulate 8: Plane $P$ passes through the noncollinear points $A$, $B$, and $C$.

**e.** Postulate 9: Plane $P$ contains at least three noncollinear points, $A$, $B$, and $C$.

**f.** Postulate 10: Points $A$ and $B$ lie in plane $P$. So, line $n$, which contains points $A$ and $B$, also lies in plane $P$.

**g.** Postulate 11: Planes $P$ and $Q$ intersect. So, they intersect in a line, labeled in the diagram as line $m$. 

---

### Using Point, Line, and Plane Postulates

2.1 Conditional Statements
EXAMPLE 6  **Rewriting a Postulate**

a. Rewrite Postulate 5 in if-then form.

b. Write the inverse, converse, and contrapositive of Postulate 5.

**SOLUTION**

a. Postulate 5 can be rewritten in if-then form as follows:

   If two points are distinct, then there is exactly one line that
   passes through them.

b. **Inverse:** If two points are not distinct, then it is not true that there is exactly
   one line that passes through them.

   **Converse:** If exactly one line passes through two points, then the two points
   are distinct.

   **Contrapositive:** If it is not true that exactly one line passes through two points,
   then the two points are not distinct.

EXAMPLE 7  **Using Postulates and Counterexamples**

Decide whether the statement is *true* or *false*. If it is false, give a counterexample.

a. A line can be in more than one plane.

b. Four noncollinear points are always coplanar.

c. Two nonintersecting lines can be noncoplanar.

**SOLUTION**

a. In the diagram at the right, line \( k \)
   is in plane \( S \) and line \( k \) is in
   plane \( T \).
   
   So, it is *true* that a line can be in
   more than one plane.

b. Consider the points \( A, B, C, \) and \( D \)
   at the right. The points \( A, B, \) and \( C \)
   lie in a plane, but there is no plane
   that contains all four points.
   
   So, as shown in the counter-
   example at the right, it is *false*
   that four noncollinear points are
   always coplanar.

   **c.** In the diagram at the right, line \( m \)
   and line \( n \) are nonintersecting and
   are also noncoplanar.
   
   So, it is *true* that two
   nonintersecting lines can
   be noncoplanar.
2.1 Conditional Statements

**GUIDED PRACTICE**

1. The ____ of a conditional statement is found by switching the hypothesis and conclusion.

2. State the postulate described in each diagram.
   a. [Diagram]
   b. [Diagram]

3. Write the hypothesis and conclusion of the statement, “If the dew point equals the air temperature, then it will rain.”

**In Exercises 4 and 5, write the statement in if-then form.**

4. When threatened, the African ball python protects itself by coiling into a ball with its head in the middle.

5. The measure of a right angle is 90°.

6. Write the inverse, converse, and contrapositive of the conditional statement, “If a cactus is of the *cereus* variety, then its flowers open at night.”

**Decide whether the statement is true or false. Make a sketch to help you decide.**

7. Through three noncollinear points there exists exactly one line.

8. If a line and a plane intersect, and the line does not lie in the plane, then their intersection is a point.

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**Rewriting Statements** Rewrite the conditional statement in if-then form.

9. An object weighs one ton if it weighs 2000 pounds.

10. An object weighs 16 ounces if it weighs one pound.

11. Three points are collinear if they lie on the same line.


13. Hagfish live in salt water.

**Analyzing Statements** Decide whether the statement is true or false. If false, provide a counterexample.

14. A point may lie in more than one plane.

15. If \( x^4 \) equals 81, then \( x \) must equal 3.

16. If it is snowing, then the temperature is below freezing.

17. If four points are collinear, then they are coplanar.
**Writing Converses** Write the converse of the statement.

18. If \( \angle 1 \) measures \( 123^\circ \), then \( \angle 1 \) is obtuse.
19. If \( \angle 2 \) measures \( 38^\circ \), then \( \angle 2 \) is acute.
20. I will go to the mall if it is not raining.
21. I will go to the movies if it is raining.

**Rewriting Postulates** Rewrite the postulate in if-then form. Then write the inverse, converse, and contrapositive of the conditional statement.

22. A line contains at least two points.
23. Through any three noncollinear points there exists exactly one plane.
24. A plane contains at least three noncollinear points.

**Illustrating Postulates** Fill in the blank. Then draw a sketch that helps illustrate your answer.

25. If two lines intersect, then their intersection is \( \) point(s).
26. Through any \( \) points there exists exactly one line.
27. If two points lie in a plane, then the \( \) containing them lies in the plane.
28. If two planes intersect, then their intersection is \( \).

**Linking Postulates** Use the diagram to state the postulate(s) that verifies the truth of the statement.

29. The points \( U \) and \( T \) lie on line \( \ell \).
30. Line \( \ell \) contains points \( U \) and \( T \).
31. The points \( W, S, \) and \( T \) lie in plane \( A \).
32. The points \( S \) and \( T \) lie in plane \( A \). Therefore, line \( m \) lies in plane \( A \).
33. The planes \( A \) and \( B \) intersect in line \( \ell \).
34. Lines \( m \) and \( \ell \) intersect at point \( T \).

**Using Postulates** In Exercises 35–38, state the postulate that shows that the statement is false.

35. A line contains only one point.
36. Two planes intersect in exactly one point.
37. Three points, \( A, B, \) and \( C \), are noncollinear, and two planes, \( M \) and \( N \), each contain points \( A, B, \) and \( C \).
38. Two points, \( P \) and \( Q \), are collinear and two different lines, \( \overline{RS} \) and \( \overline{XY} \), each pass through points \( P \) and \( Q \).
39. Writing Give an example of a true conditional statement with a true converse.
POINTS AND LINES IN SPACE  Think of the intersection of the ceiling and the front wall of your classroom as line \( k \). Think of the center of the floor as point \( A \) and the center of the ceiling as point \( B \).

40. Is there more than one line that contains both points \( A \) and \( B \)?

41. Is there more than one plane that contains both points \( A \) and \( B \)?

42. Is there a plane that contains line \( k \) and point \( A \)?

43. Is there a plane that contains points \( A \), \( B \), and a point on the front wall?

**USING ALGEBRA**  Find the inverse, converse, and contrapositive of the statement.

44. If \( x = y \), then \( 5x = 5y \).

45. \( 6x - 6 = x + 14 \) if \( x = 4 \).

**QUOTES OF WISDOM**  Rewrite the statement in if-then form. Then (a) determine the hypothesis and conclusion, and (b) find the inverse of the conditional statement.

46. “If you tell the truth, you don’t have to remember anything.” — Mark Twain

47. “One can never consent to creep when one feels the impulse to soar.” — Helen Keller

48. “Freedom is not worth having if it does not include the freedom to make mistakes.” — Mahatma Ghandi

49. “Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.” — Benjamin Franklin

**ADVERTISING**  In Exercises 50–52, use the following advertising slogan: “You want a great selection of used cars? Come and see Bargain Bob’s Used Cars!”

50. Write the slogan in if-then form. What are the hypothesis and conclusion of the conditional statement?

51. Write the inverse, converse, and contrapositive of the conditional statement.

52. **Writing**  Find a real-life advertisement or slogan similar to the one given. Then repeat Exercises 50 and 51 using the advertisement or slogan.

53. **TECHNOLOGY**  Use geometry software to draw a segment with endpoints \( A \) and \( C \). Draw a third point \( B \) not on \( AC \). Measure \( AB \), \( BC \), and \( AC \). Move \( B \) closer to \( AC \) and observe the measures of \( AB \), \( BC \), and \( AC \).

54. **RESEARCH BUGGY**  The diagram at the right shows the 35 foot tall Coastal Research Amphibious Buggy, also known as CRAB. This vehicle moves along the ocean floor collecting data that are used to make an accurate map of the ocean floor. Using the postulates you have learned, make a conjecture about why the CRAB was built with three legs instead of four.
55. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Use the conditional statement “If the measure of an angle is 44°, then the angle is acute” to decide which of the following are true.

I. The statement is true.
II. The converse of the statement is true.
III. The contrapositive of the statement is true.

![Options](I only - B II only - C I and II - D I and III - E I, II, and III)

56. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Which one of the following statements is not true?

A. If \( x = 2 \), then \( x^2 = 4 \).
B. If \( x = -2 \), then \( x^2 = 4 \).
C. If \( x^3 = -8 \), then \( x = -2 \).
D. If \( x^2 = 4 \), then \( x = 2 \).
E. If \( x = -2 \), then \( x^3 = -8 \).

**Challenge**

**MAKING A CONJECTURE** Sketch a line \( k \) and a point \( P \) not on line \( k \). Make a conjecture about how many planes can be drawn through line \( k \) and point \( P \) and then answer the following questions.

57. Which postulate allows you to state that there are two points, \( R \) and \( S \), on line \( k \)?

58. Which postulate allows you to conclude that exactly one plane \( X \) can be drawn to contain points \( P, R, \) and \( S \)?

59. Which postulate guarantees that line \( k \) is contained in plane \( X \)?

60. Was your conjecture correct?

**Mixed Review**

**DRAWING ANGLES** Plot the points in a coordinate plane. Then classify \( \triangle ABC \). (Review 1.4 for 2.2)

61. \( A(0, 7), B(2, 2), C(6, -1) \)
62. \( A(-1, 0), B(-6, 4), C(-6, -1) \)
63. \( A(1, 3), B(1, -5), C(-5, -5) \)
64. \( A(-3, -1), B(2, 5), C(3, -2) \)

**FINDING THE MIDPOINT** Find the coordinates of the midpoint of the segment joining the two points. (Review 1.5)

65. \( A(-2, 8), B(4, -12) \)
66. \( A(8, 8), B(-6, 1) \)
67. \( A(-7, -4), B(4, 7) \)
68. \( A(0, -9), B(-8, 5) \)
69. \( A(1, 4), B(11, -6) \)
70. \( A(-10, -10), B(2, 12) \)

**FINDING PERIMETER AND AREA** Find the area and perimeter (or circumference) of the figure described. (Use \( \pi \approx 3.14 \) when necessary.) (Review 1.7 for 2.2)

71. circle, radius = 6 m
72. square, side = 11 cm
73. square, side = 38.75 mm
74. circle, diameter = 23 ft
GOAL 1 RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN LINES

Two lines are parallel lines if they are coplanar and do not intersect. Lines that do not intersect and are not coplanar are called skew lines. Similarly, two planes that do not intersect are called parallel planes.

AB and CD are parallel lines. CD and BE are skew lines.

Planes U and W are parallel planes.

To write “AB is parallel to CD,” you write $\overrightarrow{AB} \parallel \overrightarrow{CD}$. Triangles like those on $\overrightarrow{AB}$ and $\overrightarrow{CD}$ are used on diagrams to indicate that lines are parallel.

Segments and rays are parallel if they lie on parallel lines. For example, $\overrightarrow{AB} \parallel \overrightarrow{CD}$.

EXAMPLE 1 Identifying Relationships in Space

Think of each segment in the diagram as part of a line. Which of the lines appear to fit the description?

a. parallel to $\overrightarrow{AB}$ and contains D
b. perpendicular to $\overrightarrow{AB}$ and contains D
c. skew to $\overrightarrow{AB}$ and contains D
d. Name the plane(s) that contain D and appear to be parallel to plane ABE.

SOLUTION

a. $\overrightarrow{CD}$, $\overrightarrow{GH}$, and $\overrightarrow{EF}$ are all parallel to $\overrightarrow{AB}$, but only $\overrightarrow{CD}$ passes through D and is parallel to $\overrightarrow{AB}$.
b. $\overrightarrow{BC}$, $\overrightarrow{AD}$, $\overrightarrow{AE}$, and $\overrightarrow{BF}$ are all perpendicular to $\overrightarrow{AB}$, but only $\overrightarrow{AD}$ passes through D and is perpendicular to $\overrightarrow{AB}$.
c. $\overrightarrow{DG}$, $\overrightarrow{DH}$, and $\overrightarrow{DE}$ all pass through D and are skew to $\overrightarrow{AB}$.
d. Only plane DCH contains D and is parallel to plane ABE.
Notice in Example 1 that, although there are many lines through $D$ that are skew to $\overline{AB}$, there is only one line through $D$ that is parallel to $\overline{AB}$ and there is only one line through $D$ that is perpendicular to $\overline{AB}$.

**PARALLEL AND PERPENDICULAR POSTULATES**

**POSTULATE 13 Parallel Postulate**

If there is a line and a point not on the line, then there is exactly one line through the point parallel to the given line.

**POSTULATE 14 Perpendicular Postulate**

If there is a line and a point not on the line, then there is exactly one line through the point perpendicular to the given line.

You can use a compass and a straightedge to construct the line that passes through a given point and is perpendicular to a given line. In Lesson 6.6, you will learn why this construction works.

You will learn how to construct a parallel line in Lesson 3.5.

**A Perpendicular to a Line**

Use the following steps to construct a line that passes through a given point $P$ and is perpendicular to a given line $\ell$.

1. Place the compass point at $P$ and draw an arc that intersects line $\ell$ twice. Label the intersections $A$ and $B$.
2. Draw an arc with center $A$. Using the same radius, draw an arc with center $B$. Label the intersection of the arcs $Q$.
3. Use a straightedge to draw $\overrightarrow{PQ}$. $\overrightarrow{PQ} \perp \ell$. 
IDENTIFYING ANGLES FORMED BY TRANSVERSALS

A **transversal** is a line that intersects two or more coplanar lines at different points. For instance, in the diagrams below, line \( t \) is a transversal. The angles formed by two lines and a transversal are given special names.

Two angles are **corresponding angles** if they occupy corresponding positions. For example, angles \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 5 \) are corresponding angles.

Two angles are **alternate exterior angles** if they lie outside the two lines on opposite sides of the transversal. Angles \( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 6 \) are alternate interior angles.

Two angles are **consecutive interior angles** if they lie between the two lines on the same side of the transversal. Angles \( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 5 \) are consecutive interior angles.

Consecutive interior angles are sometimes called **same side interior angles**.

**EXAMPLE 2**

Identifying Angle Relationships

List all pairs of angles that fit the description.

- **a.** corresponding
- **b.** alternate exterior
- **c.** alternate interior
- **d.** consecutive interior

**Solution**

- \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 5 \)
- \( \angle 2 \) and \( \angle 6 \)
- \( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 7 \)
- \( \angle 4 \) and \( \angle 8 \)

- \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 8 \)
- \( \angle 2 \) and \( \angle 7 \)

- \( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 6 \)
- \( \angle 4 \) and \( \angle 5 \)
1. Draw two lines and a transversal. Identify a pair of alternate interior angles.

2. How are skew lines and parallel lines alike? How are they different?

Match the photo with the corresponding description of the chopsticks.

A. skew
B. parallel
C. intersecting

In Exercises 6–9, use the diagram at the right.

6. Name a pair of corresponding angles.
7. Name a pair of alternate interior angles.
8. Name a pair of alternate exterior angles.
9. Name a pair of consecutive interior angles.

LINE RELATIONSHIPS Think of each segment in the diagram as part of a line. Fill in the blank with parallel, skew, or perpendicular.

10. \( \overline{DE} \), \( \overline{AB} \), and \( \overline{GC} \) are ______?
11. \( \overline{DE} \) and \( \overline{BE} \) are ______?
12. \( \overline{BE} \) and \( \overline{GC} \) are ______?
13. Plane \( GAD \) and plane \( CBE \) are ______?

IDENTIFYING RELATIONSHIPS Think of each segment in the diagram as part of a line. There may be more than one right answer.

14. Name a line parallel to \( \overrightarrow{QR} \).
15. Name a line perpendicular to \( \overrightarrow{QR} \).
16. Name a line skew to \( \overrightarrow{QR} \).
17. Name a plane parallel to plane \( QRS \).

APPLYING POSTULATES How many lines can be drawn that fit the description?

18. through \( L \) parallel to \( \overrightarrow{JK} \)
19. through \( L \) perpendicular to \( \overrightarrow{JK} \)
20. **Tightrope Walking** Philippe Petit sometimes uses a long pole to help him balance on the tightrope. Are the rope and the pole at the left intersecting, perpendicular, parallel, or skew?

**Angle Relationships** Complete the statement with corresponding, alternate interior, alternate exterior, or consecutive interior.

21. \( \angle 8 \) and \( \angle 12 \) are ___?___ angles.
22. \( \angle 9 \) and \( \angle 14 \) are ___?___ angles.
23. \( \angle 10 \) and \( \angle 12 \) are ___?___ angles.
24. \( \angle 11 \) and \( \angle 12 \) are ___?___ angles.
25. \( \angle 8 \) and \( \angle 15 \) are ___?___ angles.
26. \( \angle 10 \) and \( \angle 14 \) are ___?___ angles.

**Roman Numerals** Write the Roman numeral that consists of the indicated segments. Then write the base ten value of the Roman numeral. For example, the base ten value of XII is \( 10 + 1 + 1 = 12 \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Roman numeral</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>L</th>
<th>M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Base ten value</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27. Three parallel segments
28. Two non-congruent perpendicular segments
29. Two congruent segments that intersect to form only one angle
30. Two intersecting segments that form vertical angles
31. Four segments, two of which are parallel

**Escalators** In Exercises 32–36, use the following information.

The steps of an escalator are connected to a chain that runs around a drive wheel, which moves continuously. When a step on an up-escalator reaches the top, it flips over and goes back down to the bottom. Each step is shaped like a wedge, as shown at the right. On each step, let plane \( A \) be the plane you stand on.

32. As each step moves around the escalator, is plane \( A \) always parallel to ground level?
33. When a person is standing on plane \( A \), is it parallel to ground level?
34. Is line \( l \) on any step always parallel to \( l \) on any other step?
35. Is plane \( A \) on any step always parallel to plane \( A \) on any other step?
36. As each step moves around the escalator, how many positions are there at which plane \( A \) is perpendicular to ground level?
37. **Logical Reasoning** If two parallel planes are cut by a third plane, explain why the lines of intersection are parallel.

38. **Writing** What does “two lines intersect” mean?

39. **Construction** Draw a horizontal line $l$ and a point $P$ above $l$. Construct a line through $P$ perpendicular to $l$.

40. **Construction** Draw a diagonal line $m$ and a point $Q$ below $m$. Construct a line through $Q$ perpendicular to $m$.

41. **Multiple Choice** In the diagram at the right, how many lines can be drawn through point $P$ that are perpendicular to line $l$?

- A) 0
- B) 1
- C) 2
- D) 3
- E) More than 3

42. **Multiple Choice** If two lines intersect, then they must be _____?

- A) perpendicular
- B) parallel
- C) coplanar
- D) skew
- E) None of these

**Angle Relationships** Complete each statement. List all possible correct answers.

43. $\angle 1$ and $\angle ?$ are corresponding angles.

44. $\angle 1$ and $\angle ?$ are consecutive interior angles.

45. $\angle 1$ and $\angle ?$ are alternate interior angles.

46. $\angle 1$ and $\angle ?$ are alternate exterior angles.

**Mixed Review**

47. **Angle Bisector** The ray $\overline{BD}$ bisects $\angle ABC$, as shown at the right. Find $m\angle ABD$ and $m\angle ABC$. (Review 1.5 for 3.2)

**Complements and Supplements** Find the measures of a complement and a supplement of the angle. (Review 1.6 for 3.2)

48. $71^\circ$  
49. $13^\circ$  
50. $56^\circ$

51. $88^\circ$  
52. $27^\circ$  
53. $68^\circ$

54. $1^\circ$  
55. $60^\circ$  
56. $45^\circ$

**Writing Reasons** Solve the equation and state a reason for each step. (Review 2.4 for 3.2)

57. $x + 13 = 23$  
58. $x - 8 = 17$  
59. $4x + 11 = 31$

60. $2x + 9 = 4x - 29$  
61. $2(x - 1) + 3 = 17$  
62. $5x + 7(x - 10) = -94$
Proof and Perpendicular Lines

**Goal 1** Comparing Types of Proofs

There is more than one way to write a proof. The two-column proof below is from Lesson 2.6. It can also be written as a paragraph proof or as a flow proof. A flow proof uses arrows to show the flow of the logical argument. Each reason in a flow proof is written below the statement it justifies.

**Example 1** Comparing Types of Proof

**Given**

\[ \angle 5 \text{ and } \angle 6 \text{ are a linear pair.} \]
\[ \angle 6 \text{ and } \angle 7 \text{ are a linear pair.} \]

**Prove**

\[ \angle 5 \equiv \angle 7 \]

**Method 1 Two-column Proof**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \angle 5 \text{ and } \angle 6 \text{ are a linear pair.} ) ( \angle 6 \text{ and } \angle 7 \text{ are a linear pair.} )</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \angle 5 \text{ and } \angle 6 \text{ are supplementary.} ) ( \angle 6 \text{ and } \angle 7 \text{ are supplementary.} )</td>
<td>2. Linear Pair Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( \angle 5 \equiv \angle 7 )</td>
<td>3. Congruent Supplements Theorem</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Method 2 Paragraph Proof**

Because \( \angle 5 \text{ and } \angle 6 \text{ are a linear pair,} \) the Linear Pair Postulate says that \( \angle 5 \text{ and } \angle 6 \text{ are supplementary.} \) The same reasoning shows that \( \angle 6 \text{ and } \angle 7 \text{ are supplementary.} \) Because \( \angle 5 \text{ and } \angle 7 \text{ are both supplementary to } \angle 6, \) the Congruent Supplements Theorem says that \( \angle 5 \equiv \angle 7. \)

**Method 3 Flow Proof**

\[ \angle 5 \text{ and } \angle 6 \text{ are a linear pair.} \]
\[ \text{Given} \]

\[ \angle 5 \text{ and } \angle 6 \text{ are supplementary.} \]
\[ \text{Linear Pair Postulate} \]

\[ \angle 6 \text{ and } \angle 7 \text{ are a linear pair.} \]
\[ \text{Given} \]

\[ \angle 6 \text{ and } \angle 7 \text{ are supplementary.} \]
\[ \text{Linear Pair Postulate} \]

\[ \angle 5 \equiv \angle 7 \]
\[ \text{Congruent Supplements Theorem} \]
You will prove Theorem 3.2 and Theorem 3.3 in Exercises 17–19.

**EXAMPLE 2 Proof of Theorem 3.1**

Write a proof of Theorem 3.1.

**SOLUTION**

**GIVEN** \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2, \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are a linear pair.

**PROVE** \( g \perp h \)

**Plan for Proof** Use \( m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = 180^\circ \) and \( m\angle 1 = m\angle 2 \) to show \( m\angle 1 = 90^\circ \).

\[
\begin{align*}
\angle 1 \text{ and } \angle 2 \text{ are a linear pair.} & \quad \text{Given} \\
\angle 1 \text{ and } \angle 2 \text{ are supplementary.} & \quad \text{Linear Pair Postulate} \\
m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = 180^\circ & \quad \text{Def. of supplementary } \angle \\
m\angle 1 = m\angle 2 & \quad \text{Def. of } \equiv \text{ angles} \\
m\angle 1 + m\angle 1 = 180^\circ & \quad \text{Substitution prop. of equality} \\
2 \cdot (m\angle 1) = 180^\circ & \quad \text{Distributive prop.} \\
m\angle 1 = 90^\circ & \quad \text{Div. prop. of equality} \\
\angle 1 \text{ is a right } \angle & \quad \text{Def. of right angle} \\
g \perp h & \quad \text{Def. of } \perp \text{ lines}
\end{align*}
\]
1. Define perpendicular lines.

2. Which postulate or theorem guarantees that there is only one line that can be constructed perpendicular to a given line from a given point not on the line? Write the postulate or theorem that justifies the statement about the diagram.

3. $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 2$

4. $j \perp k$

5. $m\angle 5 + m\angle 6 = 90^\circ$

6. $\angle 3$ and $\angle 4$ are right angles.

7. Find the value of $x$.

8. $x^\circ$

9. $45^\circ$

10. ERROR ANALYSIS It is given that $\angle ABC \equiv \angle CBD$. A student concludes that because $\angle ABC$ and $\angle CBD$ are congruent adjacent angles, $\overline{AB} \perp \overline{CB}$. What is wrong with this reasoning? Draw a diagram to support your answer.
### Using Algebra
Find the value of \( x \).

11. \( \quad \)

12. \( \quad \)

13. \( \quad \)

### Logical Reasoning
What can you conclude about the labeled angles?

14. \( AB \perp CB \)

15. \( n \perp m \)

16. \( h \perp k \)

17. **Developing Paragraph Proof**

\[ \text{Given} \quad \overrightarrow{BA} \perp \overrightarrow{BC} \]

\[ \text{Prove} \quad \angle 3 \text{ and } \angle 4 \text{ are complementary.} \]

Because \( \overrightarrow{BA} \perp \overrightarrow{BC} \), \( \angle ABC \) is a \( \text{ } \) \( \) and \( m\angle ABC = \text{ } \) \( \).

According to the \text{ } \) \( \) Postulate, \( m\angle 3 + m\angle 4 = m\angle ABC \). So, by the substitution property of equality, \( \text{ } \) \( \) + \( \text{ } \) \( \) = \( \text{ } \).

By definition, \( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 4 \) are complementary.

18. **Developing Flow Proof**

\[ \text{Given} \quad j \perp k, \ \angle 1 \text{ and } \angle 2 \text{ are a linear pair.} \]

\[ \text{Prove} \quad \angle 2 \text{ is a right angle.} \]

\[ \angle 1 \text{ and } \angle 2 \text{ are a linear pair.} \quad \text{Given} \]

\[ j \perp k \quad \text{Given} \]

\[ \angle 1 \text{ is a right } \angle. \quad \text{Def. of } \perp \text{ lines} \]

\[ m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = 180^\circ \]

\[ m\angle 1 = 90^\circ \]

\[ 90^\circ + m\angle 2 = 180^\circ \]

\[ \text{Subtr. prop. of equality} \]

\[ \angle 2 \text{ is a right } \angle. \]
19. ▶ DEVELOPING TWO-COLUMN PROOF Fill in the blanks to complete the proof of part of Theorem 3.3.

**GIVEN** \( \angle 1 \) is a right angle.

**PROVE** \( \angle 3 \) is a right angle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \angle 1 ) and ( \angle 3 ) are vertical angles.</td>
<td>1. Definition of vertical angles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \angle 1 ) is a right angle.</td>
<td>2. Vertical Angles Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( m \angle 1 = m \angle 3 )</td>
<td>3. ( \angle 3 ) is a right angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( \angle 1 ) is a right angle.</td>
<td>4. ( \angle 3 ) is a right angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ( \angle 3 ) is a right angle.</td>
<td>5. Definition of right angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ( \angle 3 ) is a right angle.</td>
<td>6. Substitution prop. of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. ( \angle 3 ) is a right angle.</td>
<td>7. Definition of right angle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

▶ DEVELOPING PROOF In Exercises 20–23, use the following information.

Dan is trying to figure out how to prove that \( \angle 5 \equiv \angle 6 \) below. First he wrote everything that he knew about the diagram, as shown below in blue.

**GIVEN** \( m \perp n, \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 4 \) are complementary.

**PROVE** \( \angle 5 \equiv \angle 6 \)

\( m \perp n \rightarrow \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 6 \) are complementary.

\( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 4 \) are complementary.

\( \angle 4 \) and \( \angle 5 \) are vertical angles. \( \rightarrow \angle 4 \equiv \angle 5 \)

\( \angle 4 \equiv \angle 6 \therefore \angle 5 \equiv \angle 6 \)

20. Write a justification for each statement Dan wrote in blue.

21. After writing all he knew, Dan wrote what he was supposed to prove in red. He also wrote \( \angle 4 \equiv \angle 6 \) because he knew that if \( \angle 4 \equiv \angle 6 \) and \( \angle 4 \equiv \angle 5 \), then \( \angle 5 \equiv \angle 6 \). Write a justification for this step.

22. How can you use Dan’s blue statements to prove that \( \angle 4 \equiv \angle 6 \)?

23. Copy and complete Dan’s flow proof.

24. ◀ CIRCUIT BOARDS The diagram shows part of a circuit board. Write any type of proof.

**GIVEN** \( \overline{AB} \perp \overline{BC}, \overline{BC} \perp \overline{CD} \)

**PROVE** \( \angle 7 \equiv \angle 8 \)

**Plan for Proof** Show that \( \angle 7 \) and \( \angle 8 \) are both right angles.
25. **Window Repair** Cathy is fixing a window frame. She fit two strips of wood together to make the crosspieces. For the glass panes to fit, each angle of the crosspieces must be a right angle. Must Cathy measure all four angles to be sure they are all right angles? Explain.

26. **Multiple Choice** Which of the following is true if \( g \perp h \)?

   - A. \( \angle 1 + \angle 2 > 180^\circ \)
   - B. \( \angle 1 + \angle 2 < 180^\circ \)
   - C. \( \angle 1 + \angle 2 = 180^\circ \)
   - D. Cannot be determined

27. **Multiple Choice** Which of the following must be true if \( \angle ACD = 90^\circ \)?

   - I. \( \angle BCE \) is a right angle.
   - II. \( \overrightarrow{AE} \perp \overrightarrow{BD} \)
   - III. \( \angle BCA \) and \( \angle BCE \) are complementary.

   - A. I only
   - B. I and II only
   - C. III only
   - D. I, II, and III
   - E. None of these

**Challenge**

28. **Reflections** Ann has a full-length mirror resting against the wall of her room. Ann notices that the floor and its reflection do not form a straight angle. She concludes that the mirror is not perpendicular to the floor. Explain her reasoning.

**Mixed Review**

**Angle Measures** Complete the statement given that \( s \perp t \). (Review 2.6 for 3.3)

29. If \( \angle 1 = 38^\circ \), then \( \angle 4 = \) ___.
30. \( \angle 2 = \) ___.
31. If \( \angle 6 = 51^\circ \), then \( \angle 1 = \) ___.
32. If \( \angle 3 = 42^\circ \), then \( \angle 1 = \) ___.

**Angles** List all pairs of angles that fit the description. (Review 3.1)

33. Corresponding angles
34. Alternate interior angles
35. Alternate exterior angles
36. Consecutive interior angles
Parallel Lines and Transversals

GOAL 1 Properties of Parallel Lines

In the activity on page 142, you may have discovered the following results.

POSTULATE

POSTULATE 15 Corresponding Angles Postulate

If two parallel lines are cut by a transversal, then the pairs of corresponding angles are congruent.

\[ \angle 1 \cong \angle 2 \]

You are asked to prove Theorems 3.5, 3.6, and 3.7 in Exercises 27–29.

THEOREMS ABOUT PARALLEL LINES

THEOREM 3.4 Alternate Interior Angles

If two parallel lines are cut by a transversal, then the pairs of alternate interior angles are congruent.

\[ \angle 3 \cong \angle 4 \]

THEOREM 3.5 Consecutive Interior Angles

If two parallel lines are cut by a transversal, then the pairs of consecutive interior angles are supplementary.

\[ m\angle 5 + m\angle 6 = 180^\circ \]

THEOREM 3.6 Alternate Exterior Angles

If two parallel lines are cut by a transversal, then the pairs of alternate exterior angles are congruent.

\[ \angle 7 \cong \angle 8 \]

THEOREM 3.7 Perpendicular Transversal

If a transversal is perpendicular to one of two parallel lines, then it is perpendicular to the other.
EXAMPLE 1 Proving the Alternate Interior Angles Theorem

Prove the Alternate Interior Angles Theorem.

**SOLUTION**

**GIVEN** \( p \parallel q \)

**PROVE** \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( p \parallel q )</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 3 )</td>
<td>2. Corresponding Angles Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( \angle 3 \equiv \angle 2 )</td>
<td>3. Vertical Angles Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 )</td>
<td>4. Transitive Property of Congruence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLE 2 Using Properties of Parallel Lines

Given that \( m\angle 5 = 65° \), find each measure. Tell which postulate or theorem you use.

**a.** \( m\angle 6 \)  
**b.** \( m\angle 7 \)  
**c.** \( m\angle 8 \)  
**d.** \( m\angle 9 \)

**SOLUTION**

a. \( m\angle 6 = m\angle 5 = 65° \)  
   Vertical Angles Theorem

b. \( m\angle 7 = 180° - m\angle 5 = 115° \)  
   Linear Pair Postulate

c. \( m\angle 8 = m\angle 5 = 65° \)  
   Corresponding Angles Postulate

d. \( m\angle 9 = m\angle 7 = 115° \)  
   Alternate Exterior Angles Theorem

EXAMPLE 3 Classifying Leaves

**BOTANY** Some plants are classified by the arrangement of the veins in their leaves. In the diagram of the leaf, \( j \parallel k \). What is \( m\angle 1 \)?

**SOLUTION**

\[ m\angle 1 + 120° = 180° \]

\[ m\angle 1 = 60° \]

Consecutive Interior Angles Theorem

Subtract.
3.3 Parallel Lines and Transversals

PROPERTIES OF SPECIAL PAIRS OF ANGLES

Using Algebra

**EXAMPLE 4** Using Properties of Parallel Lines

Use properties of parallel lines to find the value of $x$.

**SOLUTION**

$m\angle 4 = 125^\circ$  
Corresponding Angles Postulate

$m\angle 4 + (x + 15)^\circ = 180^\circ$  
Linear Pair Postulate

$125^\circ + (x + 15)^\circ = 180^\circ$  
Substitute.

$x = 40$  
Subtract.

**EXAMPLE 5** Estimating Earth’s Circumference

**HISTORY CONNECTION** Eratosthenes was a Greek scholar. Over 2000 years ago, he estimated Earth’s circumference by using the fact that the Sun’s rays are parallel.

Eratosthenes chose a day when the Sun shone exactly down a vertical well in Syene at noon. On that day, he measured the angle the Sun’s rays made with a vertical stick in Alexandria at noon. He discovered that

$m\angle 2 \approx \frac{1}{50}$ of a circle.

By using properties of parallel lines, he knew that $m\angle 1 = m\angle 2$. So he reasoned that

$m\angle 1 \approx \frac{1}{50}$ of a circle.

At the time, the distance from Syene to Alexandria was believed to be \textbf{575 miles}. 

\[
\frac{1}{50} \text{ of a circle} \approx \frac{575 \text{ miles}}{\text{Earth’s circumference}} 
\]

Earth’s circumference $\approx 50(575 \text{ miles})$  
Use cross product property.  
$\approx 29,000$ miles

How did Eratosthenes know that $m\angle 1 = m\angle 2$?

**SOLUTION**

Because the Sun’s rays are parallel, $\ell_1 \parallel \ell_2$. Angles 1 and 2 are alternate interior angles, so $\angle 1 \cong \angle 2$. By the definition of congruent angles, $m\angle 1 = m\angle 2$. 

*APPLICATION LINK* Visit our Web site www.mcdougallittell.com for more information about Eratosthenes’ estimate in Example 5.
1. Sketch two parallel lines cut by a transversal. Label a pair of consecutive interior angles.

2. In the figure at the right, \( j \parallel k \). How many angle measures must be given in order to find the measure of every angle? Explain your reasoning.

3. \( \angle 2 \equiv \angle 7 \)

4. \( \angle 4 \equiv \angle 5 \)

5. \( m\angle 3 + m\angle 5 = 180° \)

6. \( \angle 2 \equiv \angle 6 \)

7. In the diagram of the feather below, lines \( p \) and \( q \) are parallel. What is the value of \( x \)?

8. 9. 10. Using parallel lines, find \( m\angle 1 \) and \( m\angle 2 \). Explain your reasoning.

11. 12. 13. Using parallel lines, find the values of \( x \) and \( y \). Explain your reasoning.
17. **Using Properties of Parallel Lines**

Use the given information to find the measures of the other seven angles in the figure at the right.

**Given** \( j \parallel k \), \( m \angle 1 = 107^\circ \)

**Using Algebra** Find the value of \( y \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( y )</th>
<th>( 70^\circ )</th>
<th>( 115^\circ )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>2y(^\circ)</td>
<td>5y(^\circ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>6y(^\circ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Using Algebra** Find the value of \( x \).

| \( x \) | \( 70^\circ \) | \( (3x - 14)^\circ \) | \( (13x - 5)^\circ \) | \( 89^\circ \) | \( 94^\circ \) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 21. | \( 2x + 10)^\circ \) | \( (5x - 24)^\circ \) | \( 126^\circ \) |
| 22. | \( 12x - 9)^\circ \) |
| 23. | \( 135^\circ \) |
| 24. | \( 126^\circ \) |

27. **Developing Proof** Complete the proof of the Consecutive Interior Angles Theorem.

**Given** \( p \parallel q \)

**Prove** \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are supplementary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 3 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Definition of congruent angles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Definition of linear pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>( m\angle 3 + m\angle 2 = 180^\circ )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Substitution prop. of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>( \angle 1 ) and ( \angle 2 ) are supplementary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PROVING THEOREMS 3.6 AND 3.7**

In Exercises 28 and 29, complete the proof.

28. To prove the Alternate Exterior Angles Theorem, first show that \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 3 \). Then show that \( \angle 3 \equiv \angle 2 \). Finally, show that \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \).

**GIVEN** \( j \parallel k \)

**PROVE** \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \)

![Diagram of parallel lines with angles labeled 1, 2, 3, and j, k]

29. To prove the Perpendicular Transversal Theorem, show that \( \angle 1 \) is a right angle, \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \), \( \angle 2 \) is a right angle, and finally that \( p \perp r \).

**GIVEN** \( p \perp q, q \parallel r \)

**PROVE** \( p \perp r \)

![Diagram of perpendicular lines with angles labeled 1, 2, q, r, and p]

30. **FORMING RAINBOWS**

When sunlight enters a drop of rain, different colors leave the drop at different angles. That’s what makes a rainbow. For red light, \( m \angle 2 = 42^\circ \). What is \( m \angle 1 \)? How do you know?

31. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM**

You are designing a lunch box like the one below.

![Lunch box diagram with angles 1, 2, 3 labeled]

**a.** The measure of \( \angle 1 \) is 70°. What is the measure of \( \angle 2 \)? What is the measure of \( \angle 3 \)?

**b. Writing** Explain why \( \angle ABC \) is a straight angle.

32. **USING PROPERTIES OF PARALLEL LINES**

Use the given information to find the measures of the other labeled angles in the figure. For each angle, tell which postulate or theorem you used.

**GIVEN** \( PQ \parallel RS \),
\( LM \perp NK \),
\( m \angle 1 = 48^\circ \)

![Diagram of parallel lines with angles labeled 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and P, Q, R, L, K, N, M, S]
**MIXED REVIEW**

**ANGLE MEASURES** \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are supplementary. Find \( m \angle 2 \). (Review 1.6)

33. \( m \angle 1 = 50\degree \)  
34. \( m \angle 1 = 73\degree \)  
35. \( m \angle 1 = 101\degree \)  
36. \( m \angle 1 = 107\degree \)  
37. \( m \angle 1 = 111\degree \)  
38. \( m \angle 1 = 118\degree \)

**CONVERSES** Write the converse of the statement. (Review 2.1 for 3.4)

39. If the measure of an angle is 19\degree, then the angle is acute.

40. I will go to the park if you go with me.

41. I will go fishing if I do not have to work.

**FINDING ANGLES** Complete the statement, given that \( \overline{DE} \perp \overline{DG} \) and \( \overline{AB} \perp \overline{DC} \). (Review 2.6)

42. If \( m \angle 1 = 23\degree \), then \( m \angle 2 = \) ___.

43. If \( m \angle 4 = 69\degree \), then \( m \angle 3 = \) ___.

44. If \( m \angle 2 = 70\degree \), then \( m \angle 4 = \) ___.

**Quiz 1**

**Self-Test for Lessons 3.1–3.3**

Complete the statement. (Lesson 3.1)

1. \( \angle 2 \) and __？__ are corresponding angles.

2. \( \angle 3 \) and __？__ are consecutive interior angles.

3. \( \angle 3 \) and __？__ are alternate interior angles.

4. \( \angle 2 \) and __？__ are alternate exterior angles.

5. PROOF Write a plan for a proof. (Lesson 3.2)

**GIVEN** \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \)

**PROVE** \( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 4 \) are right angles.

Find the value of \( x \). (Lesson 3.3)

6. \( 138\degree \) and \( 2x\degree \)

7. \( 151\degree \) and \( (2x + 1)\degree \)

8. \( 81\degree \) and \( (7x + 15)\degree \)

9. **FLAG OF PUERTO RICO** Sketch the flag of Puerto Rico shown at the right. Given that \( m \angle 3 = 55\degree \), determine the measure of \( \angle 1 \). Justify each step in your argument. (Lesson 3.3)
Chapter 3  Perpendicular and Parallel Lines

3.4 Proving Lines are Parallel

GOAL 1  PROVING LINES ARE PARALLEL

To use the theorems you learned in Lesson 3.3, you must first know that two lines are parallel. You can use the following postulate and theorems to prove that two lines are parallel.

POSTULATE

**POSTULATE 16**  Corresponding Angles Converse

If two lines are cut by a transversal so that corresponding angles are congruent, then the lines are parallel.

The following theorems are converses of those in Lesson 3.3. Remember that the converse of a true conditional statement is not necessarily true. Thus, each of the following must be proved to be true. Theorems 3.8 and 3.9 are proved in Examples 1 and 2. You are asked to prove Theorem 3.10 in Exercise 30.

THEOREMS ABOUT TRANSVERSALS

**THEOREM 3.8**  Alternate Interior Angles Converse

If two lines are cut by a transversal so that alternate interior angles are congruent, then the lines are parallel.

**THEOREM 3.9**  Consecutive Interior Angles Converse

If two lines are cut by a transversal so that consecutive interior angles are supplementary, then the lines are parallel.

**THEOREM 3.10**  Alternate Exterior Angles Converse

If two lines are cut by a transversal so that alternate exterior angles are congruent, then the lines are parallel.
### Example 1  Proof of the Alternate Interior Angles Converse

Prove the Alternate Interior Angles Converse.

**Solution**

*Given* ▶ \( \angle 1 \cong \angle 2 \)

*Prove* ▶ \( m \parallel n \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \angle 1 \cong \angle 2 )</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \angle 2 \cong \angle 3 )</td>
<td>2. Vertical Angles Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( \angle 1 \cong \angle 3 )</td>
<td>3. Transitive Property of Congruence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( m \parallel n )</td>
<td>4. Corresponding Angles Converse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you prove a theorem you may use only earlier results. For example, to prove Theorem 3.9, you may use Theorem 3.8 and Postulate 16, but you may not use Theorem 3.9 itself or Theorem 3.10.

### Example 2  Proof of the Consecutive Interior Angles Converse

Prove the Consecutive Interior Angles Converse.

**Solution**

*Given* ▶ \( \angle 4 \) and \( \angle 5 \) are supplementary.

*Prove* ▶ \( g \parallel h \)

**Paragraph Proof** You are given that \( \angle 4 \) and \( \angle 5 \) are supplementary. By the Linear Pair Postulate, \( \angle 5 \) and \( \angle 6 \) are also supplementary because they form a linear pair. By the Congruent Supplements Theorem, it follows that \( \angle 4 \cong \angle 6 \). Therefore, by the Alternate Interior Angles Converse, \( g \) and \( h \) are parallel.

### Example 3  Applying the Consecutive Interior Angles Converse

Find the value of \( x \) that makes \( j \parallel k \).

**Solution**

Lines \( j \) and \( k \) will be parallel if the marked angles are supplementary.

\[
x^\circ + 4x^\circ = 180^\circ \\
5x = 180 \\
x = 36
\]

So, if \( x = 36 \), then \( j \parallel k \).
GOAL 2 USING THE PARALLEL CONVEXES

EXAMPLE 4 Using the Corresponding Angles Converse

SAILING If two boats sail at a 45° angle to the wind as shown, and the wind is constant, will their paths ever cross? Explain.

SOLUTION

Because corresponding angles are congruent, the boats’ paths are parallel. Parallel lines do not intersect, so the boats’ paths will not cross.

EXAMPLE 5 Identifying Parallel Lines

Decide which rays are parallel.

a. Is \( \overrightarrow{EB} \parallel \overrightarrow{HD} \)?

b. Is \( \overrightarrow{EA} \parallel \overrightarrow{HC} \)?

SOLUTION

a. Decide whether \( \overrightarrow{EB} \parallel \overrightarrow{HD} \).

\[
\angle BEH = 58^\circ \\
\angle DHG = 61^\circ
\]

\( \angle BEH \) and \( \angle DHG \) are corresponding angles, but they are not congruent, so \( \overrightarrow{EB} \) and \( \overrightarrow{HD} \) are not parallel.

b. Decide whether \( \overrightarrow{EA} \parallel \overrightarrow{HC} \).

\[
\angle AEH = 62^\circ + 58^\circ = 120^\circ \\
\angle CHG = 59^\circ + 61^\circ = 120^\circ
\]

\( \angle AEH \) and \( \angle CHG \) are congruent corresponding angles, so \( \overrightarrow{EA} \parallel \overrightarrow{HC} \).
1. What are parallel lines?
2. Write the converse of Theorem 3.8. Is the converse true?

Can you prove that lines $p$ and $q$ are parallel? If so, describe how.

3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8. 

9. Find the value of $x$ that makes $j \parallel k$. Which postulate or theorem about parallel lines supports your answer?

LOGICAL REASONING Is it possible to prove that lines $m$ and $n$ are parallel? If so, state the postulate or theorem you would use.

10. 
11. 
12. 
13. 
14. 
15. 

USING ALGEBRA Find the value of $x$ that makes $r \parallel s$.

16. 
17. 
18.
19. **ARCHAEOLOGY** A farm lane in Ohio crosses two long, straight earthen mounds that may have been built about 2000 years ago. The mounds are about 200 feet apart, and both form a 63° angle with the lane, as shown. Are the mounds parallel? How do you know?

**LOGICAL REASONING** Is it possible to prove that lines \(a\) and \(b\) are parallel? If so, explain how.

20. \(\angle 1\) and \(\angle 2\) are supplementary.

21. \(\angle 1\) and \(\angle 3\) are a linear pair.

22. \(\angle 1\) and \(\angle 3\) are a linear pair.

23. \(\angle 1\) and \(\angle 2\) are supplementary.

24. \(\angle 1\) and \(\angle 2\) are supplementary.

25. \(\angle 1\) and \(\angle 2\) are supplementary.

26. **LOGICAL REASONING** Which lines, if any, are parallel? Explain.

27. **LOGICAL REASONING** Which lines, if any, are parallel? Explain.

28. **PROOF** Complete the proof.

**GIVEN** \(\angle 1\) and \(\angle 2\) are supplementary.

**PROVE** \(l_1 \parallel l_2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. (\angle 1) and (\angle 2) are supplementary.</td>
<td>1. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. (\angle 1) and (\angle 3) are a linear pair.</td>
<td>2. Definition of linear pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ?</td>
<td>3. Linear Pair Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. (l_1 \parallel l_2)</td>
<td>5. ?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
29. **Building Stairs** One way to build stairs is to attach triangular blocks to an angled support, as shown at the right. If the support makes a $32^\circ$ angle with the floor, what must $\angle 1$ be so the step will be parallel to the floor? The sides of the angled support are parallel.

30. **Proving Theorem 3.10** Write a two-column proof for the Alternate Exterior Angles Converse: If two lines are cut by a transversal so that alternate exterior angles are congruent, then the lines are parallel.

**Given** $\angle 4 \cong \angle 5$

**Prove** $g \parallel h$

**Plan for Proof** Show that $\angle 4$ is congruent to $\angle 6$, show that $\angle 6$ is congruent to $\angle 5$, and then use the Corresponding Angles Converse.

31. **Writing** In the diagram at the right, $m \angle 5 = 110^\circ$ and $m \angle 6 = 110^\circ$. Explain why $p \parallel q$.

32. **Logical Reasoning** Use the information given in the diagram.

33. **What can you prove about $\angle 1$, $\angle 2$, $\angle 3$, and $\angle 4$? Explain.**

34. **Given** $m \angle 7 = 125^\circ$, $m \angle 8 = 55^\circ$

**Prove** $j \parallel k$

35. **Given** $a \parallel b$, $\angle 1 \cong \angle 2$

**Prove** $c \parallel d$

36. **Technology** Use geometry software to construct a line $\ell$, a point $P$ not on $\ell$, and a line $n$ through $P$ parallel to $\ell$. Construct a point $Q$ on $\ell$ and construct $\overrightarrow{PQ}$. Choose a pair of alternate interior angles and construct their angle bisectors. Are the bisectors parallel? Make a conjecture. Write a plan for a proof of your conjecture.
37. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** What is the converse of the following statement?

If \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \), then \( n \parallel m \).

- **A** \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \) if and only if \( n \parallel m \).
- **B** If \( \angle 2 \equiv \angle 1 \), then \( m \parallel n \).
- **C** \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \) if \( n \parallel m \).
- **D** \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \) only if \( n \parallel m \).

38. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** What value of \( x \) would make lines \( l_1 \) and \( l_2 \) parallel?

- **A** 13
- **B** 35
- **C** 37
- **D** 78
- **E** 102

### Challenge

39. **SNOW MAKING** To shoot the snow as far as possible, each snowmaker below is set at a 45° angle. The axles of the snowmakers are all parallel. It is possible to prove that the barrels of the snowmakers are also parallel, but the proof is difficult in 3 dimensions. To simplify the problem, think of the illustration as a flat image on a piece of paper. The axles and barrels are represented in the diagram on the right. Lines \( j \) and \( l_2 \) intersect at \( C \).

**GIVEN**

- \( l_1 \parallel l_2 \)
- \( m \angle A = m \angle B = 45° \)

**PROVE**

- \( j \parallel k \)

40. **FINDING THE MIDPOINT** Use a ruler to draw a line segment with the given length. Then use a compass and straightedge to construct the midpoint of the line segment. (Review 1.5 for 3.5)

- **40.** 3 inches
- **41.** 8 centimeters
- **42.** 5 centimeters
- **43.** 1 inch

44. **CONGRUENT SEGMENTS** Find the value of \( x \) if \( AB \equiv AD \) and \( CD \equiv AD \). Explain your steps. (Review 2.5)

- \( 9x - 11 \)
- \( 6x + 1 \)

**IDENTIFYING ANGLES** Use the diagram to complete the statement. (Review 3.1)

- **45.** \( \angle 12 \) and ____ are alternate exterior angles.
- **46.** \( \angle 10 \) and ____ are corresponding angles.
- **47.** \( \angle 10 \) and ____ are alternate interior angles.
- **48.** \( \angle 9 \) and ____ are consecutive interior angles.
Using Properties of Parallel Lines

**GOAL 1** Using parallel lines in real life

When a team of rowers competes, each rower keeps his or her oars parallel to the adjacent rower’s oars. If any two adjacent oars on the same side of the boat are parallel, does this imply that any two oars on that side are parallel? This question is examined below.

Example 1 justifies Theorem 3.11, and you will prove Theorem 3.12 in Exercise 38.

**Example 1** Proving Two Lines are Parallel

Lines $m$, $n$, and $k$ represent three of the oars above. $m \parallel n$ and $n \parallel k$. Prove that $m \parallel k$.

**Solution**

**Given** $m \parallel n$, $n \parallel k$

**Prove** $m \parallel k$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. $m \parallel n$</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. $\angle 1 \cong \angle 2$</td>
<td>2. Corresponding Angles Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. $n \parallel k$</td>
<td>3. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. $\angle 2 \cong \angle 3$</td>
<td>4. Corresponding Angles Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. $\angle 1 \cong \angle 3$</td>
<td>5. Transitive Property of Congruence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. $m \parallel k$</td>
<td>6. Corresponding Angles Converse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theorems about parallel and perpendicular lines**

**Theorem 3.11**

If two lines are parallel to the same line, then they are parallel to each other.

**Theorem 3.12**

In a plane, if two lines are perpendicular to the same line, then they are parallel to each other.
**Example 2** Explaining Why Steps are Parallel

In the diagram at the right, each step is parallel to the step immediately below it and the bottom step is parallel to the floor. Explain why the top step is parallel to the floor.

**Solution**

You are given that $k_1 \parallel k_2$ and $k_2 \parallel k_3$. By transitivity of parallel lines, $k_1 \parallel k_3$. Since $k_1 \parallel k_3$ and $k_3 \parallel k_4$, it follows that $k_1 \parallel k_4$. So, the top step is parallel to the floor.

**Example 3** Building a CD Rack

You are building a CD rack. You cut the sides, bottom, and top so that each corner is composed of two $45^\circ$ angles. Prove that the top and bottom front edges of the CD rack are parallel.

**Solution**

**Given** $m\angle 1 = 45^\circ$, $m\angle 2 = 45^\circ$
$m\angle 3 = 45^\circ$, $m\angle 4 = 45^\circ$

**Prove** $BA \parallel CD$

$m\angle ABC = m\angle 1 + m\angle 2$
Angle Addition Postulate

$m\angle 1 = 45^\circ$
Given

$m\angle 2 = 45^\circ$
Given

$m\angle BCD = m\angle 3 + m\angle 4$
Angle Addition Postulate

$m\angle 3 = 45^\circ$
Given
$m\angle 4 = 45^\circ$
Given

$m\angle ABC = 90^\circ$
Substitution property

$\angle ABC$ is a right angle.
Def. of right angle

$BA \perp BC$
Def. of $\perp$ lines

$m\angle BCD = 90^\circ$
Substitution property

$\angle BCD$ is a right angle.
Def. of right angle

$BC \perp CD$
Def. of $\perp$ lines

$BA \parallel CD$

In a plane, 2 lines $\perp$ to the same line are $\parallel$. 

---

**Chapter 3 Perpendicular and Parallel Lines**
To construct parallel lines, you first need to know how to copy an angle.

**GOAL 2**  **CONSTRUCTING PARALLEL LINES**

**ACTIVITY**  **Construction**

**Copying an Angle**

Use these steps to construct an angle that is congruent to a given \( \angle A \).

1. Draw a line. Label a point on the line \( D \).
2. Draw an arc with center \( A \). Label \( B \) and \( C \). With the same radius, draw an arc with center \( D \). Label \( E \).
3. Draw \( \overline{DF} \). \( \angle EDF \equiv \angle BAC \).

In Chapter 4, you will learn why the Copying an Angle construction works. You can use the Copying an Angle construction to construct two congruent corresponding angles. If you do, the sides of the angles will be parallel.

**ACTIVITY**  **Construction**

**Parallel Lines**

Use these steps to construct a line that passes through a given point \( P \) and is parallel to a given line \( m \).

1. Draw points \( Q \) and \( R \) on \( m \). Draw \( \overline{PQ} \).
2. Draw an arc with the compass point at \( Q \) so that it crosses \( \overline{QP} \) and \( \overline{QR} \).
3. Copy \( \angle QPR \) on \( \overline{QP} \) as shown. Be sure the two angles are corresponding. Label the new angle \( \angle TPS \) as shown.
4. Draw \( \overline{PS} \). Because \( \angle TPS \) and \( \angle QPR \) are congruent corresponding angles, \( \overline{PS} \parallel \overline{QR} \).
1. Name two ways, from this lesson, to prove that two lines are parallel. 
   - if they are \( \parallel \) to the same line, if they are \( \perp \) to the same line

State the theorem that you can use to prove that \( r \) is parallel to \( s \).

2. GIVEN \( r \parallel t, t \parallel s \) 
3. GIVEN \( r \perp t, t \perp s \)

Determine which lines, if any, must be parallel. Explain your reasoning.

4. 
5. 

6. Draw any angle \( \angle A \). Then construct \( \angle B \) congruent to \( \angle A \).

7. Given a line \( l \) and a point \( P \) not on \( l \), describe how to construct a line through \( P \) parallel to \( l \).

**LOGICAL REASONING** State the postulate or theorem that allows you to conclude that \( j \parallel k \).

8. GIVEN \( j \parallel n, k \parallel n \) 
9. GIVEN \( j \perp n, k \perp n \) 
10. GIVEN \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \)

**SHOWING LINES ARE PARALLEL** Explain how you would show that \( k \parallel j \). State any theorems or postulates that you would use.

11. 
12. 
13. 

14. **Writing** Make a list of all the ways you know to prove that two lines are parallel.
SHOWING LINES ARE PARALLEL  Explain how you would show that \(k \parallel j\).

15. \(j\)

16. \(k\)

17. \(n\)

USING ALGEBRA  Explain how you would show that \(g \parallel h\).

18.

19.

20.

NAMING PARALLEL LINES  Determine which lines, if any, must be parallel. Explain your reasoning.

21. \(p\)

22. \(h\)

23. \(a\)

24. \(a\)

CONSTRUCTIONS  Use a straightedge to draw an angle that fits the description. Then use the Copying an Angle construction on page 159 to copy the angle.

25. An acute angle

26. An obtuse angle

27. CONSTRUCTING PARALLEL LINES  Draw a horizontal line and construct a line parallel to it through a point above the line.

28. CONSTRUCTING PARALLEL LINES  Draw a diagonal line and construct a line parallel to it through a point to the right of the line.

29. JUSTIFYING A CONSTRUCTION  Explain why the lines in Exercise 28 are parallel. Use a postulate or theorem from Lesson 3.4 to support your answer.
30. **Football Field** The white lines along the long edges of a football field are called *sidelines*. *Yard lines* are perpendicular to the sidelines and cross the field every five yards. Explain why you can conclude that the yard lines are parallel.

31. **Hanging Wallpaper** When you hang wallpaper, you use a tool called a *plumb line* to make sure one edge of the first strip of wallpaper is vertical. If the edges of each strip of wallpaper are parallel and there are no gaps between the strips, how do you know that the rest of the strips of wallpaper will be parallel to the first?

32. **Error Analysis** It is given that $j \perp k$ and $k \perp l$. A student reasons that lines $j$ and $l$ must be parallel. What is wrong with this reasoning? Sketch a counterexample to support your answer.

**Categorizing** Tell whether the statement is *sometimes*, *always*, or *never* true.

33. Two lines that are parallel to the same line are parallel to each other.

34. *In a plane*, two lines that are perpendicular to the same line are parallel to each other.

35. Two *noncoplanar* lines that are perpendicular to the same line are parallel to each other.

36. Through a point not on a line you can construct a parallel line.

37. **Latticework** You are making a lattice fence out of pieces of wood called slats. You want the top of each slat to be parallel to the bottom. At what angle should you cut $\angle 1$?

38. **Proving Theorem 3.12** Rearrange the statements to write a flow proof of Theorem 3.12. Remember to include a reason for each statement.

**Given** $m \perp p$, $n \perp p$

**Prove** $m \parallel n$

- $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 2$
- $n \perp p$
- $\angle 1$ is a right $\angle$
- $m \parallel n$
- $m \perp p$
- $\angle 2$ is a right $\angle$
39. **Optical Illusion**  The radiating lines make it hard to tell if the red lines are straight. Explain how you can answer the question using only a straightedge and a protractor.

   a. Are the red lines straight?
   b. Are the red lines parallel?

40. **Constructing with Perpendiculars**  Draw a horizontal line $l$ and a point $P$ not on $l$. Construct a line $m$ through $P$ perpendicular to $l$. Draw a point $Q$ not on $m$ or $l$. Construct a line $n$ through $Q$ perpendicular to $m$. What postulate or theorem guarantees that the lines $l$ and $n$ are parallel?

41. **Multi-Step Problem**  Use the information given in the diagram at the right.

   a. Explain why $AB \parallel CD$.
   b. Explain why $CD \parallel EF$.
   c. **Writing**  What is $m \angle 1$? How do you know?

42. **Science Connection**  When light enters glass, the light bends. When it leaves glass, it bends again. If both sides of a pane of glass are parallel, light leaves the pane at the same angle at which it entered. Prove that the path of the exiting light is parallel to the path of the entering light.

   **Given**  $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 2, j \parallel k$

   **Prove**  $r \parallel s$

---

**Mixed Review**

**Using the Distance Formula**  Find the distance between the two points.  (Review 1.3 for 3.6)

43. $A(0, -6), B(14, 0)$  
   44. $A(-3, -8), B(2, -1)$  
   45. $A(0, -7), B(6, 3)$

46. $A(-9, -5), B(-1, 11)$  
   47. $A(5, -7), B(-11, 6)$  
   48. $A(4, 4), B(-3, -3)$

**Finding Counterexamples**  Give a counterexample that demonstrates that the converse of the statement is false.  (Review 2.2)

49. If an angle measures 42°, then it is acute.

50. If two angles measure 150° and 30°, then they are supplementary.

51. If a polygon is a rectangle, then it contains four right angles.

52. **Using Properties of Parallel Lines**  Use the given information to find the measures of the other seven angles in the figure shown at the right.  (Review 3.3)

   **Given**  $j \parallel k, m \angle 1 = 33°$
1. In the diagram shown at the right, determine whether you can prove that lines $j$ and $k$ are parallel. If you can, state the postulate or theorem that you would use. (Lesson 3.4)

Use the given information and the diagram to determine which lines must be parallel. (Lesson 3.5)

2. $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ are right angles.

3. $\angle 4 \equiv \angle 3$

4. $\angle 2 \equiv \angle 3$, $\angle 3 \equiv \angle 4$.

5. **FIREPLACE CHIMNEY** In the illustration at the right, $\angle ABC$ and $\angle DEF$ are supplementary. Explain how you know that the left and right edges of the chimney are parallel. (Lesson 3.4)

### Measuring Earth’s Circumference

**THEN**

AROUND 230 B.C., the Greek scholar Eratosthenes estimated Earth’s circumference. In the late 15th century, Christopher Columbus used a smaller estimate to convince the king and queen of Spain that his proposed voyage to India would take only 30 days.

**NOW**

TODAY, satellites and other tools are used to determine Earth’s circumference with great accuracy.

1. The actual distance from Syene to Alexandria is about 500 miles. Use this value and the information on page 145 to estimate Earth’s circumference. How close is your value to the modern day measurement in the table at the right?

### Measuring Earth’s Circumference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measuring Earth’s Circumference</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circumference estimated by</td>
<td>About</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eratosthenes (230 B.C.)</td>
<td>29,000 mi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circumference assumed by</td>
<td>About</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbus (about 1492)</td>
<td>17,600 mi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern day measurement</td>
<td>24,902 mi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.6 Parallel Lines in the Coordinate Plane

**What you should learn**

**GOAL 1** Find slopes of lines and use slope to identify parallel lines in a coordinate plane.

**GOAL 2** Write equations of parallel lines in a coordinate plane.

**Why you should learn it**

⚠️ To describe steepness in real-life, such as the cog railway in Example 1 and the zip line in Ex. 46.

---

### GOAL 1 SLOPE OF PARALLEL LINES

In algebra, you learned that the slope of a nonvertical line is the ratio of the vertical change (the rise) to the horizontal change (the run). If the line passes through the points \((x_1, y_1)\) and \((x_2, y_2)\), then the slope is given by

\[
\text{Slope} = \frac{\text{rise}}{\text{run}} = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}.
\]

Slope is usually represented by the variable \(m\).

---

### EXAMPLE 1 Finding the Slope of Train Tracks

#### COG RAILWAY
A cog railway goes up the side of Mount Washington, the tallest mountain in New England. At the steepest section, the train goes up about 4 feet for each 10 feet it goes forward. What is the slope of this section?

**SOLUTION**

\[
slope = \frac{\text{rise}}{\text{run}} = \frac{4 \text{ feet}}{10 \text{ feet}} = 0.4
\]

---

### EXAMPLE 2 Finding the Slope of a Line

Find the slope of the line that passes through the points \((0, 6)\) and \((5, 2)\).

**SOLUTION**

Let \((x_1, y_1) = (0, 6)\) and \((x_2, y_2) = (5, 2)\).

\[
m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{2 - 6}{5 - 0} = \frac{-4}{5} = -\frac{4}{5}
\]

The slope of the line is \(-\frac{4}{5}\).
You can use the slopes of two lines to tell whether the lines are parallel.

**Example 3**  
**Deciding Whether Lines are Parallel**

Find the slope of each line. Is \( j_1 \parallel j_2 ? \)

**Solution**

Line \( j_1 \) has a slope of

\[
m_1 = \frac{4}{2} = 2
\]

Line \( j_2 \) has a slope of

\[
m_2 = \frac{2}{1} = 2
\]

Because the lines have the same slope, \( j_1 \parallel j_2 \).

**Example 4**  
**Identifying Parallel Lines**

Find the slope of each line. Which lines are parallel?

**Solution**

Find the slope of \( k_1 \). Line \( k_1 \) passes through \((0, 6)\) and \((2, 0)\).

\[
m_1 = \frac{0 - 6}{2 - 0} = \frac{-6}{2} = -3
\]

Find the slope of \( k_2 \). Line \( k_2 \) passes through \((-2, 6)\) and \((0, 1)\).

\[
m_2 = \frac{1 - 6}{0 - (-2)} = \frac{-5}{0 + 2} = -\frac{5}{2}
\]

Find the slope of \( k_3 \). Line \( k_3 \) passes through \((-6, 5)\) and \((-4, 0)\).

\[
m_3 = \frac{0 - 5}{-4 - (-6)} = \frac{-5}{-4 + 6} = -\frac{5}{2}
\]

Compare the slopes. Because \( k_2 \) and \( k_3 \) have the same slope, they are parallel. Line \( k_1 \) has a different slope, so it is not parallel to either of the other lines.
WRITING EQUATIONS OF PARALLEL LINES

In algebra, you learned that you can use the slope \( m \) of a nonvertical line to write an equation of the line in slope-intercept form.

\[
y = mx + b
\]

The \( y \)-intercept is the \( y \)-coordinate of the point where the line crosses the \( y \)-axis.

EXAMPLE 5 Writing an Equation of a Line

Write an equation of the line through the point (2, 3) that has a slope of 5.

SOLUTION

Solve for \( b \). Use \((x, y) = (2, 3)\) and \( m = 5 \).

\[
y = mx + b
\]

Slope-intercept form

\[
3 = 5(2) + b
\]

Substitute 2 for \( x \), 3 for \( y \), and 5 for \( m \).

\[
3 = 10 + b
\]

Simplify.

\[
-7 = b
\]

Subtract.

\[\]

Write an equation. Since \( m = 5 \) and \( b = -7 \), an equation of the line is \( y = 5x - 7 \).

EXAMPLE 6 Writing an Equation of a Parallel Line

Line \( n_1 \) has the equation \( y = -\frac{1}{3}x - 1 \).

Line \( n_2 \) is parallel to \( n_1 \) and passes through the point (3, 2). Write an equation of \( n_2 \).

SOLUTION

Find the slope.

The slope of \( n_1 \) is \(-\frac{1}{3}\). Because parallel lines have the same slope, the slope of \( n_2 \) is also \(-\frac{1}{3}\).

Solve for \( b \). Use \((x, y) = (3, 2)\) and \( m = -\frac{1}{3} \).

\[
y = mx + b
\]

\[
2 = -\frac{1}{3}(3) + b
\]

\[
2 = -1 + b
\]

\[
3 = b
\]

Write an equation. Because \( m = -\frac{1}{3} \) and \( b = 3 \), an equation of \( n_2 \) is \( y = -\frac{1}{3}x + 3 \).
**GUIDED PRACTICE**

**Vocabulary Check✓**
1. What does *intercept* mean in the expression *slope-intercept form*?

2. The slope of line $j$ is 2 and $j \parallel k$. What is the slope of line $k$?

3. What is the slope of a horizontal line? What is the slope of a vertical line?

**Concept Check✓**

**Skill Check✓**

Find the slope of the line that passes through the labeled points.

4. 

5. 

6. 

Determine whether the two lines shown in the graph are parallel. If they are parallel, explain how you know.

7. 

8. 

9. 

10. Write an equation of the line that passes through the point $(2, -3)$ and has a slope of $-1$.

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**Calculating Slope**

What is the slope of the line?

11. 

12. 

13. 

**Calculating Slope**

Find the slope of the line that passes through the labeled points on the graph.

14. 

15. 

16. 

**Extra Practice**

to help you master skills is on p. 808.

**Example 1:** Exs. 11–16, 23, 46, 49–52

**Example 2:** Exs. 11–16
Identifying Parallels  Find the slope of each line. Are the lines parallel?

17. \( y = \frac{-5}{2} \)  
\((-5, 9)\)  
\((-1, 1)\)

18. \( y = \frac{2}{3} \)  
\((-3, -8)\)  
\((-1, -7)\)

19. \( y = \frac{4}{2} \)  
\((0, 4)\)  
\((4, 2)\)

20. \( y = \frac{3}{2} \)  
\((-4, 5)\)  
\((8, 3)\)

21. \( y = \frac{7}{2} \)  
\((-6, 2)\)  
\((5, 1)\)

22. \( y = \frac{-3}{2} \)  
\((-8, 2)\)  
\((0, -4)\)

23. **Underground Railroad** The photo at the right shows a monument in Oberlin, Ohio, that is dedicated to the Underground Railroad. The slope of each of the rails is about \(\frac{3}{2}\) and the sculpture is about 12 feet long. What is the height of the ends of the rails? Explain how you found your answer.

Identifying Parallels  Find the slopes of \(\overrightarrow{AB}\), \(\overrightarrow{CD}\), and \(\overrightarrow{EF}\). Which lines are parallel, if any?

24. \( A(0, -6), B(4, -4) \)  
\( C(0, 2), D(2, 3) \)  
\( E(0, -4), F(1, -7) \)

25. \( A(2, 6), B(4, 7) \)  
\( C(0, -1), D(6, 2) \)  
\( E(4, -5), F(8, -2) \)

26. \( A(-4, 10), B(-8, 7) \)  
\( C(-5, 7), D(-2, 4) \)  
\( E(2, -3), F(6, -7) \)

Writing Equations  Write an equation of the line.

27. slope = 3  
y-intercept = 2

28. slope = \(\frac{1}{3}\)  
y-intercept = -4

29. slope = \(\frac{-2}{9}\)  
y-intercept = 0

30. slope = \(\frac{1}{2}\)  
y-intercept = 6

31. slope = 0  
y-intercept = -3

32. slope = \(\frac{-2}{9}\)  
y-intercept = \(\frac{-3}{5}\)
**WRITING EQUATIONS** Write an equation of the line that has a $y$-intercept of 3 and is parallel to the line whose equation is given.

33. $y = -6x + 2$  
34. $y = x - 8$  
35. $y = -\frac{4}{3}x$

**WRITING EQUATIONS** Write an equation of the line that passes through the given point $P$ and has the given slope.

36. $P(0, -6), m = -2$  
37. $P(-3, 9), m = -1$  
38. $P\left(\frac{3}{2}, 4\right), m = \frac{1}{2}$

39. $P(2, -4), m = 0$  
40. $P(-7, -5), m = \frac{3}{4}$  
41. $P(6, 1)$, undefined slope

**USING ALGEBRA** Write an equation of the line that passes through point $P$ and is parallel to the line with the given equation.

42. $P(-3, 6), y = -x - 5$  
43. $P(1, -2), y = \frac{5}{4}x - 8$  
44. $P(8, 7), y = 3$

45. **USING ALGEBRA** Write an equation of a line parallel to $y = \frac{1}{3}x - 16$.

46. **Zip Line** A zip line is a taut rope or cable that you can ride down on a pulley. The zip line at the right goes from a 9 foot tall tower to a 6 foot tall tower. The towers are 20 feet apart. What is the slope of the zip line?

**COORDINATE GEOMETRY** In Exercises 47 and 48, use the five points: $P(0, 0), Q(1, 3), R(4, 0), S(8, 2)$, and $T(9, 5)$.

47. Plot and label the points. Connect every pair of points with a segment.

48. Which segments are parallel? How can you verify this?

**CIVIL ENGINEERING** In Exercises 49–52, use the following information. The slope of a road is called the road’s grade. Grades are measured in percents. For example, if the slope of a road is $\frac{1}{20}$, the grade is 5%. A warning sign is needed before any hill that fits one of the following descriptions.

- 5% grade and more than 3000 feet long
- 6% grade and more than 2000 feet long
- 7% grade and more than 1000 feet long
- 8% grade and more than 750 feet long
- 9% grade and more than 500 feet long

*Source: U.S. Department of Transportation*

What is the grade of the hill to the nearest percent? Is a sign needed?

49. The hill is 1400 feet long and drops 70 feet.
50. The hill is 2200 feet long and drops 140 feet.
51. The hill is 600 feet long and drops 55 feet.
52. The hill is 450 feet long and drops 40 feet.
3.6 Parallel Lines in the Coordinate Plane

**Technology** Using a square viewing screen on a graphing calculator, graph a line that passes through the origin and has a slope of 1.

53. Write an equation of the line you graphed. Approximately what angle does the line form with the x-axis?

54. Graph a line that passes through the origin and has a slope of 2. Write an equation of the line. When you doubled the slope, did the measure of the angle formed with the x-axis double?

55. **Multiple Choice** If two different lines with equations $y = m_1x + b_1$ and $y = m_2x + b_2$ are parallel, which of the following must be true?

- A $b_1 = b_2$ and $m_1 \neq m_2$
- B $b_1 \neq b_2$ and $m_1 \neq m_2$
- C $b_1 \neq b_2$ and $m_1 = m_2$
- D $b_1 = b_2$ and $m_1 = m_2$
- E None of these

56. **Multiple Choice** Which of the following is an equation of a line parallel to $y - 4 = \frac{1}{2}x$?

- A $y = \frac{1}{2}x - 6$
- B $y = 2x + 1$
- C $y = -2x + 3$
- D $y = \frac{7}{2}x - 1$
- E $y = -\frac{1}{2}x - 8$

57. **Using Algebra** Find a value for $k$ so that the line through $(4, k)$ and $(-2, -1)$ is parallel to $y = -2x + \frac{3}{2}$.

58. **Using Algebra** Find a value for $k$ so that the line through $(k, -10)$ and $(5, -6)$ is parallel to $y = -\frac{1}{4}x + 3$.

**Mixed Review**

**Reciprocals** Find the reciprocal of the number.  *(Skills Review, p. 788)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>59. 20</th>
<th>60. $-3$</th>
<th>61. $-11$</th>
<th>62. 340</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63. $\frac{3}{7}$</td>
<td>64. $-\frac{13}{3}$</td>
<td>65. $-\frac{1}{2}$</td>
<td>66. 0.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Multiplying Numbers** Evaluate the expression.  *(Skills Review, p. 785)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>67. $\frac{3}{4} \cdot (-12)$</th>
<th>68. $-\frac{3}{2} \cdot \left(-\frac{8}{3}\right)$</th>
<th>69. $-10 \cdot \frac{7}{6}$</th>
<th>70. $-\frac{2}{9} \cdot (-33)$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Proving Lines Parallel** Can you prove that lines $m$ and $n$ are parallel? If so, state the postulate or theorem you would use.  *(Review 3.4)*

71. $n \parallel m$

72. $n \parallel m$

73. $n \parallel m$
**Perpendicular Lines in the Coordinate Plane**

**GOAL 1** SLOPE OF PERPENDICULAR LINES

In the activity below, you will trace a piece of paper to draw perpendicular lines on a coordinate grid. Points where grid lines cross are called *lattice points*.

**ACTIVITY** Investigating Slopes of Perpendicular Lines

1. Put the corner of a piece of paper on a lattice point. Rotate the corner so each edge passes through another lattice point but neither edge is vertical. Trace the edges.
2. Find the slope of each line.
3. Multiply the slopes.
4. Repeat Steps 1–3 with the paper at a different angle.

In the activity, you may have discovered the following.

**POSTULATE**

**POSTULATE 18** Slopes of Perpendicular Lines

In a coordinate plane, two nonvertical lines are perpendicular if and only if the product of their slopes is $-1$.

Vertical and horizontal lines are perpendicular.

**EXAMPLE 1** Deciding Whether Lines are Perpendicular

*Find* each slope.

Slope of $j_1 = \frac{3 - 1}{0 - 3} = -\frac{2}{3}$

Slope of $j_2 = \frac{3 - (-3)}{0 - (-4)} = \frac{6}{4} = \frac{3}{2}$

*Multiply* the slopes.

The product is $\left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) = -1$, so $j_1 \perp j_2$. 
**EXAMPLE 2** *Deciding Whether Lines are Perpendicular*

Decide whether $\overrightarrow{AC}$ and $\overrightarrow{DB}$ are perpendicular.

**SOLUTION**

Slope of $\overrightarrow{AC} = \frac{2 - (-4)}{4 - 1} = \frac{6}{3} = 2$

Slope of $\overrightarrow{DB} = \frac{2 - (-1)}{-1 - 5} = \frac{3}{-6} = -\frac{1}{2}$

The product is $2 \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = -1$, so $\overrightarrow{AC} \perp \overrightarrow{DB}$.

**EXAMPLE 3** *Deciding Whether Lines are Perpendicular*

Decide whether the lines are perpendicular.

**line h:** $y = \frac{3}{4}x + 2$

**line j:** $y = -\frac{4}{3}x - 3$

**SOLUTION**

The slope of line $h$ is $\frac{3}{4}$. The slope of line $j$ is $-\frac{4}{3}$.

The product is $\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)\left(-\frac{4}{3}\right) = -1$, so the lines are perpendicular.

**EXAMPLE 4** *Deciding Whether Lines are Perpendicular*

Decide whether the lines are perpendicular.

**line r:** $4x + 5y = 2$

**line s:** $5x + 4y = 3$

**SOLUTION**

**Rewrite** each equation in slope-intercept form to find the slope.

**line r:**

$4x + 5y = 2$

$5y = -4x + 2$

$y = -\frac{4}{5}x + \frac{2}{5}$

slope = $-\frac{4}{5}$

**line s:**

$5x + 4y = 3$

$4y = -5x + 3$

$y = -\frac{5}{4}x + \frac{3}{4}$

slope = $-\frac{5}{4}$

**Multiply** the slopes to see if the lines are perpendicular.

$\left(-\frac{4}{5}\right)\left(-\frac{5}{4}\right) = 1$

The product of the slopes is not $-1$. So, $r$ and $s$ are not perpendicular.
### Example 5

**Writing the Equation of a Perpendicular Line**

Line $l_1$ has equation $y = -2x + 1$. Find an equation of the line $l_2$ that passes through $P(4, 0)$ and is perpendicular to $l_1$. First you must find the slope, $m_2$.

\[
-2 \cdot m_2 = -1
\]

The slope of $l_1$ is $-2$.

\[
m_2 = \frac{1}{2}
\]

Divide both sides by $-2$.

Then use $m = \frac{1}{2}$ and $(x, y) = (4, 0)$ to find $b$.

\[
y = mx + b \quad \text{Slope-intercept form}
\]

\[
0 = \frac{1}{2}(4) + b \quad \text{Substitute 0 for } y, \frac{1}{2} \text{ for } m, \text{ and 4 for } x.
\]

\[
-2 = b \quad \text{Simplify.}
\]

So, an equation for $l_2$ is $y = \frac{1}{2}x - 2$.

**Ray Tracing**

Computer illustrators use ray tracing to make accurate reflections. To figure out what to show in the mirror, the computer traces a ray of light as it reflects off the mirror. This calculation has many steps. One of the first steps is to find the equation of a line perpendicular to the mirror.

### Example 6

**Writing the Equation of a Perpendicular Line**

The equation $y = \frac{3}{2}x + 3$ represents a mirror. A ray of light hits the mirror at $(-2, 0)$. What is the equation of the line $p$ that is perpendicular to the mirror at this point?

**Solution**

The mirror’s slope is $\frac{3}{2}$, so the slope of $p$ is $-\frac{2}{3}$.

Use $m = -\frac{2}{3}$ and $(x, y) = (-2, 0)$ to find $b$.

\[
0 = -\frac{2}{3}(-2) + b
\]

\[
-\frac{4}{3} = b
\]

So, an equation for $p$ is $y = -\frac{2}{3}x - \frac{4}{3}$.
1. Define slope of a line.

2. The slope of line \( \ell \) is \(-\frac{1}{5}\). What is the slope of a line perpendicular to \( \ell \)?

3. In the coordinate plane shown at the right, is \( \overrightarrow{AC} \) perpendicular to \( \overrightarrow{BD} \)? Explain.

4. Decide whether the lines with the equations \( y = 2x - 1 \) and \( y = -2x + 1 \) are perpendicular.

5. Decide whether the lines with the equations \( 5y - x = 15 \) and \( y + 5x = 2 \) are perpendicular.

6. The line \( \ell_1 \) has the equation \( y = 3x \). The line \( \ell_2 \) is perpendicular to \( \ell_1 \) and passes through the point \( P(0, 0) \). Write an equation of \( \ell_2 \).

**Slopes of Perpendicular Lines**

- The slopes of two lines are given. Are the lines perpendicular?
  - 7. \( m_1 = 2, m_2 = -\frac{1}{2} \)
  - 8. \( m_1 = \frac{2}{3}, m_2 = \frac{3}{2} \)
  - 9. \( m_1 = \frac{1}{4}, m_2 = -4 \)
  - 10. \( m_1 = \frac{5}{7}, m_2 = -\frac{7}{5} \)
  - 11. \( m_1 = -\frac{1}{2}, m_2 = -\frac{1}{2} \)
  - 12. \( m_1 = -1, m_2 = 1 \)

- Lines \( j \) and \( n \) are perpendicular. The slope of line \( j \) is given. What is the slope of line \( n \)? Check your answer.
  - 13. \( 2 \)
  - 14. \( 5 \)
  - 15. \(-3\)
  - 16. \(-7\)
  - 17. \( \frac{2}{3} \)
  - 18. \( \frac{1}{5} \)
  - 19. \(-\frac{1}{3}\)
  - 20. \(-\frac{4}{3}\)

**Identifying Perpendicular Lines**

- Find the slope of \( \overrightarrow{AC} \) and \( \overrightarrow{BD} \). Decide whether \( \overrightarrow{AC} \) is perpendicular to \( \overrightarrow{BD} \).
  - 21.
  - 22.
  - 23.
  - 24.
Using Algebra

Decide whether lines $k_1$ and $k_2$ are perpendicular. Then graph the lines to check your answer.

25. line $k_1$: $y = 3x$
   line $k_2$: $y = -\frac{1}{3}x - 2$

26. line $k_1$: $y = -\frac{4}{3}x - 2$
   line $k_2$: $y = \frac{1}{3}x + 4$

27. line $k_1$: $y = -\frac{3}{4}x + 2$
   line $k_2$: $y = \frac{4}{3}x + 5$

28. line $k_1$: $y = \frac{1}{3}x - 10$
   line $k_2$: $y = 3$

Using Algebra

Decide whether lines $p_1$ and $p_2$ are perpendicular.

29. line $p_1$: $3y - 4x = 3$
   line $p_2$: $4y + 3x = -12$

30. line $p_1$: $y - 6x = 2$
   line $p_2$: $6y - x = 12$

31. line $p_1$: $3y + 2x = -36$
   line $p_2$: $4y - 3x = 16$

32. line $p_1$: $5y + 3x = -15$
   line $p_2$: $3y - 5x = -33$

Line Relationships

Find the slope of each line. Identify any parallel or perpendicular lines.

33. 

34. 

35. 

36. 

37. Needlepoint

To check whether two stitched lines make a right angle, you can count the squares. For example, the lines at the right are perpendicular because one goes up 8 as it goes over 4, and the other goes over 8 as it goes down 4. Why does this mean the lines are perpendicular?

Writing Equations

Line $j$ is perpendicular to the line with the given equation and line $j$ passes through $P$. Write an equation of line $j$.

38. $y = \frac{1}{2}x - 1, P(0, 3)$

39. $y = \frac{5}{3}x + 2, P(5, 1)$

40. $y = -4x - 3, P(-2, 2)$

41. $3y + 4x = 12, P(-3, -4)$
**Writing Equations**  The line with the given equation is perpendicular to line \( j \) at point \( R \). Write an equation of line \( j \).

42. \( y = -\frac{3}{4}x + 6, \) \( R(8, 0) \)

43. \( y = \frac{1}{7}x - 11, \) \( R(7, -10) \)

44. \( y = 3x + 5, \) \( R(-3, -4) \)

45. \( y = -\frac{2}{5}x - 3, \) \( R(5, -5) \)

46. **Sculpture**  Helaman Ferguson designs sculptures on a computer. The computer is connected to his stone drill and tells how far he should drill at any given point. The distance from the drill tip to the desired surface of the sculpture is calculated along a line perpendicular to the sculpture.

Suppose the drill tip is at \((-1, -1)\) and the equation 
\( y = \frac{1}{4}x + 3 \) represents the surface of the sculpture. Write an equation of the line that passes through the drill tip and is perpendicular to the sculpture.

**Line Relationships**  Decide whether the lines with the given equations are parallel, perpendicular, or neither.

47. \( y = -2x - 1 \)

48. \( y = -\frac{1}{2}x + 3 \)

49. \( y = -3x + 1 \)

50. \( y = 4x + 10 \)

51. **Multi-Step Problem**  Use the diagram at the right.
   a. Is \( \ell_1 \parallel \ell_2 \)? How do you know?
   b. Is \( \ell_2 \perp n \)? How do you know?
   c. **Writing**  Describe two ways to prove that \( \ell_1 \perp n \).

**Distance to a Line**  In Exercises 52–54, use the following information.
The distance from a point to a line is defined to be the length of the perpendicular segment from the point to the line. In the diagram at the right, the distance \( d \) between point \( P \) and line \( \ell \) is given by \( QP \).

52. Find an equation of \( QP \).

53. Solve a system of equations to find the coordinates of point \( Q \), the intersection of the two lines.

54. Use the Distance Formula to find \( QP \).
MIXED REVIEW

ANGLE MEASURES Use the diagram to complete the statement.
(Review 2.6 for 4.1)

55. If \( \angle 5 = 38^\circ \), then \( \angle 8 = \) \( ? \).

56. If \( \angle 3 = 36^\circ \), then \( \angle 4 = \) \( ? \).

57. If \( \angle 8 \equiv \angle 4 \) and \( \angle 2 = 145^\circ \), then \( \angle 7 = \) \( ? \).

58. If \( \angle 1 = 38^\circ \) and \( \angle 3 \equiv \angle 5 \), then \( \angle 6 = \) \( ? \).

IDENTIFYING ANGLES Use the diagram to complete the statement.
(Review 3.1 for 4.1)

59. \( \angle 3 \) and \( \) \( ? \) are consecutive interior angles.

60. \( \angle 1 \) and \( \) \( ? \) are alternate exterior angles.

61. \( \angle 4 \) and \( \) \( ? \) are alternate interior angles.

62. \( \angle 1 \) and \( \) \( ? \) are corresponding angles.

63. **Writing** Describe the three types of proofs you have learned so far.
(Review 3.2)

QUIZ 3

Self-Test for Lessons 3.6 and 3.7

Find the slope of \( \overline{AB} \). (Lesson 3.6)

1. \( A(1, 2), B(5, 8) \)
2. \( A(2, -3), B(-1, 5) \)

Write an equation of line \( j_2 \) that passes through point \( P \) and is parallel to line \( j_1 \). (Lesson 3.6)

3. line \( j_1: y = 3x - 2 \)  
   \( P(0, 2) \)
4. line \( j_1: y = \frac{1}{2}x + 1 \)  
   \( P(2, -4) \)

Decide whether \( k_1 \) and \( k_2 \) are perpendicular. (Lesson 3.7)

5. \( \text{line } k_1: y = 2x - 1 \)  
   \( \text{line } k_2: y = -\frac{1}{2}x + 2 \)
6. \( \text{line } k_1: y - 3x = -2 \)  
   \( \text{line } k_2: 3y - x = 12 \)

7. **Angle of Repose** When a granular substance is poured into a pile, the slope of the pile depends only on the substance. For example, when barley is poured into piles, every pile has the same slope. A pile of barley that is 5 feet tall would be about 10 feet wide. What is the slope of a pile of barley? (Lesson 3.6)
Chapter Summary

WHAT did you learn?  
WHY did you learn it?

Identify relationships between lines. (3.1)  
Describe lines and planes in real-life objects, such as escalators. (p. 133)

Identify angles formed by coplanar lines intersected by a transversal. (3.1)  
Lay the foundation for work with angles and proof.

Prove and use results about perpendicular lines. (3.2)  
Solve real-life problems, such as deciding how many angles of a window frame to measure. (p. 141)

Write flow proofs and paragraph proofs. (3.2)  
Learn to write and use different types of proof.

Prove and use results about parallel lines and transversals. (3.3)  
Understand the world around you, such as how rainbows are formed. (p. 148)

Prove that lines are parallel. (3.4)  
Solve real-life problems, such as predicting paths of sailboats. (p. 152)

Use properties of parallel lines. (3.4, 3.5)  
Analyze light passing through glass. (p. 163)

Use slope to decide whether lines in a coordinate plane are parallel. (3.6)  
Use coordinate geometry to show that two segments are parallel. (p. 170)

Write an equation of a line parallel to a given line in a coordinate plane. (3.6)  
Prepare to write coordinate proofs.

Use slope to decide whether lines in a coordinate plane are perpendicular. (3.7)  
Solve real-life problems, such as deciding whether two stitched lines form a right angle. (p. 176)

Write an equation of a line perpendicular to a given line. (3.7)  
Find the distance from a point to a line. (p. 177)

How does Chapter 3 fit into the BIGGER PICTURE of geometry?

In this chapter, you learned about properties of perpendicular and parallel lines. You also learned to write flow proofs and learned some important skills related to coordinate geometry. This work will prepare you to reach conclusions about triangles and other figures and to solve real-life problems in areas such as carpentry, engineering, and physics.

STUDY STRATEGY

How did your study questions help you learn?

The study questions you wrote, following the study strategy on page 128, may resemble this one.
Chapter Review

VOCABULARY
- parallel lines, p. 129
- skew lines, p. 129
- parallel planes, p. 129
- transversal, p. 131
- corresponding angles, p. 131
- alternate interior angles, p. 131
- alternate exterior angles, p. 131
- consecutive interior angles, p. 131
- same side interior angles, p. 131
- flow proof, p. 136

3.1 LINES AND ANGLES

In the figure, $j \parallel k$, $h$ is a transversal, and $h \perp k$.

1. $\angle 1$ and $\angle 5$ are corresponding angles.
2. $\angle 3$ and $\angle 6$ are alternate interior angles.
3. $\angle 1$ and $\angle 8$ are alternate exterior angles.
4. $\angle 4$ and $\angle 6$ are consecutive interior angles.

Complete the statement. Use the figure above.

1. $\angle 2$ and $\angle 7$ are $\underline{\text{?}}$ angles.
2. $\angle 4$ and $\angle 5$ are $\underline{\text{?}}$ angles.

Use the figure at the right.

3. Name a line parallel to $\overline{DH}$.
4. Name a line perpendicular to $\overline{AE}$.
5. Name a line skew to $\overline{FD}$.

3.2 PROOF AND PERPENDICULAR LINES

EXAMPLE

**GIVEN** $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ are complements.

**PROVE** $\overline{GH} \perp \overline{GJ}$

1. $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ are complements.
2. $m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = 90°$
3. $m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = m\angle HGJ$
4. $\angle HGJ$ is a right $\angle$.

6. Copy the flow proof and add a reason for each statement.
3.3 PARALLEL LINES AND TRANSVERSALS

**EXAMPLE** In the diagram, $m \angle 1 = 75^\circ$.
By the Alternate Exterior Angles Theorem, $m \angle 8 = m \angle 1 = 75^\circ$. Because $\angle 8$ and $\angle 7$ are a linear pair, $m \angle 8 + m \angle 7 = 180^\circ$.
So, $m \angle 7 = 180^\circ - 75^\circ = 105^\circ$.

7. Find the measures of the other five angles in the diagram above.

Find the value of $x$. Explain your reasoning.

8. \[\text{Angle: } (7x - 8)^\circ \quad \text{Measure: } 62^\circ\]
9. \[\text{Angle: } (4x + 4)^\circ \quad \text{Measure: } 92^\circ\]
10. \[\text{Angle: } (44 - 3x)^\circ \quad \text{Measure: } 25^\circ\]

3.4 PROVING LINES ARE PARALLEL

**EXAMPLE**

**GIVEN** $m \angle 3 = 125^\circ$, $m \angle 6 = 125^\circ$

**PROVE** $l \parallel m$

**Plan for Proof:** $m \angle 3 = 125^\circ = m \angle 6$, so $\angle 3 \equiv \angle 6$.
So, $l \parallel m$ by the Alternate Exterior Angles Converse.

Use the diagram above to write a proof.

11. **GIVEN** $m \angle 4 = 60^\circ$, $m \angle 7 = 120^\circ$

**PROVE** $l \parallel m$

12. **GIVEN** $\angle 1$ and $\angle 7$ are supplementary.

**PROVE** $l \parallel m$

3.5 USING PROPERTIES OF PARALLEL LINES

**EXAMPLE** In the diagram, $l \perp t$, $m \perp t$, and $m \parallel n$.
Because $l$ and $m$ are coplanar and perpendicular to the same line, $l \parallel m$. Then, because $l \parallel m$ and $m \parallel n$, $l \parallel n$.

Which lines must be parallel? Explain.

13. $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ are right angles.
14. $\angle 3 \equiv \angle 6$
15. $\angle 3$ and $\angle 4$ are supplements.
16. $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 2$, $\angle 3 \equiv \angle 5
3.6 PARALLEL LINES IN THE COORDINATE PLANE

**EXAMPLES**

- slope of \( \ell_1 = \frac{2 - 0}{1 - 0} = 2 \)
- slope of \( \ell_2 = \frac{3 - (-1)}{5 - 3} = \frac{4}{2} = 2 \)

The slopes are the same, so \( \ell_1 \parallel \ell_2 \).

To write an equation for \( \ell_2 \), substitute \((x, y) = (5, 3)\) and \( m = 2 \) into the slope-intercept form.

\[
y = mx + b \quad \text{Slope-intercept form.}
\]

\[
3 = (2)(5) + b \quad \text{Substitute 5 for } x, 3 \text{ for } y, \text{ and } 2 \text{ for } m.
\]

\[
-7 = b \quad \text{Solve for } b.
\]

So, an equation for \( \ell_2 \) is \( y = 2x - 7 \).

Find the slope of each line. Are the lines parallel?

17. \[
18. \]

19.

20. Find an equation of the line that is parallel to the line with equation \( y = -2x + 5 \) and passes through the point \((-1, -4)\).

3.7 PERPENDICULAR LINES IN THE COORDINATE PLANE

**EXAMPLE**  
The slope of line \( j \) is 3. The slope of line \( k \) is \(-\frac{1}{3}\).

\[
3\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right) = -1, \text{ so } j \perp k.
\]

In Exercises 21–23, decide whether lines \( p_1 \) and \( p_2 \) are perpendicular.

21. Lines \( p_1 \) and \( p_2 \) in the diagram.

22. \( p_1: y = \frac{3}{5}x + 2; \quad p_2: y = \frac{5}{3}x - 1 \)

23. \( p_1: 2y - x = 2; \quad p_2: y + 2x = 4 \)

24. Line \( \ell_1 \) has equation \( y = -3x + 5 \). Write an equation of line \( \ell_2 \) which is perpendicular to \( \ell_1 \) and passes through \((-3, 6)\).
Chapter Test

In Exercises 1–6, identify the relationship between the angles in the diagram at the right.

1. \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \)  
2. \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 4 \)  
3. \( \angle 2 \) and \( \angle 3 \)  
4. \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 5 \)  
5. \( \angle 4 \) and \( \angle 2 \)  
6. \( \angle 5 \) and \( \angle 6 \)

7. Write a flow proof.

**GIVEN**  
\[ m \angle 1 = m \angle 3 = 37^\circ, \overrightarrow{BA} \perp \overrightarrow{BC} \]

**PROVE**  
\[ m \angle 2 = 16^\circ \]

8. If \( l \parallel m \), which angles are supplementary to \( \angle 1 \) ?

Use the given information and the diagram at the right to determine which lines must be parallel.

9. \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \)
10. \( \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 4 \) are right angles.
11. \( \angle 1 \equiv \angle 5 \); \( \angle 5 \) and \( \angle 7 \) are supplementary.

In Exercises 12 and 13, write an equation of the line described.

12. The line parallel to \( y = -\frac{1}{3}x + 5 \) and with a \( y \)-intercept of 1
13. The line perpendicular to \( y = -2x + 4 \) and that passes through the point \((-1, 2)\)

14. **Writing**  
Describe a real-life object that has edges that are straight lines. Are any of the lines skew? If so, describe a pair.

15. A carpenter wants to cut two boards to fit snugly together. The carpenter’s squares are aligned along \( \overline{EF} \), as shown. Are \( \overline{AB} \) and \( \overline{CD} \) parallel? State the theorem that justifies your answer.

16. Use the diagram to write a proof.

**GIVEN**  
\[ \angle 1 \equiv \angle 2, \angle 3 \equiv \angle 4 \]

**PROVE**  
\[ n \parallel p \]
A triangle is a figure formed by three segments joining three noncollinear points. A triangle can be classified by its sides and by its angles, as shown in the definitions below.

### NAMES OF TRIANGLES

#### Classification by Sides

- **Equilateral Triangle**: 3 congruent sides
- **Isosceles Triangle**: At least 2 congruent sides
- **Scalene Triangle**: No congruent sides

#### Classification by Angles

- **Acute Triangle**: 3 acute angles
- **Equiangular Triangle**: 3 congruent angles
- **Right Triangle**: 1 right angle
- **Obtuse Triangle**: 1 obtuse angle

*Note: An equiangular triangle is also acute.*

### Example 1: Classifying Triangles

When you classify a triangle, you need to be as specific as possible.

**a.** $\triangle ABC$ has three acute angles and no congruent sides. It is an acute scalene triangle. ($\triangle ABC$ is read as “triangle $ABC$.”)

**b.** $\triangle DEF$ has one obtuse angle and two congruent sides. It is an obtuse isosceles triangle.
Each of the three points joining the sides of a triangle is a **vertex**. (The plural of vertex is vertices.) For example, in $\triangle ABC$, points $A$, $B$, and $C$ are vertices.

In a triangle, two sides sharing a common vertex are **adjacent sides**. In $\triangle ABC$, $CA$ and $BA$ are adjacent sides. The third side, $BC$, is the side opposite $\angle A$.

**RIGHT AND ISOSCELES TRIANGLES** The sides of right triangles and isosceles triangles have special names. In a right triangle, the sides that form the right angle are the **legs** of the right triangle. The side opposite the right angle is the **hypotenuse** of the triangle.

An isosceles triangle can have three congruent sides, in which case it is equilateral. When an isosceles triangle has only two congruent sides, then these two sides are the **legs** of the isosceles triangle. The third side is the **base** of the isosceles triangle.

**EXAMPLE 2** Identifying Parts of an Isosceles Right Triangle

The diagram shows a triangular loom.

a. Explain why $\triangle ABC$ is an isosceles right triangle.

b. Identify the legs and the hypotenuse of $\triangle ABC$. Which side is the base of the triangle?

**SOLUTION**

a. In the diagram, you are given that $\angle C$ is a right angle. By definition, $\triangle ABC$ is a right triangle. Because $AC = 5$ ft and $BC = 5$ ft, $AC \cong BC$. By definition, $\triangle ABC$ is also an isosceles triangle.

b. Sides $AC$ and $BC$ are adjacent to the right angle, so they are the legs. Side $AB$ is opposite the right angle, so it is the hypotenuse. Because $AC \cong BC$, side $AB$ is also the base.
When the sides of a triangle are extended, other angles are formed. The three original angles are the **interior angles**. The angles that are adjacent to the interior angles are the **exterior angles**. Each vertex has a pair of congruent exterior angles. It is common to show only one exterior angle at each vertex.

In Activity 4.1 on page 193, you may have discovered the **Triangle Sum Theorem**, shown below, and the **Exterior Angle Theorem**, shown on page 197.

**THEOREM 4.1  Triangle Sum Theorem**

The sum of the measures of the interior angles of a triangle is 180°.

\[ m\angle A + m\angle B + m\angle C = 180° \]

To prove some theorems, you may need to add a line, a segment, or a ray to the given diagram. Such an auxiliary line is used to prove the Triangle Sum Theorem.

**GIVEN** \( \triangle ABC \)

**PROVE** \( m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 + m\angle 3 = 180° \)

**Plan for Proof** By the Parallel Postulate, you can draw an auxiliary line through point \( B \) and parallel to \( AC \). Because \( \angle 4 \), \( \angle 2 \), and \( \angle 5 \) form a straight angle, the sum of their measures is 180°. You also know that \( \angle 1 \cong \angle 4 \) and \( \angle 3 \cong \angle 5 \) by the Alternate Interior Angles Theorem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Draw ( \overline{BD} ) parallel to ( \overline{AC} ).</td>
<td>1. Parallel Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( m\angle 4 + m\angle 2 + m\angle 5 = 180° )</td>
<td>2. Angle Addition Postulate and definition of straight angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( \angle 1 \cong \angle 4 ) and ( \angle 3 \cong \angle 5 )</td>
<td>3. Alternate Interior Angles Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( m\angle 1 = m\angle 4 ) and ( m\angle 3 = m\angle 5 )</td>
<td>4. Definition of congruent angles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ( m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 + m\angle 3 = 180° )</td>
<td>5. Substitution property of equality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Example 3 Finding an Angle Measure

You can apply the Exterior Angle Theorem to find the measure of the exterior angle shown. First write and solve an equation to find the value of $x$: 

\[x° + 65° = (2x + 10)°\]  

Apply the Exterior Angles Theorem.

\[55 = x\]  

Solve for $x$.

So, the measure of the exterior angle is $(2 \cdot 55 + 10)°$, or $120°$.

---

### Example 4 Finding Angle Measures

The measure of one acute angle of a right triangle is two times the measure of the other acute angle. Find the measure of each acute angle.

**Solution**

Make a sketch. Let $x° = m\angle A$.

Then $m\angle B = 2x°$.

\[x° + 2x° = 90°\]  

The acute angles of a right triangle are complementary.

\[x = 30°\]  

Solve for $x$.

So, $m\angle A = 30°$ and $m\angle B = 2(30°) = 60°$. 

---

**THEOREM**

**Theorem 4.2 Exterior Angle Theorem**

The measure of an exterior angle of a triangle is equal to the sum of the measures of the two nonadjacent interior angles.

\[m\angle 1 = m\angle A + m\angle B\]
1. Sketch an obtuse scalene triangle. Label its interior angles 1, 2, and 3. Then draw its exterior angles. Shade the exterior angles.

In the figure, $\overline{PQ} \parallel \overline{PS}$ and $\overline{PR} \perp \overline{QS}$. Complete the sentence.

2. $\overline{PQ}$ is the ___ of the right triangle $\triangle PQR$.

3. In $\triangle PQR$, $\overline{PQ}$ is the side opposite angle ___.

4. $\overline{QS}$ is the ___ of the isosceles triangle $\triangle PQS$.

5. The legs of $\triangle PRS$ are ___ and ___.

In Exercises 6–8, classify the triangle by its angles and by its sides.

6. [Triangle with angles 40°, 40°, and 100°]

7. [Triangle with angles 30°, 60°, and 90°]

8. [Triangle with angles 20°, 70°, 90°]

9. The measure of one interior angle of a triangle is 25°. The other interior angles are congruent. Find the measures of the other interior angles.

MATCHING TRIANGLES In Exercises 10–15, match the triangle description with the most specific name.

10. Side lengths: 2 cm, 3 cm, 4 cm

11. Side lengths: 3 cm, 2 cm, 3 cm

12. Side lengths: 4 cm, 4 cm, 4 cm

13. Angle measures: 60°, 60°, 60°

14. Angle measures: 30°, 60°, 90°

15. Angle measures: 20°, 145°, 15°

CLASSIFYING TRIANGLES Classify the triangle by its angles and by its sides.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.
**LOGICAL REASONING** Complete the statement using *always, sometimes,* or *never.*

22. An isosceles triangle is ____ an equilateral triangle.
23. An obtuse triangle is ____ an isosceles triangle.
24. An interior angle of a triangle and one of its adjacent exterior angles are ____ supplementary.
25. The acute angles of a right triangle are ____ complementary.
26. A triangle ____ has a right angle and an obtuse angle.

**IDENTIFYING PARTS OF TRIANGLES** Refer to the triangles in Exercises 16–21.

27. Identify the legs and the hypotenuse of any right triangles.
28. Identify the legs and the base of any isosceles triangles. Which isosceles triangle has a base that is also the hypotenuse of a right triangle?

**USING ALGEBRA** Use the graph. The segment **AB** is a leg of an isosceles right triangle.

29. Find the coordinates of point **C**. Copy the graph and sketch △**ABC**.
30. Find the coordinates of a point **D** that forms a different isosceles right triangle with leg **AB**. Include a sketch with your answer.

**FINDING ANGLE MEASURES** Find the measure of the numbered angles.

31. 32. 33.

**USING ALGEBRA** The variable expressions represent the angle measures of a triangle. Find the measure of each angle. Then classify the triangle by its angles.

34. \( m \angle A = x^{\circ} \)
   \( m \angle B = 2x^{\circ} \)
   \( m \angle C = (2x + 15)^{\circ} \)
35. \( m \angle R = x^{\circ} \)
   \( m \angle S = 7x^{\circ} \)
   \( m \angle T = x^{\circ} \)
36. \( m \angle W = (x - 15)^{\circ} \)
   \( m \angle Y = (2x - 165)^{\circ} \)
   \( m \angle Z = 90^{\circ} \)

**EXTERIOR ANGLES** Find the measure of the exterior angle shown.

37. \( (2x - 8)^{\circ} \)
38. \( 38^{\circ} \)
39. \( x^{\circ} \)

40. **TECHNOLOGY** Use geometry software to demonstrate the Triangle Sum Theorem or the Exterior Angle Theorem. Describe your procedure.
41. **Using Algebra** In \( \triangle PQR \), the measure of \( \angle P \) is 36°. The measure of \( \angle Q \) is five times the measure of \( \angle R \). Find \( m \angle Q \) and \( m \angle R \).

42. **Using Algebra** The measure of an exterior angle of a triangle is 120°. The interior angles that are not adjacent to this exterior angle are congruent. Find the measures of the interior angles of the triangle.

43. **Billiard Rack** You want to make a wooden billiard rack. The rack will be an equilateral triangle whose side length is 33.5 centimeters. You have a strip of wood that is 100 centimeters long. Do you need more wood? Explain.

44. **Coat Hanger** You are bending a wire to make a coat hanger. The length of the wire is 88 centimeters, and 20 centimeters are needed to make the hook portion of the hanger. The triangular portion of the hanger is an isosceles triangle. The length of one leg of this triangle is \( \frac{3}{5} \) the length of the base. Sketch the hanger. Give the dimensions of the triangular portion.

45. **Wing Deflectors** In Exercises 45 and 46, use the information about wing deflectors.

A wing deflector is a structure built with rocks to redirect the flow of water in a stream and increase the rate of the water’s flow. Its shape is a right triangle.

46. It is generally recommended that the upstream angle should range from 30° to 45°. Give a range of angle measures for the downstream angle.

47. **Developing Proof** Fill in the missing steps in the two-column proof of the Exterior Angle Theorem.

**Given** \( \angle 1 \) is an exterior angle of \( \triangle ABC \).

**Prove** \( m \angle 1 = m \angle A + m \angle B \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \angle 1 ) is an exterior angle of ( \triangle ABC ).</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \angle ACB ) and ( \angle 1 ) are a linear pair.</td>
<td>2. Definition of exterior angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( m \angle ACB + m \angle 1 = 180° )</td>
<td>3. <em>?</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. <em>?</em></td>
<td>4. Triangle Sum Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ( m \angle ACB + m \angle 1 = m \angle A + m \angle B + m \angle ACB )</td>
<td>5. <em>?</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ( m \angle 1 = m \angle A + m \angle B )</td>
<td>6. <em>?</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

48. **Two-Column Proof** Write a two-column proof of the Corollary to the Triangle Sum Theorem on page 197.
49. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** The lengths of the two legs of an isosceles triangle are represented by the expressions \((2x - 5)\) and \((x + 7)\). The perimeter of the triangle is 50 cm. Find the length of the base of the triangle.

- A 11 cm
- B 19 cm
- C 12 cm
- D 26 cm
- E 32 cm

50. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Which of the terms below can be used to describe a triangle with two 45° interior angles?

- A Acute
- B Right
- C Scalene
- D Obtuse
- E Equilateral

51. **ALTERNATIVE PROOFS** There is often more than one way to prove a theorem. In the diagram, \(\overline{SP}\) is constructed parallel to \(\overline{QR}\). This construction is the first step of a proof of the Triangle Sum Theorem. Use the diagram to prove the Triangle Sum Theorem.

**GIVEN** \(\triangle PQR\)

**PROVE** \(m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 + m\angle 3 = 180^\circ\)

52. \(\overline{AE} \cong \overline{BA}\)

53. \(\angle CAD \cong \angle EAD\)

54. \(m\angle CAD + m\angle EAB = 86^\circ\)

55. \(\overline{CD} \cong \overline{AC}\)

56. \(\overline{AD}\) bisects \(\angle CAE\).

**DEVELOPING PROOF** Is it possible to prove that lines \(p\) and \(q\) are parallel? If so, state the postulate or theorem you would use. (Review 3.4)

57.

58.

59.

**WRITING EQUATIONS** Write an equation of the line that passes through the given point \(P\) and has the given slope. (Review 3.6)

- 60. \(P(0, -2), m = 0\)
- 61. \(P(4, 7), m = 1\)
- 62. \(P(-3, -5), m = -1\)
- 63. \(P(9, -1), m = \frac{2}{3}\)
- 64. \(P(-1, -1), m = \frac{3}{4}\)
- 65. \(P(-2, -3), m = -\frac{7}{2}\)
- 66. \(P(5, 2), m = 0\)
- 67. \(P(8, 3), m = -\frac{3}{2}\)
- 68. \(P(-6, -4), m = -\frac{1}{3}\)
Congruence and Triangles

**GOAL 1** IDENTIFYING CONGRUENT FIGURES

Two geometric figures are congruent if they have exactly the same size and shape. Each of the red figures is congruent to the other red figures. None of the blue figures is congruent to another blue figure.

![Congruent and Not Congruent Figures]

When two figures are congruent, there is a correspondence between their angles and sides such that corresponding angles are congruent and corresponding sides are congruent. For the triangles below, you can write \( \triangle ABC \cong \triangle PQR \), which is read “triangle ABC is congruent to triangle PQR.” The notation shows the congruence and the correspondence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corresponding angles</th>
<th>Corresponding sides</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \angle A \cong \angle P )</td>
<td>( AB \cong PQ )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \angle B \cong \angle Q )</td>
<td>( BC \cong QR )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \angle C \cong \angle R )</td>
<td>( CA \cong RP )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is more than one way to write a congruence statement, but it is important to list the corresponding angles in the same order. For example, you can also write \( \triangle BCA \cong \triangle QRP \).

**EXAMPLE 1** Naming Congruent Parts

The congruent triangles represent the triangles in the photo above. Write a congruence statement. Identify all pairs of congruent corresponding parts.

**SOLUTION**

The diagram indicates that \( \triangle DEF \cong \triangle RST \). The congruent angles and sides are as follows.

**Angles:** \( \angle D \cong \angle R, \angle E \cong \angle S, \angle F \cong \angle T \)

**Sides:** \( DE \cong RS, \ EF \cong ST, \ FD \cong TR \)
In the diagram, $NPLM \cong EFGH$.

a. Find the value of $x$.

b. Find the value of $y$.

**SOLUTION**

a. You know that $LM \cong GH$.
   
   So, $LM = GH$.
   
   
   $8 = 2x - 3$
   
   $11 = 2x$
   
   $5.5 = x$  

b. You know that $\angle N \cong \angle E$.
   
   So, $m\angle N = m\angle E$.
   
   
   $72^\circ = (7y + 9)^\circ$

   $63 = 7y$
   
   $9 = y$

---

The Third Angles Theorem below follows from the Triangle Sum Theorem. You are asked to prove the Third Angles Theorem in Exercise 35.

**THEOREM**

**Third Angles Theorem**

If two angles of one triangle are congruent to two angles of another triangle, then the third angles are also congruent.

If $\angle A \cong \angle D$ and $\angle B \cong \angle E$, then $\angle C \cong \angle F$.

---

**EXAMPLE 3**

**Using the Third Angles Theorem**

Find the value of $x$.

**SOLUTION**

In the diagram, $\angle N \cong \angle R$ and $\angle L \cong \angle S$.

From the Third Angles Theorem, you know that $\angle M \cong \angle T$. So, $m\angle M = m\angle T$.

From the Triangle Sum Theorem, $m\angle M = 180^\circ - 55^\circ - 65^\circ = 60^\circ$.

$m\angle M = m\angle T$  

Third Angles Theorem

$60^\circ = (2x + 30)^\circ$  

Substitute.

$30 = 2x$  

Subtract 30 from each side.

$15 = x$  

Divide each side by 2.
**GOAL 2 PROVING TRIANGLES ARE CONGRUENT**

### EXAMPLE 4 Determining Whether Triangles are Congruent

Decide whether the triangles are congruent. Justify your reasoning.

#### SOLUTION

**Paragraph Proof** From the diagram, you are given that all three pairs of corresponding sides are congruent.

\[ \overline{RP} \equiv \overline{MN}, \overline{PQ} \equiv \overline{NQ}, \text{ and } \overline{QR} \equiv \overline{QM} \]

Because \( \angle P \) and \( \angle N \) have the same measure, \( \angle P \equiv \angle N \). By the Vertical Angles Theorem, you know that \( \angle PQR \equiv \angle NQM \). By the Third Angles Theorem, \( \angle R \equiv \angle M \).

So, all three pairs of corresponding sides and all three pairs of corresponding angles are congruent. By the definition of congruent triangles, \( \triangle PQR \equiv \triangle NQM \).

### EXAMPLE 5 Proving Two Triangles are Congruent

The diagram represents the triangular stamps shown in the photo. Prove that \( \triangle AEB \equiv \triangle DEC \).

**GIVEN** \( AB \parallel DC, AB \equiv DC \),
E is the midpoint of \( BC \) and \( AD \).

**PROVE** \( \triangle AEB \equiv \triangle DEC \)

**Plan for Proof** Use the fact that \( \angle AEB \) and \( \angle DEC \) are vertical angles to show that those angles are congruent. Use the fact that \( BC \) intersects parallel segments \( AB \) and \( DC \) to identify other pairs of angles that are congruent.

#### SOLUTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( AB \parallel DC, AB \equiv DC )</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \angle EAB \equiv \angle EDC, \angle ABE \equiv \angle DCE )</td>
<td>2. Alternate Interior Angles Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( \angle AEB \equiv \angle DEC )</td>
<td>3. Vertical Angles Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( E ) is the midpoint of ( AD ), ( E ) is the midpoint of ( BC )</td>
<td>4. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ( AE \equiv DE, BE \equiv CE )</td>
<td>5. Definition of midpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ( \triangle AEB \equiv \triangle DEC )</td>
<td>6. Definition of congruent triangles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REAL LIFE**

When these stamps were issued in 1997, Postmaster General Marvin Runyon said, “Since 1847, when the first U.S. postage stamps were issued, stamps have been rectangular in shape. We want the American public to know stamps aren’t ‘square.’”
4.2 Congruence and Triangles

In this lesson, you have learned to prove that two triangles are congruent by the definition of congruence—that is, by showing that all pairs of corresponding angles and corresponding sides are congruent. In upcoming lessons, you will learn more efficient ways of proving that triangles are congruent. The properties below will be useful in such proofs.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 4.4 Properties of Congruent Triangles**

- **Reflexive Property of Congruent Triangles**
  Every triangle is congruent to itself.

- **Symmetric Property of Congruent Triangles**
  If $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF$, then $\triangle DEF \cong \triangle ABC$.

- **Transitive Property of Congruent Triangles**
  If $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF$ and $\triangle DEF \cong \triangle JKL$, then $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle JKL$.

**Guided Practice**

1. Copy the congruent triangles shown at the right. Then label the vertices of your triangles so that $\triangle JKL \cong \triangle RST$. Identify all pairs of congruent corresponding angles and corresponding sides.

2. How does the student know that the corresponding angles are congruent?

3. Is $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle ADE$? Explain your answer.

4. What is the measure of $\angle P$?

5. What is the measure of $\angle M$?

6. What is the measure of $\angle R$?

7. What is the measure of $\angle N$?

8. Which side is congruent to $\overline{QR}$?

9. Which side is congruent to $\overline{LN}$?

**Vocabulary Check**

**Concept Check**

**Error Analysis** Use the information and the diagram below.

On an exam, a student says that $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle ADE$ because the corresponding angles of the triangles are congruent.

2. How does the student know that the corresponding angles are congruent?

3. Is $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle ADE$? Explain your answer.

**Skill Check**

Use the diagram at the right, where $\triangle LMN \cong \triangle PQR$.

4. What is the measure of $\angle P$?

5. What is the measure of $\angle M$?

6. What is the measure of $\angle R$?

7. What is the measure of $\angle N$?

8. Which side is congruent to $\overline{QR}$?

9. Which side is congruent to $\overline{LN}$?
Describing Congruent Triangles In the diagram, \( \triangle ABC \cong \triangle TUV \).

Complete the statement.

10. \( \angle A \cong \quad \)  
11. \( \overline{VT} \cong \quad \)  
12. \( \angle VTU \cong \quad \)  
13. \( \overline{BC} = \quad \)  
14. \( m\angle A = m\angle \quad = \quad ^\circ \)  

15. Which of the statements below can be used to describe the congruent triangles in Exercises 10–14? (There may be more than one answer.)

A. \( \triangle CBA \cong \triangle TUV \)  
B. \( \triangle CBA \cong \triangle VUT \)  
C. \( \triangle UTV \cong \triangle BAC \)  
D. \( \triangle TVU \cong \triangle ACB \)  

Naming Congruent Figures Identify any figures that can be proved congruent. Explain your reasoning. For those that can be proved congruent, write a congruence statement.

16.  
17.  
18.  
19.  
20.  
21.  

Identifying Corresponding Parts Use the triangles shown in Exercise 17 above. Identify all pairs of congruent corresponding angles and corresponding sides.

22. Critical Thinking Use the triangles shown at the right. How many pairs of angles are congruent? Are the triangles congruent? Explain your reasoning.
USING ALGEBRA  Use the given information to find the indicated values.

24. Given $ABCD \cong EFGH$, find the values of $x$ and $y$.

25. Given $\triangle XYZ \cong \triangle RST$, find the values of $a$ and $b$.

USING ALGEBRA  Use the given information to find the indicated value.

26. Given $\angle M \cong \angle G$ and $\angle N \cong \angle H$, find the value of $x$.

27. Given $\angle P \cong \angle S$ and $\angle Q \cong \angle T$, find the value of $m$.

28. Given $\angle K \cong \angle D$ and $\angle J \cong \angle C$, find the value of $s$.

29. Given $\angle A \cong \angle X$ and $\angle C \cong \angle Z$, find the value of $r$.

CROP CIRCLES  Use the diagram based on the photo. The small triangles, $\triangle ADB$, $\triangle CDA$, and $\triangle CDB$, are congruent.

30. Explain why $\triangle ABC$ is equilateral.

31. The sum of the measures of $\angle ADB$, $\angle CDA$, and $\angle CDB$ is $360^\circ$. Find $m\angle BDC$.

32. Each of the small isosceles triangles has two congruent acute angles. Find $m\angle DBC$ and $m\angle DCB$.

33. LOGICAL REASONING  Explain why $\triangle ABC$ is equiangular.
34. **Sculpture** The sculpture shown in the photo is made of congruent triangles cut from transparent plastic. Suppose you use one triangle as a pattern to cut all the other triangles. Which property guarantees that all the triangles are congruent to each other?

35. **Developing Proof** Complete the proof of the Third Angles Theorem.

**Given**
\[ \angle A \cong \angle D, \angle B \cong \angle E \]

**Prove**
\[ \angle C \cong \angle F \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \angle A \cong \angle D, \angle B \cong \angle E )</td>
<td>1. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( m\angle 2 = m\angle 2, m\angle 2 = m\angle 2 )</td>
<td>2. ?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 3. \( m\angle A + m\angle B + m\angle C = 180^\circ, \)
  \( m\angle D + m\angle E + m\angle F = 180^\circ \) | 3. ? |
| 4. \( m\angle A + m\angle B + m\angle C = \)
  \( m\angle D + m\angle E + m\angle F \) | 4. ? |
| 5. \( m\angle D + m\angle E + m\angle C = \)
  \( m\angle D + m\angle E + m\angle F \) | 5. ? |
| 6. \( m\angle C = m\angle F \) | 6. ? |
| 7. ? | 7. Def. of \( \cong \). |

36. **Origami** Origami is the art of folding paper into interesting shapes. Follow the directions below to create a kite. Use your kite in Exercises 36–38.

1. Fold a square piece of paper in half diagonally to create \( \overline{DB} \).
2. Next fold the paper so that side \( \overline{AB} \) lies directly on \( \overline{DB} \).
3. Then fold the paper so that side \( \overline{CB} \) lies directly on \( \overline{DB} \).

36. Is \( \overline{EB} \) congruent to \( \overline{AB} \)? Is \( \overline{EF} \) congruent to \( \overline{AF} \)? Explain.

37. **Logical Reasoning** From folding, you know that \( \overline{BF} \) bisects \( \angle EBA \) and \( \overline{FB} \) bisects \( \angle AFE \). Given these facts and your answers to Exercise 36, which triangles can you conclude are congruent? Explain.

38. **Proof** Write a proof.

**Given**
\[ \overline{DB} \perp \overline{FG}, E \text{ is the midpoint of } \overline{FG}, \overline{BF} \cong \overline{BG}, \]
and \( \overline{BD} \) bisects \( \angle GBF \).

**Prove**
\[ \triangle FEB \cong \triangle GEB \]
39. MULTI-STEP PROBLEM Use the diagram, in which $ABEF \equiv CDEF$.

   a. Explain how you know that $BE \equiv DE$.
   b. Explain how you know that $\angle ABE \equiv \angle CDE$.
   c. Explain how you know that $\angle GBE \equiv \angle GDE$.
   d. Explain how you know that $\angle GEB \equiv \angle GED$.
   e. Writing Do you have enough information to prove that $\triangle BEG \equiv \triangle DEG$? Explain.

40. ORIGAMI REVISITED Look back at Exercises 36–38 on page 208. Suppose the following statements are also true about the diagram.

   -$\overrightarrow{BD}$ bisects $\angle ABC$ and $\overrightarrow{DB}$ bisects $\angle ADC$.
   -$\angle ABC$ and $\angle ADC$ are right angles.

Find all of the unknown angle measures in the figure. Use a sketch to show your answers.

---

**MIXED REVIEW**

**DISTANCE FORMULA** Find the distance between each pair of points. (Review 1.3 for 4.3)

- **41.** $A(3,8)$ $B(-1,-4)$
- **42.** $C(3,-8)$ $D(-13,7)$
- **43.** $E(-2,-6)$ $F(3,-5)$
- **44.** $G(0,5)$ $H(-5,2)$
- **45.** $J(0,-4)$ $K(9,2)$
- **46.** $L(7,-2)$ $M(0,9)$

**FINDING THE MIDPOINT** Find the coordinates of the midpoint of a segment with the given endpoints. (Review 1.5)

- **47.** $N(-1,5)$ $P(-3,-9)$
- **48.** $Q(5,7)$ $R(-1,4)$
- **49.** $S(-6,-2)$ $T(8,2)$
- **50.** $U(0,-7)$ $V(-6,4)$
- **51.** $W(12,0)$ $Z(8,6)$
- **52.** $A(-5,-7)$ $B(0,4)$

**FINDING COMPLEMENTARY ANGLES** In Exercises 53–55, $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ are complementary. Find $m\angle 2$. (Review 1.6)

- **53.** $m\angle 1 = 8^\circ$
  $m\angle 2 = \underline{2^\circ}$
- **54.** $m\angle 1 = 73^\circ$
  $m\angle 2 = \underline{14^\circ}$
- **55.** $m\angle 1 = 62^\circ$
  $m\angle 2 = \underline{28^\circ}$

**IDENTIFYING PARALLELS** Find the slope of each line. Are the lines parallel? (Review 3.6)

- **56.**
- **57.**

---

4.2 Congruence and Triangles 209
Quiz 1

Classify the triangle by its angles and by its sides. (Lesson 4.1)

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. Find the value of $x$ in the figure at the right. Then give the measure of each interior angle and the measure of the exterior angle shown. (Lesson 4.1)

Use the diagram at the right. (Lesson 4.2)

5. Write a congruence statement. Identify all pairs of congruent corresponding parts.

6. You are given that $m\angle NMP = 46°$ and $m\angle PNQ = 27°$. Find $m\angle MNP$.

Math & History

Triangles In Architecture

**THEN**

AROUND 2600 B.C., construction of the Great Pyramid of Khufu began. It took the ancient Egyptians about 30 years to transform 6.5 million tons of stone into a pyramid with a square base and four congruent triangular faces.

**NOW**

TODAY, triangles are still used in architecture. They are even being used in structures designed to house astronauts on long-term space missions.

1. The original side lengths of a triangular face on the Great Pyramid of Khufu were about 219 meters, 230 meters, and 219 meters. The measure of one of the interior angles was about $63°$. The other two interior angles were congruent. Find the measures of the other angles. Then classify the triangle by its angles and sides.
Proving Triangles are Congruent: SSS and SAS

GOAL 1 SSS AND SAS CONGRUENCE POSTULATES

How much do you need to know about two triangles to prove that they are congruent? In Lesson 4.2, you learned that if all six pairs of corresponding parts (sides and angles) are congruent, then the triangles are congruent.

In this lesson and the next, you will learn that you do not need all six of the pieces of information above to prove that the triangles are congruent. For example, if all three pairs of corresponding sides are congruent, then the SSS Congruence Postulate guarantees that the triangles are congruent.

### POSTULATE

**POSTULATE 19 Side-Side-Side (SSS) Congruence Postulate**

If three sides of one triangle are congruent to three sides of a second triangle, then the two triangles are congruent.

- If Side $\overline{MN} \equiv \overline{QR}$,
- Side $\overline{NP} \equiv \overline{RS}$, and
- Side $\overline{PM} \equiv \overline{SQ}$,

then $\triangle MNP \equiv \triangle QRS$.

**EXAMPLE 1 Using the SSS Congruence Postulate**

Prove that $\triangle PQW \equiv \triangle TSW$.

**Paragraph Proof** The marks on the diagram show that $\overline{PQ} \equiv \overline{TS}$, $\overline{PW} \equiv \overline{TW}$, and $\overline{QW} \equiv \overline{SW}$.

So, by the SSS Congruence Postulate, you know that $\triangle PQW \equiv \triangle TSW$. 
4.3 Proving Triangles are Congruent: SSS and SAS

The SSS Congruence Postulate is a shortcut for proving two triangles are congruent without using all six pairs of corresponding parts. The postulate below is a shortcut that uses two sides and the angle that is included between the sides.

**EXAMPLE 2 Using the SAS Congruence Postulate**

Prove that $\triangle AEB \cong \triangle DEC$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. $AE \cong DE$, $BE \cong CE$</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. $\angle 1 \cong \angle 2$</td>
<td>2. Vertical Angles Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. $\triangle AEB \cong \triangle DEC$</td>
<td>3. SAS Congruence Postulate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GOAL 2  MODELING A REAL-LIFE SITUATION

EXAMPLE 3  Choosing Which Congruence Postulate to Use

Decide whether enough information is given in the diagram to prove that \( \triangle PQR \cong \triangle PSR \). If there is enough information, state the congruence postulate you would use.

**SOLUTION**

**Paragraph Proof**  The marks on the diagram show that \( PQ \cong PS \) and \( QR \cong SR \). By the Reflexive Property of Congruence, \( RP \cong RP \). Because the sides of \( \triangle PQR \) are congruent to the corresponding sides of \( \triangle PSR \), you can use the SSS Congruence Postulate to prove that the triangles are congruent.

EXAMPLE 4  Proving Triangles Congruent

**ARCHITECTURE**  You are designing the window shown in the photo. You want to make \( \triangle DRA \cong \triangle DRG \). You design the window so that \( DR \perp AG \) and \( RA \cong RG \). Can you conclude that \( \triangle DRA \cong \triangle DRG \)?

**SOLUTION**

To begin, copy the diagram and label it using the given information. Then write the given information and the statement you need to prove.

**GIVEN**  \( DR \perp AG \), \( RA \cong RG \)

**PROVE**  \( \triangle DRA \cong \triangle DRG \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( DR \perp AG )</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \angle DRA ) and ( \angle DRG ) are right angles.</td>
<td>2. If 2 lines are ( \perp ), then they form 4 rt. ( \triangle ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( \angle DRA \cong \angle DRG )</td>
<td>3. Right Angle Congruence Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( RA \cong RG )</td>
<td>4. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ( DR \cong DR )</td>
<td>5. Reflexive Property of Congruence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ( \triangle DRA \cong \triangle DRG )</td>
<td>6. SAS Congruence Postulate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**EXAMPLE 5 Triangular Frameworks are Rigid**

**STRUCTURAL SUPPORT** To prevent a doorway from collapsing after an earthquake, you can reinforce it. Explain why the doorway with the diagonal brace is more stable, while the one without the brace can collapse.

**SOLUTION**

In the doorway with the diagonal brace, the wood forms triangles whose sides have fixed lengths. The SSS Congruence Postulate guarantees that these triangles are rigid, because a triangle with given side lengths has only one possible size and shape. The doorway without the brace is unstable because there are many possible shapes for a four-sided figure with the given side lengths.

**EXAMPLE 6 Congruent Triangles in a Coordinate Plane**

Use the SSS Congruence Postulate to show that $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle FGH$.

**SOLUTION**

Because $AC = 3$ and $FH = 3$, $\overline{AC} \equiv \overline{FH}$. Because $AB = 5$ and $FG = 5$, $\overline{AB} \equiv \overline{FG}$. Use the Distance Formula to find the lengths $BC$ and $GH$.

\[
\begin{align*}
    d &= \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2} \\
    BC &= \sqrt{(-4 - (-7))^2 + (5 - 0)^2} \\
    &= \sqrt{3^2 + 5^2} \\
    &= \sqrt{34} \\

    d &= \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2} \\
    GH &= \sqrt{(6 - 1)^2 + (5 - 2)^2} \\
    &= \sqrt{5^2 + 3^2} \\
    &= \sqrt{34}
\end{align*}
\]

Because $BC = \sqrt{34}$ and $GH = \sqrt{34}$, $\overline{BC} \equiv \overline{GH}$. All three pairs of corresponding sides are congruent, so $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle FGH$ by the SSS Congruence Postulate.
1. Sketch a triangle and label its vertices. Name two sides and the included angle between the sides.

2. **Error Analysis** Henry believes he can use the information given in the diagram and the SAS Congruence Postulate to prove the two triangles are congruent. Explain Henry’s mistake.

3. **Logical Reasoning** Decide whether enough information is given to prove that the triangles are congruent. If there is enough information, tell which congruence postulate you would use.

4. **Naming Sides and Included Angles** Use the diagram. Name the included angle between the pair of sides given.

5. **Logical Reasoning** Decide whether enough information is given to prove that the triangles are congruent. If there is enough information, state the congruence postulate you would use.

6. \( \overline{JK} \) and \( \overline{KL} \)
7. \( \overline{PK} \) and \( \overline{LK} \)
8. \( \overline{LP} \) and \( \overline{LK} \)
9. \( \overline{JL} \) and \( \overline{JK} \)
10. \( \overline{KL} \) and \( \overline{JL} \)
11. \( \overline{KP} \) and \( \overline{PL} \)

12. \( \triangle UVT \), \( \triangle WVT \)
13. \( \triangle LMN \), \( \triangle TNM \)
14. \( \triangle YZW \), \( \triangle YXW \)
15. \( \triangle ACB \), \( \triangle ECD \)
16. \( \triangle RST \), \( \triangle WVU \)
17. \( \triangle GJH \), \( \triangle HLK \)
In Exercises 18 and 19, use the photo of the Navajo rug. Assume that $BC \cong DE$ and $AC \cong CE$.

18. What other piece of information is needed to prove that $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle CDE$ using the SSS Congruence Postulate?

19. What other piece of information is needed to prove that $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle CDE$ using the SAS Congruence Postulate?

20. **Developing Proof** Complete the proof by supplying the reasons.

   **Given**: $EF \cong GH$, $FG \cong HE$

   **Prove**: $\triangle EFG \cong \triangle GHE$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. $EF \cong GH$</td>
<td>1. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. $FG \cong HE$</td>
<td>2. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. $GE \cong GE$</td>
<td>3. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. $\triangle EFG \cong \triangle GHE$</td>
<td>4. ?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21. **Two-Column Proof** Write a two-column proof.

   **Given**: $NP \cong QN \cong RS \cong TR$, $PQ \cong ST$

   **Prove**: $\triangle NPQ \cong \triangle RST$

22. **Given**: $AB \cong CD$, $AB \parallel CD$

   **Prove**: $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle CDA$

23. **Paragraph Proof** Write a paragraph proof.

   **Given**: $PQ$ bisects $\angle SPT$, $SP \cong TP$

   **Prove**: $\triangle SPQ \cong \triangle TPQ$

24. **Given**: $PT \cong RT$, $QT \cong ST$

   **Prove**: $\triangle PQT \cong \triangle RST$
**Proof** Write a two-column proof or a paragraph proof.

25. **GIVEN** \(AC \cong BC\).
   \(M\) is the midpoint of \(AB\).
   **PROVE** \(\triangle ACM \cong \triangle BCM\)

![Diagram of \(\triangle ACM\) and \(\triangle BCM\)]

26. **GIVEN** \(BC \cong AE, BD \cong AD\), \(DE \cong DC\).
   **PROVE** \(\triangle ABC \cong \triangle BAE\)

![Diagram of \(\triangle ABC\) and \(\triangle BAE\)]

27. **GIVEN** \(PA \cong PB \cong PC, AB \cong BC\).
   **PROVE** \(\triangle PAB \cong \triangle PBC\)

![Diagram of \(\triangle PAB\) and \(\triangle PBC\)]

28. **GIVEN** \(CR \cong CS, QC \perp CR\), \(QC \perp CS\).
   **PROVE** \(\triangle QCR \cong \triangle QCS\)

![Diagram of \(\triangle QCR\) and \(\triangle QCS\)]

29. **Technology** Use geometry software to draw a triangle. Draw a line and reflect the triangle across the line. Measure the sides and the angles of the new triangle and tell whether it is congruent to the original one.

**Writing** Explain how triangles are used in the object shown to make it more stable.

30. 
31. 

32. **Construction** Draw an isosceles triangle with vertices \(A, B,\) and \(C\). Use a compass and straightedge to construct \(\triangle DEF\) so that \(\triangle DEF \cong \triangle ABC\).

33. 
34. 
35. 

**Using Algebra** Use the Distance Formula and the SSS Congruence Postulate to show that \(\triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF\).
36. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In \( \triangle RST \) and \( \triangle ABC \), \( RS \cong AB \), \( ST \cong BC \), and \( TR \cong CA \). Which angle is congruent to \( \angle T \)?
   - A \( \angle R \)
   - B \( \angle A \)
   - C \( \angle C \)
   - D cannot be determined

37. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In equilateral \( \triangle DEF \), a segment is drawn from point \( F \) to \( G \), the midpoint of \( DE \). Which of the statements below is not true?
   - A \( DF \cong EF \)
   - B \( DG \cong DF \)
   - C \( DG \cong EG \)
   - D \( \triangle DFG \cong \triangle EFG \)

38. **CHOOSING A METHOD** Describe how to show that \( \triangle PMO \cong \triangle PMN \) using the SSS Congruence Postulate. Then find a way to show that the triangles are congruent using the SAS Congruence Postulate. You may not use a protractor to measure any angles. Compare the two methods. Which do you prefer? Why?

**MIXED REVIEW**

**SCIENCE CONNECTION** Find an important angle in the photo. Copy the angle, extend its sides, and use a protractor to measure it to the nearest degree. (Review 1.4)

39. 40.

**USING PARALLEL LINES** Find \( m \angle 1 \) and \( m \angle 2 \). Explain your reasoning. (Review 3.3 for 4.4)

41. 42. 43.

**LINE RELATIONSHIPS** Find the slope of each line. Identify any parallel or perpendicular lines. (Review 3.7)

44. 45. 46.
Proving Triangles are Congruent: ASA and AAS

**GOAL 1** USING THE ASA AND AAS CONGRUENCE METHODS

In Lesson 4.3, you studied the SSS and the SAS Congruence Postulates. Two additional ways to prove two triangles are congruent are listed below.

**MORE WAYS TO PROVE TRIANGLES ARE CONGRUENT**

**POSTULATE 21 Angle-Side-Angle (ASA) Congruence Postulate**

If two angles and the included side of one triangle are congruent to two angles and the included side of a second triangle, then the two triangles are congruent.

If \( \angle A \cong \angle D, \) \( \overline{AC} \cong \overline{DF}, \) and \( \angle C \cong \angle F, \) then \( \triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF. \)

**THEOREM 4.5 Angle-Angle-Side (AAS) Congruence Theorem**

If two angles and a nonincluded side of one triangle are congruent to two angles and the corresponding nonincluded side of a second triangle, then the two triangles are congruent.

If \( \angle A \cong \angle D, \) \( \angle C \cong \angle F, \) and \( \overline{BC} \cong \overline{EF}, \) then \( \triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF. \)

A proof of the Angle-Angle-Side (AAS) Congruence Theorem is given below.

**GIVEN** \( \angle A \cong \angle D, \angle C \cong \angle F, \) \( \overline{BC} \cong \overline{EF} \)

**PROVE** \( \triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF \)

**Paragraph Proof** You are given that two angles of \( \triangle ABC \) are congruent to two angles of \( \triangle DEF. \) By the Third Angles Theorem, the third angles are also congruent. That is, \( \angle B \cong \angle E. \) Notice that \( \overline{BC} \) is the side included between \( \angle B \) and \( \angle C, \) and \( \overline{EF} \) is the side included between \( \angle E \) and \( \angle F. \) You can apply the ASA Congruence Postulate to conclude that \( \triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF. \)
EXAMPLE 1  Developing Proof

Is it possible to prove that the triangles are congruent? If so, state the postulate or theorem you would use. Explain your reasoning.

a. In addition to the angles and segments that are marked, \( \angle EGF \cong \angle JGH \) by the Vertical Angles Theorem. Two pairs of corresponding angles and one pair of corresponding sides are congruent. You can use the AAS Congruence Theorem to prove that \( \triangle EFG \cong \triangle JHG \).

b. In addition to the congruent segments that are marked, \( \overline{NP} \cong \overline{NP} \). Two pairs of corresponding sides are congruent. This is not enough information to prove that the triangles are congruent.

c. The two pairs of parallel sides can be used to show \( \angle 1 \cong \angle 3 \) and \( \angle 2 \cong \angle 4 \). Because the included side \( \overline{WZ} \) is congruent to itself, \( \triangle WUZ \cong \triangle ZXW \) by the ASA Congruence Postulate.

EXAMPLE 2  Proving Triangles are Congruent

\[ \text{GIVEN} \quad \overline{AD} \parallel \overline{EC}, \overline{BD} \cong \overline{BC} \]

\[ \text{PROVE} \quad \triangle ABD \cong \triangle EBC \]

**Plan for Proof** Notice that \( \angle ABD \) and \( \angle EBC \) are congruent. You are given that \( \overline{BD} \cong \overline{BC} \). Use the fact that \( \overline{AD} \parallel \overline{EC} \) to identify a pair of congruent angles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \overline{BD} \cong \overline{BC} )</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \overline{AD} \parallel \overline{EC} )</td>
<td>2. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( \angle D \cong \angle C )</td>
<td>3. Alternate Interior Angles Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( \angle ABD \cong \angle EBC )</td>
<td>4. Vertical Angles Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ( \triangle ABD \cong \triangle EBC )</td>
<td>5. ASA Congruence Postulate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can often use more than one method to prove a statement. In Example 2, you can use the parallel segments to show that \( \angle D \cong \angle C \) and \( \angle A \cong \angle E \). Then you can use the AAS Congruence Theorem to prove that the triangles are congruent.
METEORITES On December 9, 1997, an extremely bright meteor lit up the sky above Greenland. Scientists attempted to find meteorite fragments by collecting data from eyewitnesses who had seen the meteor pass through the sky. As shown, the scientists were able to describe sightlines from observers in different towns. One sightline was from observers in Paamiut (Town $P$) and another was from observers in Narsarsuaq (Town $N$).

Assuming the sightlines were accurate, did the scientists have enough information to locate any meteorite fragments? Explain.

**Solution**

Think of Town $P$ and Town $N$ as two vertices of a triangle. The meteorite’s position $M$ is the other vertex. The scientists knew $m\angle P$ and $m\angle N$. They also knew the length of the included side $PN$.

From the ASA Congruence Postulate, the scientists could conclude that any two triangles with these measurements are congruent. In other words, there is only one triangle with the given measurements and location.

Assuming the sightlines were accurate, the scientists did have enough information to locate the meteorite fragments.

**Accuracy in Measurement** The conclusion in Example 3 depends on the assumption that the sightlines were accurate. If, however, the sightlines based on that information were only approximate, then the scientists could only narrow the meteorite’s location to a region near point $M$.

For instance, if the angle measures for the sightlines were off by $2^\circ$ in either direction, the meteorite’s location would be known to lie within a region of about 25 square miles, which is a very large area to search.

In fact, the scientists looking for the meteorite searched over 1150 square miles of rough, icy terrain without finding any meteorite fragments.
1. Name the four methods you have learned for proving triangles congruent. Only one of these is called a **theorem**. Why is it called a theorem?

Is it possible to prove that the triangles are congruent? If so, state the postulate or theorem you would use. Explain your reasoning.

2. \( \triangle RST \) and \( \triangle TQR \)

3. \( \triangle JKL \) and \( \triangle NML \)

4. \( \triangle DFE \) and \( \triangle JGH \)

State the third congruence that must be given to prove that \( \triangle ABC \equiv \triangle DEF \) using the indicated postulate or theorem.

5. ASA Congruence Postulate

6. AAS Congruence Theorem

7. **RELAY RACE** A course for a relay race is marked on the gymnasium floor. Your team starts at \( A \), goes to \( B \), then \( C \), then returns to \( A \). The other team starts at \( C \), goes to \( D \), then \( A \), then returns to \( C \). Given that \( AD \parallel BC \) and \( \angle B \) and \( \angle D \) are right angles, explain how you know the two courses are the same length.

**LOGICAL REASONING** Is it possible to prove that the triangles are congruent? If so, state the postulate or theorem you would use. Explain your reasoning.

8. 9. 10.

DEVELOPING PROOF State the third congruence that must be given to prove that \( \triangle PQR \cong \triangle STU \) using the indicated postulate or theorem. (Hint: First sketch \( \triangle PQR \) and \( \triangle STU \). Mark the triangles with the given information.)

14. GIVEN \( \angle Q \cong \angle T, \overline{PQ} \cong \overline{ST} \)
   Use the AAS Congruence Theorem.

15. GIVEN \( \angle R \cong \angle U, \overline{PR} \cong \overline{SU} \)
   Use the ASA Congruence Postulate.

16. GIVEN \( \angle R \cong \angle U, \angle P \cong \angle S \)
   Use the ASA Congruence Postulate.

17. GIVEN \( \overline{PR} \cong \overline{SU}, \angle R \cong \angle U \)
   Use the SAS Congruence Postulate.

18. DEVELOPING PROOF Complete the proof that \( \triangle XWV \cong \triangle ZWU \).

   GIVEN \( \overline{VW} \cong \overline{UW}, \angle X \cong \angle Z \)

   PROVE \( \triangle XWV \cong \triangle ZWU \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \overline{VW} \cong \overline{UW} )</td>
<td>1. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \angle X \cong \angle Z )</td>
<td>2. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ?</td>
<td>3. Reflexive Property of Congruence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( \triangle XWV \cong \triangle ZWU )</td>
<td>4. ?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROOF Write a two-column proof or a paragraph proof.

19. GIVEN \( \overline{FH} \parallel \overline{LK}, \overline{GF} \parallel \overline{GL} \)

   PROVE \( \triangle FGH \cong \triangle LGK \)

20. GIVEN \( \overline{AB} \perp \overline{AD}, \overline{DE} \perp \overline{AD}, \overline{BC} \equiv \overline{EC} \)

   PROVE \( \triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEC \)

21. GIVEN \( \overline{VX} \equiv \overline{XY}, \overline{XW} \equiv \overline{YZ}, \overline{XW} \parallel \overline{YZ} \)

   PROVE \( \triangle VXW \cong \triangle XYZ \)

22. GIVEN \( \angle TQS \equiv \angle RSQ, \angle R \cong \angle T \)

   PROVE \( \triangle TQS \cong \triangle RSQ \)

STUDENT HELP

Study Tip

When a proof involves overlapping triangles, such as the ones in Exs. 18 and 22, you may find it helpful to sketch the triangles separately.

224  Chapter 4  Congruent Triangles
BEARINGS Use the information about bearings in Exercises 23–25.

In surveying and orienteering, bearings convey information about direction. For example, the bearing W 53.1° N means 53.1° to the north of west. To find this bearing, face west. Then turn 53.1° to the north.

23. You want to describe the boundary lines of a triangular piece of property to a friend. You fax the note and the sketch below to your friend. Have you provided enough information to determine the boundary lines of the property? Explain.

![Sketch of apple tree and cherry tree with bearing information]

The southern border is a line running east from the apple tree, and the western border is the north-south line running from the cherry tree to the apple tree. The bearing from the easternmost point to the northernmost point is W 53.1° N. The distance between these points is 250 feet.

24. A surveyor wants to make a map of several streets in a village. The surveyor finds that Green Street is on an east-west line. Plain Street is at a bearing of E 55° N from its intersection with Green Street. It runs 120 yards before intersecting Ellis Avenue. Ellis Avenue runs 100 yards between Green Street and Plain Street.

Assuming these measurements are accurate, what additional measurements, if any, does the surveyor need to make to draw Ellis Avenue correctly? Explain your reasoning.

25. You are creating a map for an orienteering race. Participants start out at a large oak tree, find a boulder that is 250 yards east of the oak tree, and then find an elm tree that is W 50° N of the boulder and E 35° N of the oak tree. Use this information to sketch a map. Do you have enough information to mark the position of the elm tree? Explain.

USING ALGEBRA Graph the equations in the same coordinate plane. Label the vertices of the two triangles formed by the lines. Show that the triangles are congruent.

26. \( y = 0; \ y = x; \ y = -x + 3; \ y = 3 \)

27. \( y = 2; \ y = 6; \ x = 3; \ x = 5; \ y = 2x - 4 \)
28. **QUILTING** You are making a quilt block out of congruent right triangles. Before cutting out each fabric triangle, you mark a right angle and the length of each leg, as shown. What theorem or postulate guarantees that the fabric triangles are congruent?

![Diagram of a quilt block with marked right angles and leg lengths](image)

29. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** You can use the method described below to approximate the distance across a stream without getting wet. As shown in the diagrams, you need a cap with a visor.

- Stand on the edge of the stream and look straight across to a point on the other edge of the stream. Adjust the visor of your cap so that it is in line with that point.
- Without changing the inclination of your neck and head, turn sideways until the visor is in line with a point on your side of the stream.
- Measure the distance $BD$ between your feet and that point.

**a.** From the description of the measuring method, what corresponding parts of the two triangles can you assume are congruent?

**b.** What theorem or postulate can be used to show that the two triangles are congruent?

**c.** **Writing** Explain why the length of $BD$ is also the distance across the stream.

**Challenge**

**PROOF** Use the diagram.

30. Alicia thinks that she can prove that $\triangle MNQ \cong \triangle QPM$ based on the information in the diagram. Explain why she cannot.

31. Suppose you are given that $\angle MQ \cong \angle QM$ and that $\angle N \cong \angle P$. Prove that $\triangle MNQ \cong \triangle QPM$. 

---

**Test Preparation**

---

**EXTRA CHALLENGE**

- [www.mcdougallittell.com](http://www.mcdougallittell.com)
**MIXED REVIEW**

**FINDING ENDPOINTS** Find the coordinates of the other endpoint of a segment with the given endpoint and midpoint $M$. (Review 1.5)

32. $B(5, 7), M(-1, 0)$  
33. $C(0, 9), M(6, -2)$  
34. $F(8, -5), M(-1, -3)$

**USING ANGLE BISECTORS** $BD$ is the angle bisector of $\angle ABC$. Find the two angle measures not given in the diagram. (Review 1.5 for 4.5)

35.  
36.  
37.  
38. **BARN DOOR** You are making a brace for a barn door, as shown. The top and bottom pieces are parallel. To make the middle piece, you cut off the ends of a board at the same angle. What postulate or theorem guarantees that the cuts are parallel? (Review 3.4)

**QUIZ 2**

Self-Test for Lessons 4.3 and 4.4

In Exercises 1–6, decide whether it is possible to prove that the triangles are congruent. If it is possible, state the theorem or postulate you would use. Explain your reasoning. (Lessons 4.3 and 4.4)

1.  
2.  
3.  
4.  
5.  
6.  
7. **PROOF** Write a two-column proof. (Lesson 4.4)

**GIVEN** $M$ is the midpoint of $\overline{NL}$, $\overline{NL} \perp \overline{NQ}$, $\overline{NL} \perp \overline{MP}$, $\overline{QM} \parallel \overline{PL}$

**PROVE** $\triangle NQM \cong \triangle MPL$
Using Congruent Triangles

**GOAL 1** PLANNING A PROOF

Knowing that all pairs of corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent can help you reach conclusions about congruent figures.

For instance, suppose you want to prove that $\angle PQS \cong \angle RQS$ in the diagram shown at the right. One way to do this is to show that $\triangle PQS \cong \triangle RQS$ by the SSS Congruence Postulate. Then you can use the fact that corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent to conclude that $\angle PQS \cong \angle RQS$.

**EXAMPLE 1** Planning and Writing a Proof

**GIVEN** $AB \parallel CD, \ BC \parallel DA$

**PROVE** $AB \cong CD$

**Plan for Proof** Show that $\triangle ABD \cong \triangle CDB$. Then use the fact that corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent.

**SOLUTION**

First copy the diagram and mark it with the given information. Then mark any additional information that you can deduce. Because $AB$ and $CD$ are parallel segments intersected by a transversal, and $BC$ and $DA$ are parallel segments intersected by a transversal, you can deduce that two pairs of alternate interior angles are congruent.

**Paragraph Proof** Because $AB \parallel CD$, it follows from the Alternate Interior Angles Theorem that $\angle ABD \cong \angle CDB$. For the same reason, $\angle ADB \cong \angle CBD$ because $BC \parallel DA$. By the Reflexive Property of Congruence, $BD \cong BD$. You can use the ASA Congruence Postulate to conclude that $\triangle ABD \cong \triangle CDB$. Finally, because corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent, it follows that $AB \cong CD$. 
Chapter 4  Congruent Triangles

**EXAMPLE 2**  Planning and Writing a Proof

**Proof**

**GIVEN**  
A is the midpoint of $MT$,  
A is the midpoint of $SR$.

**PROVE**  
$MS \parallel TR$

**Plan for Proof**  Prove that $\triangle MAS \cong \triangle TAR$. Then use the fact that corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent to show that $\angle M \cong \angle T$. Because these angles are formed by two segments intersected by a transversal, you can conclude that $MS \parallel TR$.

**Statements** | **Reasons**
---|---
1. $A$ is the midpoint of $MT$,  
$A$ is the midpoint of $SR$. | 1. Given
2. $MA \cong TA$, $SA \cong RA$ | 2. Definition of midpoint
3. $\angle MAS \cong \angle TAR$ | 3. Vertical Angles Theorem
4. $\triangle MAS \cong \triangle TAR$ | 4. SAS Congruence Postulate
5. $\angle M \cong \angle T$ | 5. Corresp. parts of $\cong \triangle$ are $\cong$.  
6. $MS \parallel TR$ | 6. Alternate Interior Angles Converse

**EXAMPLE 3**  Using More than One Pair of Triangles

**GIVEN**  
$\angle 1 \cong \angle 2$  
$\angle 3 \cong \angle 4$.

**PROVE**  
$\triangle BCE \cong \triangle DCE$

**Plan for Proof**  The only information you have about $\triangle BCE$ and $\triangle DCE$ is that $\angle 1 \cong \angle 2$ and that $\overline{CE} \cong \overline{CE}$. Notice, however, that sides $BC$ and $DC$ are also sides of $\triangle ABC$ and $\triangle ADC$. If you can prove that $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle ADC$, you can use the fact that corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent to get a third piece of information about $\triangle BCE$ and $\triangle DCE$.

**Statements** | **Reasons**
---|---
1. $\angle 1 \cong \angle 2$  
$\angle 3 \cong \angle 4$ | 1. Given
2. $\overline{AC} \cong \overline{AC}$ | 2. Reflexive Property of Congruence
3. $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle ADC$ | 3. ASA Congruence Postulate
4. $\overline{BC} \cong \overline{DC}$ | 4. Corresp. parts of $\cong \triangle$ are $\cong$.  
5. $\overline{CE} \cong \overline{CE}$ | 5. Reflexive Property of Congruence
6. $\triangle BCE \cong \triangle DCE$ | 6. SAS Congruence Postulate
In Lesson 3.5, you learned how to copy an angle using a compass and a straightedge. The construction is summarized below. You can use congruent triangles to prove that this (and other) constructions are valid.

### Example 4 Proving a Construction

Using the construction summarized above, you can copy ∠CAB to form ∠FDE. Write a proof to verify that the construction is valid.

**Plan for Proof** Show that ΔCAB ≅ ΔFDE. Then use the fact that corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent to conclude that ∠CAB ≅ ∠FDE. By construction, you can assume the following statements as given.

- $AB \cong DE$  
  Same compass setting is used.
- $AC \cong DF$  
  Same compass setting is used.
- $BC \cong EF$  
  Same compass setting is used.

**Solution**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. $AB \cong DE$</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. $AC \cong DF$</td>
<td>2. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. $BC \cong EF$</td>
<td>3. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ΔCAB ≅ ΔFDE</td>
<td>4. SSS Congruence Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ∠CAB ≅ ∠FDE</td>
<td>5. Corresp. parts of ≅ Δ are ≅.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Guided Practice**

### Concept Check

In Exercises 1–3, use the photo of the eagle ray.

1. To prove that $\triangle PQT \cong \triangle RQT$, which triangles might you prove to be congruent?

2. If you know that the opposite sides of figure $PQRS$ are parallel, can you prove that $\triangle PQT \cong \triangle RST$? Explain.

3. The statements listed below are not in order. Use the photo to order them as statements in a two-column proof. Write a reason for each statement.

**GIVEN** $QS \perp RP$, $PT \perp RT$

**PROVE** $PS \cong RS$

A. $QS \perp RP$  
B. $\triangle PTS \cong \triangle RTS$  
C. $\angle PTS \cong \angle RTS$

D. $PS \cong RS$  
E. $PT \cong RT$  
F. $TS \cong TS$

G. $\angle PTS$ and $\angle RTS$ are right angles.

### Skill Check

### Practice and Applications

**Stained Glass Window** The eight window panes in the diagram are isosceles triangles. The bases of the eight triangles are congruent.

4. Explain how you know that $\triangle NUP \cong \triangle PUQ$.

5. Explain how you know that $\triangle NUP \cong \triangle QUR$.

6. Do you have enough information to prove that all the triangles are congruent? Explain.

7. Explain how you know that $\angle UNP \cong \angle UPQ$.

**Developing Proof** State which postulate or theorem you can use to prove that the triangles are congruent. Then explain how proving that the triangles are congruent proves the given statement.

8. **PROVE** $ML \cong QL$

9. **PROVE** $\angle STV \cong \angle UVT$

10. **PROVE** $KL = NL$
**CAT’S CRADLE** Use the diagram of the string game Cat’s Cradle and the information given below.

**GIVEN**
- $\triangle EDA \cong \triangle BCF$
- $\triangle AGD \cong \triangle FHC$
- $\triangle BFC \cong \triangle ECF$

11. **PROVE** $GD \cong HC$

12. **PROVE** $\angle CBH \cong \angle FEH$

13. **PROVE** $AE \cong FB$

14. **DEVELOPING PROOF** Complete the proof that $\angle BAC \cong \angle DBE$.

**GIVEN**
- $B$ is the midpoint of $AD$, $\angle C \cong \angle E$, $BC \parallel DE$

**PROVE** $\angle BAC \cong \angle DBE$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. $B$ is the midpoint of $AD$.</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. $AB \cong BD$</td>
<td>2. $\text{?}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. $\angle C \cong \angle E$</td>
<td>3. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. $BC \parallel DE$</td>
<td>4. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. $\angle EDB \cong \angle CBA$</td>
<td>5. $\text{?}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. $\text{?}$</td>
<td>6. AAS Congruence Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. $\angle BAC \cong \angle DBE$</td>
<td>7. $\text{?}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. **DEVELOPING PROOF** Complete the proof that $\triangle AFB \cong \triangle EFD$.

**GIVEN**
- $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 2$
- $\angle 3 \equiv \angle 4$

**PROVE** $\angle AFB \equiv \angle EFD$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 2$</td>
<td>1. $\text{?}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. $\angle 3 \equiv \angle 4$</td>
<td>2. $\text{?}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. $\text{?}$</td>
<td>3. Reflexive Property of Congruence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. $\triangle AFC \equiv \triangle EFC$</td>
<td>4. $\text{?}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. $AF \equiv EF$</td>
<td>5. $\text{?}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. $\text{?}$</td>
<td>6. Vertical Angles Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. $\triangle AFB \equiv \triangle EFD$</td>
<td>7. $\text{?}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16. **BRIDGES** The diagram represents a section of the framework of the Kap Shui Mun Bridge shown in the photo on page 229. Write a two-column proof to show that \( \triangle PKJ \cong \triangle QMN \).

**GIVEN**
- \( L \) is the midpoint of \( NJ \),
- \( PJ \equiv QN \), \( PL \equiv QL \),
- \( \angle PKJ \) and \( \angle QMN \) are right angles.

**PROVE** \( \triangle PKJ \cong \triangle QMN \)

**PROOF** Write a two-column proof or a paragraph proof.

17. **GIVEN** \( UR \parallel ST \),
- \( \angle R \) and \( \angle T \) are right angles.

**PROVE** \( \angle RSU \equiv \angle TUS \)

18. **GIVEN** \( BD \perp AC \), \( BD \) bisects \( AC \).

**PROVE** \( \angle ABD \) and \( \angle BCD \) are complementary angles.

19. **PROVING A CONSTRUCTION** The diagrams below summarize the construction used to bisect \( \angle A \). By construction, you can assume that \( AB \equiv AC \) and \( BD \equiv CD \). Write a proof to verify that \( AD \) bisects \( \angle A \).

1. First draw an arc with center \( A \). Label the points where the arc intersects the sides of the angle points \( B \) and \( C \).
2. Draw an arc with center \( C \). Using the same compass setting, draw an arc with center \( B \). Label the intersection point \( D \).
3. Draw \( AD \). \( \angle CAD \equiv \angle BAD \)

**PROVING A CONSTRUCTION** Use a straightedge and a compass to perform the construction. Label the important points of your construction. Then write a flow proof to verify the results.

22. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Suppose $PQ \parallel RS$. You want to prove that $PR \cong SQ$. Which of the reasons below would not appear in your two-column proof?

- A. SAS Congruence Postulate
- B. Reflexive Property of Congruence
- C. AAS Congruence Theorem
- D. Right Angle Congruence Theorem
- E. Alternate Interior Angles Theorem

23. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Which statement correctly describes the congruence of the triangles in the diagram in Exercise 22?

- A. $\triangle SRQ \cong \triangle RQP$
- B. $\triangle PRQ \cong \triangle SRQ$
- C. $\triangle QRS \cong \triangle PQR$
- D. $\triangle SRQ \cong \triangle PQR$

24. **PROVING A CONSTRUCTION** Use a straightedge and a compass to bisect a segment. (For help with this construction, look back at page 34.) Then write a proof to show that the construction is valid.

[MIXED REVIEW]

**FINDING PERIMETER, CIRCUMFERENCE, AND AREA** Find the perimeter (or circumference) and area of the figure. (Where necessary, use $\pi \approx 3.14$.) (Review 1.7)

25. 26. 27.

**SOLVING EQUATIONS** Solve the equation and state a reason for each step. (Review 2.4)

28. $x - 2 = 10$  
29. $x + 11 = 21$  
30. $9x + 2 = 29$

31. $8x + 13 = 3x + 38$  
32. $3(x - 1) = 16$  
33. $6(2x - 1) + 15 = 69$

**IDENTIFYING PARTS OF TRIANGLES** Classify the triangle by its angles and by its sides. Identify the legs and the hypotenuse of any right triangles. Identify the legs and the base of any isosceles triangles. (Review 4.1 for 4.6)
In Lesson 4.1, you learned that a triangle is isosceles if it has at least two congruent sides. If it has exactly two congruent sides, then they are the legs of the triangle and the noncongruent side is the base. The two angles adjacent to the base are the base angles. The angle opposite the base is the vertex angle.

In the activity, you may have discovered the Base Angles Theorem, which is proved in Example 1. The converse of this theorem is also true. You are asked to prove the converse in Exercise 26.
Proof of the Base Angles Theorem

Use the diagram of \( \triangle ABC \) to prove the Base Angles Theorem.

**GIVEN** \( \triangle ABC, AB \cong AC \)

**PROVE** \( \angle B \cong \angle C \)

**Paragraph Proof**

Draw the bisector of \( \angle CAB \). By construction, \( \angle CAD \cong \angle BAD \). You are given that \( AB \cong AC \). Also, \( DA \cong DA \) by the Reflexive Property of Congruence. Use the SAS Congruence Postulate to conclude that \( \triangle ADB \cong \triangle ADC \). Because corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent, it follows that \( \angle B \cong \angle C \).

Recall that an **equilateral** triangle is a special type of isosceles triangle. The corollaries below state that a triangle is equilateral if and only if it is equiangular.

### COROLLARIES

**COROLLARY TO THEOREM 4.6**

If a triangle is equilateral, then it is equiangular.

**COROLLARY TO THEOREM 4.7**

If a triangle is equiangular, then it is equilateral.

### EXAMPLE 2  Using Equilateral and Isosceles Triangles

**a.** Find the value of \( x \).

**b.** Find the value of \( y \).

**SOLUTION**

**a.** Notice that \( x \) represents the measure of an angle of an equilateral triangle. From the corollary above, this triangle is also equiangular.

\[
3x° = 180° \quad \text{Apply the Triangle Sum Theorem.}
\]

\[
x = 60 \quad \text{Solve for } x.
\]

**b.** Notice that \( y \) represents the measure of a base angle of an isosceles triangle. From the Base Angles Theorem, the other base angle has the same measure. The vertex angle forms a linear pair with a 60° angle, so its measure is 120°.

\[
120° + 2y° = 180° \quad \text{Apply the Triangle Sum Theorem.}
\]

\[
y = 30 \quad \text{Solve for } y.
\]
GOAL 2 USING PROPERTIES OF RIGHT TRIANGLES

You have learned four ways to prove that triangles are congruent.

- Side-Side-Side (SSS) Congruence Postulate (p. 212)
- Side-Angle-Side (SAS) Congruence Postulate (p. 213)
- Angle-Side-Angle (ASA) Congruence Postulate (p. 220)
- Angle-Angle-Side (AAS) Congruence Theorem (p. 220)

The Hypotenuse-Leg Congruence Theorem below can be used to prove that two right triangles are congruent. A proof of this theorem appears on page 837.

THEOREM

THEOREM 4.8 Hypotenuse-Leg (HL) Congruence Theorem

If the hypotenuse and a leg of a right triangle are congruent to the hypotenuse and a leg of a second right triangle, then the two triangles are congruent.

If $BC \cong EF$ and $AC \cong DF$, then $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF$.

EXAMPLE 3 Proving Right Triangles Congruent

The television antenna is perpendicular to the plane containing the points $B$, $C$, $D$, and $E$. Each of the stays running from the top of the antenna to $B$, $C$, and $D$ uses the same length of cable. Prove that $\triangle AEB$, $\triangle AEC$, and $\triangle AED$ are congruent.

GIVEN $AE \perp EB$, $AE \perp EC$,
$AB \cong AC \cong AD$

PROVE $\triangle AEB \cong \triangle AEC \cong \triangle AED$

SOLUTION

Paragraph Proof You are given that $AE \perp EB$ and $AE \perp EC$, which implies that $\angle AEB$ and $\angle AEC$ are right angles. By definition, $\triangle AEB$ and $\triangle AEC$ are right triangles. You are given that the hypotenuses of these two triangles, $AB$ and $AC$, are congruent. Also, $AE$ is a leg for both triangles, and $AE \cong AE$ by the Reflexive Property of Congruence. Thus, by the Hypotenuse-Leg Congruence Theorem, $\triangle AEB \cong \triangle AEC$.

Similar reasoning can be used to prove that $\triangle AEC \cong \triangle AED$. So, by the Transitive Property of Congruent Triangles, $\triangle AEB \cong \triangle AEC \cong \triangle AED$. 

STUDENT HELP

Study Tip
Before you use the HL Congruence Theorem in a proof, you need to prove that the triangles are right triangles.
**GUIDED PRACTICE**

1. Describe the meaning of *equilateral* and *equiangular*.

Find the unknown measure(s). Tell what theorems you used.

2. 3. 4.

Determine whether you are given enough information to prove that the triangles are congruent. Explain your answer.

5. 6. 7.

**USING ALGEBRA** Solve for $x$ and $y$.

8. 9. 10.

**LOGICAL REASONING** Decide whether enough information is given to prove that the triangles are congruent. Explain your answer.


14. 15. 16.

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**Extra Practice** to help you master skills is on p. 810.

**Vocabulary Check ✓**

**Concept Check ✓**

**Skill Check ✓**

**STUDENT HELP**

- Extra Practice to help you master skills is on p. 810.

- HOMEWORK HELP
  - Example 1: Exs. 26–28
  - Example 2: Exs. 8–10, 17–25
  - Example 3: Exs. 31, 33, 34, 39
**Using Algebra** Find the value of \( x \).

17. \( (x + 13) \text{ ft} \)

18. 24 ft

19. 12 in.

Using Algebra Find the values of \( x \) and \( y \).

20. x°

21. y°

22. x°

23. y°

24. x°

25. y°

**Proof** In Exercises 26–28, use the diagrams that accompany the theorems on pages 236 and 237.

26. The Converse of the Base Angles Theorem on page 236 states, “If two angles of a triangle are congruent, then the sides opposite them are congruent.” Write a proof of this theorem.

27. The Corollary to Theorem 4.6 on page 237 states, “If a triangle is equilateral, then it is equiangular.” Write a proof of this corollary.

28. The Corollary to Theorem 4.7 on page 237 states, “If a triangle is equiangular, then it is equilateral.” Write a proof of this corollary.

**Architecture** The diagram represents part of the exterior of the building in the photograph. In the diagram, \( \triangle ABD \) and \( \triangle CBD \) are congruent equilateral triangles.

29. Explain why \( \triangle ABC \) is isosceles.

30. Explain why \( \angle BAE \cong \angle BCE \).

31. Proof Prove that \( \triangle ABE \) and \( \triangle CBE \) are congruent right triangles.

32. Find the measure of \( \angle BAE \).
Proof Write a two-column proof or a paragraph proof.

33. \textbf{GIVEN} $D$ is the midpoint of $CE$, \quad $\angle BCD$ and $\angle FED$ are right angles, and $BD \cong FD$.

\textbf{PROVE} $\triangle BCD \cong \triangle FED$

34. \textbf{GIVEN} \quad VW \parallel ZY, \quad \overline{UV} \equiv XW, \overline{UZ} \equiv \overline{XY}, \quad \overline{VW} \perp VZ, \overline{VW} \perp WY$

\textbf{PROVE} $\angle U \cong \angle X$

**Color Wheel** Artists use a color wheel to show relationships between colors. The 12 triangles in the diagram are isosceles triangles with congruent vertex angles.

35. Complementary colors lie directly opposite each other on the color wheel. Explain how you know that the yellow triangle is congruent to the purple triangle.

36. The measure of the vertex angle of the yellow triangle is 30°. Find the measures of the base angles.

37. Trace the color wheel. Then form a triangle whose vertices are the midpoints of the bases of the red, yellow, and blue triangles. (These colors are the primary colors.) What type of triangle is this?

38. Form other triangles that are congruent to the triangle in Exercise 37. The colors of the vertices are called triads. What are the possible triads?

**Physics** Use the information below.

When a light ray from an object meets a mirror, it is reflected back to your eye. For example, in the diagram, a light ray from point $C$ is reflected at point $D$ and travels back to point $A$. The law of reflection states that the angle of incidence $\angle CDB$ is equal to the angle of reflection $\angle ADB$.

39. \textbf{GIVEN} $\angle CDB \equiv \angle ADB$

\textbf{PROVE} $\triangle ABD \cong \triangle CBD$

40. Verify that $\triangle ACD$ is isosceles.

41. Does moving away from the mirror have any effect on the amount of his or her reflection the person sees?

For a person to see his or her complete reflection, the mirror must be at least one half the person’s height.
Quantitative Comparison

In Exercises 42 and 43, refer to the figures below. Choose the statement that is true about the given values.

- **A** The value in column A is greater.
- **B** The value in column B is greater.
- **C** The two values are equal.
- **D** The relationship cannot be determined from the given information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>∠D</td>
<td>∠EFD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>∠B</td>
<td>∠EFD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Challenge**

44. **Logical Reasoning**

A regular hexagon has six congruent sides and six congruent interior angles. It can be divided into six equilateral triangles. Explain how the series of diagrams below suggests a proof that when a triangle is formed by connecting every other vertex of a regular hexagon, the result is an equilateral triangle.

---

**Mixed Review**

**Congruence**

Use the Distance Formula to decide whether \( \overline{AB} \cong \overline{AC} \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>45. ( A(0, -4) )</th>
<th>46. ( A(0, 0) )</th>
<th>47. ( A(1, -1) )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( B(5, 8) )</td>
<td>( B(-6, -10) )</td>
<td>( B(-8, 7) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( C(-12, 1) )</td>
<td>( C(6, 10) )</td>
<td>( C(8, 7) )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finding the Midpoint**

Find the coordinates of the midpoint of a segment with the given endpoints.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>48. ( C(4, 9) ), ( D(10, 7) )</th>
<th>49. ( G(0, 11) ), ( H(8, -3) )</th>
<th>50. ( L(1, 7) ), ( M(-5, -5) )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51. ( C(-2, 3) ), ( D(5, 6) )</td>
<td>52. ( G(0, -13) ), ( H(2, -1) )</td>
<td>53. ( L(-3, -5) ), ( M(0, -20) )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Writing Equations**

Line \( j \) is perpendicular to the line with the given equation and line \( j \) passes through point \( P \). Write an equation of line \( j \).

| 54. \( y = -3x - 4 \); \( P(1, 1) \) | 55. \( y = x - 7 \); \( P(0, 0) \) | 56. \( y = -\frac{10}{9}x + 3 \); \( P(5, -12) \) | 57. \( y = \frac{2}{3}x + 4 \); \( P(-3, 4) \) |
4.7 Triangles and Coordinate Proof

**GOAL 1** Placing Figures in a Coordinate Plane

So far, you have studied two-column proofs, paragraph proofs, and flow proofs. A coordinate proof involves placing geometric figures in a coordinate plane. Then you can use the Distance Formula and the Midpoint Formula, as well as postulates and theorems, to prove statements about the figures.

### Placing Figures in a Coordinate Plane

**GOAL** 1. Place geometric figures in a coordinate plane.

**GOAL** 2. Write a coordinate proof.

**Why you should learn it**

Sometimes a coordinate proof is the most efficient way to prove a statement.

**What you should learn**

**ACTIVITY** Developing Concepts

### Placing Figures in a Coordinate Plane

1. Draw a right triangle with legs of 3 units and 4 units on a piece of grid paper. Cut out the triangle.
2. Use another piece of grid paper to draw a coordinate plane.
3. Sketch different ways that the triangle can be placed on the coordinate plane. Which of the ways that you placed the triangle is best for finding the length of the hypotenuse?

**EXAMPLE 1** Placing a Rectangle in a Coordinate Plane

Place a 2-unit by 6-unit rectangle in a coordinate plane.

**SOLUTION**

Choose a placement that makes finding distances easy. Here are two possible placements.

One vertex is at the origin, and three of the vertices have at least one coordinate that is 0.

One side is centered at the origin, and the x-coordinates are opposites.
Once a figure has been placed in a coordinate plane, you can use the Distance Formula or the Midpoint Formula to measure distances or locate points.

### Example 2  Using the Distance Formula

A right triangle has legs of 5 units and 12 units. Place the triangle in a coordinate plane. Label the coordinates of the vertices and find the length of the hypotenuse.

**Solution**

One possible placement is shown. Notice that one leg is vertical and the other leg is horizontal, which assures that the legs meet at right angles. Points on the same vertical segment have the same \( x \)-coordinate, and points on the same horizontal segment have the same \( y \)-coordinate.

You can use the Distance Formula to find the length of the hypotenuse.

\[
d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}
\]

\[
= \sqrt{(12 - 0)^2 + (5 - 0)^2}
\]

\[
= \sqrt{169}
\]

\[
= 13
\]

### Example 3  Using the Midpoint Formula

In the diagram, \( \triangle MLO \equiv \triangle KLO \).

Find the coordinates of point \( L \).

**Solution**

Because the triangles are congruent, it follows that \( ML \equiv KL \). So, point \( L \) must be the midpoint of \( MK \). This means you can use the Midpoint Formula to find the coordinates of point \( L \).

\[
L(x, y) = \left( \frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2} \right)
\]

\[
= \left( \frac{160 + 0}{2}, \frac{0 + 160}{2} \right)
\]

\[
= (80, 80)
\]

The coordinates of \( L \) are (80, 80).
4.7 Triangles and Coordinate Proof

**GOAL 2 WRITING COORDINATE PROOFS**

Once a figure is placed in a coordinate plane, you may be able to prove statements about the figure.

**EXAMPLE 4 Writing a Plan for a Coordinate Proof**

Write a plan to prove that \( \overrightarrow{SO} \) bisects \( \angle PSR \).

**GIVEN** Coordinates of vertices of \( \triangle POS \) and \( \triangle ROS \)

**PROVE** \( \overrightarrow{SO} \) bisects \( \angle PSR \)

**SOLUTION**

**Plan for Proof** Use the Distance Formula to find the side lengths of \( \triangle POS \) and \( \triangle ROS \). Then use the SSS Congruence Postulate to show that \( \triangle POS \cong \triangle ROS \). Finally, use the fact that corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent to conclude that \( \angle PSO \cong \angle RSO \), which implies that \( \overrightarrow{SO} \) bisects \( \angle PSR \).

The coordinate proof in Example 4 applies to a specific triangle. When you want to prove a statement about a more general set of figures, it is helpful to use variables as coordinates.

For instance, you can use variable coordinates to duplicate the proof in Example 4. Once this is done, you can conclude that \( \overrightarrow{SO} \) bisects \( \angle PSR \) for any triangle whose coordinates fit the given pattern.

**EXAMPLE 5 Using Variables as Coordinates**

Right \( \triangle OBC \) has leg lengths of \( h \) units and \( k \) units. You can find the coordinates of points \( B \) and \( C \) by considering how the triangle is placed in the coordinate plane.

Point \( B \) is \( h \) units horizontally from the origin, so its coordinates are \((h, 0)\). Point \( C \) is \( h \) units horizontally from the origin and \( k \) units vertically from the origin, so its coordinates are \((h, k)\).

You can use the Distance Formula to find the length of the hypotenuse \( \overline{OC} \).

\[
OC = \sqrt{(h - 0)^2 + (k - 0)^2} = \sqrt{h^2 + k^2}
\]
**EXAMPLE 6  Writing a Coordinate Proof**

**GIVEN** Coordinates of figure $OTUV$

**PROVE** $\triangle OTU \cong \triangle UVO$

**SOLUTION**

**COORDINATE PROOF**  Segments $OV$ and $UT$ have the same length.

\[
OV = \sqrt{(h - 0)^2 + (0 - 0)^2} = h
\]

\[
UT = \sqrt{(m + h - m)^2 + (k - k)^2} = h
\]

Horizontal segments $UT$ and $OV$ each have a slope of 0, which implies that they are parallel. Segment $OU$ intersects $UT$ and $OV$ to form congruent alternate interior angles $\angle TUO$ and $\angle VOU$. Because $OU \equiv OU$, you can apply the SAS Congruence Postulate to conclude that $\triangle OTU \cong \triangle UVO$.

---

**GUIDED PRACTICE**

**Vocabulary Check**

1. Prior to this section, you have studied two-column proofs, paragraph proofs, and flow proofs. How is a coordinate proof different from these other types of proof? How is it the same?

**Concept Check**

2. Two different ways to place the same right triangle in a coordinate plane are shown. Which placement is more convenient for finding the side lengths? Explain your thinking. Then sketch a third placement that also makes it convenient to find the side lengths.

**Skill Check**

3. A right triangle with legs of 7 units and 4 units has one vertex at $(0, 0)$ and another at $(0, 7)$. Give possible coordinates of the third vertex.

**DEVELOPING PROOF**  Describe a plan for the proof.

4. **GIVEN** $\overline{GJ}$ bisects $\angle OGH$.

**PROVE** $\triangle GJO \cong \triangle GJH$

5. **GIVEN** Coordinates of vertices of $\triangle ABC$

**PROVE** $\triangle ABC$ is isosceles.
PLACING FIGURES IN A COORDINATE PLANE Place the figure in a coordinate plane. Label the vertices and give the coordinates of each vertex.

6. A 5-unit by 8-unit rectangle with one vertex at \((0, 0)\)

7. An 8-unit by 6-unit rectangle with one vertex at \((0, -4)\)

8. A square with side length \(s\) and one vertex at \((s, 0)\)

CHOOSING A GOOD PLACEMENT Place the figure in a coordinate plane. Label the vertices and give the coordinates of each vertex. Explain the advantages of your placement.

9. A right triangle with legs of 3 units and 8 units

10. An isosceles right triangle with legs of 20 units

11. A rectangle with length \(h\) and width \(k\)

FINDING AND USING COORDINATES

In the diagram, \(\triangle ABC\) is isosceles. Its base is 60 units and its height is 50 units.

12. Give the coordinates of points \(B\) and \(C\).

13. Find the length of a leg of \(\triangle ABC\). Round your answer to the nearest hundredth.

USING THE DISTANCE FORMULA Place the figure in a coordinate plane and find the given information.

14. A right triangle with legs of 7 and 9 units; find the length of the hypotenuse.

15. A rectangle with length 5 units and width 4 units; find the length of a diagonal.

16. An isosceles right triangle with legs of 3 units; find the length of the hypotenuse.

17. A 3-unit by 3-unit square; find the length of a diagonal.

USING THE MIDPOINT FORMULA Use the given information and diagram to find the coordinates of \(H\).

18. \(\triangle FOH \cong \triangle FJH\)

19. \(\triangle OCH \cong \triangle HNM\)
DEVELOPING PROOF  Write a plan for a proof.

20. GIVEN  \( \overrightarrow{OS} \perp \overrightarrow{RT} \)
   PROVE  \( \overrightarrow{OS} \) bisects \( \angle TOR \).

21. GIVEN  \( G \) is the midpoint of \( \overline{HF} \).
   PROVE  \( \triangle GHJ \cong \triangle GFO \)

USING VARIABLES AS COORDINATES  Find the coordinates of any unlabeled points. Then find the requested information.

22. Find \( MP \).

23. Find \( OE \).

24. Find \( ON \) and \( MN \).

25. Find \( OT \).

COORDINATE PROOF  Write a coordinate proof.

26. GIVEN  Coordinates of \( \triangle NPO \) and \( \triangle NMO \)
   PROVE  \( \triangle NPO \cong \triangle NMO \)

27. GIVEN  Coordinates of \( \triangle OBC \) and \( \triangle EDC \)
   PROVE  \( \triangle OBC \cong \triangle EDC \)
28. **PLANT STAND** You buy a tall, three-legged plant stand. When you place a plant on the stand, the stand appears to be unstable under the weight of the plant. The diagram at the right shows a coordinate plane superimposed on one pair of the plant stand’s legs. The legs are extended to form \(\triangle OBC\). Is \(\triangle OBC\) an isosceles triangle? Explain why the plant stand may be unstable.

![Diagram of a plant stand with a coordinate plane](image)

**TECHNOLOGY** Use geometry software for Exercises 29–31. Follow the steps below to construct \(\triangle ABC\).

1. Create a pair of axes. Construct point \(A\) on the \(y\)-axis so that the \(y\)-coordinate is positive. Construct point \(B\) on the \(x\)-axis.
2. Construct a circle with a center at the origin that contains point \(B\). Label the other point where the circle intersects the \(x\)-axis \(C\).
3. Connect points \(A\), \(B\), and \(C\) to form \(\triangle ABC\).

Find the coordinates of each vertex.

29. What type of triangle does \(\triangle ABC\) appear to be? Does your answer change if you drag point \(A\)? If you drag point \(B\)?

30. Measure and compare \(AB\) and \(AC\). What happens to these lengths as you drag point \(A\)? What happens as you drag point \(B\)?

31. Look back at the proof described in Exercise 5 on page 246. How does that proof help explain your answers to Exercises 29 and 30?

32. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** A square with side length 4 has one vertex at \((0, 2)\). Which of the points below could be a vertex of the square?

   - **A** \((0, -2)\)
   - **B** \((2, -2)\)
   - **C** \((0, 0)\)
   - **D** \((2, 2)\)

33. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** A rectangle with side lengths \(2h\) and \(k\) has one vertex at \((-h, k)\). Which of the points below could not be a vertex of the rectangle?

   - **A** \((0, k)\)
   - **B** \((-h, 0)\)
   - **C** \((h, k)\)
   - **D** \((h, 0)\)

34. **COORDINATE PROOF** Use the diagram and the given information to write a proof.

   **GIVEN** Coordinates of \(\triangle DEA\),
   - \(H\) is the midpoint of \(DA\),
   - \(G\) is the midpoint of \(EA\).

   **PROVE** \(DG \cong EH\)
**Mixed Review**

**Using Algebra**  In the diagram, $\overline{GR}$ bisects $\angle CGF$.  (Review 1.5 for 5.1)

35. Find the value of $x$.
36. Find $m\angle CGF$.

**Perpendicular Lines and Segment Bisectors**  Use the diagram to determine whether the statement is true or false.  (Review 1.5, 2.2 for 5.1)

37. $\overline{PQ}$ is perpendicular to $\overline{LN}$.
38. Points $L$, $Q$, and $N$ are collinear.
39. $\overline{PQ}$ bisects $\overline{LN}$.
40. $\angle LMQ$ and $\angle PMN$ are supplementary.

**Writing Statements**  Let $p$ be “two triangles are congruent” and let $q$ be “the corresponding angles of the triangles are congruent.”  Write the symbolic statement in words.  Decide whether the statement is true.  (Review 2.3)

41. $p \iff q$
42. $q \iff p$
43. $\sim p \iff \sim q$

**Quiz 3**

**Self-Test for Lessons 4.5–4.7**

**Proof**  Write a two-column proof or a paragraph proof.  (Lessons 4.5 and 4.6)

1. **Given**  $DF \cong DG$,  \( ED \cong HD \)
   **Prove**  $\angle EFD \cong \angle HGD$

2. **Given**  $ST \cong UT \cong VU$,  \( SU \parallel TV \)
   **Prove**  $\triangle STU \cong \triangle TUV$

3. **Coordinate Proof**  Write a plan for a coordinate proof.  (Lesson 4.7)

   **Given**  Coordinates of vertices of $\triangle OPM$ and $\triangle ONM$
   **Prove**  $\triangle OPM$ and $\triangle ONM$ are congruent isosceles triangles.
Chapter Summary

WHAT did you learn?

Classify triangles by their sides and angles. (4.1)

Find angle measures in triangles. (4.1)

Identify congruent figures and corresponding parts. (4.2)

Prove that triangles are congruent
• using corresponding sides and angles. (4.2)
• using the SSS and SAS Congruence Postulates. (4.3)
• using the ASA Congruence Postulate and the AAS Congruence Theorem. (4.4)
• using the HL Congruence Theorem. (4.5)
• using coordinate geometry. (4.6)

Use congruent triangles to plan and write proofs. (4.5)

Prove that constructions are valid. (4.5)

Use properties of isosceles, equilateral, and right triangles. (4.6)

WHY did you learn it?

Lay the foundation for work with triangles.

Find the angle measures in triangular objects, such as a wing deflector. (p. 200)

Analyze patterns, such as those made by the folds of an origami kite. (p. 208)

Learn to work with congruent triangles.

Explain why triangles are used in structural supports for buildings. (p. 215)

Understand how properties of triangles are applied in surveying. (p. 225)

Prove that right triangles are congruent.

Plan and write coordinate proofs.

Prove that triangular parts of the framework of a bridge are congruent. (p. 234)

Develop understanding of geometric constructions.

Apply a law from physics, the law of reflection. (p. 241)

How does Chapter 4 fit into the BIGGER PICTURE of geometry?

The ways you have learned to prove triangles are congruent will be used to prove theorems about polygons, as well as in other topics throughout the book. Knowing the properties of triangles will help you solve real-life problems in fields such as art, architecture, and engineering.

STUDY STRATEGY

How did you use your list of theorems?

The list of theorems you made, following the Study Strategy on page 192, may resemble this one.

Remembering Theorems

Theorem 4.4 Properties of Congruent Triangles

1. Reflexive
   \( \triangle ABC \cong \triangle ABC \)

2. Symmetric
   If \( \triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF \), then \( \triangle DEF \cong \triangle ABC \).

3. Transitive
   If \( \triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF \) and \( \triangle DEF \cong \triangle JKL \), then \( \triangle ABC \cong \triangle JKL \).
You can classify triangles by their sides and by their angles.

Note that an equilateral triangle is also isosceles and acute.

You can apply the Triangle Sum Theorem to find unknown angle measures in triangles.

\[ m\angle A + m\angle B + m\angle C = 180^\circ \]  
\[ x^\circ + 92^\circ + 40^\circ = 180^\circ \]  
\[ x + 132 = 180 \]  
\[ x = 48 \]  
\[ m\angle A = 48^\circ \]

In Exercises 1–4, classify the triangle by its angles and by its sides.

5. One acute angle of a right triangle measures 37°. Find the measure of the other acute angle.

6. In \( \triangle MNP \), the measure of \( \angle M \) is 24°. The measure of \( \angle N \) is five times the measure of \( \angle P \). Find \( m\angle N \) and \( m\angle P \).
4.2 **CONGRUENCE AND TRIANGLES**

**EXAMPLE** When two figures are congruent, their corresponding sides and corresponding angles are congruent. In the diagram, \( \triangle ABC \cong \triangle XYZ \).

Use the diagram above of \( \triangle ABC \) and \( \triangle XYZ \).

7. Identify the congruent corresponding parts of the triangles.

8. Given \( m\angle A = 48^\circ \) and \( m\angle Z = 37^\circ \), find \( m\angle Y \).

### 4.3 & 4.4 **PROVING TRIANGLES ARE CONGRUENT: SSS, SAS, ASA, AND AAS**

**EXAMPLES** You can prove triangles are congruent using congruence postulates and theorems.

- \( JK \cong MN \), \( KL \cong NP \), \( JL \cong MP \), so \( \triangle JKL \cong \triangle MNP \) by the SSS Congruence Postulate.
- \( DE \cong AC \), \( \angle E \cong \angle C \), and \( EF \cong CB \), so \( \triangle DEF \cong \triangle ACB \) by the SAS Congruence Postulate.

Decide whether it is possible to prove that the triangles are congruent. If it is possible, tell which postulate or theorem you would use. Explain your reasoning.

9. 

10. 

11. 

### 4.5 **USING CONGRUENT TRIANGLES**

**EXAMPLE** You can use congruent triangles to write proofs.

**GIVEN** \( PQ \cong PS \), \( RQ \cong RS \)

**PROVE** \( \overline{PR} \perp \overline{QS} \)

**Plan for Proof** Use the SSS Congruence Postulate to show that \( \triangle PRQ \cong \triangle PRS \).

Because corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent, you can conclude that \( \angle PRQ \cong \angle PRS \). These angles form a linear pair, so \( \overline{PR} \perp \overline{QS} \). 

---

**Chapter Review** 253
SURVEYING You want to determine the width of a river beside a camp. You place stakes so that \( MN \perp NP, \ PQ \perp NP, \) and \( C \) is the midpoint of \( NP \).

12. Are \( \triangle MCN \) and \( \triangle QCP \) congruent? If so, state the postulate or theorem that can be used to prove they are congruent.

13. Which segment should you measure to find the width of the river?

ISOSCELES, EQUILATERAL, AND RIGHT TRIANGLES

EXAMPLE To find the value of \( x \), notice that \( \triangle ABC \) is an isosceles right triangle. By the Base Angles Theorem, \( \angle B \cong \angle C \). Because \( \angle B \) and \( \angle C \) are complementary, their sum is \( 90^\circ \). The measure of each must be \( 45^\circ \). So \( x = 45^\circ \).

Find the value of \( x \).

14. 
15. 
16. 
17.

TRIANGLES AND COORDINATE PROOF

EXAMPLE You can use a coordinate proof to prove that \( \triangle OPQ \) is isosceles. Use the Distance Formula to show that \( \overline{OP} \equiv \overline{QP} \).

\[
OP = \sqrt{(2 - 0)^2 + (3 - 0)^2} = \sqrt{13}
\]

\[
QP = \sqrt{(2 - 4)^2 + (3 - 0)^2} = \sqrt{13}
\]

Because \( \overline{OP} \equiv \overline{QP} \), \( \triangle OPQ \) is isosceles.

18. Write a coordinate proof.

GIVEN \( \triangle OAC \) and \( \triangle BCA \)

PROVE \( \triangle OAC \equiv \triangle BCA \)
Chapter Test

In Exercises 1–6, identify all triangles in the figure that fit the given description.

1. isosceles
2. equilateral
3. scalene
4. acute
5. obtuse
6. right

7. In \( \triangle ABC \), the measure of \( \angle A \) is 116°. The measure of \( \angle B \) is three times the measure of \( \angle C \). Find \( m \angle B \) and \( m \angle C \).

Decide whether it is possible to prove that the triangles are congruent. If it is possible, tell which congruence postulate or theorem you would use. Explain your reasoning.

8. 9. 10.


Find the value of \( x \).

14. 15. 16.

**PROOF** Write a two-column proof or a paragraph proof.

17. **GIVEN** \( \overline{BD} \equiv \overline{EC}, \overline{AC} \equiv \overline{AD} \)
   **PROVE** \( \overline{AB} \equiv \overline{AE} \)

18. **GIVEN** \( \overline{XY} \parallel \overline{WZ}, \overline{XZ} \parallel \overline{WY} \)
   **PROVE** \( \angle X \equiv \angle W \)

Place the figure in a coordinate plane and find the requested information.

19. A right triangle with leg lengths of 4 units and 7 units; find the length of the hypotenuse.
20. A square with side length \( s \) and vertices at (0, 0) and \((s, s)\); find the coordinates of the midpoint of a diagonal.
5.1 Perpendiculars and Bisectors

**GOAL 1** **USING PROPERTIES OF PERPENDICULAR BISECTORS**

In Lesson 1.5, you learned that a segment bisector intersects a segment at its midpoint. A segment, ray, line, or plane that is perpendicular to a segment at its midpoint is called a **perpendicular bisector**.

The construction below shows how to draw a line that is perpendicular to a given line or segment at a point \( P \). You can use this method to construct a perpendicular bisector of a segment, as described below the activity.

**ACTIVITY CONSTRUCTION**

You can measure \( \angle CPA \) on your construction to verify that the constructed line is perpendicular to the given line \( m \). In the construction, \( CP \perp AB \) and \( PA = PB \), so \( CP \) is the perpendicular bisector of \( AB \).

A point is **equidistant from two points** if its distance from each point is the same. In the construction above, \( C \) is equidistant from \( A \) and \( B \) because \( C \) was drawn so that \( CA = CB \).
Theorem 5.1 below states that any point on the perpendicular bisector \( CP \) in the construction is equidistant from \( A \) and \( B \), the endpoints of the segment. The converse helps you prove that a given point lies on a perpendicular bisector.

**THEOREMS**

**THEOREM 5.1  Perpendicular Bisector Theorem**

If a point is on the perpendicular bisector of a segment, then it is equidistant from the endpoints of the segment.

If \( CP \) is the perpendicular bisector of \( AB \),
then \( CA = CB \).

**THEOREM 5.2  Converse of the Perpendicular Bisector Theorem**

If a point is equidistant from the endpoints of a segment, then it is on the perpendicular bisector of the segment.

If \( DA = DB \), then \( D \) lies on the perpendicular bisector of \( AB \).

**Plan for Proof of Theorem 5.1**
Refer to the diagram for Theorem 5.1 above.
Suppose that you are given that \( CP \) is the perpendicular bisector of \( AB \). Show that right triangles \( \triangle APC \) and \( \triangle BPC \) are congruent using the SAS Congruence Postulate. Then show that \( CA \cong CB \).

Exercise 28 asks you to write a two-column proof of Theorem 5.1 using this plan for proof. Exercise 29 asks you to write a proof of Theorem 5.2.

**EXAMPLE 1  Using Perpendicular Bisectors**

In the diagram shown, \( MN \) is the perpendicular bisector of \( ST \).

a. What segment lengths in the diagram are equal?

b. Explain why \( Q \) is on \( MN \).

**SOLUTION**

a. \( MN \) bisects \( ST \), so \( NS = NT \). Because \( M \) is on the perpendicular bisector of \( ST \), \( MS = MT \) (by Theorem 5.1).

The diagram shows that \( QS = QT = 12 \).

b. \( QS = QT \), so \( Q \) is equidistant from \( S \) and \( T \). By Theorem 5.2, \( Q \) is on the perpendicular bisector of \( ST \), which is \( MN \).
GOAL 2 USING PROPERTIES OF ANGLE BISECTORS

The **distance from a point to a line** is defined as the length of the perpendicular segment from the point to the line. For instance, in the diagram shown, the distance between the point $Q$ and the line $m$ is $QP$.

When a point is the same distance from one line as it is from another line, then the point is **equidistant from the two lines** (or rays or segments). The theorems below show that a point in the interior of an angle is equidistant from the sides of the angle if and only if the point is on the bisector of the angle.

**THEOREMS**

**THEOREM 5.3 Angle Bisector Theorem**

If a point is on the bisector of an angle, then it is equidistant from the two sides of the angle.

If $m\angle BAD = m\angle CAD$, then $DB = DC$.

**THEOREM 5.4 Converse of the Angle Bisector Theorem**

If a point is in the interior of an angle and is equidistant from the sides of the angle, then it lies on the bisector of the angle.

If $DB = DC$, then $m\angle BAD = m\angle CAD$.

A paragraph proof of Theorem 5.3 is given in Example 2. Exercise 32 asks you to write a proof of Theorem 5.4.

**EXAMPLE 2 Proof of Theorem 5.3**

**GIVEN** $D$ is on the bisector of $\angle BAC$.

$DB \perp AB$, $DC \perp AC$

**PROVE** $DB = DC$

**Plan for Proof** Prove that $\triangle ADB \cong \triangle ADC$. Then conclude that $DB = DC$, so $DB = DC$.

**Solution**

**Paragraph Proof** By the definition of an angle bisector, $\angle BAD \cong \angle CAD$. Because $\angle ABD$ and $\angle ACD$ are right angles, $\angle ABD \cong \angle ACD$. By the Reflexive Property of Congruence, $AD \cong AD$. Then $\triangle ADB \cong \triangle ADC$ by the AAS Congruence Theorem. Because corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent, $DB \cong DC$. By the definition of congruent segments, $DB = DC$. 
**EXAMPLE 3** Using Angle Bisectors

**ROOF TRUSSES** Some roofs are built with wooden trusses that are assembled in a factory and shipped to the building site. In the diagram of the roof truss shown below, you are given that $AB$ bisects $\angle CAD$ and that $\angle ACB$ and $\angle ADB$ are right angles. What can you say about $BC$ and $BD$?

**SOLUTION**

Because $BC$ and $BD$ meet $AC$ and $AD$ at right angles, they are perpendicular segments to the sides of $\angle CAD$. This implies that their lengths represent the distances from the point $B$ to $AC$ and $AD$. Because point $B$ is on the bisector of $\angle CAD$, it is equidistant from the sides of the angle.

So, $BC = BD$, and you can conclude that $BC \equiv BD$.

**GUIDED PRACTICE**

1. If $D$ is on the ____ of $AB$, then $D$ is equidistant from $A$ and $B$.

2. Point $G$ is in the interior of $\angle HJK$ and is equidistant from the sides of the angle, $\overline{JH}$ and $\overline{JK}$. What can you conclude about $G$? Use a sketch to support your answer.

3. In the diagram, $\overline{CD}$ is the perpendicular bisector of $\overline{AB}$.

   **In the diagram, $\overline{PM}$ is the bisector of $\angle LPN$.**

   4. What is the relationship between $\overline{AD}$ and $\overline{BD}$?

   5. What is the relationship between $\angle ADC$ and $\angle BDC$?

   6. What is the relationship between $\overline{AC}$ and $\overline{BC}$? Explain your answer.

   7. How is the distance between point $M$ and $\overline{LP}$ related to the distance between point $M$ and $\overline{PN}$?
LOGICAL REASONING Tell whether the information in the diagram allows you to conclude that \( C \) is on the perpendicular bisector of \( AB \). Explain your reasoning.

8. \[ \begin{array}{c} C \end{array} \]

9. \[ \begin{array}{c} A \quad P \quad B \end{array} \]

10. \[ \begin{array}{c} A \quad P \quad B \end{array} \]

LOGICAL REASONING In Exercises 11–13, tell whether the information in the diagram allows you to conclude that \( P \) is on the bisector of \( \angle A \). Explain.

11. \[ \begin{array}{c} A \quad P \quad B \end{array} \]

12. \[ \begin{array}{c} A \quad P \quad B \end{array} \]

13. \[ \begin{array}{c} A \quad P \quad B \end{array} \]

CONSTRUCTION Draw \( AB \) with a length of 8 centimeters. Construct a perpendicular bisector and draw a point \( D \) on the bisector so that the distance between \( D \) and \( AB \) is 3 centimeters. Measure \( AD \) and \( BD \).

CONSTRUCTION Draw a large \( \angle A \) with a measure of 60°. Construct the angle bisector and draw a point \( D \) on the bisector so that \( AD = 3 \) inches. Draw perpendicular segments from \( D \) to the sides of \( \angle A \). Measure these segments to find the distance between \( D \) and the sides of \( \angle A \).

USING PERPENDICULAR BISECTORS Use the diagram shown.

16. In the diagram, \( \overline{SV} \perp \overline{RT} \) and \( \overline{VR} \equiv \overline{VT} \). Find \( VT \).

17. In the diagram, \( \overline{SV} \perp \overline{RT} \) and \( \overline{VR} \equiv \overline{VT} \). Find \( SR \).

18. In the diagram, \( \overline{SV} \) is the perpendicular bisector of \( RT \). Because \( UR = UT = 14 \), what can you conclude about point \( U \)?

USING ANGLE BISECTORS Use the diagram shown.

19. In the diagram, \( \overline{N} \) bisects \( \angle HJK \), \( \overline{NP} \perp \overline{JP} \), \( \overline{NQ} \perp \overline{JQ} \), and \( NP = 2 \). Find \( NQ \).

20. In the diagram, \( \overline{N} \) bisects \( \angle HJK \), \( \overline{MH} \perp \overline{JH} \), \( \overline{MK} \perp \overline{JK} \), and \( MH = MK = 6 \). What can you conclude about point \( M \)?
5.1 Perpendiculars and Bisectors

USING BISECTOR THEOREMS  In Exercises 21–26, match the angle measure or segment length described with its correct value.

A. 60°  B. 8
C. 40°  D. 4
E. 50°  F. 3.36
21. SW  22. \(m\angle XTV\)
23. \(m\angle VWX\)  24. VU
25. WX  26. \(m\angle WVX\)

27. PROVING A CONSTRUCTION  Write a proof to verify that \(CP \perp AB\) in the construction on page 264.

28. PROVING THEOREM 5.1  Write a proof of Theorem 5.1, the Perpendicular Bisector Theorem. You may want to use the plan for proof given on page 265.

GIVEN  \(CP\) is the perpendicular bisector of \(AB\).

PROVE  \(C\) is equidistant from \(A\) and \(B\).

29. PROVING THEOREM 5.2  Use the diagram shown to write a two-column proof of Theorem 5.2, the Converse of the Perpendicular Bisector Theorem.

GIVEN  \(C\) is equidistant from \(A\) and \(B\).

PROVE  \(C\) is on the perpendicular bisector of \(AB\).

Plan for Proof  Use the Perpendicular Postulate to draw \(CP \perp AB\). Show that \(\triangle APC \cong \triangle BPC\) by the HL Congruence Theorem. Then \(AP \cong BP\), so \(AP = BP\).

30. PROOF  Use the diagram shown.

GIVEN  \(GJ\) is the perpendicular bisector of \(HK\).

PROVE  \(\triangle GHM \cong \triangle GKM\)

31. EARLY AIRCRAFT  On many of the earliest airplanes, wires connected vertical posts to the edges of the wings, which were wooden frames covered with cloth. Suppose the lengths of the wires from the top of a post to the edges of the frame are the same and the distances from the bottom of the post to the ends of the two wires are the same. What does that tell you about the post and the section of frame between the ends of the wires?
32. **DEVELOPING PROOF** Use the diagram to complete the proof of Theorem 5.4, the Converse of the Angle Bisector Theorem.

**GIVEN** ➤ $D$ is in the interior of $\angle ABC$ and is equidistant from $BA$ and $BC$.

**PROVE** ➤ $D$ lies on the angle bisector of $\angle ABC$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. $D$ is in the interior of $\angle ABC$.</td>
<td>1. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. $D$ is $\underline{?}$ from $BA$ and $BC$.</td>
<td>2. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. $\underline{?} = \underline{?}$</td>
<td>3. Definition of equidistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. $DA \perp \underline{?}, \underline{?} \perp BC$</td>
<td>4. Definition of distance from a point to a line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. $\underline{?}$</td>
<td>5. If 2 lines are $\perp$, then they form 4 rt. $\triangle$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. $?\underline{?}$</td>
<td>6. Definition of right triangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. $BD \cong BD$</td>
<td>7. $?\underline{?}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. $?\underline{?}$</td>
<td>8. HL Congruence Thm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. $\angle ABD \cong \angle CBD$</td>
<td>9. $?\underline{?}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. $BD$ bisects $\angle ABC$ and point $D$ is on the bisector of $\angle ABC$.</td>
<td>10. $?\underline{?}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ICE HOCKEY** In Exercises 33–35, use the following information.

In the diagram, the goalie is at point $G$ and the puck is at point $P$.

The goalie’s job is to prevent the puck from entering the goal.

33. When the puck is at the other end of the rink, the goalie is likely to be standing on line $l$. How is $l$ related to $AB$?

34. As an opposing player with the puck skates toward the goal, the goalie is likely to move from line $l$ to other places on the ice. What should be the relationship between $PG$ and $\angle APB$?

35. How does $m\angle APB$ change as the puck gets closer to the goal? Does this change make it easier or more difficult for the goalie to defend the goal? Explain.

36. **TECHNOLOGY** Use geometry software to construct $AB$. Find the midpoint $C$.

Draw the perpendicular bisector of $AB$ through $C$. Construct a point $D$ along the perpendicular bisector and measure $DA$ and $DB$.

Move $D$ along the perpendicular bisector. What theorem does this construction demonstrate?
37. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** Use the map shown and the following information. A town planner is trying to decide whether a new household $X$ should be covered by fire station $A$, $B$, or $C$.

a. Trace the map and draw the segments $AB$, $BC$, and $CA$.

b. Construct the perpendicular bisectors of $AB$, $BC$, and $CA$. Do the perpendicular bisectors meet at a point?

c. The perpendicular bisectors divide the town into regions. Shade the region closest to fire station $A$ red. Shade the region closest to fire station $B$ blue. Shade the region closest to fire station $C$ gray.

d. **Writing** In an emergency at household $X$, which fire station should respond? Explain your choice.

** Challenge **  

** USING ALGEBRA ** Use the graph at the right.

38. Use slopes to show that $WS \perp YX$ and that $WT \perp YZ$.

39. Find $WS$ and $WT$.

40. Explain how you know that $YW$ bisects $\angle XYZ$.

---

**CIRCLES** Find the missing measurement for the circle shown. Use $3.14$ as an approximation for $\pi$. (Review 1.7 for 5.2)

41. radius  
42. circumference  
43. area

**CALCULATING SLOPE** Find the slope of the line that passes through the given points. (Review 3.6)

44. $A(-1, 5), B(-2, 10)$  
45. $C(4, -3), D(-6, 5)$  
46. $E(4, 5), F(9, 5)$  
47. $G(0, 8), H(-7, 0)$  
48. $J(3, 11), K(-10, 12)$  
49. $L(-3, -8), M(8, -8)$

** USING ALGEBRA ** Find the value of $x$. (Review 4.1)

50.  
51. $31^\circ$  
52. $4\times^\circ$  
53. $70^\circ$  
54. $10x + 22) \deg$
Bisectors of a Triangle

GOAL 1 USING PERPENDICULAR BISECTORS OF A TRIANGLE

In Lesson 5.1, you studied properties of perpendicular bisectors of segments and angle bisectors. In this lesson, you will study the special cases in which the segments and angles being bisected are parts of a triangle.

A perpendicular bisector of a triangle is a line (or ray or segment) that is perpendicular to a side of the triangle at the midpoint of the side.

When three or more lines (or rays or segments) intersect in the same point, they are called concurrent lines (or rays or segments). The point of intersection of the lines is called the point of concurrency.

The three perpendicular bisectors of a triangle are concurrent. The point of concurrency can be inside the triangle, on the triangle, or outside the triangle.
The point of concurrency of the perpendicular bisectors of a triangle is called the **circumcenter of the triangle**. In each triangle at the bottom of page 272, the circumcenter is at $P$. The circumcenter of a triangle has a special property, as described in Theorem 5.5. You will use coordinate geometry to illustrate this theorem in Exercises 29–31. A proof appears on page 835.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 5.5  Concurrency of Perpendicular Bisectors of a Triangle**

The perpendicular bisectors of a triangle intersect at a point that is equidistant from the vertices of the triangle.

$$PA = PB = PC$$

The diagram for Theorem 5.5 shows that the circumcenter is the center of the circle that passes through the vertices of the triangle. The circle is *circumscribed* about $\triangle ABC$. Thus, the radius of this circle is the distance from the center to any of the vertices.

**EXAMPLE 1  Using Perpendicular Bisectors**

**REAL LIFE**  **FACILITIES PLANNING**  A company plans to build a distribution center that is convenient to three of its major clients. The planners start by roughly locating the three clients on a sketch and finding the circumcenter of the triangle formed.

a. Explain why using the circumcenter as the location of a distribution center would be convenient for all the clients.

b. Make a sketch of the triangle formed by the clients. Locate the circumcenter of the triangle. Tell what segments are congruent.

**SOLUTION**

a. Because the circumcenter is equidistant from the three vertices, each client would be equally close to the distribution center.

b. Label the vertices of the triangle as $E$, $F$, and $G$. Draw the perpendicular bisectors. Label their intersection as $D$.

By Theorem 5.5, $DE = DF = DG$. 

---

5.2 Bisectors of a Triangle
GOAL 2 USING ANGLE BISECTORS OF A TRIANGLE

An angle bisector of a triangle is a bisector of an angle of the triangle. The three angle bisectors are concurrent. The point of concurrency of the angle bisectors is called the incenter of the triangle, and it always lies inside the triangle. The incenter has a special property that is described below in Theorem 5.6. Exercise 22 asks you to write a proof of this theorem.

THEOREM

THEOREM 5.6 Concurrency of Angle Bisectors of a Triangle

The angle bisectors of a triangle intersect at a point that is equidistant from the sides of the triangle.

\[ PD = PE = PF \]

The diagram for Theorem 5.6 shows that the incenter is the center of the circle that touches each side of the triangle once. The circle is inscribed within \( \triangle ABC \). Thus, the radius of this circle is the distance from the center to any of the sides.

EXAMPLE 2 Using Angle Bisectors

The angle bisectors of \( \triangle MNP \) meet at point \( L \).

a. What segments are congruent?

b. Find \( LQ \) and \( LR \).

SOLUTION

a. By Theorem 5.6, the three angle bisectors of a triangle intersect at a point that is equidistant from the sides of the triangle. So, \( LR \equiv LQ \equiv LS \).

b. Use the Pythagorean Theorem to find \( LQ \) in \( \triangle LQM \).

\[ (LQ)^2 + (MQ)^2 = (LM)^2 \]
\[ (LQ)^2 + 15^2 = 17^2 \quad \text{Substitute.} \]
\[ (LQ)^2 + 225 = 289 \quad \text{Multiply.} \]
\[ (LQ)^2 = 64 \quad \text{Subtract 225 from each side.} \]
\[ LQ = 8 \quad \text{Find the positive square root.} \]

So, \( LQ = 8 \) units. Because \( LR \equiv LQ \), \( LR = 8 \) units.
5.2 Bisectors of a Triangle

**GUIDED PRACTICE**

- **Vocabulary Check**: 1. If three or more lines intersect at the same point, the lines are __?__.
- **Concept Check**: 2. Think of something about the words incenter and circumcenter that you can use to remember which special parts of a triangle meet at each point.

**Skill Check**: Use the diagram and the given information to find the indicated measure.

3. The perpendicular bisectors of \( \triangle ABC \) meet at point \( G \). Find \( GC \).
4. The angle bisectors of \( \triangle XYZ \) meet at point \( M \). Find \( MK \).

**CONSTRUCTION** Draw a large example of the given type of triangle. Construct perpendicular bisectors of the sides. (See page 264.) For the type of triangle, do the bisectors intersect inside, on, or outside the triangle?

5. obtuse triangle
6. acute triangle
7. right triangle

**DRAWING CONCLUSIONS** Draw a large \( \triangle ABC \).

8. Construct the angle bisectors of \( \triangle ABC \). Label the point where the angle bisectors meet as \( D \).
9. Construct perpendicular segments from \( D \) to each of the sides of the triangle. Measure each segment. What do you notice? Which theorem have you just confirmed?

**LOGICAL REASONING** Use the results of Exercises 5–9 to complete the statement using always, sometimes, or never.

10. A perpendicular bisector of a triangle __?__ passes through the midpoint of a side of the triangle.
11. The angle bisectors of a triangle __?__ intersect at a single point.
12. The angle bisectors of a triangle __?__ meet at a point outside the triangle.
13. The circumcenter of a triangle __?__ lies outside the triangle.

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**STUDENT HELP**

Extra Practice to help you master skills is on p. 811.

**STUDENT HELP**

HOMEWORK HELP

Example 1: Exs. 5–7, 10–13, 14, 17, 20, 21
Example 2: Exs. 8, 9, 10–13, 15, 16, 22

**GUIDED PRACTICE**

1. If three or more lines intersect at the same point, the lines are __?__.
2. Think of something about the words incenter and circumcenter that you can use to remember which special parts of a triangle meet at each point.

**Skill Check**: Use the diagram and the given information to find the indicated measure.

3. The perpendicular bisectors of \( \triangle ABC \) meet at point \( G \). Find \( GC \).
4. The angle bisectors of \( \triangle XYZ \) meet at point \( M \). Find \( MK \).

**CONSTRUCTION** Draw a large example of the given type of triangle. Construct perpendicular bisectors of the sides. (See page 264.) For the type of triangle, do the bisectors intersect inside, on, or outside the triangle?

5. obtuse triangle
6. acute triangle
7. right triangle

**DRAWING CONCLUSIONS** Draw a large \( \triangle ABC \).

8. Construct the angle bisectors of \( \triangle ABC \). Label the point where the angle bisectors meet as \( D \).
9. Construct perpendicular segments from \( D \) to each of the sides of the triangle. Measure each segment. What do you notice? Which theorem have you just confirmed?

**LOGICAL REASONING** Use the results of Exercises 5–9 to complete the statement using always, sometimes, or never.

10. A perpendicular bisector of a triangle __?__ passes through the midpoint of a side of the triangle.
11. The angle bisectors of a triangle __?__ intersect at a single point.
12. The angle bisectors of a triangle __?__ meet at a point outside the triangle.
13. The circumcenter of a triangle __?__ lies outside the triangle.

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**STUDENT HELP**

Extra Practice to help you master skills is on p. 811.
**BISECTORS** In each case, find the indicated measure.

14. The perpendicular bisectors of \( \triangle RST \) meet at point \( D \). Find \( DR \).

![Perpendicular Bisectors](image)

15. The angle bisectors of \( \triangle XYZ \) meet at point \( W \). Find \( WB \).

![Angle Bisectors](image)

16. The angle bisectors of \( \triangle GHJ \) meet at point \( K \). Find \( KB \).

![Angle Bisectors](image)

17. The perpendicular bisectors of \( \triangle MNP \) meet at point \( Q \). Find \( QN \).

![Perpendicular Bisectors](image)

**ERROR ANALYSIS** Explain why the student’s conclusion is **false**. Then state a correct conclusion that can be deduced from the diagram.

18. ![Error Analysis Diagram](image)

19. ![Error Analysis Diagram](image)

**LOGICAL REASONING** In Exercises 20 and 21, use the following information and map.

Your family is considering moving to a new home. The diagram shows the locations of where your parents work and where you go to school. The locations form a triangle.

20. In the diagram, how could you find a point that is equidistant from each location? Explain your answer.

21. Make a sketch of the situation. Find the best location for the new home.
22. **DEVELOPING PROOF** Complete the proof of Theorem 5.6, the Concurrency of Angle Bisectors.

**GIVEN** \( \triangle ABC \), the bisectors of \( \angle A \), \( \angle B \), and \( \angle C \), \( DE \perp AB \), \( DF \perp BC \), \( DG \perp CA \)

**PROVE** The angle bisectors intersect at a point that is equidistant from \( AB \), \( BC \), and \( CA \).

**Plan for Proof** Show that \( D \), the point of intersection of the bisectors of \( \angle A \) and \( \angle B \), also lies on the bisector of \( \angle C \). Then show that \( D \) is equidistant from the sides of the triangle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( \triangle ABC ), the bisectors of ( \angle A ), ( \angle B ), and ( \angle C ), ( DE \perp AB ), ( DF \perp BC ), ( DG \perp CA )</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( ? = DG )</td>
<td>2. ( AD ) bisects ( \angle BAC ), so ( D ) is ( ? ) from the sides of ( \angle BAC ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( DE = DF )</td>
<td>3. ( ? )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( DF = DG )</td>
<td>4. ( ? )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ( D ) is on the ( ? ) of ( \angle C ).</td>
<td>5. Converse of the Angle Bisector Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ( ? )</td>
<td>6. Givens and Steps ( ? )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. **Writing** Joannie thinks that the midpoint of the hypotenuse of a right triangle is equidistant from the vertices of the triangle. Explain how she could use perpendicular bisectors to verify her conjecture.

**SCIENCE CONNECTION** In Exercises 24–26, use the following information.

A *mycelium* fungus grows underground in all directions from a central point. Under certain conditions, mushrooms sprout up in a ring at the edge. The radius of the mushroom ring is an indication of the mycelium’s age.

24. Suppose three mushrooms in a mushroom ring are located as shown. Make a large copy of the diagram and draw \( \triangle ABC \). Each unit on your coordinate grid should represent 1 foot.

25. Draw perpendicular bisectors on your diagram to find the center of the mushroom ring. Estimate the radius of the ring.

26. Suppose the radius of the mycelium increases at a rate of about 8 inches per year. Estimate its age.
**Test Preparation**

**MULTIPLE CHOICE** Choose the correct answer from the list given.

27. $AD$ and $CD$ are angle bisectors of $\triangle ABC$ and $m\angle ABC = 100^\circ$. Find $m\angle ADC$.
   - A 80°
   - B 90°
   - C 100°
   - D 120°
   - E 140°

28. The perpendicular bisectors of $\triangle XYZ$ intersect at point $W$, $WT = 12$, and $WZ = 13$. Find $XY$.
   - A 5
   - B 8
   - C 10
   - D 12
   - E 13

**挑战**

**USING ALGEBRA** Use the graph of $\triangle ABC$ to illustrate Theorem 5.5, the Concurrency of Perpendicular Bisectors.

29. Find the midpoint of each side of $\triangle ABC$. Use the midpoints to find the equations of the perpendicular bisectors of $\triangle ABC$.

30. Using your equations from Exercise 29, find the intersection of two of the lines. Show that the point is on the third line.

31. Show that the point in Exercise 30 is equidistant from the vertices of $\triangle ABC$.

**Mixed Review**

**FINDING AREAS** Find the area of the triangle described. (Review 1.7 for 5.3)

32. base = 9, height = 5
33. base = 22, height = 7

**WRITING EQUATIONS** The line with the given equation is perpendicular to line $j$ at point $P$. Write an equation of line $j$. (Review 3.7)

34. $y = 3x - 2$, $P(1, 4)$
35. $y = -2x + 5$, $P(7, 6)$
36. $y = -\frac{2}{3}x - 1$, $P(2, 8)$
37. $y = \frac{10}{11}x + 3$, $P(-2, -9)$

**LOGICAL REASONING** Decide whether enough information is given to prove that the triangles are congruent. If there is enough information, tell which congruence postulate or theorem you would use. (Review 4.3, 4.4, and 4.6)

38.
39.
40.
5.3 Medians and Altitudes of a Triangle

What you should learn

GOAL 1 Use properties of medians of a triangle.
GOAL 2 Use properties of altitudes of a triangle.

Why you should learn it

▲ To solve real-life problems, such as locating points in a triangle used to measure a person's heart fitness as in Exs. 30–33.

Medians and Altitudes of a Triangle

GOAL 1 USING MEDIANs OF A TRIANGLE

In Lesson 5.2, you studied two special types of segments of a triangle: perpendicular bisectors of the sides and angle bisectors. In this lesson, you will study two other special types of segments of a triangle: medians and altitudes.

A median of a triangle is a segment whose endpoints are a vertex of the triangle and the midpoint of the opposite side. For instance, in \( \triangle ABC \) shown at the right, \( D \) is the midpoint of side \( BC \). So, \( AD \) is a median of the triangle.

The three medians of a triangle are concurrent. The point of concurrency is called the centroid of the triangle. The centroid, labeled \( P \) in the diagrams below, is always inside the triangle.

The medians of a triangle have a special concurrency property, as described in Theorem 5.7. Exercises 13–16 ask you to use paper folding to demonstrate the relationships in this theorem. A proof appears on pages 836–837.

THEOREM 5.7 Concurrency of Medians of a Triangle

The medians of a triangle intersect at a point that is two thirds of the distance from each vertex to the midpoint of the opposite side.

If \( P \) is the centroid of \( \triangle ABC \), then

\[
AP = \frac{2}{3}AD, \quad BP = \frac{2}{3}BF, \quad \text{and} \quad CP = \frac{2}{3}CE.
\]

The centroid of a triangle can be used as its balancing point, as shown on the next page.
A triangular model of uniform thickness and density will balance at the centroid of the triangle. For instance, in the diagram shown at the right, the triangular model will balance if the tip of a pencil is placed at its centroid.

### EXAMPLE 1 Using the Centroid of a Triangle

$P$ is the centroid of $\triangle QRS$ shown below and $PT = 5$. Find $RT$ and $RP$.

**Solution**

Because $P$ is the centroid, $RP = \frac{2}{3}RT$.

Then $PT = RT - RP = \frac{1}{3}RT$.

Substituting 5 for $PT$, $5 = \frac{1}{3}RT$, so $RT = 15$.

Then $RP = \frac{2}{3}RT = \frac{2}{3}(15) = 10$.

So, $RP = 10$ and $RT = 15$.

### EXAMPLE 2 Finding the Centroid of a Triangle

Find the coordinates of the centroid of $\triangle JKL$.

**Solution**

You know that the centroid is two thirds of the distance from each vertex to the midpoint of the opposite side.

Choose the median $KN$. Find the coordinates of $N$, the midpoint of $KL$.

The coordinates of $N$ are

$$\left(\frac{3 + 7}{2}, \frac{6 + 10}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{10}{2}, \frac{16}{2}\right) = (5, 8).$$

Find the distance from vertex $K$ to midpoint $N$. The distance from $K(5, 2)$ to $N(5, 8)$ is $8 - 2$, or 6 units.

Determine the coordinates of the centroid, which is $\frac{2}{3}$ of 6, or 4 units up from vertex $K$ along the median $KN$.

The coordinates of centroid $P$ are $(5, 2 + 4)$, or $(5, 6)$.

Exercises 21–23 ask you to use the Distance Formula to confirm that the distance from vertex $J$ to the centroid $P$ in Example 2 is two thirds of the distance from $J$ to $M$, the midpoint of the opposite side.
**GOAL 2 Using Altitudes of a Triangle**

An **altitude of a triangle** is the perpendicular segment from a vertex to the opposite side or to the line that contains the opposite side. An altitude can lie inside, on, or outside the triangle.

Every triangle has three altitudes. The lines containing the altitudes are concurrent and intersect at a point called the **orthocenter of the triangle**.

**EXAMPLE 3 Drawing Altitudes and Orthocenters**

Where is the orthocenter located in each type of triangle?

a. Acute triangle  

b. Right triangle  

c. Obtuse triangle

**SOLUTION**

Draw an example of each type of triangle and locate its orthocenter.

a. \( \triangle ABC \) is an acute triangle. The three altitudes intersect at \( G \), a point inside the triangle.

b. \( \triangle KLM \) is a right triangle. The two legs, \( LM \) and \( KM \), are also altitudes. They intersect at the triangle’s right angle. This implies that the orthocenter is on the triangle at \( M \), the vertex of the right angle of the triangle.

c. \( \triangle YPR \) is an obtuse triangle. The three lines that contain the altitudes intersect at \( W \), a point that is outside the triangle.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 5.8 Concurrency of Altitudes of a Triangle**

The lines containing the altitudes of a triangle are concurrent.

If \( AE \), \( BF \), and \( CD \) are the altitudes of \( \triangle ABC \), then the lines \( \overline{AE} \), \( \overline{BF} \), and \( \overline{CD} \) intersect at some point \( H \).

Exercises 24–26 ask you to use construction to verify Theorem 5.8. A proof appears on page 838.
1. The centroid of a triangle is the point where the three \( ? \) intersect.

2. In Example 3 on page 281, explain why the two legs of the right triangle in part (b) are also altitudes of the triangle.

3. \( DG \parallel FG \)

4. \( EG \perp DF \)

5. \( \angle DEG \equiv \angle FEG \)

6. \( EG \perp DF \) and \( DG \equiv FG \)

7. \( \triangle DGE \equiv \triangle FGE \)

**Practice and Applications**

**Using Medians of a Triangle** In Exercises 8–12, use the figure below and the given information.

- \( P \) is the centroid of \( \triangle DEF \), \( \overline{EH} \perp \overline{DF} \), \( DH = 9 \), \( DG = 7.5 \), \( EP = 8 \), and \( DE = FE \).

8. Find the length of \( FH \).

9. Find the length of \( EH \).

10. Find the length of \( PH \).

11. Find the perimeter of \( \triangle DEF \).

12. **Logical Reasoning** In the diagram of \( \triangle DEF \) above, \( \frac{EP}{EH} = \frac{2}{3} \). Find \( \frac{PH}{EH} \) and \( \frac{PH}{EP} \).

**Paper Folding** Cut out a large acute, right, or obtuse triangle. Label the vertices. Follow the steps in Exercises 13–16 to verify Theorem 5.7.

13. Fold the sides to locate the midpoint of each side. Label the midpoints.

14. Fold to form the median from each vertex to the midpoint of the opposite side.

15. Did your medians meet at about the same point? If so, label this centroid point.

16. Verify that the distance from the centroid to a vertex is two thirds of the distance from that vertex to the midpoint of the opposite side.
5.3 Medians and Altitudes of a Triangle

**USING ALGEBRA** Use the graph shown.

17. Find the coordinates of \( Q \), the midpoint of \( MN \).

18. Find the length of the median \( PQ \).

19. Find the coordinates of the centroid. Label this point as \( T \).

20. Find the coordinates of \( R \), the midpoint of \( MP \). Show that the quotient \( \frac{NT}{NR} = \frac{2}{3} \).

**USING ALGEBRA** Refer back to Example 2 on page 280.

21. Find the coordinates of \( M \), the midpoint of \( KL \).

22. Use the Distance Formula to find the lengths of \( JP \) and \( JM \).

23. Verify that \( JP = \frac{2}{3} JM \).

**CONSTRUCTION** Draw and label a large scalene triangle of the given type and construct the altitudes. Verify Theorem 5.8 by showing that the lines containing the altitudes are concurrent, and label the orthocenter.

24. an acute \( \triangle ABC \)

25. a right \( \triangle EFG \) with right angle at \( G \)

26. an obtuse \( \triangle KLM \)

**TECHNOLOGY** Use geometry software to draw a triangle. Label the vertices as \( A \), \( B \), and \( C \).

27. Construct the altitudes of \( \triangle ABC \) by drawing perpendicular lines through each side to the opposite vertex. Label them \( AD \), \( BE \), and \( CF \).

28. Find and label \( G \) and \( H \), the intersections of \( AD \) and \( BE \) and of \( BE \) and \( CF \).

29. Prove that the altitudes are concurrent by showing that \( GH = 0 \).

**ELECTROCARDIOGRAPH** In Exercises 30–33, use the following information about electrocardiographs.

The equilateral triangle \( \triangle BCD \) is used to plot electrocardiograph readings.

Consider a person who has a left shoulder reading \( (S) \) of -1, a right shoulder reading \( (R) \) of 2, and a left leg reading \( (L) \) of 3.

30. On a large copy of \( \triangle BCD \), plot the reading to form the vertices of \( \triangle SRL \). (This triangle is an *Einthoven’s Triangle*, named for the inventor of the electrocardiograph.)

31. Construct the circumcenter \( M \) of \( \triangle SRL \).

32. Construct the centroid \( P \) of \( \triangle SRL \). Draw line \( r \) through \( P \) parallel to \( BC \).

33. Estimate the measure of the acute angle between line \( r \) and \( MP \). Cardiologists call this the angle of a person’s heart.
**Test Preparation**

### 34. Multi-Step Problem

Recall the formula for the area of a triangle, 

\[ A = \frac{1}{2}bh \]

where \( b \) is the length of the base and \( h \) is the height. The height of a triangle is the length of an altitude.

**a.** Make a sketch of \( \triangle ABC \). Find \( CD \), the height of the triangle (the length of the altitude to side \( AB \)).

**b.** Use \( CD \) and \( AB \) to find the area of \( \triangle ABC \).

**c.** Draw \( BE \), the altitude to the line containing side \( AC \).

**d.** Use the results of part (b) to find the length of \( BE \).

**e.** Writing Write a formula for the length of an altitude in terms of the base and the area of the triangle. Explain.

---

### Challenge

**Special Triangles** Use the diagram at the right.

#### 35. Given

\( \triangle ABC \) is isosceles.

**Prove**

\( BD \) is a median to base \( AC \).

**36.** Are the medians to the legs of an isosceles triangle also altitudes? Explain your reasoning.

**37.** Are the medians of an equilateral triangle also altitudes? Are they contained in the angle bisectors? Are they contained in the perpendicular bisectors?

---

### Logical Reasoning

In a proof, if you are given a median of an equilateral triangle, what else can you conclude about the segment?

---

### Mixed Review

#### Using Algebra

Write an equation of the line that passes through point \( P \) and is parallel to the line with the given equation. (Review 3.6 for 5.4)

**39.** \( P(1, 7), y = -x + 3 \)

**40.** \( P(-3, -8), y = -2x - 3 \)

**41.** \( P(4, -9), y = 3x + 5 \)

**42.** \( P(4, -2), y = -\frac{1}{2}x - 1 \)

#### Developing Proof

In Exercises 43 and 44, state the third congruence that must be given to prove that \( \triangle DEF \cong \triangle GHJ \) using the indicated postulate or theorem. (Review 4.4)

**43.** Given \( \angle D \equiv \angle G, \overline{DF} \equiv \overline{GJ} \)

AAS Congruence Theorem

**44.** Given \( \angle E \equiv \angle H, \overline{EF} \equiv \overline{HJ} \)

ASA Congruence Postulate

#### Using the Distance Formula

Place a right triangle with legs of length 9 units and 13 units in a coordinate plane and use the Distance Formula to find the length of the hypotenuse. (Review 4.7)
5.3 Medians and Altitudes of a Triangle

Use the diagram shown and the given information. (Lesson 5.1)

1. Find the value of $x$.
2. Find the value of $y$.

In the diagram shown, the perpendicular bisectors of $\triangle RST$ meet at $V$. (Lesson 5.2)

3. Find the length of $VT$.
4. What is the length of $VS$? Explain.

5. **BUILDING A MOBILE** Suppose you want to attach the items in a mobile so that they hang horizontally. You would want to find the balancing point of each item. For the triangular metal plate shown, describe where the balancing point would be located. (Lesson 5.3)

$AD$, $BE$, and $CF$ are medians. $CF = 12$ in.

---

**Quiz 1**

Use the diagram shown and the given information. (Lesson 5.1)

$HJ$ is the perpendicular bisector of $KL$.

$HJ$ bisects $\angle KHL$.

1. Find the value of $x$.
2. Find the value of $y$.

In the diagram shown, the perpendicular bisectors of $\triangle RST$ meet at $V$. (Lesson 5.2)

3. Find the length of $VT$.
4. What is the length of $VS$? Explain.

5. **BUILDING A MOBILE** Suppose you want to attach the items in a mobile so that they hang horizontally. You would want to find the balancing point of each item. For the triangular metal plate shown, describe where the balancing point would be located. (Lesson 5.3)

$AD$, $BE$, and $CF$ are medians. $CF = 12$ in.

---

**Optimization**

**THROUGHOUT HISTORY**, people have faced problems involving minimizing resources or maximizing output, a process called optimization. The use of mathematics in solving these types of problems has increased greatly since World War II, when mathematicians found the optimal shape for naval convoys to avoid enemy fire.

**TODAY**, with the help of computers, optimization techniques are used in many industries, including manufacturing, economics, and architecture.

1. Your house is located at point $H$ in the diagram. You need to do errands at the post office ($P$), the market ($M$), and the library ($L$). In what order should you do your errands to minimize the distance traveled?
2. Look back at Exercise 34 on page 270. Explain why the goalie’s position on the angle bisector optimizes the chances of blocking a scoring shot.

---

**Math History**

1942

1972

1611

1997

Johannes Kepler proposes the optimal way to stack cannonballs.

Thomas Hales proves Kepler’s cannonball conjecture.

This Olympic stadium roof uses a minimum of materials.

**WWII naval convoy**
Midsegment Theorem

GOAL 1  USING MIDSEGMENTS OF A TRIANGLE

In Lessons 5.2 and 5.3, you studied four special types of segments of a triangle: perpendicular bisectors, angle bisectors, medians, and altitudes. Another special type of segment is called a midsegment. A **midsegment of a triangle** is a segment that connects the midpoints of two sides of a triangle.

You can form the three midsegments of a triangle by tracing the triangle on paper, cutting it out, and folding it, as shown below.

1. Fold one vertex onto another to find one midpoint.
2. Repeat the process to find the other two midpoints.
3. Fold a segment that contains two of the midpoints.
4. Fold the remaining two midsegments of the triangle.

The midsegments and sides of a triangle have a special relationship, as shown in Example 1 and Theorem 5.9 on the next page.

**EXAMPLE 1  Using Midsegments**

Show that the midsegment $MN$ is parallel to side $JK$ and is half as long.

**Solution**

Use the Midpoint Formula to find the coordinates of $M$ and $N$.

$M = \left( \frac{-2 + 6}{2}, \frac{3 + (-1)}{2} \right) = (2, 1)$

$N = \left( \frac{4 + 6}{2}, \frac{5 + (-1)}{2} \right) = (5, 2)$

Next, find the slopes of $JK$ and $MN$.

Slope of $JK = \frac{5 - 3}{4 - (-2)} = \frac{2}{6} = \frac{1}{3}$

Slope of $MN = \frac{2 - 1}{5 - 2} = \frac{1}{3}$

Because their slopes are equal, $JK$ and $MN$ are parallel. You can use the Distance Formula to show that $MN = \sqrt{10}$ and $JK = \sqrt{40} = 2\sqrt{10}$. So, $MN$ is half as long as $JK$. 

The roof of the Cowles Conservatory in Minneapolis, Minnesota, shows the midsegments of a triangle.
THEOREM 5.9  \textbf{Midsegment Theorem}

The segment connecting the midpoints of two sides of a triangle is parallel to the third side and is half as long. 

\[ \overline{DE} \parallel \overline{AB} \text{ and } DE = \frac{1}{2} AB \]

**EXAMPLE 2**  \textbf{Using the Midsegment Theorem}

\( \overline{UW} \) and \( \overline{VW} \) are midsegments of \( \triangle RST \). Find \( UW \) and \( RT \).

**Solution**

\[ UW = \frac{1}{2}(RS) = \frac{1}{2}(12) = 6 \]

\[ RT = 2(VW) = 2(8) = 16 \]

A coordinate proof of Theorem 5.9 for one midsegment of a triangle is given below. Exercises 23–25 ask for proofs about the other two midsegments. To set up a coordinate proof, remember to place the figure in a convenient location.

**EXAMPLE 3**  \textbf{Proving Theorem 5.9}

Write a coordinate proof of the Midsegment Theorem.

**Solution**

\begin{align*}
D &= \left( \frac{2a + 0}{2}, \frac{2b + 0}{2} \right) = (a, b) \\
E &= \left( \frac{2a + 2c}{2}, \frac{2b + 0}{2} \right) = (a + c, b)
\end{align*}

Find the slope of midsegment \( \overline{DE} \). Points \( D \) and \( E \) have the same \( y \)-coordinates, so the slope of \( \overline{DE} \) is zero. 

\( \overline{AB} \) also has a slope of zero, so the slopes are equal and \( \overline{DE} \) and \( \overline{AB} \) are parallel.

Calculate the lengths of \( \overline{DE} \) and \( \overline{AB} \). The segments are both horizontal, so their lengths are given by the absolute values of the differences of their \( x \)-coordinates.

\[ AB = \left| 2c - 0 \right| = 2c \]

\[ DE = \left| a + c - a \right| = c \]

The length of \( \overline{DE} \) is half the length of \( \overline{AB} \).
Suppose you are given only the three midpoints of the sides of a triangle. Is it possible to draw the original triangle? Example 4 shows one method.

**Example 4 Using Midpoints to Draw a Triangle**

The midpoints of the sides of a triangle are $L(4, 2), M(2, 3)$, and $N(5, 4)$. What are the coordinates of the vertices of the triangle?

**Solution**

**Plot** the midpoints in a coordinate plane.

**Connect** these midpoints to form the midsegments $LN\overline{,} MN\overline{,}$ and $ML\overline{.}$

**Find** the slopes of the midsegments. Use the slope formula as shown.

Each midsegment contains two of the unknown triangle’s midpoints and is parallel to the side that contains the third midpoint. So, you know a point on each side of the triangle and the slope of each side.

**Draw** the lines that contain the three sides.

The lines intersect at $A(3, 5), B(7, 3)$, and $C(1, 1)$, which are the vertices of the triangle.

The perimeter of the triangle formed by the three midsegments of a triangle is half the perimeter of the original triangle, as shown in Example 5.

**Example 5 Perimeter of Midsegment Triangle**

**Origami** $DE, EF$, and $DF$ are midsegments in $\triangle ABC$. Find the perimeter of $\triangle DEF$.

**Solution** The lengths of the midsegments are half the lengths of the sides of $\triangle ABC$.

$$DF = \frac{1}{2}AB = \frac{1}{2}(10) = 5$$

$$EF = \frac{1}{2}AC = \frac{1}{2}(10) = 5$$

$$ED = \frac{1}{2}BC = \frac{1}{2}(14.2) = 7.1$$

The perimeter of $\triangle DEF$ is $5 + 5 + 7.1$, or 17.1. The perimeter of $\triangle ABC$ is $10 + 10 + 14.2$, or 34.2, so the perimeter of the triangle formed by the midsegments is half the perimeter of the original triangle.
1. In \( \triangle ABC \), if \( M \) is the midpoint of \( AB \), \( N \) is the midpoint of \( AC \), and \( P \) is the midpoint of \( BC \), then \( MN \), \( NP \), and \( PN \) are \( \frac{1}{2} \) of \( \triangle ABC \).

2. In Example 3 on page 288, why was it convenient to position one of the sides of the triangle along the \( x \)-axis?

In Exercises 3–9, \( GH \), \( HJ \), and \( JG \) are midsegments of \( \triangle DEF \).

3. \( JH \parallel ? \)
4. \( ? \parallel DE \)
5. \( EF = ? \)
6. \( GH = ? \)
7. \( DF = ? \)
8. \( JH = ? \)

9. Find the perimeter of \( \triangle GHJ \).

**WALKWAYS** The triangle below shows a section of walkways on a college campus.

10. The midsegment \( AB \) represents a new walkway that is to be constructed on the campus. What are the coordinates of points \( A \) and \( B \)?

11. Each unit in the coordinate plane represents 10 yards. Use the Distance Formula to find the length of the new walkway.

**Practice and Applications**

**COMPLETE THE STATEMENT** In Exercises 12–19, use \( \triangle ABC \), where \( L \), \( M \), and \( N \) are midpoints of the sides.

12. \( LM \parallel ? \)
13. \( AB \parallel ? \)
14. If \( AC = 20 \), then \( LN = ? \).
15. If \( MN = 7 \), then \( AB = ? \).
16. If \( NC = 9 \), then \( LM = ? \).
17. **USING ALGEBRA** If \( LM = 3x + 7 \) and \( BC = 7x + 6 \), then \( LM = ? \).
18. **USING ALGEBRA** If \( MN = x - 1 \) and \( AB = 6x - 18 \), then \( AB = ? \).
19. **LOGICAL REASONING** Which angles in the diagram are congruent? Explain your reasoning.

20. **CONSTRUCTION** Use a straightedge to draw a triangle. Then use the straightedge and a compass to construct the three midsegments of the triangle.
5.4 Midsegment Theorem

**USING ALGEBRA** Use the diagram.

21. Find the coordinates of the endpoints of each midsegment of $\triangle ABC$.

22. Use slope and the Distance Formula to verify that the Midsegment Theorem is true for $\overline{DF}$.

**USING ALGEBRA** Copy the diagram in Example 3 on page 288 to complete the proof of Theorem 5.9, the Midsegment Theorem.

23. Locate the midpoint of $\overline{AB}$ and label it $F$. What are the coordinates of $F$? Draw midsegments $\overline{DF}$ and $\overline{EF}$.

24. Use slopes to show that $\overline{DF} \parallel \overline{CB}$ and $\overline{EF} \parallel \overline{CA}$.

25. Use the Distance Formula to find $DF$, $EF$, $CB$, and $CA$. Verify that $DF = \frac{1}{2}CB$ and $EF = \frac{1}{2}CA$.

**USING ALGEBRA** In Exercises 26 and 27, you are given the midpoints of the sides of a triangle. Find the coordinates of the vertices of the triangle.

26. $L(1, 3)$, $M(5, 9)$, $N(4, 4)$

27. $L(7, 1)$, $M(9, 6)$, $N(5, 4)$

**FINDING PERIMETER** In Exercises 28 and 29, use the diagram shown.

28. Given $CD = 14$, $GF = 8$, and $GC = 5$, find the perimeter of $\triangle BCD$.

29. Given $PQ = 20$, $SU = 12$, and $QU = 9$, find the perimeter of $\triangle STU$.

30. **TECHNOLOGY** Use geometry software to draw any $\triangle ABC$. Construct the midpoints of $\overline{AB}$, $\overline{BC}$, and $\overline{CA}$. Label them as $D$, $E$, and $F$. Construct the midpoints of $\overline{DE}$, $\overline{EF}$, and $\overline{FD}$. Label them as $G$, $H$, and $I$. What is the relationship between the perimeters of $\triangle ABC$ and $\triangle GHI$?

31. **FRACTALS** The design below, which approximates a fractal, is created with midsegments. Beginning with any triangle, shade the triangle formed by the three midsegments. Continue the process for each unshaded triangle. Suppose the perimeter of the original triangle is 1. What is the perimeter of the triangle that is shaded in Stage 1? What is the total perimeter of all the triangles that are shaded in Stage 2? in Stage 3?
32. **Porch Swing** You are assembling the frame for a porch swing. The horizontal crossbars in the kit you purchased are each 30 inches long. You attach the crossbars at the midpoints of the legs. At each end of the frame, how far apart will the bottoms of the legs be when the frame is assembled? Explain.

33. **Writing a Proof** Write a paragraph proof using the diagram shown and the given information.

**Given:** \( \triangle ABC \) with midsegments \( 
\overline{DE}, \overline{EF}, \text{ and } \overline{FD} \)

**Prove:** \( \triangle ADE \cong \triangle DBF \)

**Plan for Proof** Use the SAS Congruence Postulate. Show that \( AD \equiv DB \). Show that because \( DE = BF = \frac{1}{2} BC \), then \( DE \equiv BF \).

Use parallel lines to show that \( \angle ADE \cong \angle ABC \).

34. **Writing a Plan** Using the information from Exercise 33, write a plan for a proof showing how you could use the SSS Congruence Postulate to prove that \( \triangle ADE \cong \triangle DBF \).

35. **A-Frame House** In the A-frame house shown, the floor of the second level, labeled \( \overline{PQ} \), is closer to the first floor, \( \overline{RS} \), than midsegment \( \overline{MN} \) is. If \( \overline{RS} \) is 24 feet long, can \( \overline{PQ} be 10 \) feet long? 12 feet long? 14 feet long? 24 feet long? Explain.

36. **Multi-Step Problem** The diagram below shows the points \( D(2, 4), E(3, 2), \) and \( F(4, 5) \), which are midpoints of the sides of \( \triangle ABC \). The directions below show how to use equations of lines to reconstruct the original \( \triangle ABC \).

a. Plot \( D, E, \) and \( F \) in a coordinate plane.

b. Find the slope \( m_1 \) of one midsegment, say \( \overline{DE} \).

c. The line containing side \( \overline{CB} \) will have the same slope as \( \overline{DE} \). Because \( \overline{CB} \) contains \( F(4, 5) \), an equation of \( \overline{CB} \) in point-slope form is \( y - 5 = m_1(x - 4) \). Write an equation of \( \overline{CB} \).

d. Find the slopes \( m_2 \) and \( m_3 \) of the other two midsegments. Use these slopes to find equations of the lines containing the other two sides of \( \triangle ABC \).

e. Rewrite your equations from parts (c) and (d) in slope-intercept form.

f. Use substitution to solve systems of equations to find the intersection of each pair of lines. Plot these points \( A, B, \) and \( C \) on your graph.
37. **Finding a Pattern** In $\triangle ABC$, the length of $AB$ is 24. In the triangle, a succession of midsegments are formed.

- At Stage 1, draw the midsegment of $\triangle ABC$. Label it $DE$. 
- At Stage 2, draw the midsegment of $\triangle DEC$. Label it $FG$. 
- At Stage 3, draw the midsegment of $\triangle FGC$. Label it $HJ$.

Copy and complete the table showing the length of the midsegment at each stage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage $n$</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

38. **Using Algebra** In Exercise 37, let $y$ represent the length of the midsegment at Stage $n$. Construct a scatter plot for the data given in the table. Then find a function that gives the length of the midsegment at Stage $n$.

**Mixed Review**

**Solving Equations** Solve the equation and state a reason for each step. (Review 2.4)

39. $x - 3 = 11$
40. $3x + 13 = 46$
41. $8x - 1 = 2x + 17$
42. $5x + 12 = 9x - 4$
43. $2(4x - 1) = 14$
44. $9(3x + 10) = 27$
45. $-2(x + 1) + 3 = 23$
46. $3x + 2(x + 5) = 40$

**Using Algebra** Find the value of $x$. (Review 4.1 for 5.5)

47. $(x + 2)\degree$
48. $(10x + 22)\degree$
49. $4x^2$

**Angle Bisectors** $\overline{AD}, \overline{BD}$, and $\overline{CD}$ are angle bisectors of $\triangle ABC$. (Review 5.2)

50. Explain why $\angle CAD \cong \angle BAD$ and $\angle BCD \cong \angle ACD$.
51. Is point $D$ the circumcenter or incenter of $\triangle ABC$?
52. Explain why $\overline{DE} \equiv \overline{DG} \equiv \overline{DF}$.

5.4 Midsegment Theorem
5.5 Inequalities in One Triangle

**GOAL 1 COMPARING MEASUREMENTS OF A TRIANGLE**

In Activity 5.5, you may have discovered a relationship between the positions of the longest and shortest sides of a triangle and the positions of its angles.

The diagrams illustrate the results stated in the theorems below.

**THEOREMS**

**THEOREM 5.10**

If one side of a triangle is longer than another side, then the angle opposite the longer side is larger than the angle opposite the shorter side.

**THEOREM 5.11**

If one angle of a triangle is larger than another angle, then the side opposite the larger angle is longer than the side opposite the smaller angle.

You can write the measurements of a triangle in order from least to greatest.

**EXAMPLE 1 Writing Measurements in Order from Least to Greatest**

Write the measurements of the triangles in order from least to greatest.

a.

![Image of triangle with angles 45°, 100°, 35°]

**SOLUTION**

a. \( m\angle G < m\angle H < m\angle J \)

\( JH < JG < GH \)

b.

![Image of triangle with sides 5, 8, 7]

**SOLUTION**

b. \( QP < PR < QR \)

\( m\angle R < m\angle Q < m\angle P \)
Theorem 5.11 will be proved in Lesson 5.6, using a technique called indirect proof. Theorem 5.10 can be proved using the diagram shown below.

**GIVEN**   \( AC > AB \)

**PROVE**   \( m\angle ABC > m\angle C \)

**Paragraph Proof**  Use the Ruler Postulate to locate a point \( D \) on \( AC \) such that \( DA = BA \). Then draw the segment \( BD \). In the isosceles triangle \( \triangle ABD \), \( \angle 1 \cong \angle 2 \). Because \( m\angle ABC = m\angle 1 + m\angle 3 \), it follows that \( m\angle ABC > m\angle 1 \). Substituting \( m\angle 2 \) for \( m\angle 1 \) produces \( m\angle ABC > m\angle 2 \). Because \( m\angle 2 = m\angle 3 + m\angle C \), \( m\angle 2 > m\angle C \). Finally, because \( m\angle ABC > m\angle 2 \) and \( m\angle 2 > m\angle C \), you can conclude that \( m\angle ABC > m\angle C \).

The proof of Theorem 5.10 above uses the fact that \( \angle 2 \) is an exterior angle for \( \triangle BDC \), so its measure is the sum of the measures of the two nonadjacent interior angles. Then \( m\angle 2 \) must be greater than the measure of either nonadjacent interior angle. This result is stated below as Theorem 5.12.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 5.12 Exterior Angle Inequality**

The measure of an exterior angle of a triangle is greater than the measure of either of the two nonadjacent interior angles.

\[ m\angle 1 > m\angle A \text{ and } m\angle 1 > m\angle B \]

You can use Theorem 5.10 to determine possible angle measures in a chair or other real-life object.

**EXAMPLE 2 Using Theorem 5.10**

**DIRECTOR’S CHAIR**  In the director’s chair shown, \( AB \cong AC \) and \( BC > AB \). What can you conclude about the angles in \( \triangle ABC \)?

**SOLUTION**

Because \( AB \cong AC \), \( \triangle ABC \) is isosceles, so \( \angle B \cong \angle C \). Therefore, \( m\angle B = m\angle C \). Because \( BC > AB \), \( m\angle A > m\angle C \) by Theorem 5.10. By substitution, \( m\angle A > m\angle B \). In addition, you can conclude that \( m\angle A > 60^\circ \), \( m\angle B < 60^\circ \), and \( m\angle C < 60^\circ \).
Not every group of three segments can be used to form a triangle. The lengths of the segments must fit a certain relationship.

**Example 3: Constructing a Triangle**

Construct a triangle with the given group of side lengths, if possible.

- **a.** 2 cm, 2 cm, 5 cm
- **b.** 3 cm, 2 cm, 5 cm
- **c.** 4 cm, 2 cm, 5 cm

**Solution**

Try drawing triangles with the given side lengths. Only group (c) is possible. The sum of the first and second lengths must be greater than the third length.

**Theorem**

**Theorem 5.13 Triangle Inequality**

The sum of the lengths of any two sides of a triangle is greater than the length of the third side.

\[ AB + BC > AC \]
\[ AC + BC > AB \]
\[ AB + AC > BC \]

**Example 4: Finding Possible Side Lengths**

A triangle has one side of 10 centimeters and another of 14 centimeters. Describe the possible lengths of the third side.

**Solution**

Let \( x \) represent the length of the third side. Using the Triangle Inequality, you can write and solve inequalities.

\[ x + 10 > 14 \]
\[ 10 + 14 > x \]
\[ x > 4 \]
\[ 24 > x \]

So, the length of the third side must be greater than 4 centimeters and less than 24 centimeters.
**GUARDED PRACTICE**

**Vocabulary Check ✓**
1. \( \triangle ABC \) has side lengths of 1 inch, \( \frac{17}{8} \) inches, and \( 2\frac{5}{8} \) inches and angle measures of 90°, 28°, and 62°. Which side is opposite each angle?

**Concept Check ✓**
2. Is it possible to draw a triangle with side lengths of 5 inches, 2 inches, and 8 inches? Explain why or why not.

**Skill Check ✓**

In Exercises 3 and 4, use the figure shown at the right.

3. Name the smallest and largest angles of \( \triangle DEF \).
4. Name the shortest and longest sides of \( \triangle DEF \).

5. **GEOGRAPHY** Suppose you know the following information about distances between cities in the Philippine Islands:
   - Cadiz to Masbate: 99 miles
   - Cadiz to Guiuan: 165 miles

Describe the range of possible distances from Guiuan to Masbate.

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**COMPARING SIDE LENGTHS** Name the shortest and longest sides of the triangle.

6. [Diagram of triangle with sides 71°, 42°, 42°]
7. [Diagram of triangle with sides 50°, 65°, 65°]
8. [Diagram of triangle with sides 35°, 35°, 35°]

**COMPARING ANGLE MEASURES** Name the smallest and largest angles of the triangle.

9. [Diagram of triangle with sides 6, 18, 15]
10. [Diagram of triangle with sides 10, 10, 10]
11. [Diagram of triangle with sides 4, 3, 2]

**USING ALGEBRA** Use the diagram of \( \triangle RST \) with exterior angle \( \angle QRT \).

12. Write an equation about the angle measures labeled in the diagram.
13. Write two inequalities about the angle measures labeled in the diagram.
**ORDERING SIDES** List the sides in order from shortest to longest.

14. \( \triangle ABC \) with sides 14, 15, 16.

**ORDERING ANGLES** List the angles in order from smallest to largest.

17. \( \triangle LMN \) with angles 10, 14, 18.

**FORMING TRIANGLES** In Exercises 20–23, you are given an 18 inch piece of wire. You want to bend the wire to form a triangle so that the length of each side is a whole number.

20. Sketch four possible isosceles triangles and label each side length.

21. Sketch a possible acute scalene triangle.

22. Sketch a possible obtuse scalene triangle.

23. List three combinations of segment lengths that will not produce triangles.

**USING ALGEBRA** In Exercises 24 and 25, solve the inequality \( AB + AC > BC \).

24. \( \triangle ABC \) with sides \( x + 2 \), \( x + 3 \), \( 3x - 2 \).

25. \( \triangle ABC \) with sides \( 3x - 1 \), \( x + 2 \), \( x + 4 \).

**TAKING A SHORTCUT** Look at the diagram shown. Suppose you are walking south on the sidewalk of Pine Street. When you reach Pleasant Street, you cut across the empty lot to go to the corner of Oak Hill Avenue and Union Street. Explain why this route is shorter than staying on the sidewalks.

**KITCHEN TRIANGLE** In Exercises 27 and 28, use the following information.

The term “kitchen triangle” refers to the imaginary triangle formed by three kitchen appliances: the refrigerator, the sink, and the range. The distances shown are measured in feet.

27. What is wrong with the labels on the kitchen triangle?

28. Can a kitchen triangle have the following side lengths: 9 feet, 3 feet, and 5 feet? Explain why or why not.
In Exercises 29–31, use the figure shown and the given information.

The crane is used in dredging mouths of rivers to clear out the collected debris. By adjusting the length of the boom lines from \( A \) to \( B \), the operator of the crane can raise and lower the boom. Suppose the mast \( AC \) is 50 feet long and the boom \( BC \) is 100 feet long.

29. Is the boom raised or lowered when the boom lines are shortened?

30. \( AB \) must be less than \( ? \) feet.

31. As the boom and shovel are raised or lowered, is \( \angle ACB \) ever larger than \( \angle BAC \)? Explain.

32. **Logical Reasoning** In Example 4 on page 297, only two inequalities were needed to solve the problem. Write the third inequality. Why is that inequality not helpful in determining the range of values of \( x \)?

33. **Proof** Prove that a perpendicular segment is the shortest line segment from a point to a line. Prove that \( MJ \) is the shortest line segment from \( M \) to \( JN \).

**GIVEN** \( MJ \perp JN \)

**PROVE** \( MN > MJ \)

**Plan for Proof** Show that \( m \angle MJN > m \angle MNJ \), so \( MN > MJ \).

34. **Developing Proof** Complete the proof of Theorem 5.13, the Triangle Inequality.

**GIVEN** \( \triangle ABC \)

**PROVE**
(1) \( AB + BC > AC \)
(2) \( AC + BC > AB \)
(3) \( AB + AC > BC \)

**Plan for Proof** One side, say \( BC \), is longer than or is at least as long as each of the other sides. Then (1) and (2) are true. The proof for (3) is as follows.
QUANTITATIVE COMPARISON  In Exercises 35–37, use the diagram to choose the statement that is true about the given quantities.

- A. The quantity in column A is greater.
- B. The quantity in column B is greater.
- C. The two quantities are equal.
- D. The relationship cannot be determined from the given information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

38. PROOF  Use the diagram shown to prove that a perpendicular segment is the shortest segment from a point to a plane.

**GIVEN**  \( PC \perp \text{plane } M \)

**PROVE**  \( PD > PC \)

**RECOGNIZING PROOFS**  In Exercises 39–41, look through your textbook to find an example of the type of proof. (Review Chapters 2–5 for 5.6)

39. two-column proof
40. paragraph proof
41. flow proof

**ANGLE RELATIONSHIPS**  Complete each statement. (Review 3.1)

42. \( \angle 5 \) and \( ? \) are corresponding angles. So are \( \angle 5 \) and \( ? \).
43. \( \angle 12 \) and \( ? \) are vertical angles.
44. \( \angle 6 \) and \( ? \) are alternate interior angles. So are \( \angle 6 \) and \( ? \).
45. \( \angle 7 \) and \( ? \) are alternate exterior angles. So are \( \angle 7 \) and \( ? \).

**USING ALGEBRA**  In Exercises 46–49, you are given the coordinates of the midpoints of the sides of a triangle. Find the coordinates of the vertices of the triangle. (Review 5.4)

46. \( L(-2, 1), M(2, 3), N(3, -1) \)
47. \( L(-3, 5), M(-2, 2), N(-6, 0) \)
48. \( L(3, 6), M(9, 5), N(8, 1) \)
49. \( L(3, -2), M(0, -4), N(3, -6) \)
Indirect Proof and Inequalities in Two Triangles

**GOAL 1** **USING INDIRECT PROOF**

Up to now, all of the proofs in this textbook have used the Laws of Syllogism and Detachment to obtain conclusions directly. In this lesson, you will study *indirect proofs*. An **indirect proof** is a proof in which you prove that a statement is true by first assuming that its opposite is true. If this assumption leads to an impossibility, then you have proved that the original statement is true.

**EXAMPLE 1** **Using Indirect Proof**

Use an indirect proof to prove that a triangle cannot have more than one obtuse angle.

**Solution**

**Given** ➔ \( \triangle ABC \)

**Prove** ➔ \( \triangle ABC \) does not have more than one obtuse angle.

Begin by assuming that \( \triangle ABC \) does have more than one obtuse angle.

\[
\begin{align*}
\measuredangle A &> 90^\circ \text{ and } \measuredangle B > 90^\circ & \text{ Assume } \triangle ABC \text{ has two obtuse angles.} \\
\measuredangle A + \measuredangle B &> 180^\circ & \text{ Add the two given inequalities.}
\end{align*}
\]

You know, however, that the sum of the measures of all three angles is 180°.

\[
\begin{align*}
\measuredangle A + \measuredangle B + \measuredangle C &= 180^\circ & \text{ Triangle Sum Theorem} \\
\measuredangle A + \measuredangle B &= 180^\circ - \measuredangle C & \text{ Subtraction property of equality}
\end{align*}
\]

So, you can substitute 180° \( \measuredangle C \) for \( \measuredangle A + \measuredangle B \) in \( \measuredangle A + \measuredangle B > 180^\circ \).

\[
\begin{align*}
180^\circ - \measuredangle C &> 180^\circ & \text{ Substitution property of equality} \\
0^\circ &> \measuredangle C & \text{ Simplify.}
\end{align*}
\]

The last statement is *not possible*; angle measures in triangles cannot be negative.

So, you can conclude that the original assumption must be false. That is, \( \triangle ABC \) cannot have more than one obtuse angle.

**Guidelines for Writing an Indirect Proof**

1. Identify the statement that you want to prove is true.
2. Begin by assuming the statement is false; assume its opposite is true.
3. Obtain statements that logically follow from your assumption.
4. If you obtain a contradiction, then the original statement must be true.
GOAL 2 USING THE HINGE THEOREM

In the two triangles shown, notice that $AB \cong DE$ and $BC \cong EF$, but $\angle B$ is greater than $\angle E$.

It appears that the side opposite the 122° angle is longer than the side opposite the 85° angle. This relationship is guaranteed by the Hinge Theorem below.

Exercise 31 asks you to write a proof of Theorem 5.14. Theorem 5.15 can be proved using Theorem 5.14 and indirect proof, as shown in Example 2.

THEOREMS

THEOREM 5.14 Hinge Theorem

If two sides of one triangle are congruent to two sides of another triangle, and the included angle of the first is larger than the included angle of the second, then the third side of the first is longer than the third side of the second.

THEOREM 5.15 Converse of the Hinge Theorem

If two sides of one triangle are congruent to two sides of another triangle, and the third side of the first is longer than the third side of the second, then the included angle of the first is larger than the included angle of the second.

EXAMPLE 2 Indirect Proof of Theorem 5.15

GIVEN $AB \cong DE$
$BC \cong EF$
$AC > DF$

PROVE $\angle B > \angle E$

SOLUTION Begin by assuming that $\angle B \geq \angle E$. Then, it follows that either $\angle B = \angle E$ or $\angle B < \angle E$.

Case 1 If $\angle B = \angle E$, then $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF$ by the SAS Congruence Postulate and $AC = DF$.

Case 2 If $\angle B < \angle E$, then $AC < DF$ by the Hinge Theorem.

Both conclusions contradict the given information that $AC > DF$. So the original assumption that $\angle B \geq \angle E$ cannot be correct. Therefore, $\angle B > \angle E$. 

5.6 Indirect Proof and Inequalities in Two Triangles
Chapter 5  Properties of Triangles

You can use the Hinge Theorem and its converse to choose possible side lengths or angle measures from a given list.

a. \( AB \cong DE, \ BC \cong EF, \ AC = 12 \text{ inches}, \ m\angle B = 36^\circ, \text{ and } m\angle E = 80^\circ. \) Which of the following is a possible length for \( DF \): 8 in., 10 in., 12 in., or 23 in.?

b. In a \( \triangle RST \) and a \( \triangle XYZ, \ RS \cong XZ, \ ST \cong YZ, \ RS = 3.7 \text{ centimeters}, \ XY = 4.5 \text{ centimeters, and } m\angle Z = 75^\circ. \) Which of the following is a possible measure for \( \angle T \): 60°, 75°, 90°, or 105°?

**SOLUTION**

a. Because the included angle in \( \triangle DEF \) is larger than the included angle in \( \triangle ABC \), the third side \( DF \) must be longer than \( AC \). So, of the four choices, the only possible length for \( DF \) is 23 inches. A diagram of the triangles shows that this is plausible.

b. Because the third side in \( \triangle RST \) is shorter than the third side in \( \triangle XYZ \), the included angle \( \angle T \) must be smaller than \( \angle Z \). So, of the four choices, the only possible measure for \( \angle T \) is 60°.

**EXAMPLE 4  Comparing Distances**

**TRAVEL DISTANCES** You and a friend are flying separate planes. You leave the airport and fly 120 miles due west. You then change direction and fly W 30° N for 70 miles. (W 30° N indicates a north-west direction that is 30° north of due west.) Your friend leaves the airport and flies 120 miles due east. She then changes direction and flies E 40° S for 70 miles. Each of you has flown 190 miles, but which plane is farther from the airport?

**SOLUTION**

Begin by drawing a diagram, as shown below. Your flight is represented by \( \triangle PQR \) and your friend’s flight is represented by \( \triangle PST \).

Because these two triangles have two sides that are congruent, you can apply the Hinge Theorem to conclude that \( RP \) is longer than \( TP \).

So, your plane is farther from the airport than your friend’s plane.
1. Explain why an indirect proof might also be called a proof by contradiction.

2. To use an indirect proof to show that two lines \( m \) and \( n \) are parallel, you would first make the assumption that \( ? \).

In Exercises 3–5, complete with <, >, or =.

3. \( m \angle 1 \ ? m \angle 2 \)

4. \( KL \ ? NQ \)

5. \( DC \ ? FE \)

6. Suppose that in a \( \triangle ABC \), you want to prove that \( BC > AC \). What are the two cases you would use in an indirect proof?

**Using the Hinge Theorem and Its Converse**

Complete with <, >, or =.

7. \( RS \ ? TU \)

8. \( m \angle 1 \ ? m \angle 2 \)

9. \( m \angle 1 \ ? m \angle 2 \)

10. \( XY \ ? ZY \)

11. \( m \angle 1 \ ? m \angle 2 \)

12. \( m \angle 1 \ ? m \angle 2 \)

13. \( AB \ ? CB \)

14. \( UT \ ? SV \)

15. \( m \angle 1 \ ? m \angle 2 \)
**Logical Reasoning** In Exercises 16 and 17, match the given information with conclusion A, B, or C. Explain your reasoning.

A. \( AD > CD \)  
B. \( AC > BD \)  
C. \( m\angle 4 < m\angle 5 \)

16. \( AC > AB, BD = CD \)  
17. \( AB = DC, m\angle 3 < m\angle 5 \)

**Using Algebra** Use an inequality to describe a restriction on the value of \( x \) as determined by the Hinge Theorem or its converse.

18.  
19.  
20.  

**Assuming the Negation of the Conclusion** In Exercises 21–23, write the first statement for an indirect proof of the situation.

21. If \( RS + ST \neq 12 \text{ in.} \) and \( ST = 5 \text{ in.} \), then \( RS \neq 7 \text{ in.} \)
22. In \( \triangle MNP \), if \( Q \) is the midpoint of \( NP \), then \( MQ \) is a median.
23. In \( \triangle ABC \), if \( m\angle A + m\angle B = 90^\circ \), then \( m\angle C = 90^\circ \).

**Developing Proof** Arrange statements A–D in correct order to write an indirect proof of Postulate 7 from page 73: *If two lines intersect, then their intersection is exactly one point.*

Given: line \( m \), line \( n \)  
Prove: Lines \( m \) and \( n \) intersect in exactly one point.

A. But this contradicts Postulate 5, which states that there is exactly one line through any two points.
B. Then there are two lines \((m \text{ and } n)\) through points \( P \) and \( Q \).
C. Assume that there are two points, \( P \) and \( Q \), where \( m \) and \( n \) intersect.
D. It is false that \( m \) and \( n \) can intersect in two points, so they must intersect in exactly one point.

**Proof** Write an indirect proof of Theorem 5.11 on page 295.

Given: \( m\angle D > m\angle E \)  
Prove: \( EF > DF \)

Plan for Proof In Case 1, assume that \( EF < DF \). In Case 2, assume that \( EF = DF \). Show that neither case can be true, so \( EF > DF \).
**Proof** Write an indirect proof in paragraph form. The diagrams, which illustrate negations of the conclusions, may help you.

26. **Given** \( \angle 1 \) and \( \angle 2 \) are supplementary.

**Prove** \( \ell \parallel m \)

27. **Given** \( RU \) is an altitude, \( RU \) bisects \( \angle SRT \).

**Prove** \( \triangle RST \) is isosceles.

**Comparing Distances** In Exercises 28 and 29, consider the flight paths described. Explain how to use the Hinge Theorem to determine who is farther from the airport.

28. Your flight: 100 miles due west, then 50 miles N 20° W
   Friend’s flight: 100 miles due north, then 50 miles N 30° E

29. Your flight: 210 miles due south, then 80 miles S 70° W
   Friend’s flight: 80 miles due north, then 210 miles N 50° E

30. **Multi-Step Problem** Use the diagram of the tank cleaning system’s expandable arm shown below.

   a. As the cleaning system arm expands, \( ED \) gets longer. As \( ED \) increases, what happens to \( m \angle EBD ? \) What happens to \( m \angle DBA ? \)

   b. Name a distance that decreases as \( ED \) gets longer.

   c. **Writing** Explain how the cleaning arm illustrates the Hinge Theorem.

31. **Proof** Prove Theorem 5.14, the Hinge Theorem.

**Given** \( AB \cong DE, BC \cong EF, m \angle ABC > m \angle DEF \)

**Prove** \( AC > DF \)

**Plan for Proof**

1. Locate a point \( P \) outside \( \triangle ABC \) so you can construct \( \triangle PBC \cong \triangle DEF \).

2. Show that \( \triangle PBC \cong \triangle DEF \) by the SAS Congruence Postulate.

3. Because \( m \angle ABC > m \angle DEF \), locate a point \( H \) on \( AC \) so that \( \overline{BH} \) bisects \( \angle PBA \).

4. Give reasons for each equality or inequality below to show that \( AC > DF \).

   \[
   AC = AH + HC = PH + HC > PC = DF
   \]
MIXED REVIEW

CLASSIFYING TRIANGLES State whether the triangle described is isosceles, equiangular, equilateral, or scalene. (Review 4.1 for 6.1)

32. Side lengths: 3 cm, 5 cm, 3 cm
33. Side lengths: 5 cm, 5 cm, 5 cm
34. Side lengths: 5 cm, 6 cm, 8 cm
35. Angle measures: 30°, 30°, 120°
36. Angle measures: 60°, 60°, 60°
37. Angle measures: 65°, 50°, 65°

(using algebra) In Exercises 38–41, use the diagram shown at the right. (Review 4.1 for 6.1)

38. Find the value of x.
39. Find \(m \angle B\).
40. Find \(m \angle C\).
41. Find \(m \angle BAC\).

DESCRIBING A SEGMENT Draw any equilateral triangle \(\triangle RST\). Draw a line segment from vertex \(R\) to the midpoint of side \(ST\). State everything that you know about the line segment you have drawn. (Review 5.3)

In Exercises 1–3, use the triangle shown at the right. The midpoints of the sides of \(\triangle CDE\) are \(F\), \(G\), and \(H\). (Lesson 5.4)

1. \(FG \parallel \text{?}\)
2. If \(FG = 8\), then \(CE = \text{?}\).
3. If the perimeter of \(\triangle CDE = 42\), then the perimeter of \(\triangle GHF = \text{?}\).

In Exercises 4–6, list the sides in order from shortest to longest. (Lesson 5.5)

4. \(\triangle QLM\)
5. \(\triangle QMP\)
6. \(\triangle MPN\)
7. In \(\triangle ABC\) and \(\triangle DEF\) shown at the right, which is longer, \(AB\) or \(DE\)? (Lesson 5.6)

8. HIKING Two groups of hikers leave from the same base camp and head in opposite directions. The first group walks 4.5 miles due east, then changes direction and walks E 45° N for 3 miles. The second group walks 4.5 miles due west, then changes direction and walks W 20° S for 3 miles. Each group has walked 7.5 miles, but which is farther from the base camp? (Lesson 5.6)
Chapter Summary

**WHAT did you learn?**

- Use properties of perpendicular bisectors and angle bisectors. (5.1)
- Use properties of perpendicular bisectors and angle bisectors of a triangle. (5.2)
- Use properties of medians and altitudes of a triangle. (5.3)
- Use properties of midsegments of a triangle. (5.4)
- Compare the lengths of the sides or the measures of the angles of a triangle. (5.5)
- Understand and write indirect proofs. (5.6)
- Use the Hinge Theorem and its converse to compare side lengths and angle measures of triangles. (5.6)

**WHY did you learn it?**

- Decide where a hockey goalie should be positioned to defend the goal. (p. 270)
- Find the center of a mushroom ring. (p. 277)
- Find points in a triangle used to measure a person’s heart fitness. (p. 283)
- Determine the length of the crossbar of a swing set. (p. 292)
- Determine how the lengths of the boom lines of a crane affect the position of the boom. (p. 300)
- Prove theorems that cannot be easily proved directly.
- Decide which of two airplanes is farther from an airport. (p. 304)

**How does Chapter 5 fit into the BIGGER PICTURE of geometry?**

In this chapter, you studied properties of special segments of triangles, which are an important building block for more complex figures that you will explore in later chapters. The special segments of a triangle have applications in many areas such as demographics (p. 280), medicine (p. 283), and room design (p. 299).

**STUDY STRATEGY**

**Did you test your memory?**

The list of important vocabulary terms and skills you made, following the Study Strategy on page 262, may resemble this one.
**Chapter Review**

- perpendicular bisector, p. 264
- equidistant from two points, p. 264
- distance from a point to a line, p. 266
- equidistant from two lines, p. 266
- perpendicular bisector of a triangle, p. 272
- concurrent lines, p. 272
- point of concurrency, p. 272
- circumcenter of a triangle, p. 273
- angle bisector of a triangle, p. 274
- incenter of a triangle, p. 274
- median of a triangle, p. 279
- centroid of a triangle, p. 279
- altitude of a triangle, p. 281
- orthocenter of a triangle, p. 281
- midsegment of a triangle, p. 287
- indirect proof, p. 302

**5.1 Perpendiculars and Bisectors**

**Examples** In the figure, $AD$ is the angle bisector of $\angle BAC$ and the perpendicular bisector of $BC$. You know that $BE = CE$ by the definition of perpendicular bisector and that $AB = AC$ by the Perpendicular Bisector Theorem. Because $DP \perp AP$ and $DQ \perp AQ$, then $DP$ and $DQ$ are the distances from $D$ to the sides of $\angle PAQ$ and you know that $DP = DQ$ by the Angle Bisector Theorem.

In Exercises 1–3, use the diagram.

1. If $SQ$ is the perpendicular bisector of $RT$, explain how you know that $RQ \cong TQ$ and $RS \cong TS$.
2. If $UR \equiv UT$, what can you conclude about $U$?
3. If $Q$ is equidistant from $SR$ and $ST$, what can you conclude about $Q$?

**5.2 Bisectors of a Triangle**

**Examples** The perpendicular bisectors of a triangle intersect at the circumcenter, which is equidistant from the vertices of the triangle. The angle bisectors of a triangle intersect at the incenter, which is equidistant from the sides of the triangle.

4. The perpendicular bisectors of $\triangle RST$ intersect at $K$. Find $KR$.
5. The angle bisectors of $\triangle XYZ$ intersect at $W$. Find $WB$. 

---

Chapter 5  Properties of Triangles
5.3 MEDIANS AND ALTITUDES OF A TRIANGLE

EXAMPLES The medians of a triangle intersect at the centroid. The lines containing the altitudes of a triangle intersect at the orthocenter.

\[ AP = \frac{2}{3} AD \]

\[ \overrightarrow{HN}, \overrightarrow{JM}, \text{ and } \overrightarrow{KL} \text{ intersect at } Q. \]

Name the special segments and point of concurrency of the triangle.

6. 7. 8. 9. \[ \triangle XYZ \text{ has vertices } X(0, 0), Y(−4, 0), \text{ and } Z(0, 6). \text{ Find the coordinates of the indicated point.} \]

10. the centroid of \( \triangle XYZ \) \hspace{1cm} 11. the orthocenter of \( \triangle XYZ \)

5.4 MIDSEGMENT THEOREM

EXAMPLES A midsegment of a triangle connects the midpoints of two sides of the triangle. By the Midsegment Theorem, a midsegment of a triangle is parallel to the third side and its length is half the length of the third side.

In Exercises 12 and 13, the midpoints of the sides of \( \triangle HJK \) are \( L(4, 3) \), \( M(8, 3) \), and \( N(6, 1) \).

12. Find the coordinates of the vertices of the triangle.

13. Show that each midsegment is parallel to a side of the triangle.

14. Find the perimeter of \( \triangle BCD \).

15. Find the perimeter of \( \triangle STU \).
5.5 INEQUALITIES IN ONE TRIANGLE

**EXAMPLES** In a triangle, the side and the angle of greatest measurement are always opposite each other. In the diagram, the largest angle, \( \angle MNQ \), is opposite the longest side, \( MQ \).

By the Exterior Angle Inequality, 
\[ m\angle MQP > m\angle N \quad \text{and} \quad m\angle MQP > m\angle M. \]

By the Triangle Inequality, 
\[ MN + NQ > MQ, \quad NQ + MQ > MN, \quad \text{and} \quad MN + MQ > NQ. \]

In Exercises 16–19, write the angle and side measurements in order from least to greatest.

16. \( \triangle ABC \) 
17. \( \triangle DEF \) 
18. \( \triangle JHG \) 
19. \( \triangle KLM \)

20. **FENCING A GARDEN** You are enclosing a triangular garden region with a fence. You have measured two sides of the garden to be 100 feet and 200 feet. What is the maximum length of fencing you need? Explain.

5.6 INDIRECT PROOF AND INEQUALITIES IN TWO TRIANGLES

**EXAMPLES** \( AB \equiv DE \) and \( BC \equiv EF \)

Hinge Theorem: If \( m\angle E > m\angle B \), then \( DF > AC \).

Converse of the Hinge Theorem: If \( DF > AC \), then \( m\angle E > m\angle B \).

In Exercises 21–23, complete with <, >, or =.

21. \( AB \quad ? \quad CB \)
22. \( m\angle 1 \quad ? \quad m\angle 2 \)
23. \( TU \quad ? \quad VS \)

24. Write the first statement for an indirect proof of this situation: In a \( \triangle MPQ \), if \( \angle M \equiv \angle Q \), then \( \triangle MPQ \) is isosceles.

25. Write an indirect proof to show that no triangle has two right angles.
In Exercises 1–5, complete the statement with the word always, sometimes, or never.

1. If $P$ is the circumcenter of $\triangle RST$, then $PR$, $PS$, and $PT$ are __?__ equal.

2. If $BD$ bisects $\angle ABC$, then $AD$ and $CD$ are __?__ congruent.

3. The incenter of a triangle __?__ lies outside the triangle.

4. The length of a median of a triangle is __?__ equal to the length of a midsegment.

5. If $AM$ is the altitude to side $BC$ of $\triangle ABC$, then $AM$ is __?__ shorter than $AB$.

In Exercises 6–10, use the diagram.

6. Find each length.
   a. $HC$
   b. $HB$
   c. $HE$
   d. $BC$

7. Point $H$ is the __?__ of the triangle.

8. $CG$ is a(n) __?__, __?__, __?__, and __?__ of $\triangle ABC$.

9. $EF = __?__$ and $\overline{EF} \parallel __?__$ by the __?__ Theorem.

10. Compare the measures of $\angle ACB$ and $\angle BAC$. Justify your answer.

11. **LANDSCAPE DESIGN** You are designing a circular swimming pool for a triangular lawn surrounded by apartment buildings. You want the center of the pool to be equidistant from the three sidewalks. Explain how you can locate the center of the pool.

In Exercises 12–14, use the photo of the three-legged tripod.

12. As the legs of a tripod are spread apart, which theorem guarantees that the angles between each pair of legs get larger?

13. Each leg of a tripod can extend to a length of 5 feet. What is the maximum possible distance between the ends of two legs?

14. Let $\overline{OA}$, $\overline{OB}$, and $\overline{OC}$ represent the legs of a tripod. Draw and label a sketch. Suppose the legs are congruent and $m\angle AOC > m\angle BOC$. Compare the lengths of $AC$ and $BC$.

In Exercises 15 and 16, use the diagram at the right.

15. Write a two-column proof.
   
   **GIVEN** $AC = BC$
   
   **PROVE** $BE < AE$

16. Write an indirect proof.
   
   **GIVEN** $AD \neq AB$
   
   **PROVE** $m\angle D \neq m\angle ABC$
Chapter 6

Quadrilaterals

Polygons

GOAL 1 DESCRIBING POLYGONS

A polygon is a plane figure that meets the following conditions.

1. It is formed by three or more segments called sides, such that no two sides with a common endpoint are collinear.

2. Each side intersects exactly two other sides, one at each endpoint.

Each endpoint of a side is a vertex of the polygon. The plural of vertex is vertices. You can name a polygon by listing its vertices consecutively. For instance, \( \text{PQRST} \) and \( \text{QPTSR} \) are two correct names for the polygon above.

EXAMPLE 1 Identifying Polygons

State whether the figure is a polygon. If it is not, explain why.

**SOLUTION**

Figures \( \text{A}, \text{B}, \text{and C} \) are polygons.

- Figure \( \text{D} \) is not a polygon because it has a side that is not a segment.
- Figure \( \text{E} \) is not a polygon because two of the sides intersect only one other side.
- Figure \( \text{F} \) is not a polygon because some of its sides intersect more than two other sides.

Polygons are named by the number of sides they have.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of sides</th>
<th>Type of polygon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Triangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Quadrilateral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pentagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Hexagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Heptagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Octagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nonagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Decagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Dodecagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( n )</td>
<td>( n )-gon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A polygon is **convex** if no line that contains a side of the polygon contains a point in the interior of the polygon. A polygon that is not convex is called **nonconvex** or **concave**.

**EXAMPLE 2**  
**Identifying Convex and Concave Polygons**

Identify the polygon and state whether it is convex or concave.

a.  
![Polygon](image1.png)

**SOLUTION**

a. The polygon has 8 sides, so it is an octagon. When extended, some of the sides intersect the interior, so the polygon is concave.

b.  
![Polygon](image2.png)

**SOLUTION**

b. The polygon has 5 sides, so it is a pentagon. When extended, none of the sides intersect the interior, so the polygon is convex.

---

A polygon is **equilateral** if all of its sides are congruent. A polygon is **equiangular** if all of its interior angles are congruent. A polygon is **regular** if it is equilateral and equiangular.

**EXAMPLE 3**  
**Identifying Regular Polygons**

Decide whether the polygon is regular.

a.  
![Polygon](image3.png)

**SOLUTION**

a. The polygon is an equilateral quadrilateral, but not equiangular. So, it is not a regular polygon.

b.  
![Polygon](image4.png)

**SOLUTION**

b. This pentagon is equilateral and equiangular. So, it is a regular polygon.

c.  
![Polygon](image5.png)

**SOLUTION**

c. This heptagon is equilateral, but not equiangular. So, it is not regular.
**GOAL 2** **INTERIOR ANGLES OF QUADRILATERALS**

A **diagonal** of a polygon is a segment that joins two **nonconsecutive** vertices. Polygon $PQRST$ has 2 diagonals from point $Q$, $QTÆ$ and $QSÆ$.

Like triangles, quadrilaterals have both **interior** and **exterior** angles. If you draw a diagonal in a quadrilateral, you divide it into two triangles, each of which has interior angles with measures that add up to $180°$. So you can conclude that the sum of the measures of the interior angles of a quadrilateral is $2(180°)$, or $360°$.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 6.1  Interior Angles of a Quadrilateral**

The sum of the measures of the interior angles of a quadrilateral is $360°$.

$$m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 + m\angle 3 + m\angle 4 = 360°$$

**EXAMPLE 4  Interior Angles of a Quadrilateral**

Find $m\angle Q$ and $m\angle R$.

**SOLUTION**

**Find** the value of $x$. Use the sum of the measures of the interior angles to write an equation involving $x$. Then, solve the equation.

\[
\begin{align*}
70° + 2x° + 80° + 80° &= 360° \\
3x° + 150 &= 360° \\
3x &= 210 \\
x &= 70°
\end{align*}
\]

**Sum of measures of int. \( \triangle \) of a quad. is $360°$.**

**Combine like terms.**

**Subtract 150 from each side.**

**Divide each side by 3.**

**Find** $m\angle Q$ and $m\angle R$.

\[
\begin{align*}
m\angle Q &= x° = 70° \\
m\angle R &= 2x° = 140°
\end{align*}
\]

So, $m\angle Q = 70°$ and $m\angle R = 140°$. 

---

**Study Tip:** Two endpoints that are endpoints of the same side are called **consecutive vertices**. For example, $P$ and $Q$ are consecutive vertices.

---

**Using Algebra**

**xy**
1. What is the plural of vertex?
2. What do you call a polygon with 8 sides? a polygon with 15 sides?
3. Suppose you could tie a string tightly around a convex polygon. Would the length of the string be equal to the perimeter of the polygon? What if the polygon were concave? Explain.

Decide whether the figure is a polygon. If it is not, explain why.

Tell whether the polygon is best described as equiangular, equilateral, regular, or none of these.

Use the information in the diagram to find $m\angle A$.

RECOGNIZING POLYGONS

Decide whether the figure is a polygon.
CONVEX OR CONCAVE  Use the number of sides to tell what kind of polygon the shape is. Then state whether the polygon is convex or concave.

18. 19. 20.

PARACHUTES  Some gym classes use parachutes that look like the polygon at the right.

21. Is the polygon a heptagon, octagon, or nonagon?

22. Polygon $LMNPQRST$ is one name for the polygon. State two other names.

23. Name all of the diagonals that have vertex $M$ as an endpoint. Not all of the diagonals are shown.

RECOGNIZING PROPERTIES  State whether the polygon is best described as equilateral, equiangular, regular, or none of these.


TRAFFIC SIGNS  Use the number of sides of the traffic sign to tell what kind of polygon it is. Is it equilateral, equiangular, regular, or none of these?

27. 28.

29. 30.

DRAWING  Draw a figure that fits the description.

31. A convex heptagon

32. A concave nonagon

33. An equilateral hexagon that is not equiangular

34. An equiangular polygon that is not equilateral

35. LOGICAL REASONING  Is every triangle convex? Explain your reasoning.

36. LOGICAL REASONING  Quadrilateral $ABCD$ is regular. What is the measure of $\angle ABC$? How do you know?
ANGLE MEASURES Use the information in the diagram to find \( m\angle A \).

37. \[
\begin{array}{c}
D \\
C
\end{array}
\]

38. \[
\begin{array}{c}
A \\
D
\end{array}
\]

39. \[
\begin{array}{c}
A \\
D
\end{array}
\]

40. TECHNOLOGY Use geometry software to draw a quadrilateral. Measure each interior angle and calculate the sum. What happens to the sum as you drag the vertices of the quadrilateral?

USING ALGEBRA Use the information in the diagram to solve for \( x \).

41. \[
\begin{array}{c}
100^\circ \\
87^\circ
\end{array}
\]

42. \[
\begin{array}{c}
3x^\circ \\
2x^\circ
\end{array}
\]

43. \[
\begin{array}{c}
100^\circ \\
2x^\circ
\end{array}
\]

44. \[
\begin{array}{c}
108^\circ \\
67^\circ
\end{array}
\]

45. \[
\begin{array}{c}
82^\circ \\
60^\circ
\end{array}
\]

46. \[
\begin{array}{c}
99^\circ \\
3x^\circ
\end{array}
\]

47. LANGUAGE CONNECTION A decagon has ten sides and a decade has ten years. The prefix deca- comes from Greek. It means ten. What does the prefix tri- mean? List four words that use tri- and explain what they mean.

PLANT SHAPES In Exercises 48–51, use the following information. Cross sections of seeds and fruits often resemble polygons. Next to each cross section is the polygon it resembles. Describe each polygon. Tell what kind of polygon it is, whether it is concave or convex, and whether it appears to be equilateral, equiangular, regular, or none of these. Source: The History and Folklore of N. American Wildflowers

48. Virginia Snakeroot

49. Caraway

50. Fennel

51. Poison Hemlock
52. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM**  Envelope manufacturers fold a specially-shaped piece of paper to make an envelope, as shown below.

   ![Envelope Diagram]

   **a.** What type of polygon is formed by the outside edges of the paper before it is folded? Is the polygon convex?

   **b.** Tell what type of polygon is formed at each step. Which of the polygons are convex?

   **c.** Writing  Explain the reason for the V-shaped notches that are at the ends of the folds.

53. **FINDING VARIABLES**  Find the values of \(x\) and \(y\) in the diagram at the right. Check your answer. Then copy the shape and write the measure of each angle on your diagram.

54. **PARALLEL LINES**  In the diagram, \(j \parallel k\). Find the value of \(x\).  (Review 3.3 for 6.2)

55.  

56.  

57.  

58.  

59.  

50. **COORDINATE GEOMETRY**  You are given the midpoints of the sides of a triangle. Find the coordinates of the vertices of the triangle.  (Review 5.4)

50.  

51.  

52.  

53.  

54.  

55.  

56.  

57.  

58.  

59.  

54. **USING ALGEBRA**  Use the Distance Formula to find the lengths of the diagonals of a polygon with vertices \(A(0, 3), B(3, 3), C(4, 1), D(0, -1),\) and \(E(-2, 1)\).  (Review 1.3)
Properties of Parallelograms

In this lesson and in the rest of the chapter you will study special quadrilaterals. A parallelogram is a quadrilateral with both pairs of opposite sides parallel. When you mark diagrams of quadrilaterals, use matching arrowheads to indicate which sides are parallel. For example, in the diagram at the right, \( PQ \parallel RS \) and \( QR \parallel SP \). The symbol \( \square PQRS \) is read “parallelogram \( PQRS \).”

**THEOREMS ABOUT PARALLELOGRAMS**

**THEOREM 6.2**
If a quadrilateral is a parallelogram, then its opposite sides are congruent.
\[ PQ \cong RS \text{ and } SP \cong QR \]

**THEOREM 6.3**
If a quadrilateral is a parallelogram, then its opposite angles are congruent.
\[ \angle P \cong \angle R \text{ and } \angle Q \cong \angle S \]

**THEOREM 6.4**
If a quadrilateral is a parallelogram, then its consecutive angles are supplementary.
\[ m\angle P + m\angle Q = 180^\circ, \quad m\angle Q + m\angle R = 180^\circ, \]
\[ m\angle R + m\angle S = 180^\circ, \quad m\angle S + m\angle P = 180^\circ \]

**THEOREM 6.5**
If a quadrilateral is a parallelogram, then its diagonals bisect each other.
\[ QM \cong SM \text{ and } PM \cong RM \]

Theorem 6.2 is proved in Example 5. You are asked to prove Theorem 6.3, Theorem 6.4, and Theorem 6.5 in Exercises 38–44.
**EXAMPLE 1** Using Properties of Parallelograms

FGHJ is a parallelogram. Find the unknown length. Explain your reasoning.

a. JH
b. JK

**SOLUTION**

a. \( JH = FG \) \( \text{Opposite sides of a } \square \text{ are } \equiv. \)

\( JH = 5 \) \( \text{Substitute 5 for } FG. \)

b. \( JK = GK \) \( \text{Diagonals of a } \square \text{ bisect each other.} \)

\( JK = 3 \) \( \text{Substitute 3 for } GK. \)

**EXAMPLE 2** Using Properties of Parallelograms

PQRS is a parallelogram. Find the angle measure.

a. \( m \angle R \)
b. \( m \angle Q \)

**SOLUTION**

a. \( m \angle R = m \angle P \) \( \text{Opposite angles of a } \square \text{ are } \equiv. \)

\( m \angle R = 70^\circ \) \( \text{Substitute 70}^\circ \text{ for } m \angle P. \)

b. \( m \angle Q + m \angle P = 180^\circ \) \( \text{Consecutive } \angle \text{ of a } \square \text{ are supplementary.} \)

\( m \angle Q + 70^\circ = 180^\circ \)

\( m \angle Q = 110^\circ \) \( \text{Subtract 70}^\circ \text{ from each side.} \)

**EXAMPLE 3** Using Algebra with Parallelograms

PQRS is a parallelogram. Find the value of \( x \).

**SOLUTION**

\( m \angle S + m \angle R = 180^\circ \) \( \text{Consecutive angles of a } \square \text{ are supplementary.} \)

\( 3x + 120 = 180 \)

\( 3x = 60 \)

\( x = 20 \) \( \text{Divide each side by 3.} \)
REASONING ABOUT PARALLELOGRAMS

EXAMPLE 4 Proving Facts about Parallelograms

GIVEN \(ABCD\) and \(AEFG\) are parallelograms.

PROVE \(\angle 1 \equiv \angle 3\)

Plan Show that both angles are congruent to \(\angle 2\). Then use the Transitive Property of Congruence.

SOLUTION

Method 1 Write a two-column proof.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. (ABCD) is a (\square). (AEFG) is a (\square).</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. (\angle 1 \equiv \angle 2, \angle 2 \equiv \angle 3)</td>
<td>2. Opposite angles of a (\square) are (\equiv).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. (\angle 1 \equiv \angle 3)</td>
<td>3. Transitive Property of Congruence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Method 2 Write a paragraph proof.

\(ABCD\) is a parallelogram, so \(\angle 1 \equiv \angle 2\) because opposite angles of a parallelogram are congruent. \(AEFG\) is a parallelogram, so \(\angle 2 \equiv \angle 3\). By the Transitive Property of Congruence, \(\angle 1 \equiv \angle 3\).

EXAMPLE 5 Proving Theorem 6.2

GIVEN \(ABCD\) is a parallelogram.

PROVE \(AB \equiv CD, AD \equiv CB\)

SOLUTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. (ABCD) is a (\square).</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Draw (BD).</td>
<td>2. Through any two points there exists exactly one line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. (AB \parallel CD, AD \parallel CB)</td>
<td>3. Definition of parallelogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. (\angle ABD \equiv \angle CDB, \angle ADB \equiv \angle CBD)</td>
<td>4. Alternate Interior Angles Theorem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. (DB \equiv DB)</td>
<td>5. Reflexive Property of Congruence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. (\triangle ADB \equiv \triangle CBD)</td>
<td>6. ASA Congruence Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. (AB \equiv CD, AD \equiv CB)</td>
<td>7. Corresponding parts of (\equiv \triangle) are (\equiv).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**EXAMPLE 6** Using Parallelograms in Real Life

**FURNITURE DESIGN** A drafting table is made so that the legs can be joined in different ways to change the slope of the drawing surface. In the arrangement below, the legs \( AC \) and \( BD \) do not bisect each other. Is \( ABCD \) a parallelogram?

**SOLUTION**

No. If \( ABCD \) were a parallelogram, then by Theorem 6.5 \( AC \) would bisect \( BD \) and \( BD \) would bisect \( AC \).

**GUIDED PRACTICE**

1. Write a definition of parallelogram.

 Decide whether the figure is a parallelogram. If it is not, explain why not.

2. [Diagram of a non-parallelogram figure]

3. [Diagram of a parallelogram]

**IDENTIFYING CONGRUENT PARTS** Use the diagram of parallelogram \( JKL \) at the right. Complete the statement, and give a reason for your answer.

4. \( JK \equiv ? \)
5. \( MN \equiv ? \)
6. \( \angle MLK \equiv ? \)
7. \( \angle JKL \equiv ? \)
8. \( \overline{JN} \equiv ? \)
9. \( \overline{KL} \equiv ? \)
10. \( \angle MNL \equiv ? \)
11. \( \angle MKL \equiv ? \)

Find the measure in parallelogram \( LMNQ \). Explain your reasoning.

12. \( LM \)
13. \( LP \)
14. \( LQ \)
15. \( QP \)
16. \( m \angle LMN \)
17. \( m \angle NQL \)
18. \( m \angle MNQ \)
19. \( m \angle LMQ \)
**Finding Measures** Find the measure in parallelogram $ABCD$. Explain your reasoning.

20. $DE$
21. $BA$
22. $BC$
23. $m\angle CDA$
24. $m\angle ABC$
25. $m\angle BCD$

**Using Algebra** Find the value of each variable in the parallelogram.

26. 
27. 
28. 
29. 
30. 
31. 
32. 
33. 
34. 
35. 
36. 
37. 

**Proving Theorem 6.3** Copy and complete the proof of Theorem 6.3: If a quadrilateral is a parallelogram, then its opposite angles are congruent.

**Given** $ABCD$ is a $\Box$.

**Prove** $\angle A \equiv \angle C$,
$\angle B \equiv \angle D$

**Paragraph Proof** Opposite sides of a parallelogram are congruent, so $\text{a.}$ and $\text{b.}$ By the Reflexive Property of Congruence, $\text{c.}$.
$\triangle ABD \equiv \triangle CDB$ because of the $\text{d.}$ Congruence Postulate. Because $\text{e.}$ parts of congruent triangles are congruent, $\angle A \equiv \angle C$.

To prove that $\angle B \equiv \angle D$, draw $\text{f.}$ and use the same reasoning.
39. **PROVING THEOREM 6.4** Copy and complete the two-column proof of Theorem 6.4: If a quadrilateral is a parallelogram, then its consecutive angles are supplementary.

**GIVEN** → \( JKLM \) is a \( \square \).

**PROVE** → \( \angle J \) and \( \angle K \) are supplementary.

You can use the same reasoning to prove any other pair of consecutive angles in \( \square JKLM \) are supplementary.

**DEVELOPING COORDINATE PROOF** Copy and complete the coordinate proof of Theorem 6.5.

**GIVEN** → \( PORS \) is a \( \square \).

**PROVE** → \( PR \) and \( OS \) bisect each other.

**Plan for Proof** Find the coordinates of the midpoints of the diagonals of \( \square PORS \) and show that they are the same.

40. Point \( R \) is on the \( x \)-axis, and the length of \( OR \) is \( c \) units. What are the coordinates of point \( R \)?

41. The length of \( PS \) is also \( c \) units, and \( PS \) is horizontal. What are the coordinates of point \( S \)?

42. What are the coordinates of the midpoint of \( PR \)?

43. What are the coordinates of the midpoint of \( OS \)?

44. **Writing** How do you know that \( PR \) and \( OS \) bisect each other?

**BAKING** In Exercises 45 and 46, use the following information.

In a recipe for baklava, the pastry should be cut into triangles that form congruent parallelograms, as shown. Write a paragraph proof to prove the statement.

45. \( \angle 3 \) is supplementary to \( \angle 6 \).

46. \( \angle 4 \) is supplementary to \( \angle 5 \).
In Exercises 47–50, use the following information.

In the diagram at the right, the slope of the handrail is equal to the slope of the stairs. The balusters (vertical posts) support the handrail.

47. Which angle in the red parallelogram is congruent to $\angle 1$?

48. Which angles in the blue parallelogram are supplementary to $\angle 6$?

49. Which postulate can be used to prove that $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 5$?

50. Writing Is the red parallelogram congruent to the blue parallelogram? Explain your reasoning.

Photographers can use scissors lifts for overhead shots, as shown at the left. The crossing beams of the lift form parallelograms that move together to raise and lower the platform. In Exercises 51–54, use the diagram of parallelogram $ABDC$ at the right.

51. What is $m\angle B$ when $m\angle A = 120^\circ$?

52. Suppose you decrease $m\angle A$. What happens to $m\angle B$?

53. Suppose you decrease $m\angle A$. What happens to $AD$?

54. Suppose you decrease $m\angle A$. What happens to the overall height of the scissors lift?

Write a two-column proof.

55. **GIVEN** $ABCD$ and $CEFD$ are $\square$s.

**PROVE** $AB \equiv FE$

56. **GIVEN** $PQRS$ and $TUVS$ are $\square$s.

**PROVE** $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 3$

57. **GIVEN** $WXYZ$ is a $\square$.

**PROVE** $\triangle WMZ \equiv \triangle YMX$

58. **GIVEN** $ABCD$, $EBGF$, $HJKD$ are $\square$s.

**PROVE** $\angle 2 \equiv \angle 3$
59. **Writing** In the diagram, \( ABCG, CDEG, \) and \( AGEF \) are parallelograms. Copy the diagram and add as many other angle measures as you can. Then describe how you know the angle measures you added are correct.

60. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In \( \square KLMN \), what is the value of \( s \)?
- A. 5
- B. 20
- C. 40
- D. 52
- E. 70

61. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In \( \square ABCD \), point \( E \) is the intersection of the diagonals. Which of the following is not necessarily true?
- A. \( AB = CD \)
- B. \( AC = BD \)
- C. \( AE = CE \)
- D. \( AD = BC \)
- E. \( DE = BE \)

**Using Algebra** Suppose points \( A(1, 2), B(3, 6) \), and \( C(6, 4) \) are three vertices of a parallelogram.

62. Give the coordinates of a point that could be the fourth vertex. Sketch the parallelogram in a coordinate plane.

63. Explain how to check to make sure the figure you drew in Exercise 62 is a parallelogram.

64. How many different parallelograms can be formed using \( A, B, \) and \( C \) as vertices? Sketch each parallelogram and label the coordinates of the fourth vertex.

**Mixed Review**

**Using Algebra** Use the Distance Formula to find \( AB \). (Review 1.3 for 6.3)
65. \( A(2, 1), B(6, 9) \)  
66. \( A(−4, 2), B(2, −1) \)  
67. \( A(−8, −4), B(−1, −3) \)

**Using Algebra** Find the slope of \( \overline{AB} \). (Review 3.6 for 6.3)
68. \( A(2, 1), B(6, 9) \)  
69. \( A(−4, 2), B(2, −1) \)  
70. \( A(−8, −4), B(−1, −3) \)

71. **Parking Cars** In a parking lot, two guidelines are painted so that they are both perpendicular to the line along the curb. Are the guidelines parallel? Explain why or why not. (Review 3.5)

Name the shortest and longest sides of the triangle. Explain. (Review 5.5)

72. \( \triangle ABC \)
73. \( \triangle DEF \)
74. \( \triangle HIG \)
Chapter 6
Quadrilaterals

6.3
Investigating Properties of Parallelograms

**THEOREM 6.6**
If both pairs of opposite sides of a quadrilateral are congruent, then the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

**THEOREM 6.7**
If both pairs of opposite angles of a quadrilateral are congruent, then the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

**THEOREM 6.8**
If an angle of a quadrilateral is supplementary to both of its consecutive angles, then the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

**THEOREM 6.9**
If the diagonals of a quadrilateral bisect each other, then the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

The activity illustrates one way to prove that a quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

**ACTIVITY DEVELOPING CONCEPTS**

**GOAL 1**
Prove that a quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

1. Cut four straws to form two congruent pairs.
2. Partly unbend two paperclips, link their smaller ends, and insert the larger ends into two cut straws, as shown. Join the rest of the straws to form a quadrilateral with opposite sides congruent, as shown.
3. Change the angles of your quadrilateral. Is your quadrilateral always a parallelogram?

**GOAL 2**
Use coordinate geometry with parallelograms.

To understand how real-life tools work, such as the bicycle derailleur in Ex. 27, which lets you change gears when you are biking uphill.
The proof of Theorem 6.6 is given in Example 1. You will be asked to prove Theorem 6.7, Theorem 6.8, and Theorem 6.9 in Exercises 32–36.

**Example 1** Proof of Theorem 6.6

Prove Theorem 6.6.

**Given** \(AB \cong CD, \ AD \cong CB\)

**Prove** \(ABCD\) is a parallelogram.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. (AB \cong CD, \ AD \cong CB)</td>
<td>1. Given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. (AC \cong AC)</td>
<td>2. Reflexive Property of Congruence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. (\triangle ABC \cong \triangle CDA)</td>
<td>3. SSS Congruence Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. (\angle BAC \cong \angle DCA, \ \angle DAC \cong \angle BCA)</td>
<td>4. Corresponding parts of (\cong \triangle) are (\cong).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. (AB \parallel CD, \ AD \parallel CB)</td>
<td>5. Alternate Interior Angles Converse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. (ABCD) is a (\square).</td>
<td>6. Definition of parallelogram</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 2** Proving Quadrilaterals are Parallelograms

As the sewing box below is opened, the trays are always parallel to each other. Why?

**Solution**

Each pair of hinges are opposite sides of a quadrilateral. The 2.75 inch sides of the quadrilateral are opposite and congruent. The 2 inch sides are also opposite and congruent. Because opposite sides of the quadrilateral are congruent, it is a parallelogram. By the definition of a parallelogram, opposite sides are parallel, so the trays of the sewing box are always parallel.
Theorem 6.10 gives another way to prove a quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 6.10**

If one pair of opposite sides of a quadrilateral are congruent and parallel, then the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

\[ AB \parallel CD, \quad AB \cong CD \]

*ABCD* is a parallelogram.

---

**EXAMPLE 3**  

**Proof of Theorem 6.10**

Prove Theorem 6.10.

**GIVEN**  
\[ \overline{BC} \parallel \overline{DA}, \quad \overline{BC} \cong \overline{DA} \]

**PROVE**  
\[ \text{ABCD is a parallelogram.} \]

**Plan for Proof**  
Show that \( \triangle BAC \cong \triangle DCA \), so \( \overline{AB} \cong \overline{CD} \). Use Theorem 6.6.

---

You have studied several ways to prove that a quadrilateral is a parallelogram. In the box below, the first way is also the definition of a parallelogram.

**CONCEPT SUMMARY**

**PROVING QUADRILATERALS ARE PARALLELOGRAMS**

- Show that both pairs of opposite sides are parallel.
- Show that both pairs of opposite sides are congruent.
- Show that both pairs of opposite angles are congruent.
- Show that one angle is supplementary to both consecutive angles.
- Show that the diagonals bisect each other.
- Show that one pair of opposite sides are congruent and parallel.
**GOAL 2 USING COORDINATE GEOMETRY**

When a figure is in the coordinate plane, you can use the Distance Formula to prove that sides are congruent and you can use the slope formula to prove that sides are parallel.

**EXAMPLE 4 Using Properties of Parallelograms**

Show that \(A(2, -1), B(1, 3), C(6, 5), \) and \(D(7, 1)\) are the vertices of a parallelogram.

**SOLUTION**

There are many ways to solve this problem.

**Method 1** Show that opposite sides have the same slope, so they are parallel.

Slope of \(\overline{AB}\) = \(\frac{3 - (-1)}{1 - 2} = -4\)

Slope of \(\overline{CD}\) = \(\frac{1 - 5}{7 - 6} = -4\)

Slope of \(\overline{BC}\) = \(\frac{5 - 3}{6 - 1} = \frac{2}{5}\)

Slope of \(\overline{DA}\) = \(\frac{-1 - 1}{2 - 7} = \frac{-2}{5}\)

\(\overline{AB}\) and \(\overline{CD}\) have the same slope so they are parallel. Similarly, \(\overline{BC} \parallel \overline{DA}\).

Because opposite sides are parallel, \(ABCD\) is a parallelogram.

**Method 2** Show that opposite sides have the same length.

\(AB = \sqrt{(1 - 2)^2 + [3 - (-1)]^2} = \sqrt{17}\)

\(CD = \sqrt{(7 - 6)^2 + (1 - 5)^2} = \sqrt{17}\)

\(BC = \sqrt{(6 - 1)^2 + (5 - 3)^2} = \sqrt{29}\)

\(DA = \sqrt{(2 - 7)^2 + (-1 - 1)^2} = \sqrt{29}\)

\(\overline{AB} \cong \overline{CD}\) and \(\overline{BC} \cong \overline{DA}\). Because both pairs of opposite sides are congruent, \(ABCD\) is a parallelogram.

**Method 3** Show that one pair of opposite sides is congruent and parallel.

Find the slopes and lengths of \(\overline{AB}\) and \(\overline{CD}\) as shown in Methods 1 and 2.

Slope of \(\overline{AB} = \text{Slope of } \overline{CD} = -4\)

\(AB = CD = \sqrt{17}\)

\(\overline{AB}\) and \(\overline{CD}\) are congruent and parallel, so \(ABCD\) is a parallelogram.
1. Is a hexagon with opposite sides parallel called a parallelogram? Explain.

Decide whether you are given enough information to determine that the quadrilateral is a parallelogram. Explain your reasoning.

2. 3. 4.

Describe how you would prove that $ABCD$ is a parallelogram.

5. 6. 7.

8. Describe at least three ways to show that $A(0, 0)$, $B(2, 6)$, $C(5, 7)$, and $D(3, 1)$ are the vertices of a parallelogram.

LOGICAL REASONING

Are you given enough information to determine whether the quadrilateral is a parallelogram? Explain.

9. 10. 11.


LOGICAL REASONING

Describe how to prove that $ABCD$ is a parallelogram. Use the given information.

15. $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle CDA$

16. $\triangle AXB \cong \triangle CXD$
6.3 Proving Quadrilaterals are Parallelograms

**Using Algebra** What value of \( x \) will make the polygon a parallelogram?

17. \( x^\circ \)

18. \( 2x^\circ \)

19. \( (x - 10)^\circ \)

20. **Visual Thinking** Draw a quadrilateral that has one pair of congruent sides and one pair of parallel sides but that is not a parallelogram.

**Coordinate Geometry** Use the given definition or theorem to prove that \( ABCD \) is a parallelogram. Use \( A(-1, 6) \), \( B(3, 5) \), \( C(5, -3) \), and \( D(1, -2) \).

21. Theorem 6.6

22. Theorem 6.9

23. Definition of a parallelogram

24. Theorem 6.10

**Using Coordinate Geometry** Prove that the points represent the vertices of a parallelogram. Use a different method for each exercise.

25. \( J(-6, 2) \), \( K(-1, 3) \), \( L(2, -3) \), \( M(-3, -4) \)

26. \( P(2, 5) \), \( Q(8, 4) \), \( R(9, -4) \), \( S(3, -3) \)

27. **Changing Gears** When you change gears on a bicycle, the derailleur moves the chain to the new gear. For the derailleur at the right, \( AB = 1.8 \text{ cm} \), \( BC = 3.6 \text{ cm} \), \( CD = 1.8 \text{ cm} \), and \( DA = 3.6 \text{ cm} \). Explain why \( AB \parallel CD \) are always parallel when the derailleur moves.

28. **Computers** Many word processors have a feature that allows a regular letter to be changed to an oblique (slanted) letter. The diagram at the right shows some regular letters and their oblique versions. Explain how you can prove that the oblique I is a parallelogram.

29. **Visual Reasoning** Explain why the following method of drawing a parallelogram works. State a theorem to support your answer.

1. Use a ruler to draw a segment and its midpoint.
2. Draw another segment so the midpoints coincide.
3. Connect the endpoints of the segments.
30. **Construction** There are many ways to use a compass and straightedge to construct a parallelogram. Describe a method that uses Theorem 6.6, Theorem 6.8, or Theorem 6.10. Then use your method to construct a parallelogram.

31. **Bird Watching** You are designing a binocular mount that will keep the binoculars pointed in the same direction while they are raised and lowered for different viewers. If \(BC\) is always vertical, the binoculars will always point in the same direction. How can you design the mount so \(BC\) is always vertical? Justify your answer.

### PROVING THEOREMS 6.7 AND 6.8

**Write a proof of the theorem.**

#### 32. Prove Theorem 6.7.

**GIVEN**
- \(\angle R \equiv \angle T, \quad \angle S \equiv \angle U\)

**PROVE**
- \(RSTU\) is a parallelogram.

**Plan for Proof**
Show that the sum \(2(\angle S) + 2(\angle T) = 360^\circ\), so \(\angle S\) and \(\angle T\) are supplementary and \(SR \parallel UT\).

#### 33. Prove Theorem 6.8.

**GIVEN**
- \(\angle P\) is supplementary to \(\angle Q\) and \(\angle S\).

**PROVE**
- \(PQRS\) is a parallelogram.

**Plan for Proof**
Show that opposite sides of \(PQRS\) are parallel.

### PROVING THEOREM 6.9

**In Exercises 34–36, complete the coordinate proof of Theorem 6.9.**

**GIVEN**
- Diagonals \(\overline{MP}\) and \(\overline{NQ}\) bisect each other.

**PROVE**
- \(MNPQ\) is a parallelogram.

**Plan for Proof**
Show that opposite sides of \(MNPQ\) have the same slope.

Place \(MNPQ\) in the coordinate plane so the diagonals intersect at the origin and \(\overrightarrow{MP}\) lies on the y-axis. Let the coordinates of \(M\) be \((0, a)\) and the coordinates of \(N\) be \((b, c)\). Copy the graph at the right.

#### 34. What are the coordinates of \(P\)? Explain your reasoning and label the coordinates on your graph.

#### 35. What are the coordinates of \(Q\)? Explain your reasoning and label the coordinates on your graph.

#### 36. Find the slope of each side of \(MNPQ\) and show that the slopes of opposite sides are equal.
37. **Multi-Step Problem** You shoot a pool ball as shown at the right and it rolls back to where it started. The ball bounces off each wall at the same angle at which it hit the wall. Copy the diagram and add each angle measure as you know it.

a. The ball hits the first wall at an angle of about 63°. So \( m\angle AEF = m\angle BEH = 63° \). Explain why \( m\angle AFE = 27° \).

b. Explain why \( m\angle FGD = 63° \).

c. What is \( m\angle GHC \)? \( m\angle EHB \)?

d. Find the measure of each interior angle of \( EFGH \). What kind of shape is \( EFGH \)? How do you know?

38. **Visual Thinking** \( PQRS \) is a parallelogram and \( QTUS \) is a parallelogram. Use the diagonals of the parallelograms to explain why \( PTRU \) is a parallelogram.

---

**Mixed Review**

**Using Algebra** Rewrite the biconditional statement as a conditional statement and its converse. *(Review 2.2 for 6.4)*

39. \( x^2 + 2 = 2 \) if and only if \( x = 0 \).

40. \( 4x + 7 = x + 37 \) if and only if \( x = 10 \).

41. A quadrilateral is a parallelogram if and only if each pair of opposite sides are parallel.

**Writing Biconditional Statements** Write the pair of theorems from Lesson 5.1 as a single biconditional statement. *(Review 2.2, 5.1 for 6.4)*

42. Theorems 5.1 and 5.2

43. Theorems 5.3 and 5.4

44. Write an equation of the line that is perpendicular to \( y = -4x + 2 \) and passes through the point \((1, -2)\). *(Review 3.7)*

**Angle Measures** Find the value of \( x \). *(Review 4.1)*

45. \[ \triangle ABC \]

46. \[ \triangle ABC \]

47. \[ \triangle ABC \]
**Quiz 1**

1. Choose the words that describe the quadrilateral at the right: concave, convex, equilateral, equiangular, and regular. (Lesson 6.1)

2. Find the value of $x$. Explain your reasoning. (Lesson 6.1)

3. Write a proof. (Lesson 6.2)

   **GIVEN** $ABCG$ and $CDEF$ are parallelograms.

   **PROVE** $\angle A \equiv \angle E$

4. Describe two ways to show that $A(−4, 1), B(3, 0), C(5, −7),$ and $D(−2, −6)$ are the vertices of a parallelogram. (Lesson 6.3)

---

**History of Finding Area**

**THOUSANDS OF YEARS AGO**, the Egyptians needed to find the area of the land they were farming. The mathematical methods they used are described in a papyrus dating from about 1650 B.C.

**TODAY**, satellites and aerial photographs can be used to measure the areas of large or inaccessible regions.

1. Find the area of the trapezoid outlined on the aerial photograph. The formula for the area of a trapezoid appears on page 374.
Rhombuses, Rectangles, and Squares

**PROPERTIES OF SPECIAL PARALLELOGRAMS**

In this lesson you will study three special types of parallelograms: **rhombuses**, **rectangles**, and **squares**.

A **rhombus** is a parallelogram with four congruent sides. A **rectangle** is a parallelogram with four right angles. A **square** is a parallelogram with four congruent sides and four right angles.

The **Venn diagram** at the right shows the relationships among parallelograms, rhombuses, rectangles, and squares. Each shape has the properties of every group that it belongs to. For instance, a square is a rectangle, a rhombus, and a parallelogram, so it has all of the properties of each of those shapes.

**EXAMPLE 1**

**Describing a Special Parallelogram**

Decide whether the statement is **always**, **sometimes**, or **never** true.

a. A rhombus is a rectangle.

b. A parallelogram is a rectangle.

**SOLUTION**

a. The statement is **sometimes** true. In the Venn diagram, the regions for rhombuses and rectangles overlap. If the rhombus is a square, it is a rectangle.

b. The statement is **sometimes** true. Some parallelograms are rectangles. In the Venn diagram, you can see that some of the shapes in the parallelogram box are in the region for rectangles, but many aren’t.
**Example 2 Using Properties of Special Parallelograms**

$ABCD$ is a rectangle. What else do you know about $ABCD$?

**Solution**

Because $ABCD$ is a rectangle, it has four right angles by the definition. The definition also states that rectangles are parallelograms, so $ABCD$ has all the properties of a parallelogram:

- Opposite sides are parallel and congruent.
- Opposite angles are congruent and consecutive angles are supplementary.
- Diagonals bisect each other.

A rectangle is defined as a parallelogram with four right angles. But any quadrilateral with four right angles is a rectangle because any quadrilateral with four right angles is a parallelogram. In Exercises 48–50 you will justify the following corollaries to the definitions of rhombus, rectangle, and square.

**Corollaries about Special Quadrilaterals**

**Rhombus Corollary**

A quadrilateral is a rhombus if and only if it has four congruent sides.

**Rectangle Corollary**

A quadrilateral is a rectangle if and only if it has four right angles.

**Square Corollary**

A quadrilateral is a square if and only if it is a rhombus and a rectangle.

You can use these corollaries to prove that a quadrilateral is a rhombus, rectangle, or square without proving first that the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

**Example 3 Using Properties of a Rhombus**

In the diagram at the right, $PQRS$ is a rhombus. What is the value of $y$?

**Solution**

All four sides of a rhombus are congruent, so $RS = PS$.

\[
5y - 6 = 2y + 3 \quad \text{Equate lengths of congruent sides.}
\]

\[
5y = 2y + 9 \quad \text{Add 6 to each side.}
\]

\[
3y = 9 \quad \text{Subtract 2y from each side.}
\]

\[
y = 3 \quad \text{Divide each side by 3.}
\]
The following theorems are about diagonals of rhombuses and rectangles. You are asked to prove Theorems 6.12 and 6.13 in Exercises 51, 52, 59, and 60.

### THEOREMS

**THEOREM 6.11**

A parallelogram is a rhombus if and only if its diagonals are perpendicular.

\[ \text{ABCD is a rhombus if and only if } AC \perp BD. \]

**THEOREM 6.12**

A parallelogram is a rhombus if and only if each diagonal bisects a pair of opposite angles.

\[ \text{ABCD is a rhombus if and only if} \]

\[ AC \text{ bisects } \angle DAB \text{ and } \angle BCD \text{ and} \]

\[ BD \text{ bisects } \angle ADC \text{ and } \angle CBA. \]

**THEOREM 6.13**

A parallelogram is a rectangle if and only if its diagonals are congruent.

\[ \text{ABCD is a rectangle if and only if } AC \cong BD. \]

You can rewrite Theorem 6.11 as a conditional statement and its converse.

**Conditional statement:** If the diagonals of a parallelogram are perpendicular, then the parallelogram is a rhombus.

**Converse:** If a parallelogram is a rhombus, then its diagonals are perpendicular.

To prove the theorem, you must prove both statements.

**EXAMPLE 4 Proving Theorem 6.11**

Write a paragraph proof of the converse above.

**GIVEN** \( ABCD \) is a rhombus.

**PROVE** \( AC \perp BD \)

**SOLUTION**

**Paragraph Proof** \( ABCD \) is a rhombus, so \( AB \cong CB \). Because \( ABCD \) is a parallelogram, its diagonals bisect each other so \( AX \cong CX \) and \( BX \cong BX \). Use the SSS Congruence Postulate to prove \( \triangle AXB \cong \triangle CXB \), so \( \angle AXB \cong \angle CXB \).

Then, because \( AC \) and \( BD \) intersect to form congruent adjacent angles, \( AC \perp BD \).
In Example 4, a paragraph proof was given for part of Theorem 6.11. Write a coordinate proof of the original conditional statement.

**GIVEN** \(ABCD\) is a parallelogram, \(AC \perp BD\).

**PROVE** \(ABCD\) is a rhombus.

**Solution**

Assign coordinates Because \(AC \perp BD\), place \(ABCD\) in the coordinate plane so \(AC\) and \(BD\) lie on the axes and their intersection is at the origin.

Let \((0, a)\) be the coordinates of \(A\), and let \((b, 0)\) be the coordinates of \(B\).

Because \(ABCD\) is a parallelogram, the diagonals bisect each other and \(OA = OC\). So, the coordinates of \(C\) are \((0, -a)\).

Similarly, the coordinates of \(D\) are \((-b, 0)\).

Find the lengths of the sides of \(ABCD\). Use the Distance Formula.

\[
\begin{align*}
AB &= \sqrt{(b - 0)^2 + (0 - a)^2} = \sqrt{b^2 + a^2} \\
BC &= \sqrt{(0 - b)^2 + (-a - 0)^2} = \sqrt{b^2 + a^2} \\
CD &= \sqrt{(-b - 0)^2 + [0 - (-a)]^2} = \sqrt{b^2 + a^2} \\
DA &= \sqrt{[0 - (-b)]^2 + (a - 0)^2} = \sqrt{b^2 + a^2}
\end{align*}
\]

\(\triangleright\) All of the side lengths are equal, so \(ABCD\) is a rhombus.

**Example 6** Checking a Rectangle

**Carpentry** You are building a rectangular frame for a theater set.

a. First, you nail four pieces of wood together, as shown at the right. What is the shape of the frame?

b. To make sure the frame is a rectangle, you measure the diagonals. One is 7 feet 4 inches and the other is 7 feet 2 inches. Is the frame a rectangle? Explain.

**Solution**

a. Opposite sides are congruent, so the frame is a parallelogram.

b. The parallelogram is not a rectangle. If it were a rectangle, the diagonals would be congruent.
1. What is another name for an equilateral quadrilateral?

2. Theorem 6.12 is a biconditional statement. Rewrite the theorem as a conditional statement and its converse, and tell what each statement means for parallelogram PQRS.

3. Decide whether the statement is sometimes, always, or never true.
   - A rectangle is a parallelogram.
   - A parallelogram is a rhombus.
   - A rectangle is a rhombus.
   - A square is a rectangle.

4. Which of the following quadrilaterals have the given property?
   - All sides are congruent.
   - All angles are congruent.
   - The diagonals are congruent.
   - Opposite angles are congruent.

5. MNPQ is a rectangle. What is the value of x?

6. For any rectangle ABCD, decide whether the statement is always, sometimes, or never true. Draw a sketch and explain your answer.
   - \( \angle A \equiv \angle B \)
   - \( \angle C \equiv \angle D \)
   - \( \overline{AB} \equiv \overline{BC} \)
   - \( \overline{AC} \equiv \overline{BD} \)

7. Properties List each quadrilateral for which the statement is true.
   - It is equiangular.
   - The diagonals are perpendicular.
   - The diagonals bisect each other.
   - It is equiangular and equilateral.
   - Opposite sides are congruent.

8. Properties Sketch the quadrilateral and list everything you know about it.
   - parallelogram FGHI
   - rhombus PQRS
   - square ABCD
**LOGICAL REASONING**  Give another name for the quadrilateral.

25. equiangular quadrilateral  
26. regular quadrilateral

**RHOMBUS**  For any rhombus $ABCD$, decide whether the statement is always, sometimes, or never true. Draw a sketch and explain your answer.

27. $\angle A \equiv \angle C$  
28. $\angle A \equiv \angle B$  
29. $\angle ABD \equiv \angle CBD$  
30. $\overline{AB} \equiv \overline{BC}$  
31. $\overline{AC} \equiv \overline{BD}$  
32. $\overline{AD} \equiv \overline{CD}$

**USING ALGEBRA**  Find the value of $x$.

33. $ABCD$ is a square.

34. $EFGH$ is a rhombus.

![Diagram of a square with side labeled $5x$ and diagonal labeled $18$]

35. $KLMN$ is a rectangle.

36. $PQRS$ is a parallelogram.

![Diagram of a rectangle with sides labeled $(x + 40)^\circ$ and $(2x - 10)^\circ$]

37. $TUWY$ is a rhombus.

38. $CDEF$ is a rectangle.

![Diagram of a rectangle with sides labeled $8x - 13$ and $7x + 11$]

**COMPLETING STATEMENTS**  $GHJK$ is a square with diagonals intersecting at $L$. Given that $GH = 2$ and $GL = \sqrt{2}$, complete the statement.

39. $HK = \ ?$

40. $m\angle KLJ = \ ?$

41. $m\angle HJG = \ ?$

42. Perimeter of $\triangle HJK = \ ?$

43. **USING ALGEBRA**  $WXYZ$ is a rectangle.

The perimeter of $\triangle XYZ$ is 24.

$XY + YZ = 5x - 1$ and $XZ = 13 - x$.

Find $WY$. 

![Diagram of a rectangle with sides labeled $x + 2$ and $3x$]
44. **Logical Reasoning** What additional information do you need to prove that $ABCD$ is a square?

**Proof** In Exercises 45 and 46, write any kind of proof.

45. **Given** $MN \parallel PQ$, $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 2$

**Prove** $MQ$ is not parallel to $PN$.

![Diagram](image)

46. **Given** $RSTU$ is a $\square$, $SU \perp RT$

**Prove** $\angle STR \equiv \angle UTR$


**Logical Reasoning** Write the corollary as a conditional statement and its converse. Then explain why each statement is true.

48. Rhombus corollary 49. Rectangle corollary 50. Square corollary

**Proving Theorem 6.12** Prove both conditional statements of Theorem 6.12.

51. **Given** $PQRT$ is a rhombus.

**Prove** $PR$ bisects $\angle TPQ$ and $\angle QRT$. $TQ$ bisects $\angle PTR$ and $\angle RQP$.

**Plan for Proof** To prove that $PR$ bisects $\angle TPQ$ and $\angle QRT$, first prove that $\triangle PRQ \cong \triangle PRT$.

![Diagram](image)

52. **Given** $FGHJ$ is a parallelogram. $FH$ bisects $\angle JFG$ and $\angle GHJ$. $JG$ bisects $\angle FJH$ and $\angle HGF$.

**Prove** $FGHJ$ is a rhombus.

**Plan for Proof** Prove $\triangle FHJ \cong \triangle FGH$ so $JH \equiv GH$. Then use the fact that $JH \equiv FG$ and $GH \equiv FJ$.

![Diagram](image)

53. a rhombus that is not a square 54. a rectangle that is not a square

6.4 Rhombuses, Rectangles, and Squares
COORDINATE GEOMETRY It is given that $PQRS$ is a parallelogram.

Graph $\square PQRS$. Decide whether it is a rectangle, a rhombus, a square, or none of the above. Justify your answer using theorems about quadrilaterals.

55. $P(3, 1)$ \hspace{1cm} 56. $P(5, 2)$ \hspace{1cm} 57. $P(-1, 4)$ \hspace{1cm} 58. $P(5, 2)$
   \[
   Q(3, -3) \hspace{1cm} Q(1, 9) \hspace{1cm} Q(-3, 2) \hspace{1cm} Q(2, 5)
   
   R(-2, -3) \hspace{1cm} R(-3, 2) \hspace{1cm} R(2, -3) \hspace{1cm} R(-1, 2)
   
   S(-2, 1) \hspace{1cm} S(1, -5) \hspace{1cm} S(4, -1) \hspace{1cm} S(2, -1)
   
COORDINATE PROOF OF THEOREM 6.13 In Exercises 59 and 60, you will complete a coordinate proof of one conditional statement of Theorem 6.13.

GIVEN $\square KMNO$ is a rectangle.

PROVE $\overline{OM} \cong \overline{KN}$

Because $\angle O$ is a right angle, place $\square KMNO$ in the coordinate plane so $O$ is at the origin, $\overline{ON}$ lies on the $x$-axis and $\overline{OK}$ lies on the $y$-axis. Let the coordinates of $K$ be $(0, a)$ and let the coordinates of $N$ be $(b, 0)$.

59. What are the coordinates of $M'$? Explain your reasoning.

60. Use the Distance Formula to prove that $\overline{OM} \cong \overline{KN}$.

PORTABLE TABLE The legs of the table shown at the right are all the same length. The cross braces are all the same length and bisect each other.

61. Show that the edge of the tabletop $\overline{AB}$ is perpendicular to legs $\overline{AE}$ and $\overline{BF}$.

62. Show that $\overline{AB}$ is parallel to $\overline{EF}$.

TECHNOLOGY In Exercises 63–65, use geometry software.

Draw a segment $\overline{AB}$ and a point $C$ on the segment. Construct the midpoint $D$ of $\overline{AB}$. Then hide $\overline{AB}$ and point $B$ so only points $A$, $D$, and $C$ are visible.

Construct two circles with centers $A$ and $C$ using the length $\overline{AD}$ as the radius of each circle. Label the points of intersection $E$ and $F$. Draw $\overline{AE}$, $\overline{CE}$, $\overline{CF}$, and $\overline{AF}$.

63. What kind of shape is $\square AECF$? How do you know? What happens to the shape as you drag $A$? drag $C$?

64. Hide the circles and point $D$, and draw diagonals $\overline{EF}$ and $\overline{AC}$. Measure $\angle EAC$, $\angle FAC$, $\angle AEF$, and $\angle CEF$. What happens to the measures as you drag $A$? drag $C$?

65. Which theorem does this construction illustrate?
66. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In rectangle $ABCD$, if $AB = 7x - 3$ and $CD = 4x + 9$, then $x = \frac{3}{2}$.

   - A 1
   - B 2
   - C 3
   - D 4
   - E 5

67. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In parallelogram $KLMN$, $KM = LN$, $m\angle KLM = 2x y$, and $m\angle LMN = 9x + 9$. Find the value of $y$.

   - A 9
   - B 5
   - C 18
   - D 10
   - E Cannot be determined.

68. **Writing** Explain why a parallelogram with one right angle is a rectangle.

   **COORDINATE PROOF OF THEOREM 6.13** Complete the coordinate proof of one conditional statement of Theorem 6.13.

   **GIVEN** $ABCD$ is a parallelogram, $AC \parallel DB$.

   **PROVE** $ABCD$ is a rectangle.

   Place $ABCD$ in the coordinate plane so $DB$ lies on the $x$-axis and the diagonals intersect at the origin. Let the coordinates of $B$ be $(b, 0)$ and let the $x$-coordinate of $A$ be $a$ as shown.

69. Explain why $OA = OB = OC = OD$.

70. Write the $y$-coordinate of $A$ in terms of $a$ and $b$. Explain your reasoning.

71. Write the coordinates of $C$ and $D$ in terms of $a$ and $b$. Explain your reasoning.

72. Find and compare the slopes of the sides to prove that $ABCD$ is a rectangle.

73. Using the SAS Congruence Postulate Decide whether enough information is given to determine that $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF$. (Review 4.3)

   - $\angle A \cong \angle D$, $\overline{AB} \cong \overline{DE}$, $\overline{AC} \cong \overline{DF}$
   - $\overline{AB} \cong \overline{BC}$, $\overline{BC} \cong \overline{CA}$, $\angle A \cong \angle D$
   - $\angle B \cong \angle E$, $\overline{AC} \cong \overline{DF}$, $\overline{AB} \cong \overline{DE}$
   - $\overline{EF} \cong \overline{BC}$, $\overline{EF} \cong \overline{AB}$, $\angle A \cong \angle E$
   - $\angle C \cong \angle F$, $\overline{AC} \cong \overline{DF}$, $\overline{BC} \cong \overline{EF}$

74. $\angle B \cong \angle E$, $\overline{AB} \cong \overline{DE}$, $\overline{BC} \cong \overline{EF}$

75. **Concurrency Property for Medians** Use the information given in the diagram to fill in the blanks. (Review 5.3)

   - $AP = 1$, $PD = \_\_\_\_$
   - $PC = 6.6$, $PE = \_\_\_\_\_
   - $PB = 6$, $FB = \_\_\_\_
   - $AD = 39$, $PD = \_\_\_\_

76. **INDIRECT PROOF** Write an indirect proof to show that there is no quadrilateral with four acute angles. (Review 6.1 for 6.5)
A trapezoid is a quadrilateral with exactly one pair of parallel sides. The parallel sides are the bases. A trapezoid has two pairs of base angles. For instance, in trapezoid $ABCD$, $\angle D$ and $\angle C$ are one pair of base angles. The other pair is $\angle A$ and $\angle B$. The nonparallel sides are the legs of the trapezoid.

If the legs of a trapezoid are congruent, then the trapezoid is an isosceles trapezoid.

You are asked to prove the following theorems in the exercises.

**THEOREMS**

**THEOREM 6.14**  
If a trapezoid is isosceles, then each pair of base angles is congruent.  
$\angle A \cong \angle B$, $\angle C \cong \angle D$

**THEOREM 6.15**  
If a trapezoid has a pair of congruent base angles, then it is an isosceles trapezoid.  
$ABCD$ is an isosceles trapezoid.

**THEOREM 6.16**  
A trapezoid is isosceles if and only if its diagonals are congruent.  
$ABCD$ is isosceles if and only if $\overline{AC} \cong \overline{BD}$.

**EXAMPLE 1**  
**Using Properties of Isosceles Trapezoids**

$PQRS$ is an isosceles trapezoid.  
Find $m\angle P$, $m\angle Q$, and $m\angle R$.

**SOLUTION**  
$PQRS$ is an isosceles trapezoid, so $m\angle R = m\angle S = 50^\circ$. Because $\angle S$ and $\angle P$ are consecutive interior angles formed by parallel lines, they are supplementary. So, $m\angle P = 180^\circ - 50^\circ = 130^\circ$, and $m\angle Q = m\angle P = 130^\circ$. 
EXAMPLE 2  Using Properties of Trapezoids

Show that $ABCD$ is a trapezoid.

**SOLUTION**

Compare the slopes of opposite sides.

The slope of $AB = \frac{5 - 0}{0 - 5} = \frac{5}{-5} = -1$.

The slope of $CD = \frac{4 - 7}{7 - 4} = \frac{-3}{3} = -1$.

The slopes of $AB$ and $CD$ are equal, so $AB \parallel CD$.

The slope of $BC = \frac{7 - 5}{4 - 0} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$.

The slope of $AD = \frac{4 - 0}{7 - 5} = \frac{4}{2} = 2$.

The slopes of $BC$ and $AD$ are not equal, so $BC$ is not parallel to $AD$.

So, because $AB \parallel CD$ and $BC$ is not parallel to $AD$, $ABCD$ is a trapezoid.

The midsegment of a trapezoid is the segment that connects the midpoints of its legs. Theorem 6.17 is similar to the Midsegment Theorem for triangles. You will justify part of this theorem in Exercise 42. A proof appears on page 839.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 6.17  Midsegment Theorem for Trapezoids**

The midsegment of a trapezoid is parallel to each base and its length is one half the sum of the lengths of the bases.

$MN \parallel AD, MN \parallel BC, MN = \frac{1}{2}(AD + BC)$

EXAMPLE 3  Finding Midsegment Lengths of Trapezoids

**LAYER CAKE** A baker is making a cake like the one at the right. The top layer has a diameter of 8 inches and the bottom layer has a diameter of 20 inches. How big should the middle layer be?

**SOLUTION**

Use the Midsegment Theorem for Trapezoids.

$DG = \frac{1}{2}(EF + CH) = \frac{1}{2}(8 + 20) = 14$ inches
**GOAL 2 USING PROPERTIES OF KITES**

A **kite** is a quadrilateral that has two pairs of consecutive congruent sides, but opposite sides are not congruent. You are asked to prove Theorem 6.18 and Theorem 6.19 in Exercises 46 and 47.

**THEOREMS ABOUT KITES**

**THEOREM 6.18**

If a quadrilateral is a kite, then its diagonals are perpendicular.

**THEOREM 6.19**

If a quadrilateral is a kite, then exactly one pair of opposite angles are congruent.

**EXAMPLE 4 Using the Diagonals of a Kite**

WXYZ is a kite so the diagonals are perpendicular. You can use the Pythagorean Theorem to find the side lengths.

\[ WX = \sqrt{20^2 + 12^2} = 23.32 \]
\[ XY = \sqrt{12^2 + 12^2} \approx 16.97 \]

Because WXYZ is a kite, \( WZ = WX \approx 23.32 \) and \( ZY = XY \approx 16.97 \).

**EXAMPLE 5 Angles of a Kite**

Find \( m\angle G \) and \( m\angle J \) in the diagram at the right.

**Solution**

\( GHJK \) is a kite, so \( \angle G \cong \angle J \) and \( m\angle G = m\angle J \).

\[ 2(m\angle G) + 132^\circ + 60^\circ = 360^\circ \]

\[ 2(m\angle G) = 168^\circ \]

\[ m\angle G = 84^\circ \]

So, \( m\angle J = m\angle G = 84^\circ \).
GUIDED PRACTICE

1. Name the bases of trapezoid $ABCD$.
2. Explain why a rhombus is not a kite. Use the definition of a kite.

Decide whether the quadrilateral is a trapezoid, an isosceles trapezoid, a kite, or none of these.

3.
4.
5.

6. How can you prove that trapezoid $ABCD$ in Example 2 is isosceles?

Find the length of the midsegment.

7.
8.
9.

PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS

STUDYING A TRAPEZOID
Draw a trapezoid $PQRS$ with $QR \parallel PS$. Identify the segments or angles of $PQRS$ as bases, consecutive sides, legs, diagonals, base angles, or opposite angles.

10. $QR$ and $PS$  
11. $PQ$ and $RS$  
12. $PQ$ and $QR$  
13. $QS$ and $PR$  
14. $\angle Q$ and $\angle S$  
15. $\angle S$ and $\angle P$

FINDING ANGLE MEASURES
Find the angle measures of $JKLM$.

16.
17.
18.

FINDING MIDSEGMENTS
Find the length of the midsegment $\overline{MN}$.

19.
20.
21.
**Chapter 6**  
**Quadrilaterals**

**USING ALGEBRA** Find the value of $x$.

22. 
23. 
24.

**CONCENTRIC POLYGONS** In the diagram, $ABCDEFGHJKLM$ is a regular dodecagon, $AB \parallel PQ$, and $X$ is equidistant from the vertices of the dodecagon.

25. Are you given enough information to prove that $ABPQ$ is isosceles? Explain your reasoning.

26. What is the measure of $\angle AXB$?

27. What is the measure of each interior angle of $ABPQ$?

**USING ALGEBRA** What are the lengths of the sides of the kite? Give your answer to the nearest hundredth.

28. 
29. 
30.

**ANGLES OF KITES** $EFGH$ is a kite. What is $m\angle G$?

31. 
32. 
33.

34. **ERROR ANALYSIS** A student says that parallelogram $ABCD$ is an isosceles trapezoid because $AB \parallel DC$ and $AD \cong BC$. Explain what is wrong with this reasoning.

35. **CRITICAL THINKING** The midsegment of a trapezoid is 5 inches long. What are possible lengths of the bases?

36. **COORDINATE GEOMETRY** Determine whether the points $A(4, 5), B(-3, 3), C(-6, -13),$ and $D(6, -2)$ are the vertices of a kite. Explain your answer.

**TRAPEZOIDS** Determine whether the given points represent the vertices of a trapezoid. If so, is the trapezoid isosceles? Explain your reasoning.

37. $A(-2, 0), B(0, 4), C(5, 4), D(8, 0)$

38. $E(1, 9), F(4, 2), G(5, 2), H(8, 9)$
39. **Layer Cake** The top layer of the cake has a diameter of 10 inches. The bottom layer has a diameter of 22 inches. What is the diameter of the middle layer?


**Given**

\[ ABCD \text{ is an isosceles trapezoid.} \]

\[ AB \parallel DC, \ AD \equiv BC \]

**Prove**

\[ \angle D \equiv \angle C, \ \angle DAB \equiv \angle B \]

**Plan for Proof** To show \( \angle D \equiv \angle C \), first draw \( AE \parallel BC \) so \( ABCE \) is a parallelogram. Then show \( BC \equiv AE \), so \( AE \equiv AD \) and \( \angle D \equiv \angle AED \). Finally, show \( \angle D \equiv \angle C \). To show \( \angle DAB \equiv \angle B \), use the consecutive interior angles theorem and substitution.

41. **Proving Theorem 6.16** Write a proof of one conditional statement of Theorem 6.16.

**Given**

\[ TQRS \text{ is an isosceles trapezoid.} \]

\[ QR \parallel TS \text{ and } QT \equiv RS \]

**Prove**

\[ TR \equiv SQ \]

42. **Justifying Theorem 6.17** In the diagram below, \( B \) is the midsegment of \( \triangle ACD \) and \( G \) is the midsegment of \( \triangle ADF \). Explain why the midsegment of trapezoid \( ACDF \) is parallel to each base and why its length is one half the sum of the lengths of the bases.

**Using Technology** In Exercises 43–45, use geometry software.

**Draw points** \( A, B, C \) and segments \( AC \) and \( BC \). Construct a circle with center \( A \) and radius \( AC \). Construct a circle with center \( B \) and radius \( BC \). Label the other intersection of the circles \( D \). Draw \( BD \) and \( AD \).

43. What kind of shape is \( ACBD \)? How do you know? What happens to the shape as you drag \( A \)? drag \( B \)? drag \( C \)?

44. Measure \( \angle ACB \) and \( \angle ADB \). What happens to the angle measures as you drag \( A, B, \) or \( C \)?

45. Which theorem does this construction illustrate?
46. **PROVING THEOREM 6.18** Write a two-column proof of Theorem 6.18.

**GIVEN** \( AB \cong CB, AD \cong CD \)

**PROVE** \( AC \perp BD \)

47. **PROVING THEOREM 6.19** Write a paragraph proof of Theorem 6.19.

**GIVEN** \( ABCD \) is a kite with \( AB \cong CB \) and \( AD \cong CD \).

**PROVE** \( \angle A \cong \angle C, \angle B \not\cong \angle D \)

**Plan for Proof** First show that \( \angle A \cong \angle C \). Then use an indirect argument to show \( \angle B \not\cong \angle D \): If \( \angle B \cong \angle D \), then \( ABCD \) is a parallelogram. But opposite sides of a parallelogram are congruent. This contradicts the definition of a kite.

**TRAPEZOIDS** Decide whether you are given enough information to conclude that \( ABCD \) is an isosceles trapezoid. Explain your reasoning.

48. \( AB \parallel DC \)

49. \( AB \parallel DC \)

50. \( \angle A \cong \angle B \)

51. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In the trapezoid at the right, \( NP = 15 \). What is the value of \( x \)?

   - **A** 2
   - **B** 3
   - **C** 4
   - **D** 5
   - **E** 6

52. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Which one of the following can a trapezoid have?

   - **A** congruent bases
   - **B** diagonals that bisect each other
   - **C** exactly two congruent sides
   - **D** a pair of congruent opposite angles
   - **E** exactly three congruent angles

53. **PROOF** Prove one direction of Theorem 6.16: If the diagonals of a trapezoid are congruent, then the trapezoid is isosceles.

**GIVEN** \( PQRS \) is a trapezoid.

**PROVE** \( QS \cong RS \)

**Plan for Proof** Draw a perpendicular segment from \( Q \) to \( PS \) and label the intersection \( M \). Draw a perpendicular segment from \( R \) to \( PS \) and label the intersection \( N \). Prove that \( \triangle QMS \cong \triangle RNP \). Then prove that \( \triangle QPS \cong \triangle RSP \).
**CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS** Rewrite the statement in if-then form. (Review 2.1)

54. A scalene triangle has no congruent sides.
55. A kite has perpendicular diagonals.
56. A polygon is a pentagon if it has five sides.

**FINDING MEASUREMENTS** Use the diagram to find the side length or angle measure. (Review 6.2 for 6.6)

57. $LN$
58. $KL$
59. $ML$
60. $JL$
61. $m \angle JML$
62. $m \angle MJK$

**PARALLELOGRAMS** Determine whether the given points represent the vertices of a parallelogram. Explain your answer. (Review 6.3 for 6.6)

63. $A(-2, 8), B(5, 8), C(2, 0), D(-5, 0)$
64. $P(4, -3), Q(9, -1), R(8, -6), S(3, -8)$

**Quiz 2**

**Self-Test for Lessons 6.4 and 6.5**

1. **POSITIONING BUTTONS** The tool at the right is used to decide where to put buttons on a shirt. The tool is stretched to fit the length of the shirt, and the pointers show where to put the buttons. Why are the pointers always evenly spaced? (*Hint: You can prove that $HI \equiv JK$ if you know that $\triangle JFK \equiv \triangle HEJ$.* (Lesson 6.4)

Determine whether the given points represent the vertices of a rectangle, a rhombus, a square, a trapezoid, or a kite. (Lessons 6.4, 6.5)

2. $P(2, 5), Q(-4, 5), R(2, -7), S(-4, -7)$
3. $A(-3, 6), B(0, 9), C(3, 6), D(0, -10)$
4. $J(-5, 6), K(-4, -2), L(4, -1), M(3, 7)$
5. $P(-5, -3), Q(1, -2), R(6, 3), S(7, 9)$

6. **PROVING THEOREM 6.15** Write a proof of Theorem 6.15.

**GIVEN** $ABCD$ is a trapezoid with $\overline{AB} \parallel \overline{DC}$.

$\angle D \equiv \angle C$

**PROVE** $\overline{AD} \equiv \overline{BC}$

**Plan for Proof** Draw $\overline{AE}$ so $ABCE$ is a parallelogram. Use the Transitive Property of Congruence to show $\angle AED \equiv \angle D$. Then $\overline{AD} \equiv \overline{AE}$, so $\overline{AD} \equiv \overline{BC}$. (Lesson 6.5)
Special Quadrilaterals

**SUMMARIZING PROPERTIES OF QUADRILATERALS**

In this chapter, you have studied the seven special types of quadrilaterals at the right. Notice that each shape has all the properties of the shapes linked above it. For instance, squares have the properties of rhombuses, rectangles, parallelograms, and quadrilaterals.

**EXAMPLE 1** Identifying Quadrilaterals

Quadrilateral $ABCD$ has at least one pair of opposite sides congruent. What kinds of quadrilaterals meet this condition?

**SOLUTION**

There are many possibilities.

- **PARALLELOGRAM**
  - Opposite sides are congruent.

- **RHOMBUS**
  - All sides are congruent.

- **RECTANGLE**
  - Opposite sides are congruent.

- **SQUARE**
  - All sides are congruent.

- **ISOSCELES TRAPEZOID**
  - Legs are congruent.

**EXAMPLE 2** Connecting Midpoints of Sides

When you join the midpoints of the sides of any quadrilateral, what special quadrilateral is formed? Why?

**SOLUTION**

Let $E, F, G,$ and $H$ be the midpoints of the sides of any quadrilateral, $ABCD$, as shown.

If you draw $AC$, the Midsegment Theorem for triangles says $FG \parallel AC$ and $EH \parallel AC$, so $FG \parallel EH$. Similar reasoning shows that $EF \parallel HG$.

- So, by definition, $EFGH$ is a parallelogram.
**GOAL 2** PROOF WITH SPECIAL QUADRILATERALS

When you want to prove that a quadrilateral has a specific shape, you can use either the definition of the shape as in Example 2, or you can use a theorem.

---

**CONCEPT SUMMARY** PROVING QUADRILATERALS ARE RHOMBUSES

You have learned three ways to prove that a quadrilateral is a rhombus.

1. You can use the definition and show that the quadrilateral is a parallelogram that has four congruent sides. It is easier, however, to use the Rhombus Corollary and simply show that all four sides of the quadrilateral are congruent.

2. Show that the quadrilateral is a parallelogram and that the diagonals are perpendicular. (*Theorem 6.11*)

3. Show that the quadrilateral is a parallelogram and that each diagonal bisects a pair of opposite angles. (*Theorem 6.12*)

---

**EXAMPLE 3** Proving a Quadrilateral is a Rhombus

Show that $KLMN$ is a rhombus.

**SOLUTION** You can use any of the three ways described in the concept summary above. For instance, you could show that opposite sides have the same slope and that the diagonals are perpendicular. Another way, shown below, is to prove that all four sides have the same length.

\[
LM = \sqrt{(2 - (-2))^2 + (1 - 3)^2} = \sqrt{4^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{20} \]
\[
NK = \sqrt{(2 - 6)^2 + (5 - 3)^2} = \sqrt{(-4)^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{20} \]
\[
MN = \sqrt{(6 - 2)^2 + (3 - 1)^2} = \sqrt{4^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{20} \]
\[
KL = \sqrt{(-2 - 2)^2 + (3 - 5)^2} = \sqrt{(-4)^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{20} \]

So, because $LM = NK = MN = KL$, $KLMN$ is a rhombus.
**EXAMPLE 4**  
*Identifying a Quadrilateral*

What type of quadrilateral is $ABCD$? Explain your reasoning.

**SOLUTION**

$\angle A$ and $\angle D$ are supplementary, but $\angle A$ and $\angle B$ are not. So, $AB \parallel DC$ but $AD$ is not parallel to $BC$. By definition, $ABCD$ is a trapezoid. Because base angles are congruent, $ABCD$ is an isosceles trapezoid.

**EXAMPLE 5**  
*Identifying a Quadrilateral*

The diagonals of quadrilateral $ABCD$ intersect at point $N$ to produce four congruent segments: $AN \equiv BN \equiv CN \equiv DN$. What type of quadrilateral is $ABCD$? Prove that your answer is correct.

**SOLUTION**

*Draw* a diagram:

Draw the diagonals as described. Then connect the endpoints to draw quadrilateral $ABCD$.

*Make* a conjecture:

Quadrilateral $ABCD$ looks like a rectangle.

*Prove* your conjecture:

**GIVEN** $AN \equiv BN \equiv CN \equiv DN$

**PROVE** $ABCD$ is a rectangle.

**Paragraph Proof** Because you are given information about the diagonals, show that $ABCD$ is a parallelogram with congruent diagonals.

First prove that $ABCD$ is a parallelogram.

Because $BN \equiv DN$ and $AN \equiv CN$, $BD$ and $AC$ bisect each other. Because the diagonals of $ABCD$ bisect each other, $ABCD$ is a parallelogram.

Then prove that the diagonals of $ABCD$ are congruent.

From the given you can write $BN = AN$ and $DN = CN$ so, by the Addition Property of Equality, $BN + DN = AN + CN$. By the Segment Addition Postulate, $BD = BN + DN$ and $AC = AN + CN$ so, by substitution, $BD = AC$.

So, $BD \equiv AC$.

$ABCD$ is a parallelogram with congruent diagonals, so $ABCD$ is a rectangle.
1. In Example 2, explain how to prove that $EF \parallel HG$.

Copy the chart. Put an X in the box if the shape always has the given property.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>□</th>
<th>Rectangle</th>
<th>Rhombus</th>
<th>Square</th>
<th>Kite</th>
<th>Trapezoid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Both pairs of opp. sides are $\parallel$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Which quadrilaterals can you form with four sticks of the same length? You must attach the sticks at their ends and cannot bend or break any of them.

---

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**PROPERTY OF QUADRILATERALS** Copy the chart. Put an X in the box if the shape always has the given property.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>□</th>
<th>Rectangle</th>
<th>Rhombus</th>
<th>Square</th>
<th>Kite</th>
<th>Trapezoid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. All sides are $\cong$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Exactly 1 pair of opp. $\triangle$ are $\cong$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. All $\triangle$ are $\cong$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
<td>$?$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TENT SHAPES** What kind of special quadrilateral is the red shape?

14. Tents are designed differently for different climates. For example, winter tents are designed to shed snow. Desert tents can have flat roofs because they don’t need to shed rain.
**IDENTIFYING QUADRILATERALS** Identify the special quadrilateral. Use the most specific name.

16.  

17.  

18.  

**IDENTIFYING QUADRILATERALS** What kinds of quadrilaterals meet the conditions shown? $ABCD$ is not drawn to scale.

19.  

20.  

21.  

22.  

23.  

24.  

**DESCRIBING METHODS OF PROOF** Summarize the ways you have learned to prove that a quadrilateral is the given special type of quadrilateral.

25. kite  

26. square  

27. rectangle  

28. trapezoid  

29. isosceles trapezoid  

**DEVELOPING PROOF** Which two segments or angles must be congruent to enable you to prove $ABCD$ is the given quadrilateral? Explain your reasoning. There may be more than one right answer.

30. isosceles trapezoid  

31. parallelogram  

32. rhombus  

33. rectangle  

34. kite  

35. square  

**QUADRILATERALS** What kind of quadrilateral is $PQRS$? Justify your answer.

36. $P(0, 0), Q(0, 2), R(5, 5), S(2, 0)$  

37. $P(1, 1), Q(5, 1), R(4, 8), S(2, 8)$  

38. $P(2, 1), Q(7, 1), R(7, 7), S(2, 5)$  

39. $P(0, 7), Q(4, 8), R(5, 2), S(1, 1)$  

40. $P(1, 7), Q(5, 9), R(8, 3), S(4, 1)$  

41. $P(5, 1), Q(9, 6), R(5, 11), S(1, 6)$
**GEM CUTTING** In Exercises 42 and 43, use the following information.

There are different ways of cutting gems to enhance the beauty of the jewel. One of the earliest shapes used for diamonds is called the **table cut**, as shown at the right. Each face of a cut gem is called a **facet**.

42. $BC \parallel AD$, $AB$ and $DC$ are not parallel. What shape is the facet labeled $ABCD$?

43. $DE \parallel GF$, $DG$ and $EF$ are congruent, but not parallel. What shape is the facet labeled $DEFG$?

44. **JUSTIFYING A CONSTRUCTION** Look back at the *Perpendicular to a Line* construction on page 130. Explain why this construction works.

**DRAWING QUADRILATERALS** Draw $\overline{AC}$ and $\overline{BD}$ as described. What special type of quadrilateral is $ABCD$? Prove that your answer is correct.

45. $AC$ and $BD$ bisect each other, but they are not perpendicular or congruent.

46. $AC$ and $BD$ bisect each other. $\overline{AC} \perp \overline{BD}$, $\overline{AC} \neq \overline{BD}$

47. $AC \perp BD$, and $AC$ bisects $BD$. $BD$ does not bisect $AC$.

48. **LOGICAL REASONING** $EFGH$, $GHJK$, and $JKLM$ are all parallelograms. If $EF$ and $LM$ are not collinear, what kind of quadrilateral is $EFLM$? Prove that your answer is correct.

49. **PROOF** Prove that the median of a right triangle is one half the length of the hypotenuse.

**GIVEN** $\angle CDE$ is a right angle. $\overline{CM} \cong \overline{EM}$

**PROVE** $\overline{DM} \cong \overline{CM}$

**Plan for Proof** First draw $\overline{CF}$ and $\overline{EF}$ so $CDEF$ is a rectangle. (How?)

50. **PROOF** Use facts about angles to prove that the quadrilateral in Example 5 is a rectangle. (*Hint:* Let $x^\circ$ be the measure of $\angle ABN$. Find the measures of the other angles in terms of $x$.)

**PROOF** What special type of quadrilateral is $EFGH$? Prove that your answer is correct.

51. **GIVEN** $PQRS$ is a square. $E$, $F$, $G$, and $H$ are midpoints of the sides of the square.

52. **GIVEN** $\overline{JK} \cong \overline{LM}$, $E$, $F$, $G$, and $H$ are the midpoints of $\overline{JL}$, $\overline{KL}$, $\overline{KM}$, and $\overline{JM}$. 

6.6  Special Quadrilaterals
**Chapter 6**

**Quadrilaterals**

---

53. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** Copy the diagram. \(JKLMN\) is a regular pentagon. You will identify \(JPMN\).

a. What kind of triangle is \(\triangle JKL\)? Use \(\triangle JKL\) to prove that \(\angle LJN \cong \angle JLM\).

b. List everything you know about the interior angles of \(JLMN\). Use these facts to prove that \(JL \parallel NM\).

c. Reasoning similar to parts (a) and (b) shows that \(KM \parallel JN\). Based on this and the result from part (b), what kind of shape is \(JPMN\)?

d. **Writing** Is \(JPMN\) a rhombus? Justify your answer.

---

**Challenge**

54. **PROOF** \(AC\) and \(BD\) intersect each other at \(N\). \(AN \equiv BN\) and \(CN \equiv DN\), but \(AC\) and \(BD\) do not bisect each other. Draw \(AC\) and \(BD\), and \(ABCD\). What special type of quadrilateral is \(ABCD\)? Write a plan for a proof of your answer.

---

**MIXED REVIEW**

**FINDING AREA** Find the area of the figure.  (*Review 1.7 for 6.7*)

55. ![Figure](image1)

56. ![Figure](image2)

57. ![Figure](image3)

58. ![Figure](image4)

59. ![Figure](image5)

60. ![Figure](image6)

---

**USING ALGEBRA** In Exercises 61 and 62, use the diagram at the right.  (*Review 6.1*)

61. What is the value of \(x\)?

62. What is \(m\angle A\)? Use your result from Exercise 61.

---

**FINDING THE MIDSEGMENT** Find the length of the midsegment of the trapezoid.  (*Review 6.5 for 6.7*)

63. ![Figure](image7)

64. ![Figure](image8)

65. ![Figure](image9)
Areas of Triangles and Quadrilaterals

GOAL 1 USING AREA FORMULAS

You can use the postulates below to prove several area theorems.

AREA POSTULATES

POSTULATE 22 Area of a Square Postulate
The area of a square is the square of the length of its side, or $A = s^2$.

POSTULATE 23 Area Congruence Postulate
If two polygons are congruent, then they have the same area.

POSTULATE 24 Area Addition Postulate
The area of a region is the sum of the areas of its nonoverlapping parts.

AREA THEOREMS

THEOREM 6.20 Area of a Rectangle
The area of a rectangle is the product of its base and height.
$$A = bh$$

THEOREM 6.21 Area of a Parallelogram
The area of a parallelogram is the product of a base and its corresponding height.
$$A = bh$$

THEOREM 6.22 Area of a Triangle
The area of a triangle is one half the product of a base and its corresponding height.
$$A = \frac{1}{2}bh$$

You can justify the area formulas for triangles and parallelograms as follows.

The area of a parallelogram is the area of a rectangle with the same base and height.

The area of a triangle is half the area of a parallelogram with the same base and height.
### Example 1: Using the Area Theorems

Find the area of $\square ABCD$.

**Solution**

**Method 1** Use $\overline{AB}$ as the base. So, $b = 16$ and $h = 9$.

\[
\text{Area} = bh = 16(9) = 144 \text{ square units.}
\]

**Method 2** Use $\overline{AD}$ as the base. So, $b = 12$ and $h = 12$.

\[
\text{Area} = bh = 12(12) = 144 \text{ square units.}
\]

Notice that you get the same area with either base.

### Example 2: Finding the Height of a Triangle

Rewrite the formula for the area of a triangle in terms of $h$. Then use your formula to find the height of a triangle that has an area of 12 and a base length of 6.

**Solution**

Rewrite the area formula so $h$ is alone on one side of the equation.

\[
A = \frac{1}{2}bh \quad \text{Formula for the area of a triangle}
\]

\[
2A = bh \quad \text{Multiply both sides by 2.}
\]

\[
\frac{2A}{b} = h \quad \text{Divide both sides by } b.
\]

Substitute 12 for $A$ and 6 for $b$ to find the height of the triangle.

\[
h = \frac{2A}{b} = \frac{2(12)}{6} = 4
\]

The height of the triangle is 4.

### Example 3: Finding the Height of a Triangle

A triangle has an area of 52 square feet and a base of 13 feet. Are all triangles with these dimensions congruent?

**Solution**

Using the formula from Example 2, the height is $h = \frac{2(52)}{13} = 8$ feet.

There are many triangles with these dimensions. Some are shown below.
YOU WILL JUSTIFY THEOREM 6.23 IN EXERCISES 58 AND 59. YOU MAY FIND IT EASIER TO REMEMBER THE THEOREM THIS WAY.

\[ \text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Length of Midsegment} \cdot \text{Height} \]

**EXAMPLE 4**  Finding the Area of a Trapezoid

Find the area of trapezoid WXYZ.

**SOLUTION**

The height of WXYZ is \( h = 5 - 1 = 4 \).

Find the lengths of the bases.

\[ b_1 = YZ = 5 - 2 = 3 \]
\[ b_2 = XW = 8 - 1 = 7 \]

Substitute 4 for \( h \), 3 for \( b_1 \), and 7 for \( b_2 \) to find the area of the trapezoid.

\[ A = \frac{1}{2} h (b_1 + b_2) \quad \text{Formula for area of a trapezoid} \]
\[ = \frac{1}{2} (4)(3 + 7) \quad \text{Substitute.} \]
\[ = 20 \quad \text{Simplify.} \]

The area of trapezoid WXYZ is 20 square units.
The diagram at the right justifies the formulas for the areas of kites and rhombuses. The diagram shows that the area of a kite is half the area of the rectangle whose length and width are the lengths of the diagonals of the kite. The same is true for a rhombus.

**Example 5** Finding the Area of a Rhombus

Use the information given in the diagram to find the area of rhombus $ABCD$.

**Solution**

**Method 1** Use the formula for the area of a rhombus. $d_1 = BD = 30$ and $d_2 = AC = 40$.

\[
A = \frac{1}{2}d_1d_2 = \frac{1}{2}(30)(40) = 600\text{ square units}
\]

**Method 2** Use the formula for the area of a parallelogram. $b = 25$ and $h = 24$.

\[
A = bh = 25(24) = 600\text{ square units}
\]

**Example 6** Finding Areas

**Real Life** Find the area of the roof. $G$, $H$, and $K$ are trapezoids and $J$ is a triangle. The hidden back and left sides of the roof are the same as the front and right sides.

**Solution**

Area of $J = \frac{1}{2}(20)(9) = 90\text{ ft}^2$  
Area of $H = \frac{1}{2}(15)(42 + 50) = 690\text{ ft}^2$  
Area of $G = \frac{1}{2}(15)(20 + 30) = 375\text{ ft}^2$  
Area of $K = \frac{1}{2}(12)(30 + 42) = 432\text{ ft}^2$

The roof has two congruent faces of each type. 
Total Area = $2(90 + 375 + 690 + 432) = 3174$

The total area of the roof is 3174 square feet.
1. What is the midsegment of a trapezoid?

2. If you use $AB$ as the base to find the area of $\Box ABCD$ shown at the right, what should you use as the height?

**Skill Check ✓**

Match the region with a formula for its area. Use each formula exactly once.

3. Region 1 $\quad A = s^2$

4. Region 2 $\quad A = \frac{1}{2}d_1d_2$

5. Region 3 $\quad A = \frac{1}{2}bh$

6. Region 4 $\quad A = \frac{1}{2}h(b_1 + b_2)$

7. Region 5 $\quad A = bh$

Find the area of the polygon.

8. [Diagram of a triangle with sides 4, 5, and 7]

9. [Diagram of a square with side 5]

10. [Diagram of a triangle with base 4, height 9]

11. [Diagram of a rectangle with sides 4 and 5]

12. [Diagram of a triangle with base 6, height 10]

13. [Diagram of a trapezoid with bases 8 and 6, height 4]

**Practice and Applications**

**Finding Area** Find the area of the polygon.

14. [Diagram of a triangle with base 5, height 7]

15. [Diagram of a square with side 7]

16. [Diagram of a rectangle with base 9, height 5]

17. [Diagram of a triangle with base 15, height 8]

18. [Diagram of a rhombus with diagonals 21 and 22]

19. [Diagram of a triangle with base 4, height 7]
6.7 Areas of Triangles and Quadrilaterals

### FINDING AREA
Find the area of the polygon.

20.  

21.  

22.  

23.  

24.  

25.  

### USING ALGEBRA
Find the value of $x$.

26. $A = 63\text{ cm}^2$  

27. $A = 48\text{ ft}^2$  

28. $A = 48\text{ in.}^2$  

### REWRITING FORMULAS
Rewrite the formula for the area of the polygon in terms of the given variable. Use the formulas on pages 372 and 374.

29. triangle, $b$  

30. kite, $d_1$  

31. trapezoid, $b_1$  

### FINDING AREA
Find the area of quadrilateral $ABCD$.

32.  

33.  

34.  

### ENERGY CONSERVATION
The total area of a building’s windows affects the cost of heating or cooling the building. Find the area of the window.

35.  

36.  

37.  

38.  

### STUDENT HELP

Homework Help continued from p. 376
Example 3: Exs. 26–28, 39, 40
Example 4: Exs. 32–34
Example 5: Exs. 20–25, 44
Example 6: Exs. 35–38, 48–52

### FOCUS ON APPLICATIONS

**INSULATION**
Insulation makes a building more energy efficient. The ability of a material to insulate is called its $R$-value. Many windows have an $R$-value of 1. Adobe has an $R$-value of 11.9.

**APPLICATION LINK**
www.mcdougallittell.com
39. **Logical Reasoning** Are all parallelograms with an area of 24 square feet and a base of 6 feet congruent? Explain.

40. **Logical Reasoning** Are all rectangles with an area of 24 square feet and a base of 6 feet congruent? Explain.

**Using the Pythagorean Theorem** Find the area of the polygon.

41. \[6 \times 10\]

42. \[13 \times 12 \times 8\]

43. \[20 \times 16\]

44. **Logical Reasoning** What happens to the area of a kite if you double the length of one of the diagonals? If you double the length of both diagonals?

**Parade Floats** You are decorating a float for a parade. You estimate that, on average, a carnation will cover 3 square inches, a daisy will cover 2 square inches, and a chrysanthemum will cover 4 square inches. About how many flowers do you need to cover the shape on the float?

45. Carnations: 2 ft by 5 ft rectangle

46. Daisies: trapezoid \(b_1 = 5\ ft, b_2 = 3\ ft, h = 2\ ft\)

47. Chrysanthemums: triangle \(b = 3\ ft, h = 8\ ft\)

**Bridges** In Exercises 48 and 49, use the following information. The town of Elizabethton, Tennessee, restored the roof of this covered bridge with cedar shakes, a kind of rough wooden shingle. The shakes vary in width, but the average width is about 10 inches. So, on average, each shake protects a 10 inch by 10 inch square of roof.

48. In the diagram of the roof, the hidden back and left sides are the same as the front and right sides. What is the total area of the roof?

49. Estimate the number of shakes needed to cover the roof.

**Areas** Find the areas of the blue and yellow regions.

50. \[
\begin{array}{cccc}
3 & 6 & 3 & 6 \\
6 & 6 & 3 & 6 \\
\end{array}
\]

51. \[
\begin{array}{cccc}
8 & 8 & 8 & 12 \\
8 & 8 & 8 & 12 \\
\end{array}
\]

52. \[
\begin{array}{cccc}
8 & 8 & 7\sqrt{2} & 14 \\
4\sqrt{2} & 8 & 8 & 14 \\
\end{array}
\]
JUSTIFYING THEOREM 6.20 In Exercises 53–57, you will justify the formula for the area of a rectangle. In the diagram, \( AEJH \) and \( JFCG \) are congruent rectangles with base length \( b \) and height \( h \).

53. What kind of shape is \( EBFJ \)? \( HJGD \)? Explain.
54. What kind of shape is \( ABCD \)? How do you know?
55. Write an expression for the length of a side of \( ABCD \).
   Then write an expression for the area of \( ABCD \).
56. Write expressions for the areas of \( EBFJ \) and \( HJGD \).
57. Substitute your answers from Exercises 55 and 56 into the following equation.
   
   Let \( A \) = the area of \( AEJH \). Solve the equation to find an expression for \( A \).

   Area of \( ABCD \) = Area of \( HJGD \) + Area of \( EBFJ \) + 2(Area of \( AEJH \))

JUSTIFYING THEOREM 6.23 Exercises 58 and 59 illustrate two ways to prove Theorem 6.23. Use the diagram to write a plan for a proof.

58. GIVEN \( LPQK \) is a trapezoid as shown. \( LPQK \equiv PLMN \).
   PROVE \( \frac{1}{2}h(b_1 + b_2) \).

59. GIVEN \( ABCD \) is a trapezoid as shown. \( EBCF \equiv GHDF \).
   PROVE \( \frac{1}{2}h(b_1 + b_2) \).

60. MULTIPLE CHOICE What is the area of trapezoid \( EFGH \)?
   \[ \begin{align*}
   \text{A} & \quad 25 \text{ in.}^2 \\
   \text{B} & \quad 416 \text{ in.}^2 \\
   \text{C} & \quad 84 \text{ in.}^2 \\
   \text{D} & \quad 42 \text{ in.}^2 \\
   \text{E} & \quad 68 \text{ in.}^2 
   \end{align*} \]

61. MULTIPLE CHOICE What is the area of parallelogram \( JKLM \)?
   \[ \begin{align*}
   \text{A} & \quad 12 \text{ cm}^2 \\
   \text{B} & \quad 15 \text{ cm}^2 \\
   \text{C} & \quad 18 \text{ cm}^2 \\
   \text{D} & \quad 30 \text{ cm}^2 \\
   \text{E} & \quad 40 \text{ cm}^2 
   \end{align*} \]

62. Writing Explain why the area of any quadrilateral with perpendicular diagonals is \( A = \frac{1}{2}d_1d_2 \), where \( d_1 \) and \( d_2 \) are the lengths of the diagonals.

6.7 Areas of Triangles and Quadrilaterals
**MIXED REVIEW**

**CLASSIFYING ANGLES** State whether the angle appears to be **acute, right, or obtuse**. Then estimate its measure. *(Review 1.4 for 7.1)*

63. 64. 65.

**PLACING FIGURES IN A COORDINATE PLANE** Place the triangle in a coordinate plane and label the coordinates of the vertices. *(Review 4.7 for 7.1)*

66. A triangle has a base length of 3 units and a height of 4 units.

67. An isosceles triangle has a base length of 10 units and a height of 5 units.

**USING ALGEBRA** In Exercises 68–70, $AE$, $BF$, and $CG$ are medians. Find the value of $x$. *(Review 5.3)*

68. 69. 70.

**QUIZ 3**

What special type of quadrilateral is shown? Give the most specific name, and justify your answer. *(Lesson 6.6)*

1. 2. 3.

The shape has an area of 60 square inches. Find the value of $x$. *(Lesson 6.7)*

4. 5. 6.

7. **GOLD BULLION** Gold bullion is molded into blocks with cross sections that are isosceles trapezoids. A cross section of a 25 kilogram block has a height of 5.4 centimeters and bases of 8.3 centimeters and 11 centimeters. What is the area of the cross section? *(Lesson 6.7)*
WHAT did you learn?

- Identify, name, and describe polygons. (6.1)
- Use the sum of the measures of the interior angles of a quadrilateral. (6.1)
- Use properties of parallelograms. (6.2)
- Prove that a quadrilateral is a parallelogram. (6.3)
- Use coordinate geometry with parallelograms. (6.3)
- Use properties of rhombuses, rectangles, and squares, including properties of diagonals. (6.4)
- Use properties of trapezoids and kites. (6.5)
- Identify special types of quadrilaterals based on limited information. (6.6)
- Prove that a quadrilateral is a special type of quadrilateral. (6.6)
- Find the areas of rectangles, kites, parallelograms, squares, triangles, trapezoids, and rhombuses. (6.7)

WHY did you learn it?

- Lay the foundation for work with polygons.
- Find an unknown measure of an angle of a quadrilateral. (p. 324)
- Solve problems in areas such as furniture design. (p. 333)
- Explore real-life tools, such as a bicycle derailleur. (p. 343)
- Use coordinates to prove theorems. (p. 344)
- Simplify real-life tasks, such as building a rectangular frame. (p. 350)
- Reach conclusions about geometric figures and real-life objects, such as a wedding cake. (p. 357)
- Describe real-world shapes, such as tents. (p. 367)
- Use alternate methods of proof. (p. 365)
- Find areas of real-life surfaces, such as the roof of a covered bridge. (p. 378)

How does Chapter 6 fit into the BIGGER PICTURE of geometry?

In this chapter, you studied properties of polygons, focusing on properties of quadrilaterals. You learned in Chapter 4 that a triangle is a rigid structure. Polygons with more than three sides do not form rigid structures. For instance, on page 336, you learned that a scissors lift can be raised and lowered because its beams form parallelograms, which are nonrigid figures. Quadrilaterals occur in many natural and manufactured structures. Understanding properties of special quadrilaterals will help you analyze real-life problems in areas such as architecture, design, and construction.

STUDY STRATEGY

How did your study group help you learn?

The notes you made, following the Study Strategy on page 320, may resemble this one about order of operations.
Chapter Review

6.1 POLYGONS

Hexagon $ABCDEF$ is convex and equilateral. It is not regular because it is not both equilateral and equiangular. $AD$ is a diagonal of $ABCDEF$. The sum of the measures of the interior angles of quadrilateral $ABCD$ is $360^\circ$.

Draw a figure that fits the description.

1. a regular pentagon

2. a concave octagon

Find the value of $x$.

3. $67^\circ, 115^\circ, 63^\circ$

4. $5x^\circ, 3x^\circ$

5. $75^\circ, 9x^\circ, 90^\circ$

6.2 PROPERTIES OF PARALLELOGRAMS

Quadrilateral $JKLM$ is a parallelogram. Opposite sides are parallel and congruent. Opposite angles are congruent. Consecutive angles are supplementary. The diagonals bisect each other.

Use parallelogram $DEFG$ at the right.

6. If $DH = 9.5$, find $FH$ and $DF$.

7. If $m\angle GDE = 65^\circ$, find $m\angle EFG$ and $m\angle DEF$.

8. Find the perimeter of $\square DEFG$. 

Chapter 6 Quadrilaterals
**6.3 PROVING QUADRILATERALS ARE PARALLELOGRAMS**

**EXAMPLES** You are given that $PQ \equiv RS$ and $PS \equiv RQ$.

Since both pairs of opposite sides are congruent, $PQRS$ must be a parallelogram.

Is $PQRS$ a parallelogram? Explain.

9. $PQ = QR, RS = SP$
10. $\angle SPQ \equiv \angle QRS, \angle PQR \equiv \angle RSP$
11. $PS \equiv RQ, PQ \parallel RS$
12. $m\angle PSR + m\angle SRQ = 180^\circ, \angle PSR \equiv \angle RQP$

**6.4 RHOMBUSES, RECTANGLES, AND SQUARES**

**EXAMPLES** $ABCD$ is a rhombus since it has 4 congruent sides. The diagonals of a rhombus are perpendicular and each one bisects a pair of opposite angles.

$ABCD$ is a rectangle since it has 4 right angles. The diagonals of a rectangle are congruent.

$ABCD$ is a square since it has 4 congruent sides and 4 right angles.

List each special quadrilateral for which the statement is always true. Consider parallelograms, rectangles, rhombuses, and squares.

13. Diagonals are perpendicular. 14. Opposite sides are parallel. 15. It is equilateral.

**6.5 TRAPEZOIDS AND KITES**

**EXAMPLES** $EFGH$ is a trapezoid. $ABCD$ is an isosceles trapezoid. Its base angles and diagonals are congruent. $JKLM$ is a kite. Its diagonals are perpendicular, and one pair of opposite angles are congruent.

Use the diagram of isosceles trapezoid $ABCD$.

16. If $AB = 6$ and $CD = 16$, find the length of the midsegment.
17. If $m\angle DAB = 112^\circ$, find the measures of the other angles of $ABCD$.
18. Explain how you could use congruent triangles to show that $\angle ACD \equiv \angle BDC$. 
### 6.6 Special Quadrilaterals

**Examples**  To prove that a quadrilateral is a rhombus, you can use any one of the following methods.

- Show that it has four congruent sides.
- Show that it is a parallelogram whose diagonals are perpendicular.
- Show that each diagonal bisects a pair of opposite angles.

What special type of quadrilateral is \( PQRS \)? Give the most specific name, and justify your answer.

19. \( P(0, 3), Q(5, 6), R(2, 11), S(−3, 8) \)

20. \( P(0, 0), Q(6, 8), R(8, 5), S(4, −6) \)

21. \( P(2, −1), Q(4, −5), R(0, −3), S(−2, 1) \)

22. \( P(−5, 0), Q(−3, 6), R(1, 6), S(1, 2) \)

### 6.7 Areas of Triangles and Quadrilaterals

**Examples**  

Area of \( \square ABCD = bh = 5 \cdot 4 = 20 \)

Area of \( \triangle ABD = \frac{1}{2}bh = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 4 = 10 \)

Area of trapezoid \( JKLM = \frac{1}{2}h(b_1 + b_2) \)

\[ = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 7 \cdot (10 + 6) \]

\[ = 56 \]

Area of rhombus \( WXYZ = \frac{1}{2}d_1d_2 \)

\[ = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 10 \cdot 4 \]

\[ = 20 \]

Find the area of the triangle or quadrilateral.

23. 24. 25.
1. Sketch a concave pentagon.

Find the value of each variable.

2. 3. 4. 5.

6. Diagonals are congruent. 7. Consecutive angles are supplementary.
8. Two pairs of consecutive angles are congruent. 9. The diagonals have the same midpoint.

Decide whether the statement is always, sometimes, or never true.

10. A rectangle is a square. 11. A parallelogram is a trapezoid. 12. A rhombus is a parallelogram.

What special type of quadrilateral is shown? Justify your answer.

13. 14. 15. 16.

17. Refer to the coordinate diagram at the right. Use the Distance Formula to prove that WXYZ is a rhombus. Then explain how the diagram can be used to show that the diagonals of a rhombus bisect each other and are perpendicular.

18. Sketch a kite and label it ABCD. Mark all congruent sides and angles of the kite. State what you know about the diagonals AC and BD and justify your answer.

19. **Plant Stand** You want to build a plant stand with three equally spaced circular shelves. You want the top shelf to have a diameter of 6 inches and the bottom shelf to have a diameter of 15 inches. The diagram at the right shows a vertical cross section of the plant stand. What is the diameter of the middle shelf?

20. **Hip Roof** The sides of a hip roof form two trapezoids and two triangles, as shown. The two sides not shown are congruent to the corresponding sides that are shown. Find the total area of the sides of the roof.
Chapter 7
Transformations

7.1 Rigid Motion in a Plane

**GOAL 1** IDENTIFYING TRANSFORMATIONS

Figures in a plane can be reflected, rotated, or translated to produce new figures. The new figure is called the **image**, and the original figure is called the **preimage**. The operation that maps, or moves, the preimage onto the image is called a **transformation**.

In this chapter, you will learn about three basic transformations—**reflections**, **rotations**, and **translations**—and combinations of these. For each of the three transformations below, the blue figure is the preimage and the red figure is the image. This color convention will be used throughout this book.

- **Reflection in a line**
- **Rotation about a point**
- **Translation**

Some transformations involve labels. When you name an image, take the corresponding point of the preimage and add a prime symbol. For instance, if the preimage is \( A \), then the image is \( A' \), read as “\( A \) prime.”

**EXAMPLE 1** Naming Transformations

Use the graph of the transformation at the right.

**a.** Name and describe the transformation.

**b.** Name the coordinates of the vertices of the image.

**c.** Is \( \triangle ABC \) congruent to its image?

**SOLUTION**

**a.** The transformation is a reflection in the \( y \)-axis. You can imagine that the image was obtained by flipping \( \triangle ABC \) over the \( y \)-axis.

**b.** The coordinates of the vertices of the image, \( \triangle A'B'C' \), are \( A'(4, 1) \), \( B'(3, 5) \), and \( C'(1, 1) \).

**c.** Yes, \( \triangle ABC \) is congruent to its image \( \triangle A'B'C' \). One way to show this would be to use the Distance Formula to find the lengths of the sides of both triangles. Then use the SSS Congruence Postulate.
An **isometry** is a transformation that preserves lengths. Isometries also preserve angle measures, parallel lines, and distances between points. Transformations that are isometries are called **rigid transformations**.

### Example 2
**Identifying Isometries**

Which of the following transformations appear to be isometries?

- **a.** This transformation appears to be an isometry. The blue parallelogram is reflected in a line to produce a congruent red parallelogram.

- **b.** This transformation is not an isometry. The image is not congruent to the preimage.

- **c.** This transformation appears to be an isometry. The blue parallelogram is rotated about a point to produce a congruent red parallelogram.

### Mappings
You can describe the transformation in the diagram by writing “\( \triangle ABC \) is mapped onto \( \triangle DEF \).” You can also use arrow notation as follows:

\[
\triangle ABC \rightarrow \triangle DEF
\]

The order in which the vertices are listed specifies the correspondence. Either of the descriptions implies that \( A \rightarrow D \), \( B \rightarrow E \), and \( C \rightarrow F \).

### Example 3
**Preserving Length and Angle Measure**

In the diagram, \( \triangle PQR \) is mapped onto \( \triangle XYZ \). The mapping is a rotation. Given that \( \triangle PQR \rightarrow \triangle XYZ \) is an isometry, find the length of \( XY \) and the measure of \( \angle Z \).

**Solution**

The statement “\( \triangle PQR \) is mapped onto \( \triangle XYZ \)” implies that \( P \rightarrow X \), \( Q \rightarrow Y \), and \( R \rightarrow Z \). Because the transformation is an isometry, the two triangles are congruent.

- So, \( XY = PQ = 3 \) and \( m\angle Z = m\angle R = 35^\circ \).
GOAL 2 Using Transformations in Real Life

Example 4 Identifying Transformations

Carpentry You are assembling pieces of wood to complete a railing for your porch. The finished railing should resemble the one below.

a. How are pieces 1 and 2 related? pieces 3 and 4?

b. In order to assemble the rail as shown, explain why you need to know how the pieces are related.

Solution

a. Pieces 1 and 2 are related by a rotation. Pieces 3 and 4 are related by a reflection.

b. Knowing how the pieces are related helps you manipulate the pieces to create the desired pattern.

Example 5 Using Transformations

Building a Kayak Many building plans for kayaks show the layout and dimensions for only half of the kayak. A plan of the top view of a kayak is shown below.

a. What type of transformation can a builder use to visualize plans for the entire body of the kayak?

b. Using the plan above, what is the maximum width of the entire kayak?

Solution

a. The builder can use a reflection to visualize the entire kayak. For instance, when one half of the kayak is reflected in a line through its center, you obtain the other half of the kayak.

b. The two halves of the finished kayak are congruent, so the width of the entire kayak will be 2(10), or 20 inches.
1. An operation that maps a preimage onto an image is called a _____?

Complete the statement with always, sometimes, or never.

2. The preimage and the image of a transformation are ____ congruent.

3. A transformation that is an isometry ____ preserves length.

4. An isometry ____ maps an acute triangle onto an obtuse triangle.

Name the transformation that maps the blue pickup truck (preimage) onto the red pickup (image).

5. 6. 7.

Use the figure shown, where figure \(QRST\) is mapped onto figure \(VWXYZ\).

8. Name the preimage of \(XY\).

9. Name the image of \(QR\).

10. Name two angles that have the same measure.

11. Name a triangle that appears to be congruent to \(\triangle RST\).

**GUIDED PRACTICE**

**Vocabulary Check** ✓

1. An operation that maps a preimage onto an image is called a ____?

**Concept Check** ✓

2. The preimage and the image of a transformation are ____ congruent.

3. A transformation that is an isometry ____ preserves length.

4. An isometry ____ maps an acute triangle onto an obtuse triangle.

**Skill Check** ✓

Name the transformation that maps the blue pickup truck (preimage) onto the red pickup (image).

5. 6. 7.

Use the figure shown, where figure \(QRST\) is mapped onto figure \(VWXYZ\).

8. Name the preimage of \(XY\).

9. Name the image of \(QR\).

10. Name two angles that have the same measure.

11. Name a triangle that appears to be congruent to \(\triangle RST\).

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**NAMING TRANSFORMATIONS** Use the graph of the transformation below.

12. Figure \(ABCDE \rightarrow \) Figure ____?

13. Name and describe the transformation.

14. Name two sides with the same length.

15. Name two angles with the same measure.

16. Name the coordinates of the preimage of point \(L\).

17. Show two corresponding sides have the same length, using the Distance Formula.

**ANALYZING STATEMENTS** Is the statement true or false?

18. Isometries preserve angle measures and parallel lines.

19. Transformations that are not isometries are called rigid transformations.

20. A reflection in a line is a type of transformation.
**DESCRIBING TRANSFORMATIONS** Name and describe the transformation. Then name the coordinates of the vertices of the image.

21.

22.

**ISOMETRIES** Does the transformation appear to be an isometry? Explain.

23. 24. 25.

**COMPLETING STATEMENTS** Use the diagrams to complete the statement.

26. $\triangle ABC \rightarrow \triangle ?$

27. $\triangle DEF \rightarrow \triangle ?$

28. $\triangle ? \rightarrow \triangle EFD$

29. $\triangle ? \rightarrow \triangle ACB$

30. $\triangle LJK \rightarrow \triangle ?$

31. $\triangle ? \rightarrow \triangle CBA$

**SHOWING AN ISOMETRY** Show that the transformation is an isometry by using the Distance Formula to compare the side lengths of the triangles.

32. $\triangle FGH \rightarrow \triangle RST$

33. $\triangle ABC \rightarrow \triangle XYZ$

**USING ALGEBRA** Find the value of each variable, given that the transformation is an isometry.

34.

35.
FOOTPRINTS In Exercises 36–39, name the transformation that will map footprint A onto the indicated footprint.

36. Footprint B
37. Footprint C
38. Footprint D
39. Footprint E

40. Writing Can a point or a line segment be its own preimage? Explain and illustrate your answer.

41. STENCILING You are stenciling the living room of your home. You want to use the stencil pattern below on the left to create the design shown. What type of transformation will you use to manipulate the stencil from A to B? from A to C? from A to D?

42. MACHINE EMBROIDERY Computerized embroidery machines are used to sew letters and designs on fabric. A computerized embroidery machine can use the same symbol to create several different letters. Which of the letters below are rigid transformations of other letters? Explain how a computerized embroidery machine can create these letters from one symbol.

43. TILING A FLOOR You are tiling a kitchen floor using the design shown below. You use a plan to lay the tile for the upper right corner of the floor design. Describe how you can use the plan to complete the other three corners of the floor.
44. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** What type of transformation is shown?

- A slide
- B reflection
- C translation
- D rotation

45. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Which of the following is not a rotation of the figure at right?

- A
- B
- C
- D

46. **TWO-COLUMN PROOF** Write a two-column proof using the given information and the diagram.

**GIVEN** \( \triangle ABC \rightarrow \triangle PQR \) and \( \triangle PQR \rightarrow \triangle XYZ \) are isometries.

**PROVE** \( \triangle ABC \rightarrow \triangle XYZ \) is an isometry.

**Plan for Proof** Show that \( AB \cong XY \), \( BC \cong YZ \), and \( AC \cong XZ \).

47. **A** (3, 10), **B** (–2, –2)
48. **C** (5, –7), **D** (–11, 6)
49. **E** (0, 8), **F** (–8, 3)
50. **G** (0, –7), **H** (6, 3)

47. **USING THE DISTANCE FORMULA** Find the distance between the two points. (Review 1.3 for 7.2)

47. \( A(3, 10), B(–2, –2) \)
48. \( C(5, –7), D(–11, 6) \)
49. \( E(0, 8), F(–8, 3) \)
50. \( G(0, –7), H(6, 3) \)

47. **IDENTIFYING POLYGONS** Determine whether the figure is a polygon. If it is not, explain why not. (Review 6.1 for 7.2)

47. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56.

47. **USING COORDINATE GEOMETRY** Use two different methods to show that the points represent the vertices of a parallelogram. (Review 6.3)

57. \( P(0, 4), Q(7, 6), R(8, –2), S(1, –4) \)
58. \( W(1, 5), X(9, 5), Y(6, –1), Z(–2, –1) \)
Transformation uses a line that acts like a mirror, with an image reflected in the line. This transformation is a reflection and the mirror line is the line of reflection.

A reflection in a line $m$ is a transformation that maps every point $P$ in the plane to a point $P'$, so that the following properties are true:

1. If $P$ is not on $m$, then $m$ is the perpendicular bisector of $PP'$.
2. If $P$ is on $m$, then $P = P'$.

**Example 1** Reflections in a Coordinate Plane

Graph the given reflection.

a. $H(2, 2)$ in the $x$-axis

b. $G(5, 4)$ in the line $y = 4$

**Solution**

a. Since $H$ is two units above the $x$-axis, its reflection, $H'$, is two units below the $x$-axis.

b. Start by graphing $y = 4$ and $G$. From the graph, you can see that $G$ is on the line. This implies that $G = G'$.

Reflections in the coordinate axes have the following properties:

1. If $(x, y)$ is reflected in the $x$-axis, its image is the point $(x, -y)$.
2. If $(x, y)$ is reflected in the $y$-axis, its image is the point $(-x, y)$.

In Lesson 7.1, you learned that an isometry preserves lengths. Theorem 7.1 relates isometries and reflections.

**Theorem 7.1 Reflection Theorem**

A reflection is an isometry.
To prove the Reflection Theorem, you need to show that a reflection preserves the length of a segment. Consider a segment $PQ$ that is reflected in a line $m$ to produce $P'Q'$. The four cases to consider are shown below.

**Case 1**
P and $Q$ are on the same side of $m$.

**Case 2**
P and $Q$ are on opposite sides of $m$.

**Case 3**
One point lies on $m$ and $PQ$ is not perpendicular to $m$.

**Case 4**
$Q$ lies on $m$ and $PQ \perp m$.

### Example 2  Proof of Case 1 of Theorem 7.1

**Given**  A reflection in $m$ maps $P$ onto $P'$ and $Q$ onto $Q'$.

**Prove**  $PQ = P'Q'$

**Paragraph Proof**  For this case, $P$ and $Q$ are on the same side of line $m$. Draw $PP'$ and $QQ'$, intersecting line $m$ at $R$ and $S$. Draw $RQ$ and $RQ'$.

By the definition of a reflection, $m \perp QQ'$ and $QS \cong Q'S$. It follows that $\triangle RQS \cong \triangle RQ'S$ using the SAS Congruence Postulate. This implies $RQ \cong RQ'$ and $\angle QRS \cong \angle Q'R S$. Because $RS$ is a perpendicular bisector of $PP'$, you have enough information to apply SAS to conclude that $\triangle RQP \cong \triangle RQ'P'$. Because corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent, $PQ = P'Q'$.

### Example 3  Finding a Minimum Distance

**Surveying**  Two houses are located on a rural road $m$, as shown at the right. You want to place a telephone pole on the road at point $C$ so that the length of the telephone cable, $AC + BC$, is a minimum. Where should you locate $C$?

**Solution**
Reflect $A$ in line $m$ to obtain $A'$. Then, draw $A'B$. Label the point at which this segment intersects $m$ as $C$. Because $A'B$ represents the shortest distance between $A'$ and $B$, and $AC = A'C$, you can conclude that at point $C$ a minimum length of telephone cable is used.
REFLECTIONS AND LINE SYMMETRY

A figure in the plane has a **line of symmetry** if the figure can be mapped onto itself by a reflection in the line.

**Example 4** Finding Lines of Symmetry

Hexagons can have different lines of symmetry depending on their shape.

![Hexagons with different lines of symmetry](image)

- **a.** This hexagon has only one line of symmetry.
- **b.** This hexagon has two lines of symmetry.
- **c.** This hexagon has six lines of symmetry.

**Example 5** Identifying Reflections

**Kaleidoscopes** Inside a kaleidoscope, two mirrors are placed next to each other to form a V, as shown at the right. The angle between the mirrors determines the number of lines of symmetry in the image. The formula below can be used to calculate the angle between the mirrors, $A$, or the number of lines of symmetry in the image, $n$.

$$n(m\angle A) = 180^\circ$$

Use the formula to find the angle that the mirrors must be placed for the image of a kaleidoscope to resemble the design.

![Kaleidoscope images](image)

- **a.** There are 3 lines of symmetry. So, you can write $3(m\angle A) = 180^\circ$.
  The solution is $m\angle A = 60^\circ$.

- **b.** There are 4 lines of symmetry. So, you can write $4(m\angle A) = 180^\circ$.
  The solution is $m\angle A = 45^\circ$.

- **c.** There are 6 lines of symmetry. So, you can write $6(m\angle A) = 180^\circ$.
  The solution is $m\angle A = 30^\circ$.
1. Describe what a line of symmetry is.

2. When a point is reflected in the x-axis, how are the coordinates of the image related to the coordinates of the preimage?

Determine whether the blue figure maps onto the red figure by a reflection in line \( m \).

3. 

4. 

5. 

Use the diagram at the right to complete the statement.

6. \( AB \rightarrow \ ? \) 

7. \( \ ? \rightarrow \angle DEF \)

8. \( C \rightarrow \ ? \) 

9. \( D \rightarrow \ ? \)

10. \( \ ? \rightarrow \angle GFE \) 

11. \( \ ? \rightarrow \overline{DG} \)

FLOWERS Determine the number of lines of symmetry in the flower.

12. 

13. 

14. 

DRAWING REFLECTIONS Trace the figure and draw its reflection in line \( k \).

15. 

16. 

17. 

ANALYZING STATEMENTS Decide whether the conclusion is true or false. Explain your reasoning.

18. If \( N(2, 4) \) is reflected in the line \( y = 2 \), then \( N' \) is \((2, 0)\).

19. If \( M(6, -2) \) is reflected in the line \( x = 3 \), then \( M' \) is \((0, -2)\).

20. If \( W(-6, -3) \) is reflected in the line \( y = -2 \), then \( W' \) is \((-6, 1)\).

21. If \( U(5, 3) \) is reflected in the line \( x = 1 \), then \( U' \) is \((-3, 3)\).
**Reflections in a Coordinate Plane** Use the diagram at the right to name the image of $AB$ after the reflection.

22. Reflection in the $x$-axis
23. Reflection in the $y$-axis
24. Reflection in the line $y = x$
25. Reflection in the $y$-axis, followed by a reflection in the $x$-axis.

**Reflections** In Exercises 26–29, find the coordinates of the reflection without using a coordinate plane. Then check your answer by plotting the image and preimage on a coordinate plane.

26. $S(0, 2)$ reflected in the $x$-axis
27. $T(3, 8)$ reflected in the $x$-axis
28. $Q(-3, -3)$ reflected in the $y$-axis
29. $R(7, -2)$ reflected in the $y$-axis

30. Critical Thinking Draw a triangle on the coordinate plane and label its vertices. Then reflect the triangle in the line $y = x$. What do you notice about the coordinates of the vertices of the preimage and the image?

**Lines of Symmetry** Sketch the figure, if possible.

31. An octagon with exactly two lines of symmetry
32. A quadrilateral with exactly four lines of symmetry

**Paragraph Proof** In Exercises 33–35, write a paragraph proof for each case of Theorem 7.1. (Refer to the diagrams on page 405.)

33. In Case 2, it is given that a reflection in $m$ maps $P$ onto $P'$ and $Q$ onto $Q'$. Also, $PQ$ intersects $m$ at point $R$.

**PROVE** $PQ = P'Q'$

34. In Case 3, it is given that a reflection in $m$ maps $P$ onto $P'$ and $Q$ onto $Q'$. Also, $P$ lies on line $m$ and $PQ$ is not perpendicular to $m$.

**PROVE** $PQ = P'Q'$

35. In Case 4, it is given that a reflection in $m$ maps $P$ onto $P'$ and $Q$ onto $Q'$. Also, $Q$ lies on line $m$ and $PQ$ is perpendicular to line $m$.

**PROVE** $PQ = P'Q'$

36. Delivering Pizza You park your car at some point $K$ on line $n$. You deliver a pizza to house $H$, go back to your car, and deliver a pizza to house $J$. Assuming that you cut across both lawns, explain how to estimate $K$ so the distance that you travel is as small as possible.

**Minimum Distance** Find point $C$ on the $x$-axis so $AC + BC$ is a minimum.

37. $A(1, 5), B(7, 1)$
38. $A(2, -2), B(11, -4)$
39. $A(-1, 4), B(6, 3)$
40. $A(-4, 6), B(3.5, 9)$
41. **CHEMISTRY CONNECTION** The figures at the right show two versions of the carvone molecule. One version is oil of spearmint and the other is caraway. How are the structures of these two molecules related?

42. **PAPER FOLDING** Fold a piece of paper and label it as shown. Cut a scalene triangle out of the folded paper and unfold the paper. How are triangle 2 and triangle 3 related to triangle 1?

43. **PAPER FOLDING** Fold a piece of paper and label it as shown. Cut a scalene triangle out of the folded paper and unfold the paper. How are triangles 2, 3, and 4 related to triangle 1?

44. **KALEIDOSCOPES** In Exercises 44–46, calculate the angle at which the mirrors must be placed for the image of a kaleidoscope to resemble the given design. (Use the formula in Example 5 on page 406.)

45.

46.

47. **TECHNOLOGY** Use geometry software to draw a polygon reflected in line $m$. Connect the corresponding vertices of the preimage and image. Measure the distance between each vertex and line $m$. What do you notice about these measures?

48. **USING ALGEBRA** Find the value of each variable, given that the diagram shows a reflection in a line.

49.
50. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** A piece of paper is folded in half and some cuts are made, as shown. Which figure represents the piece of paper unfolded?

A.  
B.  
C.  
D.  

51. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** How many lines of symmetry does the figure at the right have?

A. 0  
B. 1  
C. 2  
D. 3  
E. 6

**Challenge**

**WRITING AN EQUATION** Follow the steps to write an equation for the line of reflection.

52. Graph $R(2, 1)$ and $R'(-2, -1)$. Draw a segment connecting the two points.
53. Find the midpoint of $RR'$ and name it $Q$.
54. Find the slope of $RR'$. Then write the slope of a line perpendicular to $RR'$.
55. Write an equation of the line that is perpendicular to $RR'$ and passes through $Q$.
56. Repeat Exercises 52–55 using $R(-2, 3)$ and $R'(3, -2)$.

**MIXED REVIEW**

**CONGRUENT TRIANGLES** Use the diagram, in which $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle PQR$, to complete the statement. (Review 4.2 for 7.3)

57. $\angle A \cong \ ?$
58. $PQ = \ ?$
59. $QR \cong \ ?$
60. $m\angle C = \ ?$
61. $m\angle Q = \ ?$
62. $\angle R \cong \ ?$

**FINDING SIDE LENGTHS OF A TRIANGLE** Two side lengths of a triangle are given. Describe the length of the third side, $c$, with an inequality. (Review 5.5)

63. $a = 7$, $b = 17$  
64. $a = 9$, $b = 21$  
65. $a = 12$, $b = 33$  
66. $a = 26$, $b = 6$  
67. $a = 41.2$, $b = 15.5$  
68. $a = 7.1$, $b = 11.9$

**FINDING ANGLE MEASURES** Find the angle measures of $ABCD$. (Review 6.5)

69.  
70.  
71.  

---

**Test Preparation**

**EXTRA CHALLENGE**

www.mcdougallittell.com
Rotations

**GOAL 1 USING ROTATIONS**

A rotation is a transformation in which a figure is turned about a fixed point. The fixed point is the center of rotation. Rays drawn from the center of rotation to a point and its image form an angle called the angle of rotation.

A rotation about a point \( P \) through \( x \) degrees \( (x^\circ) \) is a transformation that maps every point \( Q \) in the plane to a point \( Q' \), so that the following properties are true:

1. If \( Q \) is not point \( P \), then \( QP = Q'P \) and \( m \angle PQP' = x^\circ \).
2. If \( Q \) is point \( P \), then \( Q = Q' \).

Rotations can be clockwise or counterclockwise, as shown below.

**THEOREM 7.2 Rotation Theorem**

A rotation is an isometry.

To prove the Rotation Theorem, you need to show that a rotation preserves the length of a segment. Consider a segment \( QR \) that is rotated about a point \( P \) to produce \( Q'R' \). The three cases are shown below. The first case is proved in Example 1.

**CASE 1**

\( R, Q, \) and \( P \) are noncollinear.

**CASE 2**

\( R, Q, \) and \( P \) are collinear.

**CASE 3**

\( P \) and \( R \) are the same point.
EXAMPLE 1 Proof of Theorem 7.2

Write a paragraph proof for Case 1 of the Rotation Theorem.

**GIVEN** A rotation about $P$ maps $Q$ onto $Q'$ and $R$ onto $R'$.

**PROVE** $QR \cong Q'R'$

**SOLUTION**

**Paragraph Proof** By the definition of a rotation, $PQ = PQ'$ and $PR = PR'$.

Also, by the definition of a rotation, $\angle QPQ' = \angle RPR'$.

You can use the Angle Addition Postulate and the subtraction property of equality to conclude that $\angle QPR = \angle Q'PR'$. This allows you to use the SAS Congruence Postulate to conclude that $\triangle QPR \cong \triangle Q'PR'$. Because corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent, $QR \cong Q'R'$.

You can use a compass and a protractor to help you find the images of a polygon after a rotation. The following construction shows you how.

---

**ACTIVITY** Rotating a Figure

Use the following steps to draw the image of $\triangle ABC$ after a 120° counterclockwise rotation about point $P$.

1. Draw a segment connecting vertex $A$ and the center of rotation point $P$.

2. Use a protractor to measure a 120° angle counterclockwise and draw a ray.

3. Place the point of the compass at $P$ and draw an arc from $A$ to locate $A'$.

4. Repeat Steps 1–3 for each vertex. Connect the vertices to form the image.
In a coordinate plane, sketch the quadrilateral whose vertices are \(A(2, -2), B(4, 1), C(5, 1),\) and \(D(5, -1)\). Then, rotate \(ABCD\) 90° counterclockwise about the origin and name the coordinates of the new vertices. Describe any patterns you see in the coordinates.

**Solution**

Plot the points, as shown in blue. Use a protractor, a compass, and a straightedge to find the rotated vertices. The coordinates of the preimage and image are listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure (ABCD)</th>
<th>Figure (A'B'C'D')</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A(2, -2))</td>
<td>(A'(2, 2))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B(4, 1))</td>
<td>(B'(-1, 4))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C(5, 1))</td>
<td>(C'(-1, 5))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D(5, -1))</td>
<td>(D'(1, 5))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the list above, the \(x\)-coordinate of the image is the opposite of the \(y\)-coordinate of the preimage. The \(y\)-coordinate of the image is the \(x\)-coordinate of the preimage.

\(\nurp\) This transformation can be described as \((x, y) \rightarrow (-y, x)\).

**Theorem**

**Theorem 7.3**

If lines \(k\) and \(m\) intersect at point \(P\), then a reflection in \(k\) followed by a reflection in \(m\) is a rotation about point \(P\).

The angle of rotation is \(2x^\circ\), where \(x^\circ\) is the measure of the acute or right angle formed by \(k\) and \(m\).

\[ \angle BPB'' = 2x^\circ \]

**Example 3**

Using Theorem 7.3

In the diagram, \(\triangle RST\) is reflected in line \(k\) to produce \(\triangle R'S'T'\). This triangle is then reflected in line \(m\) to produce \(\triangle R''S''T''\). Describe the transformation that maps \(\triangle RST\) to \(\triangle R''S''T''\).

**Solution**

The acute angle between lines \(k\) and \(m\) has a measure of 60°. Applying Theorem 7.3 you can conclude that the transformation that maps \(\triangle RST\) to \(\triangle R''S''T''\) is a clockwise rotation of 120° about point \(P\).
A figure in the plane has \textit{rotational symmetry} if the figure can be mapped onto itself by a rotation of 180° or less. For instance, a square has rotational symmetry because it maps onto itself by a rotation of 90°.

\begin{align*}
\text{0° rotation} & \quad \text{45° rotation} & \quad \text{90° rotation}
\end{align*}

\textbf{EXAMPLE 4} \textit{Identifying Rotational Symmetry}

Which figures have rotational symmetry? For those that do, describe the rotations that map the figure onto itself.

\begin{enumerate}
\item[a.] Regular octagon
\item[b.] Parallelogram
\item[c.] Trapezoid
\end{enumerate}

\textbf{SOLUTION}

\begin{enumerate}
\item[a.] This octagon has rotational symmetry. It can be mapped onto itself by a clockwise or counterclockwise rotation of 45°, 90°, 135°, or 180° about its center.
\item[b.] This parallelogram has rotational symmetry. It can be mapped onto itself by a clockwise or counterclockwise rotation of 180° about its center.
\item[c.] The trapezoid does not have rotational symmetry.
\end{enumerate}

\textbf{EXAMPLE 5} \textit{Using Rotational Symmetry}

\textbf{LOGO DESIGN} A music store called Ozone is running a contest for a store logo. The winning logo will be displayed on signs throughout the store and in the store’s advertisements. The only requirement is that the logo include the store’s name. Two of the entries are shown below. What do you notice about them?

\begin{enumerate}
\item[a.
\item[b.
\end{enumerate}

\textbf{SOLUTION}

\begin{enumerate}
\item[a.] This design has rotational symmetry about its center. It can be mapped onto itself by a clockwise or counterclockwise rotation of 180°.
\item[b.] This design also has rotational symmetry about its center. It can be mapped onto itself by a clockwise or counterclockwise rotation of 90° or 180°.
\end{enumerate}
1. What is a center of rotation?

Use the diagram, in which \( \triangle ABC \) is mapped onto \( \triangle A'B'C' \) by a rotation of 90\(^\circ\) about the origin.

2. Is the rotation clockwise or counterclockwise?

3. Does \( AB = A'B' \)? Explain.

4. Does \( AA' = BB' \)? Explain.

5. If the rotation of \( \triangle ABC \) onto \( \triangle A'B'C' \) was obtained by a reflection of \( \triangle ABC \) in some line \( k \) followed by a reflection in some line \( m \), what would be the measure of the acute angle between lines \( k \) and \( m \)? Explain.

The diagonals of the regular hexagon below form six equilateral triangles. Use the diagram to complete the sentence.

6. A clockwise rotation of 60\(^\circ\) about \( P \) maps \( R \) onto ___.

7. A counterclockwise rotation of 60\(^\circ\) about ___ maps \( R \) onto \( Q \).

8. A clockwise rotation of 120\(^\circ\) about \( Q \) maps \( R \) onto ___.

9. A counterclockwise rotation of 180\(^\circ\) about \( P \) maps \( V \) onto ___.

Determine whether the figure has rotational symmetry. If so, describe the rotations that map the figure onto itself.

10. [Image of a circle]

11. [Image of a rhombus]

12. [Image of a triangle]

**Practice and Applications**

**Describing an Image** State the segment or triangle that represents the image. You can use tracing paper to help you visualize the rotation.

13. 90\(^\circ\) clockwise rotation of \( \overline{AB} \) about \( P \)

14. 90\(^\circ\) clockwise rotation of \( \overline{KF} \) about \( P \)

15. 90\(^\circ\) counterclockwise rotation of \( \overline{CE} \) about \( E \)

16. 90\(^\circ\) counterclockwise rotation of \( \overline{FL} \) about \( H \)

17. 180\(^\circ\) rotation of \( \triangle KEF \) about \( P \)

18. 180\(^\circ\) rotation of \( \triangle BCJ \) about \( P \)

19. 90\(^\circ\) clockwise rotation of \( \triangle APG \) about \( P \)
**Paragraph Proof** Write a paragraph proof for the case of Theorem 7.2.

20. **Given** A rotation about $P$ maps $Q$ onto $Q'$ and $R$ onto $R'$.

**Prove** $QR = Q'R'$

21. **Given** A rotation about $P$ maps $Q$ onto $Q'$ and $R$ onto $R'$.

**Prove** $QR = Q'R'$

**Rotating a Figure** Trace the polygon and point $P$ on paper. Then, use a straightedge, compass, and protractor to rotate the polygon clockwise the given number of degrees about $P$.

22. $60^\circ$  
23. $135^\circ$  
24. $150^\circ$

**Rotations in a Coordinate Plane** Name the coordinates of the vertices of the image after a clockwise rotation of the given number of degrees about the origin.

25. $90^\circ$  
26. $180^\circ$  
27. $270^\circ$

**Finding a Pattern** Use the given information to rotate the triangle. Name the vertices of the image and compare with the vertices of the preimage. Describe any patterns you see.

28. $90^\circ$ clockwise about origin  
29. $180^\circ$ clockwise about origin
**Using Theorem 7.3** Find the angle of rotation that maps \( \triangle ABC \) onto \( \triangle A'B'C' \).

30.

31.

**Logical Reasoning** Lines \( m \) and \( n \) intersect at point \( D \). Consider a reflection of \( \triangle ABC \) in line \( m \) followed by a reflection in line \( n \).

32. What is the angle of rotation about \( D \), when the measure of the acute angle between lines \( m \) and \( n \) is 36°?

33. What is the measure of the acute angle between lines \( m \) and \( n \), when the angle of rotation about \( D \) is 162°?

**Using Algebra** Find the value of each variable in the rotation of the polygon about point \( P \).

34.

35.

**Wheel Hubs** Describe the rotational symmetry of the wheel hub.

36. 37. 38.

**Rotations in Art** In Exercises 39–42, refer to the image below by M.C. Escher. The piece is called *Development I* and was completed in 1937.

39. Does the piece have rotational symmetry? If so, describe the rotations that map the image onto itself.

40. Would your answer to Exercise 39 change if you disregard the shading of the figures? Explain your reasoning.

41. Describe the center of rotation.

42. Is it possible that this piece could be hung upside down? Explain.
43. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** Follow the steps below.

a. Graph \( \triangle RST \) whose vertices are \( R(1, 1), S(4, 3), \) and \( T(5, 1) \).

b. Reflect \( \triangle RST \) in the \( y \)-axis to obtain \( \triangle R'S'T' \). Name the coordinates of the vertices of the reflection.

c. Reflect \( \triangle R'S'T' \) in the line \( y = -x \) to obtain \( \triangle R''S''T'' \). Name the coordinates of the vertices of the reflection.

d. Describe a single transformation that maps \( \triangle RST \) onto \( \triangle R''S''T'' \).

e. **Writing** Explain how to show a 90° counterclockwise rotation of any polygon about the origin using two reflections of the figure.

44. **PROOF** Use the diagram and the given information to write a paragraph proof for Theorem 7.3.

**GIVEN**
Lines \( k \) and \( m \) intersect at point \( P \), \( Q \) is any point not on \( k \) or \( m \).

**PROVE**

a. If you reflect point \( Q \) in \( k \), and then reflect its image \( Q' \) in \( m \), \( Q'' \) is the image of \( Q \) after a rotation about point \( P \).

b. \( m \angle QPQ'' = 2(m \angle APB) \).

**Plan for Proof** First show \( k \perp QQ' \) and \( QA \equiv QA' \). Then show \( \triangle QAP \equiv \triangle Q'AP \). Use a similar argument to show \( \triangle Q'BP \equiv \triangle Q''BP \). Use the congruent triangles and substitution to show that \( QP \equiv Q''P \). That proves part (a) by the definition of a rotation. You can use the congruent triangles to prove part (b).

---

**MIXED REVIEW**

**PARALLEL LINES** Find the measure of the angle using the diagram, in which \( j \parallel k \) and \( m \angle 1 = 82^\circ \). (Review 3.3 for 7.4)

45. \( m \angle 5 \)  
46. \( m \angle 7 \)

47. \( m \angle 3 \)  
48. \( m \angle 6 \)

49. \( m \angle 4 \)  
50. \( m \angle 8 \)

**DRAWING TRIANGLES** In Exercises 51–53, draw the triangle. (Review 5.2)

51. Draw a triangle whose circumcenter lies outside the triangle.

52. Draw a triangle whose circumcenter lies on the triangle.

53. Draw a triangle whose circumcenter lies inside the triangle.

54. **PARALLELOGRAMS** Can it be proven that the figure at the right is a parallelogram? If not, explain why not. (Review 6.2)
Quiz 1

Use the transformation at the right. (Lesson 7.1)

1. Figure $ABCD \rightarrow$ Figure $QRST$

2. Name and describe the transformation.

3. Is the transformation an isometry? Explain.

In Exercises 4–7, find the coordinates of the reflection without using a coordinate plane. (Lesson 7.2)

4. $L(2, 3)$ reflected in the $x$-axis

5. $M(−2, −4)$ reflected in the $y$-axis

6. $N(−4, 0)$ reflected in the $x$-axis

7. $P(8.2, −3)$ reflected in the $y$-axis

8. **KNOTS** The knot at the right is a *wall knot*, which is generally used to prevent the end of a rope from running through a pulley. Describe the rotations that map the knot onto itself and describe the center of rotation. (Lesson 7.3)

History of Decorative Patterns

**THEN**

**FOR THOUSANDS OF YEARS,** people have adorned their buildings, pottery, clothing, and jewelry with decorative patterns. Simple patterns were created by using a transformation of a shape.

**NOW**

**TODAY,** you are likely to find computer generated patterns decorating your clothes, CD covers, sports equipment, computer desktop, and even textbooks.

1. The design at the right is based on a piece of pottery by Marsha Gomez. How many lines of symmetry does the design have?

2. Does the design have rotational symmetry? If so, describe the rotation that maps the pattern onto itself.

**APPLICATION LINK**

www.mcdougallittell.com

**1990s**

Marsha Gomez decorates pottery with symmetrical patterns.

**c. 1300 B.C.**

Egyptian jewelry is decorated with patterns.

**c. 1300**

Tiles are arranged in symmetric patterns in the Alhambra in Spain.

**1899**

Painted textile pattern called ‘Bulow Birds’
7.4 Translations and Vectors

**What you should learn**

**GOAL 1** Identify and use translations in the plane.

**GOAL 2** Use vectors in real-life situations, such as navigating a sailboat in Example 6.

**Why you should learn it**

You can use translations and vectors to describe the path of an aircraft, such as the hot-air balloon in Exs. 53–55.

**REAL LIFE**

You can use translations and vectors to describe the path of an aircraft, such as the hot-air balloon in Exs. 53–55.

---

**GOAL 1** **USING PROPERTIES OF TRANSLATIONS**

A **translation** is a transformation that maps every two points $P$ and $Q$ in the plane to points $P'$ and $Q'$, so that the following properties are true:

1. $PP' = QQ'$
2. $PP' \parallel QQ'$, or $PP'$ and $QQ'$ are collinear.

**THEOREM 7.4 Translation Theorem**

A translation is an isometry.

Theorem 7.4 can be proven as follows.

**GIVEN** $PP' = QQ'$, $PP' \parallel QQ'$

**PROVE** $PQ = P'Q'$

**Paragraph Proof** The quadrilateral $PP'Q'Q$ has a pair of opposite sides that are congruent and parallel, which implies $PP'Q'Q$ is a parallelogram. From this you can conclude $PQ = P'Q'$. (Exercise 43 asks for a coordinate proof of Theorem 7.4, which covers the case where $PQ$ and $P'Q'$ are collinear.)

You can find the image of a translation by gliding a figure in the plane. Another way to find the image of a translation is to complete one reflection after another in two parallel lines, as shown. The properties of this type of translation are stated below.

**THEOREM 7.5**

If lines $k$ and $m$ are parallel, then a reflection in line $k$ followed by a reflection in line $m$ is a translation. If $P''$ is the image of $P$, then the following is true:

1. $PP''$ is perpendicular to $k$ and $m$.
2. $PP'' = 2d$, where $d$ is the distance between $k$ and $m$. 
In the diagram, a reflection in line \( k \) maps \( GH \) to \( G'H' \), a reflection in line \( m \) maps \( G'H' \) to \( G''H'' \), \( k \parallel m \), \( HB = 5 \), and \( DH'' = 2 \).

a. Name some congruent segments.

b. Does \( AC = BD \)? Explain.

c. What is the length of \( GG'' \)?

**Solution**

a. Here are some sets of congruent segments: \( GH, G'H', \) and \( G''H'' \); \( HB \) and \( H'B' \); \( H'D' \) and \( H''D'' \).

b. Yes, \( AC = BD \) because \( AC \) and \( BD \) are opposite sides of a rectangle.

c. Because \( GG'' = HH'' \), the length of \( GG'' \) is \( 5 + 5 + 2 + 2 \), or 14 units.

Translations in a coordinate plane can be described by the following coordinate notation:

\[(x, y) \rightarrow (x + a, y + b)\]

where \( a \) and \( b \) are constants. Each point shifts \( a \) units horizontally and \( b \) units vertically. For instance, in the coordinate plane at the right, the translation \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 4, y - 2)\) shifts each point 4 units to the right and 2 units down.

**Example 2**

**Translations in a Coordinate Plane**

Sketch a triangle with vertices \( A(-1, -3), B(1, -1), \) and \( C(-1, 0) \). Then sketch the image of the triangle after the translation \((x, y) \rightarrow (x - 3, y + 4)\).

**Solution**

Plot the points as shown. Shift each point 3 units to the left and 4 units up to find the translated vertices. The coordinates of the vertices of the preimage and image are listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( \triangle ABC )</th>
<th>( \triangle A'B'C' )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( A(-1, -3) )</td>
<td>( A'(-4, 1) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( B(1, -1) )</td>
<td>( B'(-2, 3) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( C(-1, 0) )</td>
<td>( C'(-4, 4) )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice that each \( x \)-coordinate of the image is 3 units less than the \( x \)-coordinate of the preimage and each \( y \)-coordinate of the image is 4 units more than the \( y \)-coordinate of the preimage.

---

**Chapter 7 Transformations**

422
Another way to describe a translation is by using a vector. A vector is a quantity that has both direction and magnitude, or size, and is represented by an arrow drawn between two points. The diagram shows a vector. The initial point, or starting point, of the vector is $P$ and the terminal point, or ending point, is $Q$. The vector is named $PQ$, which is read as “vector $PQ$.” The horizontal component of $PQ$ is 5 and the vertical component is 3. The component form of a vector combines the horizontal and vertical components. So, the component form of $PQ$ is $(5, 3)$.

**EXAMPLE 3**  
*Identifying Vector Components*

In the diagram, name each vector and write its component form.

**SOLUTION**

a. The vector is $JK$. To move from the initial point $J$ to the terminal point $K$, you move 3 units to the right and 4 units up. So, the component form is $(3, 4)$.

b. The vector is $MN = (0, 4)$.

c. The vector is $TS = (3, -3)$.

**EXAMPLE 4**  
*Translation Using Vectors*

The component form of $GH$ is $(4, 2)$. Use $GH$ to translate the triangle whose vertices are $A(3, -1)$, $B(1, 1)$, and $C(3, 5)$.

**SOLUTION**

First graph $\triangle ABC$. The component form of $GH$ is $(4, 2)$, so the image vertices should all be 4 units to the right and 2 units up from the preimage vertices. Label the image vertices as $A'(7, 1)$, $B'(5, 3)$, and $C'(7, 7)$. Then, using a straightedge, draw $\triangle A'B'C'$. Notice that the vectors drawn from preimage to image vertices are parallel.
**Example 5**  
**Finding Vectors**

In the diagram, $QRST$ maps onto $Q'R'S'T'$ by a translation. Write the component form of the vector that can be used to describe the translation.

![Diagram showing vectors](image.png)

**Solution**

Choose any vertex and its image, say $R$ and $R'$. To move from $R$ to $R'$, you move 8 units to the left and 2 units up. The component form of the vector is $\langle -8, 2 \rangle$.

**Check**  
To check the solution, you can start anywhere on the preimage and move 8 units to the left and 2 units up. You should end on the corresponding point of the image.

**Example 6**  
**Using Vectors**

**Navigation**  
A boat travels a straight path between two islands, $A$ and $D$. When the boat is 3 miles east and 2 miles north of its starting point it encounters a storm at point $B$. The storm pushes the boat off course to point $C$, as shown.

a. Write the component forms of the two vectors shown in the diagram.

b. The final destination is 8 miles east and 4.5 miles north of the starting point. Write the component form of the vector that describes the path the boat can follow to arrive at its destination.

**Solution**

a. The component form of the vector from $A(0, 0)$ to $B(3, 2)$ is $\overrightarrow{AB} = \langle 3 - 0, 2 - 0 \rangle = \langle 3, 2 \rangle$.

The component form of the vector from $B(3, 2)$ to $C(4, 2)$ is $\overrightarrow{BC} = \langle 4 - 3, 2 - 2 \rangle = \langle 1, 0 \rangle$.

b. The boat needs to travel from its current position, point $C$, to the island, point $D$. To find the component form of the vector from $C(4, 2)$ to $D(8, 4.5)$, subtract the corresponding coordinates: $\overrightarrow{CD} = \langle 8 - 4, 4.5 - 2 \rangle = \langle 4, 2.5 \rangle$. 

424  
Chapter 7  
Transformations
1. A **?** is a quantity that has both **?** and magnitude.

2. **ERROR ANALYSIS** Describe Jerome’s error.

3. 6 units to the right and 2 units down

4. 3 units up and 4 units to the right

5. 7 units to the left and 1 unit up

6. 8 units down and 5 units to the left

Complete the statement using the description of the translation. In the description, points (0, 2) and (8, 5) are two vertices of a pentagon.

7. If (0, 2) maps onto (0, 0), then (8, 5) maps onto (**?, ?**).

8. If (0, 2) maps onto (**?, ?**), then (8, 5) maps onto (3, 7).

9. If (0, 2) maps onto (−3, −5), then (8, 5) maps onto (**?, ?**).

10. If (0, 2) maps onto (**?, ?**), then (8, 5) maps onto (0, 0).

Draw three vectors that can be described by the given component form.

11. ⟨3, 5⟩

12. ⟨0, 4⟩

13. ⟨−6, 0⟩

14. ⟨−5, −1⟩

**DESCRIPTING TRANSLATIONS** Describe the translation using (a) coordinate notation and (b) a vector in component form.

15. 

16. 

**IDENTIFYING VECTORS** Name the vector and write its component form.

17. 

18. 

19. 

---

**GUIDED PRACTICE**

**Vocabulary Check**

1. A **?** is a quantity that has both **?** and magnitude.

**Concept Check**

2. **ERROR ANALYSIS** Describe Jerome’s error.

**Skill Check**

Use coordinate notation to describe the translation.

3. 6 units to the right and 2 units down

4. 3 units up and 4 units to the right

5. 7 units to the left and 1 unit up

6. 8 units down and 5 units to the left

Complete the statement using the description of the translation. In the description, points (0, 2) and (8, 5) are two vertices of a pentagon.

7. If (0, 2) maps onto (0, 0), then (8, 5) maps onto (**?, ?**).

8. If (0, 2) maps onto (**?, ?**), then (8, 5) maps onto (3, 7).

9. If (0, 2) maps onto (−3, −5), then (8, 5) maps onto (**?, ?**).

10. If (0, 2) maps onto (**?, ?**), then (8, 5) maps onto (0, 0).

Draw three vectors that can be described by the given component form.

11. ⟨3, 5⟩

12. ⟨0, 4⟩

13. ⟨−6, 0⟩

14. ⟨−5, −1⟩

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**STUDENT HELP**

Extra Practice to help you master skills is on p. 816.

**HOMEWORK HELP**

Example 1: Exs. 20–24
Example 2: Exs. 15, 16, 25–34
Example 3: Exs. 15–19
Example 4: Exs. 39–42
Example 5: Exs. 44–47
Example 6: Exs. 53–55

**7.4 Translations and Vectors**

425
**Using Theorem 7.5** In the diagram, \( k \parallel m \), \( \triangle ABC \) is reflected in line \( k \), and \( \triangle A'B'C' \) is reflected in line \( m \).

20. A translation maps \( \triangle ABC \) onto which triangle?

21. Which lines are perpendicular to \( AA' \)?

22. Name two segments parallel to \( BB'' \).

23. If the distance between \( k \) and \( m \) is 1.4 inches, what is the length of \( CC'' \)?

24. Is the distance from \( B' \) to \( m \) the same as the distance from \( B'' \) to \( m' \)? Explain.

**Image and Preimage** Consider the translation that is defined by the coordinate notation \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 12, y - 7)\).

25. What is the image of \((5, 3)\)?

26. What is the image of \((-1, -2)\)?

27. What is the preimage of \((-2, 1)\)?

28. What is the preimage of \((0, -6)\)?

29. What is the image of \((0.5, 2.5)\)?

30. What is the preimage of \((-5.5, -5.5)\)?

**Drawing an Image** Copy figure \( PQRS \) and draw its image after the translation.

31. \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 1, y - 4)\)

32. \((x, y) \rightarrow (x - 6, y + 7)\)

33. \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 5, y - 2)\)

34. \((x, y) \rightarrow (x - 1, y - 3)\)

**Logical Reasoning** Use a straightedge and graph paper to help determine whether the statement is true.

35. If line \( p \) is a translation of a different line \( q \), then \( p \) is parallel to \( q \).

36. It is possible for a translation to map a line \( p \) onto a perpendicular line \( q \).

37. If a translation maps \( \triangle ABC \) onto \( \triangle DEF \) and a translation maps \( \triangle DEF \) onto \( \triangle GHK \), then a translation maps \( \triangle ABC \) onto \( \triangle GHK \).

38. If a translation maps \( \triangle ABC \) onto \( \triangle DEF \), then \( AD = BE = CF \).

**Translating a Triangle** In Exercises 39–42, use a straightedge and graph paper to translate \( \triangle ABC \) by the given vector.

39. \( \langle 2, 4 \rangle \)

40. \( \langle 3, -2 \rangle \)

41. \( \langle -1, -5 \rangle \)

42. \( \langle -4, 1 \rangle \)

43. **Proof** Use coordinate geometry and the Distance Formula to write a paragraph proof of Theorem 7.4.

**Given** \( PP' = QQ' \) and \( PP' \parallel QQ' \)

**Prove** \( PQ = P'Q' \)
7.4 Translations and Vectors

**VECTORS** The vertices of the image of $GHJK$ after a translation are given. Choose the vector that describes the translation.

A. $\overrightarrow{PQ} = \langle 1, -3 \rangle$  
B. $\overrightarrow{PQ} = \langle 0, 1 \rangle$
C. $\overrightarrow{PQ} = \langle -1, -3 \rangle$  
D. $\overrightarrow{PQ} = \langle 6, -1 \rangle$

44. $G'(6, -1), H'(-3, 2), J'(-4, -1), K'(-7, -2)$
45. $G'(1, 3), H'(4, 4), J'(3, 1), K'(0, 0)$
46. $G'(-4, 1), H'(-1, 2), J'(-2, -1), K'(-5, -2)$
47. $G'(-5, 5), H'(-2, 6), J'(-3, 3), K'(-6, 2)$

**WINDOW FRAMES** In Exercises 48–50, decide whether “opening the window” is a translation of the moving part.

48. Double hung  49. Casement  50. Sliding

**DATA COLLECTION** Look through some newspapers and magazines to find patterns containing translations.

**COMPUTER-AIDED DESIGN** Mosaic floors can be designed on a computer. An example is shown at the right. On the computer, the design in square $A$ is copied to cover an entire floor. The translation $(x, y) \rightarrow (x + 6, y)$ maps square $A$ onto square $B$. Use coordinate notation to describe the translations that map square $A$ onto squares $C, D, E,$ and $F$.

**NAVIGATION** A hot-air balloon is flying from town $A$ to town $D$. After the balloon leaves town $A$ and travels 6 miles east and 4 miles north, it runs into some heavy winds at point $B$. The balloon is blown off course as shown in the diagram.

53. Write the component forms of the two vectors in the diagram.
54. Write the component form of the vector that describes the path the balloon can take to arrive in town $D$.
55. Suppose the balloon was not blown off course. Write the component form of the vector that describes this journey from town $A$ to town $D$.

**FOCUS ON APPLICATIONS**

**HOT-AIR BALLOONS** Bertrand Piccard and Brian Jones journeyed around the world in their hot-air balloon in 19 days.
**Quantitative Comparison** In Exercises 56–59, choose the statement that is true about the given quantities.

- A. The quantity in column A is greater.
- B. The quantity in column B is greater.
- C. The two quantities are equal.
- D. The relationship cannot be determined from the given information.

The translation \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 5, y - 3)\) maps \(AB\) to \(A'B'\), and the translation \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 5, y)\) maps \(A'B'\) to \(A''B''\).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(AB)</td>
<td>(A'B')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(AB)</td>
<td>(AA')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(BB')</td>
<td>(A'A'')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A'B'')</td>
<td>(A''B'')</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Review**

**Finding Slope** Find the slope of the line that passes through the given points. (Review 3.6)

- 62. \(A(0, -2), B(-7, -8)\)
- 63. \(C(2, 3), D(-1, 18)\)
- 64. \(E(-10, 1), F(-1, 1)\)
- 65. \(G(-2, 12), H(-1, 6)\)
- 66. \(J(-6, 0), K(0, 10)\)
- 67. \(M(-3, -3), N(9, 6)\)

**Completing the Statement** In \(\triangle JKL\), points \(Q, R,\) and \(S\) are midpoints of the sides. (Review 5.4)

- 68. If \(JK = 12\), then \(SR = \ldots\).
- 69. If \(QR = 6\), then \(JL = \ldots\).
- 70. If \(RL = 6\), then \(QS = \ldots\).

**Reflections in a Coordinate Plane** Decide whether the statement is true or false. (Review 7.2 for 7.5)

- 71. If \(N(3, 4)\) is reflected in the line \(y = -1\), then \(N'\) is \((3, -6)\).
- 72. If \(M(-5, 3)\) is reflected in the line \(x = -2\), then \(M'\) is \((3, 1)\).
- 73. If \(W(4, 3)\) is reflected in the line \(y = 2\), then \(W'\) is \((1, 4)\).
**7.5 Glide Reflections and Compositions**

**GOAL 1** **USING GLIDE REFLECTIONS**

A translation, or glide, and a reflection can be performed one after the other to produce a transformation known as a glide reflection. A glide reflection is a transformation in which every point \( P \) is mapped onto a point \( P'' \) by the following steps:

1. A translation maps \( P \) onto \( P' \).
2. A reflection in a line \( k \) parallel to the direction of the translation maps \( P' \) onto \( P'' \).

As long as the line of reflection is parallel to the direction of the translation, it does not matter whether you glide first and then reflect, or reflect first and then glide.

**EXAMPLE 1** **Finding the Image of a Glide Reflection**

Use the information below to sketch the image of \( \triangle ABC \) after a glide reflection.

- **Translation**: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 10, y)\)
- **Reflection**: in the \(x\)-axis

**SOLUTION**

Begin by graphing \( \triangle ABC \). Then, shift the triangle 10 units to the right to produce \( \triangle A'B'C' \). Finally, reflect the triangle in the \(x\)-axis to produce \( \triangle A''B''C'' \).

In Example 1, try reversing the order of the transformations. Notice that the resulting image will have the same coordinates as \( \triangle A''B''C'' \) above. This is true because the line of reflection is parallel to the direction of the translation.
When two or more transformations are combined to produce a single transformation, the result is called a **composition** of the transformations.

**THEOREM 7.6 Composition Theorem**
The composition of two (or more) isometries is an isometry.

Because a glide reflection is a composition of a translation and a reflection, this theorem implies that glide reflections are isometries. In a glide reflection, the order in which the transformations are performed does not affect the final image. For other compositions of transformations, the order may affect the final image.

**EXAMPLE 2** Finding the Image of a Composition

Sketch the image of $PQ$ after a composition of the given rotation and reflection.

$P(2, -2), Q(3, -4)$

**Rotation:** $90^\circ$ counterclockwise about the origin

**Reflection:** in the $y$-axis

**SOLUTION**

Begin by graphing $PQ$. Then rotate the segment $90^\circ$ counterclockwise about the origin to produce $P'Q'$. Finally, reflect the segment in the $y$-axis to produce $P''Q''$.

**EXAMPLE 3** Comparing Orders of Compositions

Repeat Example 2, but switch the order of the composition by performing the reflection first and the rotation second. What do you notice?

**SOLUTION**

Graph $PQ$. Then reflect the segment in the $y$-axis to obtain $P'Q'$. Rotate $P'Q'$ $90^\circ$ counterclockwise about the origin to obtain $P''Q''$. Instead of being in Quadrant II, as in Example 2, the image is in Quadrant IV.

The order which the transformations are performed affects the final image.
EXAMPLE 4  Describing a Composition

Describe the composition of transformations in the diagram.

SOLUTION

Two transformations are shown. First, figure $ABCD$ is reflected in the line $x = 2$ to produce figure $A'B'C'D'$. Then, figure $A'B'C'D'$ is rotated 90° clockwise about the point $(2, 0)$ to produce figure $A''B''C''D''$.

EXAMPLE 5  Describing a Composition

PUZZLES  The mathematical game pentominoes is a tiling game that uses twelve different types of tiles, each composed of five squares. The tiles are referred to by the letters they resemble. The object of the game is to pick up and arrange the tiles to create a given shape. Use compositions of transformations to describe how the tiles below will complete the $6 \times 5$ rectangle.

SOLUTION

To complete part of the rectangle, rotate the $F$ tile 90° clockwise, reflect the tile over a horizontal line, and translate it into place. To complete the rest of the rectangle, rotate the $P$ tile 90° clockwise, reflect the tile over a vertical line, and translate it into place.

STUDENT HELP

Study Tip

You can make your own pentomino tiles by cutting the shapes out of graph paper.
7.5 Glide Reflections and Compositions

G U I D E D  P R A C T I C E

Vocabulary Check ✓

1. In a glide reflection, the direction of the ____ must be parallel to the line of ____.

Concept Check ✓

Complete the statement with always, sometimes, or never.
2. The order in which two transformations are performed ____ affects the resulting image.
3. In a glide reflection, the order in which the two transformations are performed ____ matters.
4. A composition of isometries is ____ an isometry.

Skill Check ✓

In the diagram, \( \overline{AB} \) is the preimage of a glide reflection.
5. Which segment is a translation of \( \overline{AB} \)?
6. Which segment is a reflection of \( \overline{A'B'} \)?
7. Name the line of reflection.
8. Use coordinate notation to describe the translation.

P R A C T I C E  A N D  A P P L I C A T I O N S

LOGICAL REASONING Match the composition with the diagram, in which the blue figure is the preimage of the red figure and the red figure is the preimage of the green figure.

A.

9. Rotate about point \( P \), then reflect in line \( m \).

B.

10. Reflect in line \( m \), then rotate about point \( P \).

C.

11. Translate parallel to line \( m \), then rotate about point \( P \).

FINDING AN IMAGE Sketch the image of \( A(-3, 5) \) after the described glide reflection.

12. Translation: \( (x, y) \rightarrow (x, y - 4) \) Reflection: in the \( y \)-axis

13. Translation: \( (x, y) \rightarrow (x + 4, y + 1) \) Reflection: in \( y = -2 \)

14. Translation: \( (x, y) \rightarrow (x - 6, y - 1) \) Reflection: in \( x = -1 \)

15. Translation: \( (x, y) \rightarrow (x - 3, y - 3) \) Reflection: in \( y = x \)
**SKETCHING COMPOSITIONS** Sketch the image of ΔPQR after a composition using the given transformations in the order they appear.

16. \( P(4, 2), \, Q(7, 0), \, R(9, 3) \)
   - Translation: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x - 2, \, y + 3)\)
   - Rotation: 90° clockwise about \( T(0, 3) \)

17. \( P(4, 5), \, Q(7, 1), \, R(8, 8) \)
   - Translation: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x, \, y - 7)\)
   - Reflection: in the y-axis

18. \( P(-9, -2), \, Q(-9, -5), \, R(-5, -4) \)
   - Translation: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 14, \, y + 1)\)
   - Reflection: in the x-axis

19. \( P(-7, 2), \, Q(-6, 7), \, R(-2, -1) \)
   - Translation: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x - 3, \, y + 8)\)
   - Rotation: 90° clockwise about origin

**REVERSING ORDERS** Sketch the image of \( FG \) after a composition using the given transformations in the order they appear. Then, perform the transformations in reverse order. Does the order affect the final image?

20. \( F(4, -4), \, G(1, -2) \)
   - Rotation: 90° clockwise about origin
   - Reflection: in the y-axis

21. \( F(-1, -3), \, G(-4, -2) \)
   - Reflection: in the line \( x = 1 \)
   - Translation: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 2, \, y + 10)\)

**DESCRIBING COMPOSITIONS** In Exercises 22–25, describe the composition of the transformations.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26. **Writing** Explain why a glide reflection is an isometry.

27. **Logical Reasoning** Which are preserved by a glide reflection?
   - A. distance
   - B. angle measure
   - C. parallel lines

28. **Technology** Use geometry software to draw a polygon. Show that if you reflect the polygon and then translate it in a direction that is not parallel to the line of reflection, then the final image is different from the final image if you perform the translation first and the reflection second.
CRITICAL THINKING In Exercises 29 and 30, the first translation maps \( J \) to \( J' \) and the second maps \( J' \) to \( J'' \). Find the translation that maps \( J \) to \( J'' \).

29. Translation 1: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 7, y - 2)\)  
   Translation 2: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x - 1, y + 3)\)  
   Translation: \((x, y) \rightarrow (?, ?)\)

30. Translation 1: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 9, y + 4)\)  
   Translation 2: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 6, y - 4)\)  
   Translation: \((x, y) \rightarrow (?, ?)\)

31. STENCILING A BORDER The border pattern below was made with a stencil. Describe how the border was created using one stencil four times.

CLOTHING PATTERNS The diagram shows the pattern pieces for a jacket arranged on some blue fabric.

32. Which pattern pieces are translated?
33. Which pattern pieces are reflected?
34. Which pattern pieces are glide reflected?

ARCHITECTURE In Exercises 35–37, describe the transformations that are combined to create the pattern in the architectural element.

35.  
36.  
37.  

38. PENTOMINOES Use compositions of transformations to describe how to pick up and arrange the tiles to complete the \( 6 \times 10 \) rectangle.
39. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** Follow the steps below.

a. On a coordinate plane, draw a point and its image after a glide reflection that uses the *x*-axis as the line of reflection.

b. Connect the point and its image. Make a conjecture about the midpoint of the segment.

c. Use the coordinates from part (a) to prove your conjecture.

d. **CRITICAL THINKING** Can you extend your conjecture to include glide reflections that do not use the *x*-axis as the line of reflection?

40. **USING ALGEBRA** Solve for the variables in the glide reflection of \( \triangle JKL \) described below.

\[
\begin{align*}
J(-2, -1) & \rightarrow J'(c + 1, -1) & \rightarrow J''(1, -f) \\
K(-4, 2a) & \rightarrow K'(5d - 11, 4) & \rightarrow K''(-1, 3g + 5) \\
L(b - 6, 6) & \rightarrow L'(2, 4e) & \rightarrow L''(h + 4, -6)
\end{align*}
\]

**ANALYZING PATTERNS** Sketch the next figure in the pattern.

(Review 1.1 for 7.6)

41. 
42. 
43. 
44. 

**COORDINATE GEOMETRY** In Exercises 45–47, decide whether \( \square PQRS \) is a rhombus, a rectangle, or a square. Explain your reasoning. (Review 6.4)

45. \( P(1, -2), Q(5, -1), R(6, -5), S(2, -6) \)
46. \( P(10, 7), Q(15, 7), R(15, 1), S(10, 1) \)
47. \( P(8, -4), Q(10, -7), R(8, -10), S(6, -7) \)

48. **ROTATIONS** A segment has endpoints \((3, -8)\) and \((7, -1)\). If the segment is rotated 90° counterclockwise about the origin, what are the endpoints of its image? (Review 7.3)

**STUDYING TRANSLATIONS** Sketch \( \triangle ABC \) with vertices \( A(-9, 7), B(-9, 1), \) and \( C(-5, 6) \). Then translate the triangle by the given vector and name the vertices of the image. (Review 7.4)

49. \( \langle 3, 2 \rangle \)
50. \( \langle -1, -5 \rangle \)
51. \( \langle 6, 0 \rangle \)
52. \( \langle -4, -4 \rangle \)
53. \( \langle 0, 2.5 \rangle \)
54. \( \langle 1.5, -4.5 \rangle \)
A frieze pattern or border pattern is a pattern that extends to the left and right in such a way that the pattern can be mapped onto itself by a horizontal translation. In addition to being mapped onto itself by a horizontal translation, some frieze patterns can be mapped onto themselves by other transformations.

1. Translation  \( T \)
2. 180° rotation  \( \mathbf{R} \)
3. Reflection in a horizontal line  \( \mathbf{H} \)
4. Reflection in a vertical line  \( \mathbf{V} \)
5. Horizontal glide reflection  \( \mathbf{G} \)

**EXAMPLE 1** Describing Frieze Patterns

Describe the transformations that will map each frieze pattern onto itself.

a. ![Pattern A](image1.png)

b. ![Pattern B](image2.png)

c. ![Pattern C](image3.png)

d. ![Pattern D](image4.png)

**SOLUTION**

a. This frieze pattern can be mapped onto itself by a horizontal translation (T).

b. This frieze pattern can be mapped onto itself by a horizontal translation (T) or by a 180° rotation (R).

c. This frieze pattern can be mapped onto itself by a horizontal translation (T) or by a horizontal glide reflection (G).

d. This frieze pattern can be mapped onto itself by a horizontal translation (T) or by a reflection in a vertical line (V).
To classify a frieze pattern into one of the seven categories, you first decide whether the pattern has a 180° rotation. If it does, then there are three possible classifications: TR, TRVG, and TRHVG.

If the frieze pattern does not have a 180° rotation, then there are four possible classifications: T, TV, TG, and THG. Decide whether the pattern has a line of reflection. By a process of elimination, you will reach the correct classification.

**Student Help**  
To help classify a frieze pattern, you can use a process of elimination. This process is described at the right and in the tree diagram in Ex. 53.

### Classifications of Frieze Patterns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR</td>
<td>Translation and 180° rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TG</td>
<td>Translation and horizontal glide reflection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV</td>
<td>Translation and vertical line reflection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THG</td>
<td>Translation, horizontal line reflection, and horizontal glide reflection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRVG</td>
<td>Translation, 180° rotation, vertical line reflection, and horizontal glide reflection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRHVG</td>
<td>Translation, 180° rotation, horizontal line reflection, vertical line reflection, and horizontal glide reflection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To classify a frieze pattern into one of the seven categories, you first decide whether the pattern has a 180° rotation. If it does, then there are three possible classifications: TR, TRVG, and TRHVG.

If the frieze pattern does not have a 180° rotation, then there are four possible classifications: T, TV, TG, and THG. Decide whether the pattern has a line of reflection. By a process of elimination, you will reach the correct classification.

#### Example 2  Classifying a Frieze Pattern

**Snakes**  Categorize the snakeskin pattern of the mountain adder.

**Solution**  
This pattern is a TRHVG. The pattern can be mapped onto itself by a translation, a 180° rotation, a reflection in a horizontal line, a reflection in a vertical line, and a horizontal glide reflection.
**EXAMPLE 3** Identifying Frieze Patterns

**ARCHITECTURE** The frieze patterns of ancient Doric buildings are located between the cornice and the architrave, as shown at the right. The frieze patterns consist of alternating sections. Some sections contain a person or a symmetric design. Other sections have simple patterns of three or four vertical lines.

Portions of two frieze patterns are shown below. Classify the patterns.

**SOLUTION**

a. Following the diagrams on the previous page, you can see that this frieze pattern has rotational symmetry, line symmetry about a horizontal line and a vertical line, and that the pattern can be mapped onto itself by a glide reflection. So, the pattern can be classified as TRHVG.

b. The only transformation that maps this pattern onto itself is a translation. So, the pattern can be classified as T.

**EXAMPLE 4** Drawing a Frieze Pattern

**TILING** A border on a bathroom wall is created using the decorative tile at the right. The border pattern is classified as TR. Draw one such pattern.

**SOLUTION**

Begin by rotating the given tile 180°. Use this tile and the original tile to create a pattern that has rotational symmetry. Then translate the pattern several times to create the frieze pattern.
GUIDED PRACTICE

1. Describe the term *frieze pattern* in your own words.

2. **ERROR ANALYSIS** Describe Lucy’s error below.

   ![Diagram with an arrow pointing to a pattern labeled as an example of TR]

   *This pattern is an example of TR.*

   In Exercises 3–6, describe the transformations that map the frieze pattern onto itself.

3.  

4.  

5.  

6.  

7. List the five possible transformations, along with their letter abbreviations, that can be found in a frieze pattern.

PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS

**SWEATER PATTERN** Each row of the sweater is a frieze pattern. Match the row with its classification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. TRHVG</th>
<th>B. TR</th>
<th>C. TRVG</th>
<th>D. THG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

8.  

9.  

10.  

11.  

**CLASSIFYING PATTERNS** Name the isometries that map the frieze pattern onto itself.

12.  

13.  

14.  

15.  

Extra Practice to help you master skills is on p. 816.
**DESCRIBING TRANSFORMATIONS** Use the diagram of the frieze pattern.

![Diagram of frieze pattern]

16. Is there a reflection in a vertical line? If so, describe the reflection(s).
17. Is there a reflection in a horizontal line? If so, describe the reflection(s).
18. Name and describe the transformation that maps A onto F.
19. Name and describe the transformation that maps D onto B.
20. Classify the frieze pattern.

**PET COLLARS** In Exercises 21–23, use the chart on page 438 to classify the frieze pattern on the pet collars.

21. ![Pattern 1]
22. ![Pattern 2]
23. ![Pattern 3]

24. **TECHNOLOGY** Pick one of the seven classifications of patterns and use geometry software to create a frieze pattern of that classification. Print and color your frieze pattern.

25. **DATA COLLECTION** Use a library, magazines, or some other reference source to find examples of frieze patterns. How many of the seven classifications of patterns can you find?

**CREATING A FRIEZE PATTERN** Use the design below to create a frieze pattern with the given classification.

26. TR  
27. TV  
28. TG  
29. THG  
30. TRVG  
31. TRHVG
**JAPANESE PATTERNS** The patterns shown were used in Japan during the Tokugawa Shogunate. Classify the frieze patterns.

32.

33.

34.

**POTTERY** In Exercises 35–37, use the pottery shown below. This pottery was created by the Acoma Indians. The Acoma pueblo is America’s oldest continually inhabited city.

35. Identify any frieze patterns on the pottery.

36. Classify the frieze pattern(s) you found in Exercise 35.

37. Create your own frieze pattern similar to the patterns shown on the pottery.

38. Look back to the southwestern pottery on page 437. Describe and classify one of the frieze patterns on the pottery.

39. **LOGICAL REASONING** You are decorating a large circular vase and decide to place a frieze pattern around its base. You want the pattern to consist of ten repetitions of a design. If the diameter of the base is about 9.5 inches, how wide should each design be?

**TILING** In Exercises 40–42, use the tile to create a border pattern with the given classification. Your border should consist of one row of tiles.

40. TR

41. TRVG

42. TRHVG

43. **Writing** Explain how the design of the tiles in Exercises 40–42 is a factor in the classification of the patterns. For instance, could the tile in Exercise 40 be used to create a single row of tiles classified as THG?

**CRITICAL THINKING** Explain why the combination is not a category for frieze pattern classification.

44. TVG

45. THV

46. TRG
**USING THE COORDINATE PLANE** The figure shown in the coordinate plane is part of a frieze pattern with the given classification. Copy the graph and draw the figures needed to complete the pattern.

47. TR

48. TRVG

**MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** In Exercises 49–52, use the following information.

In Celtic art and design, border patterns are used quite frequently, especially in jewelry. Three different designs are shown.

A. \[A\] B. \[B\] C. \[C\]

49. Use translations to create a frieze pattern of each design.

50. Classify each frieze pattern that you created.

51. Which design does not have rotational symmetry? Use rotations to create a new frieze pattern of this design.

52. **Writing** If a design has 180° rotational symmetry, it cannot be used to create a frieze pattern with classification \(T\). Explain why not.

53. **TREE DIAGRAM** The following tree diagram can help classify frieze patterns. Copy the tree diagram and fill in the missing parts.

---

**Challenge**

Is there a 180° rotation? 
No

Is there a line of reflection? 
Yes

Yes

Is the reflection in a horizontal line? 
Yes

No

Yes

Is there a glide reflection? 
Yes

No

Yes

TRHV

**?**

TR

? 

? 

TG

T
**RATIOS** Find the ratio of girls to boys in a class, given the number of boys and the total number of students. (Skills Review for 8.1)

54. 12 boys, 23 students
55. 8 boys, 21 students
56. 3 boys, 13 students
57. 19 boys, 35 students
58. 11 boys, 18 students
59. 10 boys, 20 students

**PROPERTIES OF MEDIANS** Given that $D$ is the centroid of $\triangle ABC$, find the value of each variable. (Review 5.3)

60. 61.

**FINDING AREA** Find the area of the quadrilateral. (Review 6.7)

62.
63.
64.

**Quiz 2**

Write the coordinates of the vertices $A'$, $B'$, and $C'$ after $\triangle ABC$ is translated by the given vector. (Lesson 7.4)

1. $\langle 1, 3 \rangle$
2. $\langle -3, 4 \rangle$
3. $\langle -2, -4 \rangle$
4. $\langle 5, 2 \rangle$

In Exercises 5 and 6, sketch the image of $\triangle PQR$ after a composition using the given transformations in the order they appear. (Lesson 7.5)

5. $P(5, 1), Q(3, 4), R(0, 1)$
   Translation: $(x, y) \rightarrow (x - 2, y - 4)$
   Reflection: in the y-axis

6. $P(7, 2), Q(3, 1), R(6, -1)$
   Translation: $(x, y) \rightarrow (x - 4, y + 3)$
   Rotation: 90° clockwise about origin

7. **MUSICAL NOTES** Do the notes shown form a frieze pattern? If so, classify the frieze pattern. (Lesson 7.6)

![Musical Notes Image]
Chapter Summary

WHAT did you learn?

Identify types of rigid transformations. (7.1)

Use properties of reflections. (7.2)

Relate reflections and line symmetry. (7.2)

Relate rotations and rotational symmetry. (7.3)

Use properties of translations. (7.4)

Use properties of glide reflections. (7.5)

Classify frieze patterns. (7.6)

WHY did you learn it?

Plan a stencil pattern, using one design repeated many times. (p. 401)

Choose the location of a telephone pole so that the length of the cable is a minimum. (p. 405)

Understand the construction of the mirrors in a kaleidoscope. (p. 406)

Use rotational symmetry to design a logo. (p. 415)

Use vectors to describe the path of a hot-air balloon. (p. 427)

Describe the transformations in patterns in architecture. (p. 435)

Identify the frieze patterns in pottery. (p. 442)

How does Chapter 7 fit into the BIGGER PICTURE of geometry?

In this chapter, you learned that the basic rigid transformations in the plane are reflections, rotations, translations, and glide reflections. Rigid transformations are closely connected to the concept of congruence. That is, two plane figures are congruent if and only if one can be mapped onto the other by exactly one rigid transformation or by a composition of rigid transformations. In the next chapter, you will study transformations that are not rigid. You will learn that some nonrigid transformations are closely connected to the concept of similarity.

STUDY STRATEGY

How did making sample exercises help you?

Some sample exercises you made, following the Study Strategy on p. 394, may resemble these.
Chapter Review

7.1 Rigid Motion in a Plane

**EXAMPLE**
The blue triangle is reflected to produce the congruent red triangle, so the transformation is an isometry.

Does the transformation appear to be an isometry? Explain.

1. 

2. 

3. 

7.2 Reflections

**EXAMPLE**
In the diagram, $\overline{AB}$ is reflected in the line $y = 1$, so $\overline{A'B'}$ has endpoints $A'(-2, 0)$ and $B'(3, -2)$.

Copy the figure and draw its reflection in line $k$.

4. 

5. 

6.
7.3   ROTATIONS

**EXAMPLE**  In the diagram, \( \triangle FGH \) is rotated 90° clockwise about the origin.

Copy the figure and point \( P \). Then, use a straightedge, a compass, and a protractor to rotate the figure 60° counterclockwise about \( P \).

7.  

8.  

9.  

7.4   TRANSLATIONS AND VECTORS

**EXAMPLE**  Using the vector \( (-3, -4) \), \( \triangle ABC \) can be translated to \( \triangle A'B'C' \).

\[
\begin{align*}
A(2, 4) & \quad A'(-1, 0) \\
B(1, 2) & \quad B'(-2, -2) \\
C(5, 2) & \quad C'(2, -2)
\end{align*}
\]

The vertices of the image of \( \triangle LMN \) after a translation are given. Choose the vector that describes the translation.

10. \( L'(-1, -3), M'(4, -2), N'(6, 2) \)   A. \( \overrightarrow{PQ} = (0, 3) \)
11. \( L'(-5, 1), M'(0, 2), N'(2, 6) \)   B. \( \overrightarrow{PQ} = (-2, 5) \)
12. \( L'(-3, 2), M'(2, 3), N'(4, 7) \)   C. \( \overrightarrow{PQ} = (4, -1) \)
13. \( L'(-7, 3), M'(-2, 4), N'(0, 8) \)   D. \( \overrightarrow{PQ} = (2, 4) \)
7.5 **GLIDE REFLECTIONS AND COMPOSITIONS**

**EXAMPLE** The diagram shows the image of \( \triangle XYZ \) after a glide reflection.

Translation: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 4, y)\)

Reflection: in the line \( y = 3 \)

Describe the composition of the transformations.

14. 

15.

7.6 **FRIEZE PATTERNS**

**EXAMPLE** The corn snake frieze pattern at the right can be classified as TRHVG because the pattern can be mapped onto itself by a translation, \(180^\circ\) rotation, horizontal line reflection, vertical line reflection, and glide reflection.

Classify the snakeskin frieze pattern.

16. Rainbow boa

17. Gray-banded kingsnake
In Exercises 1–4, use the diagram.
1. Identify the transformation $\triangle RST \rightarrow \triangle XYZ$.
2. Is $RT$ congruent to $XZ$?
3. What is the image of $T$?
4. What is the preimage of $Y$?

5. Sketch a polygon that has line symmetry, but not rotational symmetry.
6. Sketch a polygon that has rotational symmetry, but not line symmetry.

Use the diagram, in which lines $m$ and $n$ are lines of reflection.
7. Identify the transformation that maps figure $T$ onto figure $T'$.
8. Identify the transformation that maps figure $T$ onto figure $T''$.
9. If the measure of the acute angle between $m$ and $n$ is $85^\circ$, what is the angle of rotation from figure $T$ to figure $T''$?

In Exercises 10–12, use the diagram, in which $k \parallel m$.
10. Identify the transformation that maps figure $R$ onto figure $R'$.
11. Identify the transformation that maps figure $R$ onto figure $R''$.
12. If the distance between $k$ and $m$ is 5 units, what is the distance between corresponding parts of figure $R$ and figure $R''$?
13. What type of transformation is a composition of a translation followed by a reflection in a line parallel to the translation vector?

Give an example of the described composition of transformations.
14. The order in which two transformations are performed affects the final image.
15. The order in which two transformations are performed does not affect the final image.

FLAGS Identify any symmetry in the flag.
16. Switzerland
17. Jamaica
18. United Kingdom

Name all of the isometries that map the frieze pattern onto itself.
19. 
20. 
21.
Ratio and Proportion

**GOAL 1  COMPUTING RATIOS**

If \(a\) and \(b\) are two quantities that are measured in the same units, then the ratio of \(a\) to \(b\) is \(\frac{a}{b}\). The ratio of \(a\) to \(b\) can also be written as \(a:b\). Because a ratio is a quotient, its denominator cannot be zero.

Ratios are usually expressed in simplified form. For instance, the ratio of 6:8 is usually simplified as 3:4.

**Simplifying Ratios**

Simplify the ratios.

a. \(\frac{12\text{ cm}}{4\text{ m}}\)

b. \(\frac{6\text{ ft}}{18\text{ in.}}\)

**SOLUTION**

To simplify ratios with unlike units, convert to like units so that the units divide out. Then simplify the fraction, if possible.

a. \(\frac{12\text{ cm}}{4\text{ m}} = \frac{12\text{ cm}}{4 \cdot 100\text{ cm}} = \frac{12}{400} = \frac{3}{100}\)

b. \(\frac{6\text{ ft}}{18\text{ in.}} = \frac{6 \cdot 12\text{ in.}}{18\text{ in.}} = \frac{72}{18} = \frac{4}{1}\)

**ACTIVITY: DEVELOPING CONCEPTS**

**EXAMPLE 1  Simplifying Ratios**

Investigating Ratios

1. Use a tape measure to measure the circumference of the base of your thumb, the circumference of your wrist, and the circumference of your neck. Record the results in a table.

2. Compute the ratio of your wrist measurement to your thumb measurement. Then, compute the ratio of your neck measurement to your wrist measurement.

3. Compare the two ratios.

4. Compare your ratios to those of others in the class.

5. Does it matter whether you record your measurements all in inches or all in centimeters? Explain.
**EXAMPLE 2 Using Ratios**

The perimeter of rectangle $ABCD$ is 60 centimeters. The ratio of $AB:BC$ is $3:2$. Find the length and width of the rectangle.

**SOLUTION**

Because the ratio of $AB:BC$ is $3:2$, you can represent the length $AB$ as $3x$ and the width $BC$ as $2x$.

\[
2l + 2w = P \quad \text{Formula for perimeter of rectangle}
\]

\[
2(3x) + 2(2x) = 60 \quad \text{Substitute for } l, w, \text{ and } P.
\]

\[
6x + 4x = 60 \quad \text{Multiply.}
\]

\[
10x = 60 \quad \text{Combine like terms.}
\]

\[
x = 6 \quad \text{Divide each side by 10.}
\]

So, $ABCD$ has a length of 18 centimeters and a width of 12 centimeters.

**EXAMPLE 3 Using Extended Ratios**

The measure of the angles in $\triangle JKL$ are in the extended ratio of $1:2:3$. Find the measures of the angles.

**SOLUTION**

Begin by sketching a triangle. Then use the extended ratio of $1:2:3$ to label the measures of the angles as $x^\circ$, $2x^\circ$, and $3x^\circ$.

\[
x^\circ + 2x^\circ + 3x^\circ = 180^\circ \quad \text{Triangle Sum Theorem}
\]

\[
6x = 180 \quad \text{Combine like terms.}
\]

\[
x = 30 \quad \text{Divide each side by 6.}
\]

So, the angle measures are $30^\circ$, $2(30^\circ) = 60^\circ$, and $3(30^\circ) = 90^\circ$.

**EXAMPLE 4 Using Ratios**

The ratios of the side lengths of $\triangle DEF$ to the corresponding side lengths of $\triangle ABC$ are $2:1$. Find the unknown lengths.

**SOLUTION**

- $DE$ is twice $AB$ and $DE = 8$, so $AB = \frac{1}{2}(8) = 4$.
- Using the Pythagorean Theorem, you can determine that $BC = 5$.
- $DF$ is twice $AC$ and $AC = 3$, so $DF = 2(3) = 6$.
- $EF$ is twice $BC$ and $BC = 5$, so $EF = 2(5) = 10$. 

Look Back

For help with perimeter, see p. 51.

Look Back

For help with the Pythagorean Theorem, see p. 20.
**GOAL 2 USING PROPORTIONS**

An equation that equates two ratios is a **proportion**. For instance, if the ratio \( \frac{a}{b} \) is equal to the ratio \( \frac{c}{d} \), then the following proportion can be written:

\[
\frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d}
\]

The numbers \( a \) and \( d \) are the **extremes** of the proportion. The numbers \( b \) and \( c \) are the **means** of the proportion.

### PROPERTIES OF PROPORTIONS

1. **CROSS PRODUCT PROPERTY** The product of the extremes equals the product of the means.
   
   \[
   \text{If } \frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d}, \text{ then } ad = bc.
   \]

2. **RECIPROCAL PROPERTY** If two ratios are equal, then their reciprocals are also equal.
   
   \[
   \text{If } \frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d}, \text{ then } \frac{b}{a} = \frac{d}{c}.
   \]

To **solve the proportion** you find the value of the variable.

### EXAMPLE 5 Solving Proportions

Solve the proportions.

\[ \frac{4}{x} = \frac{5}{7} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{3}{y + 2} = \frac{2}{y} \]

#### SOLUTION

**a.** \( \frac{4}{x} = \frac{5}{7} \)

- **Write original proportion.**
- \( \frac{x}{4} = \frac{7}{5} \)
- **Reciprocal property**
- \( x = 4 \left( \frac{7}{5} \right) \)
- **Multiply each side by 4.**
- \( x = \frac{28}{5} \)
- **Simplify.**

**b.** \( \frac{3}{y + 2} = \frac{2}{y} \)

- **Write original proportion.**
- \( 3y = 2(y + 2) \)
- **Cross product property**
- \( 3y = 2y + 4 \)
- **Distributive property**
- \( y = 4 \)
- **Subtract 2y from each side.**

\( y = 4 \)

The solution is 4. Check this by substituting in the original proportion.
**Example 6** Solving a Proportion

**Painting** The photo shows Bev Doolittle’s painting *Music in the Wind*. Her actual painting is 12 inches high. How wide is it?

**Solution**

You can reason that in the photograph all measurements of the artist’s painting have been reduced by the same ratio. That is, the ratio of the actual width to the reduced width is equal to the ratio of the actual height to the reduced height.

The photograph is $1 \frac{1}{4}$ inches by $4 \frac{3}{8}$ inches.

So, the actual painting is 42 inches wide.

**Example 7** Solving a Proportion

Estimate the length of the hidden flute in Bev Doolittle’s actual painting.

**Solution**

In the photo, the flute is about $1 \frac{7}{8}$ inches long. Using the reasoning from above you can say that:

$$\frac{\text{Length of flute in painting}}{\text{Length of flute in photo}} = \frac{\text{Height of painting}}{\text{Height of photo}}.$$ 

Substitute.

$$\frac{f}{1.875} = \frac{12}{1.25}$$

Multiply each side by 1.875 and simplify.

So, the flute is about 18 inches long in the painting.
GUIDED PRACTICE

1. In the proportion \( \frac{r}{s} = \frac{p}{q} \), the variables \( s \) and \( p \) are the ____ of the proportion and \( r \) and \( q \) are the ____ of the proportion.

ERROR ANALYSIS

In Exercises 2 and 3, find and correct the errors.

2. A table is 18 inches wide and 3 feet long. The ratio of length to width is 1 : 6.

3. \[
\begin{align*}
10 &= 4 \\
\frac{10x}{6} &= \frac{4}{x} \\
10x &= 4x + 6 \\
6x &= 6 \\
x &= 1
\end{align*}
\]

Given that the track team won 8 meets and lost 2, find the ratios.

4. What is the ratio of wins to losses? What is the ratio of losses to wins?

5. What is the ratio of wins to the total number of track meets?

In Exercises 6–8, solve the proportion.

6. \[
\frac{2}{x} = \frac{3}{9}
\]

7. \[
\frac{5}{8} = \frac{6}{z}
\]

8. \[
\frac{2}{b + 3} = \frac{4}{b}
\]

9. The ratio \( BC : DC \) is 2:9. Find the value of \( x \).

PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS

SIMPLIFYING RATIOS

Simplify the ratio.

10. \[
\frac{16}{24}
\]

11. \[
\frac{48}{8}
\]

12. \[
\frac{22}{52}
\]

13. \[
\frac{6}{9}
\]

WRITING RATIOS

Find the width to length ratio of each rectangle. Then simplify the ratio.

14. \[
\frac{20 \text{ mm}}{16 \text{ mm}}
\]

15. \[
\frac{10 \text{ cm}}{7.5 \text{ cm}}
\]

16. \[
\frac{2 \text{ ft}}{12 \text{ in.}}
\]

CONVERTING UNITS

Rewrite the fraction so that the numerator and denominator have the same units. Then simplify.

17. \[
\frac{3 \text{ ft}}{12 \text{ in.}}
\]

18. \[
\frac{60 \text{ cm}}{1 \text{ m}}
\]

19. \[
\frac{350 \text{ g}}{1 \text{ kg}}
\]

20. \[
\frac{2 \text{ mi}}{3000 \text{ ft}}
\]

21. \[
\frac{6 \text{ yd}}{10 \text{ ft}}
\]

22. \[
\frac{2 \text{ lb}}{20 \text{ oz}}
\]

23. \[
\frac{400 \text{ m}}{0.5 \text{ km}}
\]

24. \[
\frac{20 \text{ oz}}{4 \text{ lb}}
\]

8.1 Ratio and Proportion
**Finding Ratios** Use the number line to find the ratio of the distances.

```
A   B   C   D   E   F
0   2   4   6   8   10  12  14
```

25. \( \frac{AB}{CD} = ? \)  
26. \( \frac{BD}{CF} = ? \)  
27. \( \frac{BF}{AD} = ? \)  
28. \( \frac{CF}{AB} = ? \)  

29. The perimeter of a rectangle is 84 feet. The ratio of the width to the length is 2:5. Find the length and the width.

30. The area of a rectangle is 108 cm². The ratio of the width to the length is 3:4. Find the length and the width.

31. The measures of the angles in a triangle are in the extended ratio of 1:4:7. Find the measures of the angles.

32. The measures of the angles in a triangle are in the extended ratio of 2:15:19. Find the measures of the angles.

**Solving Proportions** Solve the proportion.

33. \( \frac{x}{4} = \frac{5}{7} \)  
34. \( \frac{y}{8} = \frac{9}{10} \)  
35. \( \frac{7}{z} = \frac{10}{25} \)

36. \( \frac{4}{b} = \frac{10}{3} \)  
37. \( \frac{30}{5} = \frac{14}{c} \)  
38. \( \frac{16}{3} = \frac{d}{6} \)

39. \( \frac{5}{x + 3} = \frac{4}{x} \)  
40. \( \frac{4}{y - 3} = \frac{8}{y} \)  
41. \( \frac{7}{2z + 5} = \frac{3}{z} \)

42. \( \frac{3x - 8}{6} = \frac{2x}{10} \)  
43. \( \frac{5y - 8}{7} = \frac{5y}{6} \)  
44. \( \frac{4}{2z + 6} = \frac{10}{7z - 2} \)

**Using Proportions** In Exercises 45–47, the ratio of the width to the length for each rectangle is given. Solve for the variable.

45. \( AB:BC \) is 3:8.  
46. \( EF:FG \) is 4:5.  
47. \( JK:KL \) is 2:3.

**Science Connection** Use the following information.

The table gives the ratios of the gravity of four different planets to the gravity of Earth. Round your answers to the nearest whole number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Venus</th>
<th>Mars</th>
<th>Jupiter</th>
<th>Pluto</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ratio of gravity</td>
<td>( \frac{9}{10} )</td>
<td>( \frac{38}{100} )</td>
<td>( \frac{236}{100} )</td>
<td>( \frac{7}{100} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

48. Which of the planets listed above has a gravity closest to the gravity of Earth? 
49. Estimate how much a person who weighs 140 pounds on Earth would weigh on Venus, Mars, Jupiter, and Pluto. 
50. If a person weighed 46 pounds on Mars, estimate how much he or she would weigh on Earth.
**BASEBALL BAT SCULPTURE** A huge, free-standing baseball bat sculpture stands outside a sports museum in Louisville, Kentucky. It was patterned after Babe Ruth’s 35 inch bat. The sculpture is 120 feet long. Round your answers to the nearest tenth of an inch.

51. How long is the sculpture in inches?

52. The diameter of the sculpture near the base is 9 feet. Estimate the corresponding diameter of Babe Ruth’s bat.

53. The diameter of the handle of the sculpture is 3.5 feet. Estimate the diameter of the handle of Babe Ruth’s bat.

**USING PROPORTIONS** In Exercises 54–56, the ratio of two side lengths of the triangle is given. Solve for the variable.

54. \( \frac{PQ}{QR} \) is 3:4.

55. \( \frac{SU}{ST} \) is 4:1.

56. \( \frac{WX}{XV} \) is 5:7.

**PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM** The ratios of the side lengths of \( \triangle PQR \) to the corresponding side lengths of \( \triangle STU \) are 1:3. Find the unknown lengths.

57.

58.

**GULLIVER’S TRAVELS** In Exercises 59–61, use the following information.

*Gulliver’s Travels* was written by Jonathan Swift in 1726. In the story, Gulliver is shipwrecked and wanders ashore to the island of Lilliput. The average height of the people in Lilliput is 6 inches.

59. Gulliver is 6 feet tall. What is the ratio of his height to the average height of a Lilliputian?

60. After leaving Lilliput, Gulliver visits the island of Brobdingnag. The ratio of the average height of these natives to Gulliver’s height is proportional to the ratio of Gulliver’s height to the average height of a Lilliputian. What is the average height of a Brobdingnagian?

61. What is the ratio of the average height of a Brobdingnagian to the average height of a Lilliputian?
USING ALGEBRA  You are given an extended ratio that compares the lengths of the sides of the triangle. Find the lengths of all unknown sides.


65. MULTIPLE CHOICE  For planting roses, a gardener uses a special mixture of soil that contains sand, peat moss, and compost in the ratio 2:5:3. How many pounds of compost does she need to add if she uses three 10 pound bags of peat moss?

\[A\] 12  \[B\] 14  \[C\] 15  \[D\] 18  \[E\] 20

66. MULTIPLE CHOICE  If the measures of the angles of a triangle have the ratio 2:3:7, the triangle is

\[A\] acute.  \[B\] right.  \[C\] isosceles.  \[D\] obtuse.  \[E\] equilateral.

67. FINDING SEGMENT LENGTHS  Suppose the points \(B\) and \(C\) lie on \(AD\). What is the length of \(AC\) if \(\frac{AB}{BD} = \frac{2}{3}\), \(\frac{CD}{AC} = \frac{1}{9}\), and \(BD = 24\)?

MIXED REVIEW

FINDING UNKNOWN MEASURES  Use the figure shown, in which \(\triangle STU \cong \triangle XWV\). (Review 4.2)

68. What is the measure of \(\angle X\)?
69. What is the measure of \(\angle V\)?
70. What is the measure of \(\angle T\)?
71. What is the measure of \(\angle U\)?
72. Which side is congruent to \(TU\)?

FINDING COORDINATES  Find the coordinates of the endpoints of each midsegment shown in red. (Review 5.4 for 8.2)

73. 74. 75.

76. A line segment has endpoints \(A(1, -3)\) and \(B(6, -7)\). Graph \(AB\) and its image \(A'B'\) if \(AB\) is reflected in the line \(x = 2\). (Review 7.2)
Problem Solving in Geometry with Proportions

GOAL 1 USING PROPERTIES OF PROPORTIONS

In Lesson 8.1, you studied the reciprocal property and the cross product property. Two more properties of proportions, which are especially useful in geometry, are given below.

You can use the cross product property and the reciprocal property to help prove these properties in Exercises 36 and 37.

**ADDITIONAL PROPERTIES OF PROPORTIONS**

3. If \( \frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d} \), then \( \frac{a}{c} = \frac{b}{d} \).

4. If \( \frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d} \), then \( \frac{a + b}{b} = \frac{c + d}{d} \).

**EXAMPLE 1 Using Properties of Proportions**

Tell whether the statement is true.

a. If \( \frac{p}{6} = \frac{r}{10} \), then \( \frac{p}{r} = \frac{3}{5} \).

b. If \( \frac{a}{3} = \frac{c}{4} \), then \( \frac{a + 3}{3} = \frac{c + 3}{4} \).

**SOLUTION**

a. \( \frac{p}{6} = \frac{r}{10} \)  
   \( \frac{p}{r} = \frac{6}{10} \)  
   \( \frac{p}{r} = \frac{3}{5} \)  
   Simplify.
   The statement is true.

b. \( \frac{a}{3} = \frac{c}{4} \)  
   \( \frac{a + 3}{3} = \frac{c + 4}{4} \)  
   If \( \frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d} \), then \( \frac{a + b}{b} = \frac{c + d}{d} \).
   Because \( \frac{c + 4}{4} \neq \frac{c + 3}{4} \), the conclusions are not equivalent.
   The statement is false.
**EXAMPLE 2**  \( \text{Using Properties of Proportions} \)

In the diagram \( \frac{AB}{BD} = \frac{AC}{CE} \). Find the length of \( BD \).

**SOLUTION**

\[
\frac{AB}{BD} = \frac{AC}{CE} \\
\frac{16}{x} = \frac{30 - 10}{10} \\
\frac{16}{x} = \frac{20}{10} \\
20x = 160 \\
x = 8
\]

So, the length of \( BD \) is 8.

The geometric mean of two positive numbers \( a \) and \( b \) is the positive number \( x \) such that \( \frac{a}{x} = \frac{x}{b} \). If you solve this proportion for \( x \), you find that \( x = \sqrt{a \cdot b} \), which is a positive number.

For example, the geometric mean of 8 and 18 is 12, because \( \frac{8}{12} = \frac{12}{18} \), and also because \( \sqrt{8 \cdot 18} = \sqrt{144} = 12 \).

**EXAMPLE 3**  \( \text{Using a Geometric Mean} \)

**PAPER SIZES**  International standard paper sizes are commonly used all over the world. The various sizes all have the same width-to-length ratios. Two sizes of paper are shown, called A4 and A3. The distance labeled \( x \) is the geometric mean of 210 mm and 420 mm. Find the value of \( x \).

**SOLUTION**

\[
\frac{210}{x} = \frac{x}{420} \quad \text{Write proportion.} \\
x^2 = 210 \cdot 420 \quad \text{Cross product property} \\
x = \sqrt{210 \cdot 420} \\
x = \sqrt{210 \cdot 210 \cdot 2} \\
x = 210\sqrt{2} \quad \text{Simplify.}
\]

The geometric mean of 210 and 420 is \( 210\sqrt{2} \), or about 297. So, the distance labeled \( x \) in the diagram is about 297 mm.
GOAL 2 USING PROPORTIONS IN REAL LIFE

In general, when solving word problems that involve proportions, there is more than one correct way to set up the proportion.

EXAMPLE 4 Solving a Proportion

MODEL BUILDING A scale model of the Titanic is 107.5 inches long and 11.25 inches wide. The Titanic itself was 882.75 feet long. How wide was it?

SOLUTION

One way to solve this problem is to set up a proportion that compares the measurements of the Titanic to the measurements of the scale model.

VERBAL MODEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Width of Titanic</th>
<th>Length of Titanic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Width of model ship</td>
<td>Length of model ship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABELS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Width of Titanic = ( x ) (feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width of model ship = 11.25 (inches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of Titanic = 882.75 (feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of model ship = 107.5 (inches)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REASONING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \frac{x \text{ ft}}{11.25 \text{ in.}} = \frac{882.75 \text{ ft}}{107.5 \text{ in.}} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substitute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiply each side by 11.25.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x = \frac{11.25 \cdot (882.75)}{107.5} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use a calculator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x \approx 92.4 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So, the Titanic was about 92.4 feet wide.

Notice that the proportion in Example 4 contains measurements that are not in the same units. When writing a proportion with unlike units, the numerators should have the same units and the denominators should have the same units.
**Guided Practice**

**Vocabulary Check**

1. If \( x \) is the geometric mean of two positive numbers \( a \) and \( b \), write a proportion that relates \( a, b, \) and \( x \). \( \frac{b}{x} = \frac{x}{a} \)

**Concept Check**

2. If \( \frac{x}{4} = \frac{y}{5} \), then \( \frac{x + 4}{4} = \frac{y + 5}{5} \)

3. If \( \frac{b}{6} = \frac{c}{2} \), then \( \frac{b}{c} = \frac{\text{?}}{\text{?}} \). \( \frac{6}{2} \) or 3

**Skill Check**

4. Decide whether the statement is true or false. **true**

   \[ \text{If} \quad \frac{r}{s} = \frac{6}{15}, \text{then} \quad \frac{15}{r} = \frac{6}{s}. \]

5. Find the geometric mean of 3 and 12. **6**

6. In the diagram \( \frac{AB}{BC} = \frac{AD}{DE}. \)

   Substitute the known values into the proportion and solve for \( DE. **9**

7. **United States Flag** The official height-to-width ratio of the United States flag is 1 : 1.9. If a United States flag is 6 feet high, how wide is it? **11.4 ft**

8. **United States Flag** The blue portion of the United States flag is called the union. What is the ratio of the height of the union to the height of the flag? **\( \frac{7}{13} \)**

**Practice and Applications**

**Logical Reasoning** Complete the sentence.

9. If \( \frac{2}{x} = \frac{7}{y} \), then \( \frac{2}{7} = \frac{?}{y} \). **x**

10. If \( \frac{x}{6} = \frac{y}{34} \), then \( \frac{x}{y} = \frac{?}{34} \). \( \frac{6}{34} \) or \( \frac{3}{17} \)

11. If \( \frac{x}{5} = \frac{y}{12} \), then \( \frac{x + 5}{5} = \frac{?}{12} \). **x + y**

12. If \( \frac{13}{7} = \frac{x}{y} \), then \( \frac{20}{7} = \frac{?}{y} \). **x + y**

**Logical Reasoning** Decide whether the statement is true or false.

13. If \( \frac{7}{a} = \frac{b}{2} \), then \( \frac{7 + a}{a} = \frac{b + 2}{2} \). **true**

14. If \( \frac{3}{4} = \frac{p}{r} \), then \( \frac{4}{3} = \frac{p}{r} \). **false**

15. If \( \frac{c}{6} = \frac{d + 2}{10} \), then \( \frac{c}{d + 2} = \frac{6}{10} \). **true**

16. If \( \frac{12 + m}{12} = \frac{3 + n}{n} \), then \( \frac{m}{12} = \frac{3}{n} \). **true**

**Geometric Mean** Find the geometric mean of the two numbers.

17. 3 and 27 **9**

18. 4 and 16 **8**

19. 7 and 28 **14**

20. 2 and 40 **4√5**

21. 8 and 20 **4√10**

22. 5 and 15 **5√3**
PROPERTIES OF PROPORTIONS  Use the diagram and the given information to find the unknown length.

23. GIVEN \(\frac{AB}{BD} = \frac{AC}{CE}\) find \(BD\).  
24. GIVEN \(\frac{VW}{WY} = \frac{VX}{XZ}\) find \(VX\).

25. GIVEN \(\frac{BT}{TR} = \frac{ES}{SL}\) find \(TR\).
26. GIVEN \(\frac{SP}{SK} = \frac{SO}{SJ}\) find \(SO\).

27. GIVEN \(\frac{LJ}{JN} = \frac{MK}{KP}\) find \(JN\).
28. GIVEN \(\frac{QU}{QS} = \frac{RV}{RT}\) find \(SU\).

BLUEPRINTS  In Exercises 29 and 30, use the blueprint of the house in which 1/16 inch = 1 foot. Use a ruler to approximate the dimension.

29. Find the approximate width of the house to the nearest 5 feet. about 25 ft
30. Find the approximate length of the house to the nearest 5 feet. about 40 ft

31. BATTLING AVERAGE  The batting average of a baseball player is the ratio of the number of hits to the number of official at-bats. In 1998, Sammy Sosa of the Chicago Cubs had 643 official at-bats and a batting average of .308. Use the following verbal model to find the number of hits Sammy Sosa got.

\[
\text{Number of hits} = \frac{\text{Batting average}}{\text{Number of at-bats}} \times 1000
\]

198 hits

32. CURRENCY EXCHANGE  Natalie has relatives in Russia. She decides to take a trip to Russia to visit them. She took 500 U.S. dollars to the bank to exchange for Russian rubles. The exchange rate on that day was 22.76 rubles per U.S. dollar. How many rubles did she get in exchange for the 500 U.S. dollars? 

\[
\text{Number of rubles} = \text{Number of dollars} \times \text{Exchange rate}
\]

11,380 rubles
35. If the two sizes share a dimension, the shorter dimension of A5 paper must be the longer dimension of A6 paper. That is, the length of A6 paper is 148 mm and a length of 210 mm. Let $x$ be the width of A6 paper; 148 is the geometric mean of $x$ and 210. Then $\frac{x}{148} = \frac{148}{210}$ and $x \approx 104$ mm.

33. **COORDINATE GEOMETRY** The points $(-4, -1), (1, 1), \text{ and } (x, 5)$ are collinear. Find the value of $x$ by solving the proportion below. 

\[
\frac{1 - (-1)}{1 - (-4)} = \frac{5 - 1}{x - 1}
\]

34. **COORDINATE GEOMETRY** The points $(2, 8), (6, 18), \text{ and } (8, y)$ are collinear. Find the value of $y$ by solving the proportion below. 

\[
\frac{18 - 8}{6 - 2} = \frac{y - 18}{8 - 6}
\]

35. **CRITICAL THINKING** Explain why the method used in Exercises 33 and 34 is a correct way to express that three given points are collinear.  

36. **PROOF** Prove property 3 of proportions (see page 465). 

If $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d}$, then $\frac{a}{c} = \frac{b}{d}$. 

37. **PROOF** Prove property 4 of proportions (see page 465). 

If $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d}$, then $\frac{a + b}{c + d} = \frac{b}{d}$. 

**RAMP DESIGN** Assume that a wheelchair ramp has a slope of $\frac{1}{12}$, which is the maximum slope recommended for a wheelchair ramp.

38. A wheelchair ramp has a 15 foot run. What is its rise? 

39. A wheelchair ramp rises 2 feet. What is its run? 

40. You are constructing a wheelchair ramp that must rise 3 feet. Because of space limitations, you cannot build a continuous ramp with a length greater than 21 feet. Design a ramp that solves this problem. 

**HISTORY CONNECTION** Part of the Lewis and Clark Trail on which Sacagawea acted as guide is now known as the Lolo Trail. The map, which shows a portion of the trail, has a scale of 1 inch = 6.7 miles.

41. Use a ruler to estimate the distance (measured in a straight line) between Lewis and Clark Grove and Pheasant Camp. Then calculate the actual distance in miles.  

42. Estimate the distance along the trail between Portable Soup Camp and Full Stomach Camp. Then calculate the actual distance in miles. 

43. **Writing** Size A5 paper has a width of 148 mm and a length of 210 mm. Size A6, which is the next smaller size, shares a dimension with size A5. Use the proportional relationship stated in Example 3 and geometric mean to explain how to determine the length and width of size A6 paper. 

**FOCUS ON PEOPLE**

**SACAGAWEA** Representing liberty on the new dollar coin is Sacagawea, who played a crucial role in the Lewis and Clark expedition. She acted as an interpreter and guide, and is now given credit for much of the mission's success.
44. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** There are 24 fish in an aquarium. If $\frac{1}{8}$ of the fish are tetras, and $\frac{2}{3}$ of the remaining fish are guppies, how many guppies are in the aquarium?  
- **A** 2  
- **B** 3  
- **C** 10  
- **D** 14  
- **E** 16 

45. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** A basketball team had a ratio of wins to losses of 3:1. After winning 6 games in a row, the team’s ratio of wins to losses was 5:1. How many games had the team won before it won the 6 games in a row?  
- **A** 3  
- **B** 6  
- **C** 9  
- **D** 15  
- **E** 24 

46. **GOLDEN RECTANGLE** A golden rectangle has its length and width in the golden ratio. If you cut a square away from a golden rectangle, the shape that remains is also a golden rectangle.  

   a. The diagram indicates that $1 + \sqrt{5} = 2 + x$. Find $x$.  
   b. To prove that the large and small rectangles are both golden rectangles, show that $\frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} = \frac{2}{x}$.  
   c. Give a decimal approximation for the golden ratio to six decimal places. 

   EXTRA CHALLENGE  
   www.mcdougallittell.com 

**Mixed Review**

**FINDING AREA** Find the area of the figure described. (Review 1.7)  
47. Rectangle: width = 3 m, length = 4 m  
48. Square: side = 3 cm  
49. Triangle: base = 13 cm, height = 4 cm  
50. Circle: diameter = 11 ft  

**FINDING ANGLE MEASURES** Find the angle measures. (Review 6.5 for 8.3)  
51. 
52. 
53. 
54. 
55. 
56. 
57. **PENTAGON** Describe any symmetry in a regular pentagon $ABCDE$. (Review 7.2, 7.3)
8.3 Similar Polygons

What you should learn

**GOAL 1** Identify similar polygons.

**GOAL 2** Use similar polygons to solve real-life problems, such as making an enlargement similar to an original photo in Example 3.

Why you should learn it

To solve real-life problems, such as comparing television screen sizes in Exs. 43 and 44.

**Real Life**

Pentagons JKLMN and STUVW are similar. List all the pairs of congruent angles. Write the ratios of the corresponding sides in a statement of proportionality.

**SOLUTION**

Because JKLMN ~ STUVW, you can write ∠J ≡ ∠S, ∠K ≡ ∠T, ∠L ≡ ∠U, ∠M ≡ ∠V, and ∠N ≡ ∠W.

You can write the statement of proportionality as follows:

\[
\frac{JK}{ST} = \frac{KL}{TU} = \frac{LM}{UV} = \frac{MN}{WV} = \frac{NJ}{WS}
\]

**EXAMPLE 2** Comparing Similar Polygons

Decide whether the figures are similar. If they are similar, write a similarity statement.

**SOLUTION**

As shown, the corresponding angles of WXYZ and PQRS are congruent. Also, the corresponding side lengths are proportional.

\[
\frac{WX}{PQ} = \frac{15}{10} = \frac{3}{2} \quad \frac{XY}{QR} = \frac{6}{4} = \frac{3}{2}
\]

\[
\frac{YZ}{RS} = \frac{9}{6} = \frac{3}{2} \quad \frac{ZW}{SP} = \frac{12}{8} = \frac{3}{2}
\]

So, the two figures are similar and you can write WXYZ ~ PQRS.
GOAL 2 USING SIMILAR POLYGONS IN REAL LIFE

EXAMPLE 3 Comparing Photographic Enlargements

POSTER DESIGN You have been asked to create a poster to advertise a field trip to see the Liberty Bell. You have a 3.5 inch by 5 inch photo that you want to enlarge. You want the enlargement to be 16 inches wide. How long will it be?

SOLUTION
To find the length of the enlargement, you can compare the enlargement to the original measurements of the photo.

\[
\frac{16 \text{ in.}}{3.5 \text{ in.}} = \frac{x \text{ in.}}{5 \text{ in.}}
\]

\[x = \frac{16}{3.5} \cdot 5\]

\[x \approx 22.9 \text{ inches}\]

The length of the enlargement will be about 23 inches.

If two polygons are similar, then the ratio of the lengths of two corresponding sides is called the **scale factor**. In Example 2 on the previous page, the common ratio of \( \frac{3}{2} \) is the scale factor of \( \text{WXYZ} \) to \( \text{PQRS} \).

EXAMPLE 4 Using Similar Polygons

The rectangular patio around a pool is similar to the pool as shown. Calculate the scale factor of the patio to the pool, and find the ratio of their perimeters.

SOLUTION
Because the rectangles are similar, the scale factor of the patio to the pool is 48 ft:32 ft, which is 3:2 in simplified form.

The perimeter of the patio is \(2(24) + 2(48) = 144 \) feet and the perimeter of the pool is \(2(16) + 2(32) = 96 \) feet. The ratio of the perimeters is \(\frac{144}{96} = \frac{3}{2} \).

Notice in Example 4 that the ratio of the perimeters is the same as the scale factor of the rectangles. This observation is generalized in the following theorem. You are asked to prove Theorem 8.1 for two similar rectangles in Exercise 45.
THEOREM

THEOREM 8.1
If two polygons are similar, then the ratio of their perimeters is equal to the ratios of their corresponding side lengths.

If \( KLMN \sim PQRS \), then

\[
\frac{KL + LM + MN + NK}{PQ + QR + RS + SP} = \frac{KL}{PQ} = \frac{LM}{QR} = \frac{MN}{RS} = \frac{NK}{SP}.
\]

EXAMPLE 5 Using Similar Polygons

Quadrilateral \( JKLM \) is similar to quadrilateral \( PQRS \).

Find the value of \( z \).

SOLUTION

Set up a proportion that contains \( PQ \).

\[
\frac{KL}{QR} = \frac{JK}{PQ}
\]

Write proportion.

\[
\frac{15}{6} = \frac{10}{z}
\]

Substitute.

\[
z = 4
\]

Cross multiply and divide by 15.

GUIDED PRACTICE

1. If two polygons are similar, must they also be congruent? Explain.

Decide whether the figures are similar. Explain your reasoning.

2.

3.

4. List all pairs of congruent angles and write the statement of proportionality for the polygons.

5. Find the scale factor of \( TUVW \) to \( ABCD \).

6. Find the length of \( TW \).

7. Find the measure of \( \angle TUV \).
**Writing Similarity Statements** Use the information given to list all pairs of congruent angles and write the statement of proportionality for the figures.

8. \( \triangle DEF \sim \triangle PQR \)

9. \( \square JKL M \sim \square WXYZ \)

10. \( QRST U \sim ABCDE \)

**Determining Similarity** Decide whether the quadrilaterals are similar. Explain your reasoning.

11. \( ABCD \) and \( FGHE \)

12. \( ABCD \) and \( JKLM \)

13. \( ABCD \) and \( PQRS \)

14. \( JKLM \) and \( PQRS \)

**Determining Similarity** Decide whether the polygons are similar. If so, write a similarity statement.

15.

16.

17.

18.

**Using Similar Polygons** \( PQRS \sim JKLM \).

19. Find the scale factor of \( PQRS \) to \( JKLM \).

20. Find the scale factor of \( JKLM \) to \( PQRS \).

21. Find the values of \( w, x, \) and \( y \).

22. Find the perimeter of each polygon.

23. Find the ratio of the perimeter of \( PQRS \) to the perimeter of \( JKLM \).
Using Similar Polygons \( \square ABCD \sim \square EFGH \).

24. Find the scale factor of \( \square ABCD \) to \( \square EFGH \).

25. Find the length of \( EH \).

26. Find the measure of \( \angle G \).

27. Find the perimeter of \( \square EFGH \).

28. Find the ratio of the perimeter of \( \square EFGH \) to the perimeter of \( \square ABCD \).

Determining Similarity Decide whether the polygons are similar. If so, find the scale factor of Figure A to Figure B.

29. 30.

Logical Reasoning Tell whether the polygons are always, sometimes, or never similar.

31. Two isosceles triangles 32. Two regular polygons

33. Two isosceles trapezoids 34. Two rhombuses

35. Two squares 36. An isosceles and a scalene triangle

37. Two equilateral triangles 38. A right and an isosceles triangle

Using Algebra The two polygons are similar. Find the values of \( x \) and \( y \).

39. 40.

41. 42.

TV Screens In Exercises 43 and 44, use the following information.
Television screen sizes are based on the length of the diagonal of the screen. The aspect ratio refers to the length to width ratio of the screen. A standard 27 inch analog television screen has an aspect ratio of 4:3. A 27 inch digital television screen has an aspect ratio of 16:9.

43. Make a scale drawing of each television screen. Use proportions and the Pythagorean Theorem to calculate the lengths and widths of the screens in inches.

44. Are the television screens similar? Explain.
45. **PROOF** Prove Theorem 8.1 for two similar rectangles.

**GIVEN** \(ABCD \sim EFGH\)

**PROVE** \(\frac{\text{perimeter of } ABCD}{\text{perimeter of } EFGH} = \frac{AB}{EF}\)

46. **SCALE** The ratio of the perimeter of \(WXYZ\) to the perimeter of \(QRST\) is 7.5:2. Find the scale factor of \(QRST\) to \(WXYZ\).

47. **SCALE** The ratio of one side of \(\triangle CDE\) to the corresponding side of similar \(\triangle FGH\) is 2:5. The perimeter of \(\triangle FGH\) is 28 inches. Find the perimeter of \(\triangle CDE\).

48. **SCALE** The perimeter of \(\square PQRS\) is 94 centimeters. The perimeter of \(\square JKLM\) is 18.8 centimeters, and \(\square JKLM \sim \square PQRS\). The lengths of the sides of \(\square PQRS\) are 15 centimeters and 32 centimeters. Find the scale factor of \(\square PQRS\) to \(\square JKLM\), and the lengths of the sides of \(\square JKLM\).

49. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** Use the similar figures shown. The scale factor of Figure 1 to Figure 2 is 7:10.

**a.** Copy and complete the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(AB)</th>
<th>(BC)</th>
<th>(CD)</th>
<th>(DE)</th>
<th>(EA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**b.** Graph the data in the table. Let \(x\) represent the length of a side in Figure 1 and let \(y\) represent the length of the corresponding side in Figure 2. Determine an equation that relates \(x\) and \(y\).

**c.** **ANALYZING DATA** The equation you obtained in part (b) should be linear. What is its slope? How does its slope compare to the scale factor?

**Challenge** **TOTAL ECLIPSE** Use the following information in Exercises 50–52.

From your perspective on Earth during a total eclipse of the sun, the moon is directly in line with the sun and blocks the sun’s rays. The ratio of the radius of the moon to its distance to Earth is about the same as the ratio of the radius of the sun to its distance to Earth.

- Distance between Earth and the moon: 240,000 miles
- Distance between Earth and the sun: 93,000,000 miles
- Radius of the sun: 432,500 miles

50. Make a sketch of Earth, the moon, and the sun during a total eclipse of the sun. Include the given distances in your sketch.

51. Your sketch should contain some similar triangles. Use the similar triangles in your sketch to explain a total eclipse of the sun.

52. Write a statement of proportionality for the similar triangles. Then use the given distances to estimate the radius of the moon.
**Mixed Review**

**Finding Slope** Find the slope of the line that passes through the given points. (Review 3.6 for 8.4)

53. \( A(-1, 4), B(3, 8) \)  
54. \( P(0, -7), Q(-6, -3) \)  
55. \( J(9, 4), K(2, 5) \)  
56. \( L(-2, -3), M(1, 10) \)  
57. \( S(-4, 5), T(2, -2) \)  
58. \( Y(-1, 6), Z(5, -5) \)

**Finding Angle Measures** Find the value of \( x \). (Review 4.1 for 8.4)

59. \( \triangle ABC \) with \( \angle A = 41^\circ \) and \( \angle B = 19^\circ \)  
60. \( \triangle ABC \) with \( \angle A = 85^\circ \), \( \angle B = 5x^\circ \), and \( \angle C = (9x - 1)^\circ \)  
61. \( \triangle ABC \) with \( \angle A = 3x^\circ \), \( \angle B = 105^\circ \), and \( \angle C = (6x - 6)^\circ \)

**Solving Proportions** Solve the proportion. (Review 8.1)

62. \( \frac{x}{9} = \frac{6}{27} \)  
63. \( \frac{4}{y} = \frac{2}{19} \)  
64. \( \frac{5}{24} = \frac{25}{z} \)  
65. \( \frac{4}{13} = \frac{b}{8} \)  
66. \( \frac{11}{x + 2} = \frac{9}{x} \)  
67. \( \frac{3x + 7}{5} = \frac{4x}{6} \)

**Quiz 1**

**Self-Test for Lessons 8.1–8.3**

Solve the proportions. (Lesson 8.1)

1. \( \frac{p}{15} = \frac{2}{3} \)  
2. \( \frac{5}{7} = \frac{20}{d} \)  
3. \( \frac{4}{2x - 6} = \frac{16}{x} \)

Find the geometric mean of the two numbers. (Lesson 8.2)

4. 7 and 63  
5. 5 and 11  
6. 10 and 7

In Exercises 7 and 8, the two polygons are similar. Find the value of \( x \). Then find the scale factor and the ratio of the perimeters. (Lesson 8.3)

7. **Comparing Photo Sizes** Use the following information. (Lesson 8.3)
   You are ordering your school pictures. You decide to order one \( 8 \times 10 \) (8 inches by 10 inches), two \( 5 \times 7 \)’s (5 inches by 7 inches), and 24 wallets \( \left( \frac{2}{4} \right) \) inches by \( \frac{3}{4} \) inches.

9. Are any of these sizes similar to each other?

10. Suppose you want the wallet photos to be similar to the \( 8 \times 10 \) photo. If the wallet photo were \( 2\frac{1}{2} \) inches wide, how tall would it be?
8.4

Similar Triangles

GOAL 1 IDENTIFYING SIMILAR TRIANGLES

In this lesson, you will continue the study of similar polygons by looking at properties of similar triangles. The activity that follows Example 1 allows you to explore one of these properties.

EXAMPLE 1 Writing Proportionality Statements

In the diagram, \( \triangle BTW \sim \triangle ETC \).

a. Write the statement of proportionality.

b. Find \( m \angle TEC \).

c. Find \( ET \) and \( BE \).

SOLUTION

a. \( \frac{ET}{BT} = \frac{TC}{TW} = \frac{CE}{WB} \)

b. \( \angle B \equiv \angle TEC \), so \( m \angle TEC = 79^\circ \).

c. \( \frac{CE}{WB} = \frac{ET}{BT} \)

\[ \frac{3}{12} = \frac{ET}{20} \]

Multiply each side by 20.

\[ \frac{3(20)}{12} = ET \]

Simplify.

Because \( BE = BT - ET, BE = 20 - 5 = 15 \).

So, \( ET \) is 5 units and \( BE \) is 15 units.

ACTIVITY: DEVELOPING CONCEPTS

Use a protractor and a ruler to draw two noncongruent triangles so that each triangle has a 40° angle and a 60° angle. Check your drawing by measuring the third angle of each triangle—it should be 80°. Why? Measure the lengths of the sides of the triangles and compute the ratios of the lengths of corresponding sides. Are the triangles similar?
Color variations in the tourmaline crystal shown lie along the sides of isosceles triangles. In the triangles each vertex angle measures $52^\circ$. Explain why the triangles are similar.

**Solution**

Because the triangles are isosceles, you can determine that each base angle is $64^\circ$. Using the AA Similarity Postulate, you can conclude that the triangles are similar.

**Example 3**  

**Why a Line Has Only One Slope**

Use properties of similar triangles to explain why any two points on a line can be used to calculate the slope. Find the slope of the line using both pairs of points shown.

**Solution**

By the AA Similarity Postulate $\triangle BEC \sim \triangle AFD$, so the ratios of corresponding sides are the same. In particular, $\frac{CE}{DF} = \frac{BE}{AF}$.

By a property of proportions, $\frac{CE}{BE} = \frac{DF}{AF}$.

The slope of a line is the ratio of the change in $y$ to the corresponding change in $x$. The ratios $\frac{CE}{BE}$ and $\frac{DF}{AF}$ represent the slopes of $BC$ and $AD$, respectively.

Because the two slopes are equal, any two points on a line can be used to calculate its slope. You can verify this with specific values from the diagram.

slope of $BC = \frac{3 - 0}{4 - 2} = \frac{3}{2}$

slope of $AD = \frac{6 - (-3)}{6 - 0} = \frac{9}{6} = \frac{3}{2}$
AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY  Low-level aerial photos can be taken using a remote-controlled camera suspended from a blimp. You want to take an aerial photo that covers a ground distance \( g \) of 50 meters. Use the proportion \( \frac{f}{h} = \frac{n}{g} \) to estimate the altitude \( h \) that the blimp should fly at to take the photo. In the proportion, use \( f = 8 \text{ cm} \) and \( n = 3 \text{ cm} \). These two variables are determined by the type of camera used.

**Solution**

\[
\frac{f}{h} = \frac{n}{g} \quad \text{Write proportion.}
\]

\[
\frac{8 \text{ cm}}{h} = \frac{3 \text{ cm}}{50 \text{ m}} \quad \text{Substitute.}
\]

\[
3h = 400 \quad \text{Cross product property}
\]

\[
h \approx 133 \quad \text{Divide each side by 3.}
\]

The blimp should fly at an altitude of about 133 meters to take a photo that covers a ground distance of 50 meters.

In Lesson 8.3, you learned that the perimeters of similar polygons are in the same ratio as the lengths of the corresponding sides. This concept can be generalized as follows. If two polygons are similar, then the ratio of any two corresponding lengths (such as altitudes, medians, angle bisector segments, and diagonals) is equal to the scale factor of the similar polygons.

**Example 5**  Using Scale Factors

Find the length of the altitude \( QS \).

**Solution**

Find the scale factor of \( \triangle NQP \) to \( \triangle TQR \).

\[
\frac{NP}{TR} = \frac{12 + 12}{8 + 8} = \frac{24}{16} = \frac{3}{2}
\]

Now, because the ratio of the lengths of the altitudes is equal to the scale factor, you can write the following equation.

\[
\frac{QM}{QS} = \frac{3}{2}
\]

Substitute 6 for \( QM \) and solve for \( QS \) to show that \( QS = 4 \).
GUIDED PRACTICE

1. If \( \triangle ABC \sim \triangle XYZ \), \( AB = 6 \), and \( XY = 4 \), what is the scale factor of the triangles?

2. The points \( A(2, 3), B(−1, 6), C(4, 1) \), and \( D(0, 5) \) lie on a line. Which two points could be used to calculate the slope of the line? Explain.

3. Can you assume that corresponding sides and corresponding angles of any two similar triangles are congruent?

Determine whether \( \triangle CDE \sim \triangle FGH \).

4. \( \triangle D \quad G \quad H \)

5. \( \triangle D \quad G \quad H \)

In the diagram shown \( \triangle JKL \sim \triangle MNP \).

6. Find \( m\angle J, m\angle N \), and \( m\angle P \).

7. Find \( MP \) and \( PN \).

8. Given that \( \angle CAB \equiv \angle CBD \), how do you know that \( \triangle ABC \sim \triangle BDC \)? Explain your answer.

PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS

Using Similarity Statements The triangles shown are similar. List all the pairs of congruent angles and write the statement of proportionality.

9. \( \triangle K \quad G \quad H \)

10. \( \triangle V \quad S \quad U \)

11. \( \triangle P \quad O \quad N \)

Logical Reasoning Use the diagram to complete the following.

12. \( \triangle PQR \sim ? \)

13. \( \frac{PQ}{?} = \frac{QR}{?} = \frac{RP}{?} \)

14. \( \frac{20}{?} = \frac{?}{12} \)

15. \( \frac{?}{20} = \frac{18}{?} \)

16. \( y = ? \)

17. \( x = ? \)
DETERMINING SIMILARITY  Determine whether the triangles can be proved similar. If they are similar, write a similarity statement. If they are not similar, explain why.

18. \( \triangle ABC \) and \( \triangle DEF \)

19. \( \triangle RST \) and \( \triangle VUW \)

20. \( \triangle MNP \) and \( \triangle QST \)

21. \( \triangle XYZ \) and \( \triangle GEF \)

22. \( \triangle ABC \) and \( \triangle DEF \)

23. \( \triangle MNO \) and \( \triangle JKL \)

24. \( \triangle ABC \) and \( \triangle DEF \)

25. \( \triangle VYZ \) and \( \triangle WZX \)

26. \( \triangle RST \) and \( \triangle MNO \)

USING ALGEBRA  Using the labeled points, find the slope of the line. To verify your answer, choose another pair of points and find the slope using the new points. Compare the results.

27. \((-8, 3), \(-3, 1), (2, -1), (7, -3)\)

28. \((-1, -2), (2, -1), (5, 0), (-4, -3)\)

USING ALGEBRA  Find coordinates for point \( E \) so that \( \triangle OBC \sim \triangle ODE \).

29. \(O(0, 0), B(0, 3), C(6, 0), D(0, 5)\)

30. \(O(0, 0), B(0, 4), C(3, 0), D(0, 7)\)

31. \(O(0, 0), B(0, 1), C(5, 0), D(0, 6)\)

32. \(O(0, 0), B(0, 8), C(4, 0), D(0, 9)\)
**Using Algebra** You are given that $ABCD$ is a trapezoid, $AB = 8$, $AE = 6$, $EC = 15$, and $DE = 10$.

33. $\triangle ABE \sim \triangle ?$
34. $\frac{AB}{?} = \frac{AE}{?} = \frac{BE}{?}$
35. $\frac{6}{?} = \frac{8}{?}$
36. $\frac{15}{?} = \frac{10}{?}$
37. $x = \ ?$
38. $y = \ ?$

**Similar Triangles** The triangles are similar. Find the value of the variable.

39.

40.

41. $y - 3$
42.

43.

44.

**Similar Triangles** The segments in blue are special segments in the similar triangles. Find the value of the variable.

45.

46.

47.

48. **Proof** Write a paragraph or two-column proof.

**Given** $KM \perp JL$, $JK \perp KL$

**Prove** $\triangle JKL \sim \triangle JMK$
49. **Proof** Write a paragraph proof or a two-column proof. The National Humanities Center is located in Research Triangle Park in North Carolina. Some of its windows consist of nested right triangles, as shown in the diagram. Prove that \( \triangle ABE \sim \triangle CDE \).

**Given**
\[ \angle ECD \text{ is a right angle,} \]
\[ \angle EAB \text{ is a right angle.} \]

**Prove**
\[ \triangle ABE \sim \triangle CDE \]

**Logical Reasoning** In Exercises 50–52, decide whether the statement is true or false. Explain your reasoning.

50. If an acute angle of a right triangle is congruent to an acute angle of another right triangle, then the triangles are similar.

51. Some equilateral triangles are not similar.

52. All isosceles triangles with a 40° vertex angle are similar.

53. **Ice Hockey** A hockey player passes the puck to a teammate by bouncing the puck off the wall of the rink as shown. From physics, the angles that the path of the puck makes with the wall are congruent. How far from the wall will the pass be picked up by his teammate?

54. **Technology** Use geometry software to verify that any two points on a line can be used to calculate the slope of the line. Draw a line \( k \) with a negative slope in a coordinate plane. Draw two right triangles of different size whose hypotenuses lie along line \( k \) and whose other sides are parallel to the \( x \)- and \( y \)-axes. Calculate the slope of each triangle by finding the ratio of the vertical side length to the horizontal side length. Are the slopes equal?

55. **The Great Pyramid** The Greek mathematician Thales (640–546 B.C.) calculated the height of the Great Pyramid in Egypt by placing a rod at the tip of the pyramid’s shadow and using similar triangles.

In the figure, \( PQ \perp QT, SR \perp QT, \) and \( PR \parallel ST \). Write a paragraph proof to show that the height of the pyramid is 480 feet.

56. **Estimating Height** On a sunny day, use a rod or pole to estimate the height of your school building. Use the method that Thales used to estimate the height of the Great Pyramid in Exercise 55.
57. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** Use the following information.

Going from his own house to Raul’s house, Mark drives due south one mile, due east three miles, and due south again three miles. What is the distance between the two houses as the crow flies?

a. Explain how to prove that $\triangle ABX \sim \triangle DCX$.

b. Use corresponding side lengths of the triangles to calculate $BX$.

c. Use the Pythagorean Theorem to calculate $AX$, and then $DX$. Then find $AD$.

d. **Writing** Using the properties of rectangles, explain a way that a point $E$ could be added to the diagram so that $\triangle AED$ would be the hypotenuse of $\triangle AED$, and $AE$ and $ED$ would be its legs of known length.

**HUMAN VISION** In Exercises 58–60, use the following information.

The diagram shows how similar triangles relate to human vision. An image similar to a viewed object appears on the retina. The actual height of the object $h$ is proportional to the size of the image as it appears on the retina $r$. In the same manner, the distances from the object to the lens of the eye $d$ and from the lens to the retina, 25 mm in the diagram, are also proportional.

58. Write a proportion that relates $r$, $d$, $h$, and 25 mm.

59. An object that is 10 meters away appears on the retina as 1 mm tall. Find the height of the object.

60. An object that is 1 meter tall appears on the retina as 1 mm tall. How far away is the object?

**MIXED REVIEW**

61. **USING THE DISTANCE FORMULA** Find the distance between the points $A(-17, 12)$ and $B(14, -21)$. (Review 1.3)

62. $\overline{NP} \parallel \ ?$

63. **TRIANGLE MIDSEGMENTS** $M$, $N$, and $P$ are the midpoints of the sides of $\triangle JKL$. Complete the statement. (Review 5.4 for 8.5)

64. If $KN = 16$, then $MP = \ ?$.

65. If $JL = 24$, then $MN = \ ?$.

**PROPORTIONS** Solve the proportion. (Review 8.1)

66. $\frac{x}{12} = \frac{3}{8}$

67. $\frac{3}{y} = \frac{12}{32}$

68. $\frac{17}{x} = \frac{11}{33}$

69. $\frac{34}{11} = \frac{x + 6}{3}$

70. $\frac{23}{24} = \frac{x}{72}$

71. $\frac{8}{x} = \frac{x}{32}$
In this lesson, you will study two additional ways to prove that two triangles are similar: the Side-Side-Side (SSS) Similarity Theorem and the Side-Angle-Side (SAS) Similarity Theorem. The first theorem is proved in Example 1 and you are asked to prove the second theorem in Exercise 31.

**THEOREMS**

**THEOREM 8.2  Side-Side-Side (SSS) Similarity Theorem**

If the lengths of the corresponding sides of two triangles are proportional, then the triangles are similar.

If \( \frac{AB}{PQ} = \frac{BC}{QR} = \frac{CA}{RP} \),

then \( \triangle ABC \sim \triangle PQR \).

**THEOREM 8.3  Side-Angle-Side (SAS) Similarity Theorem**

If an angle of one triangle is congruent to an angle of a second triangle and the lengths of the sides including these angles are proportional, then the triangles are similar.

If \( \angle X \cong \angle M \) and \( \frac{ZX}{PM} = \frac{XY}{MN} \),

then \( \triangle XYZ \sim \triangle MNP \).

**EXAMPLE 1  Proof of Theorem 8.2**

**Proof**

**GIVEN** \( \frac{RS}{LM} = \frac{ST}{MN} = \frac{TR}{NL} \)

**PROVE** \( \triangle RST \sim \triangle LMN \)

**Solution**

**Paragraph Proof**  Locate \( P \) on \( RS \) so that \( PS = LM \). Draw \( PQ \) so that \( PQ \parallel RT \).

Then \( \triangle RST \sim \triangle PSQ \) by the AA Similarity Postulate, and \( \frac{RS}{PS} = \frac{ST}{SQ} = \frac{TR}{QP} \).

Because \( PS = LM \), you can substitute in the given proportion and find that \( SQ = MN \) and \( QP = NL \). By the SSS Congruence Theorem, it follows that \( \triangle PSQ \cong \triangle LMN \). Finally, use the definition of congruent triangles and the AA Similarity Postulate to conclude that \( \triangle RST \sim \triangle LMN \).
Which of the following three triangles are similar?

\[ \triangle ABC \text{ and } \triangle DEF \]

\[ \frac{AB}{DE} = \frac{BC}{EF} = \frac{CA}{FD} = \frac{3}{2} \]

Because all of the ratios are equal, \( \triangle ABC \sim \triangle DEF \).

\[ \triangle ABC \text{ and } \triangle GHJ \]

\[ \frac{AB}{GH} = \frac{BC}{HJ} = \frac{CA}{JG} = \frac{3}{4} \]

Because the ratios are not equal, \( \triangle ABC \) and \( \triangle GHJ \) are not similar.

Since \( \triangle ABC \) is similar to \( \triangle DEF \) and \( \triangle ABC \) is not similar to \( \triangle GHJ \), \( \triangle DEF \) is not similar to \( \triangle GHJ \).

**EXAMPLE 3 Using the SAS Similarity Theorem**

Use the given lengths to prove that \( \triangle RST \sim \triangle PSQ \).

**SOLUTION**

**GIVEN** \( SP = 4, PR = 12, SQ = 5, QT = 15 \)

**PROVE** \( \triangle RST \sim \triangle PSQ \)

**Paragraph Proof** Use the SAS Similarity Theorem. Begin by finding the ratios of the lengths of the corresponding sides.

\[ \frac{SR}{SP} = \frac{4 + 12}{4} = \frac{16}{4} = 4 \]
\[ \frac{ST}{SQ} = \frac{5 + 15}{5} = \frac{20}{5} = 4 \]

So, the lengths of sides \( SR \) and \( ST \) are proportional to the lengths of the corresponding sides of \( \triangle PSQ \). Because \( \angle S \) is the included angle in both triangles, use the SAS Similarity Theorem to conclude that \( \triangle RST \sim \triangle PSQ \).
GOAL 2 USING SIMILAR TRIANGLES IN REAL LIFE

EXAMPLE 4 Using a Pantograph

SCALE DRAWING As you move the tracing pin of a pantograph along a figure, the pencil attached to the far end draws an enlargement. As the pantograph expands and contracts, the three brads and the tracing pin always form the vertices of a parallelogram. The ratio of $PR$ to $PT$ is always equal to the ratio of $PQ$ to $PS$. Also, the suction cup, the tracing pin, and the pencil remain collinear.

a. How can you show that $\triangle PRQ \sim \triangle PTS$?

b. In the diagram, $PR$ is 10 inches and $RT$ is 10 inches. The length of the cat, $RQ$, in the original print is 2.4 inches. Find the length $TS$ in the enlargement.

SOLUTION

a. You know that $\frac{PR}{PT} = \frac{PQ}{PS}$. Because $\angle P \equiv \angle P$, you can apply the SAS Similarity Theorem to conclude that $\triangle PRQ \sim \triangle PTS$.

b. Because the triangles are similar, you can set up a proportion to find the length of the cat in the enlarged drawing.

$$\frac{PR}{PT} = \frac{RQ}{TS} \quad \text{Write proportion.}$$

$$\frac{10}{20} = \frac{2.4}{TS} \quad \text{Substitute.}$$

$$TS = 4.8 \quad \text{Solve for } TS.$$  

So, the length of the cat in the enlarged drawing is 4.8 inches.

Similar triangles can be used to find distances that are difficult to measure directly. One technique is called Thales’ shadow method (page 486), named after the Greek geometer Thales who used it to calculate the height of the Great Pyramid.
**EXAMPLE 5  Finding Distance Indirectly**

**ROCK CLIMBING** You are at an indoor climbing wall. To estimate the height of the wall, you place a mirror on the floor 85 feet from the base of the wall. Then you walk backward until you can see the top of the wall centered in the mirror. You are 6.5 feet from the mirror and your eyes are 5 feet above the ground. Use similar triangles to estimate the height of the wall.

**SOLUTION**

Due to the reflective property of mirrors, you can reason that $\triangle ACB \cong \triangle ECD$.

Using the fact that $\triangle ABC$ and $\triangle EDC$ are right triangles, you can apply the AA Similarity Postulate to conclude that these two triangles are similar.

\[
\frac{DE}{BA} = \frac{EC}{AC} \quad \text{Ratios of lengths of corresponding sides are equal.}
\]

\[
\frac{DE}{5} = \frac{85}{6.5} \quad \text{Substitute.}
\]

\[
65.38 = DE \quad \text{Multiply each side by 5 and simplify.}
\]

So, the height of the wall is about 65 feet.

**EXAMPLE 6  Finding Distance Indirectly**

**INDIRECT MEASUREMENT** To measure the width of a river, you use a surveying technique, as shown in the diagram. Use the given lengths (measured in feet) to find $RQ$.

**SOLUTION**

By the AA Similarity Postulate, $\triangle PQR \sim \triangle STR$.

\[
\frac{RQ}{RT} = \frac{PQ}{ST} \quad \text{Write proportion.}
\]

\[
\frac{RQ}{12} = \frac{63}{9} \quad \text{Substitute.}
\]

\[
RQ = 12 \cdot 7 \quad \text{Multiply each side by 12.}
\]

\[
RQ = 84 \quad \text{Simplify.}
\]

So, the river is 84 feet wide.
1. You want to prove that $\triangle FHG$ is similar to $\triangle RXS$ by the SSS Similarity Theorem. Complete the proportion that is needed to use this theorem.

$$\frac{FH}{RX} = \frac{HG}{XS} = \frac{FG}{RS}$$

2. Name a postulate or theorem that can be used to prove that the two triangles are similar. Then, write a similarity statement.

3. Which triangles are similar to $\triangle ABC$? Explain.

4. The side lengths of $\triangle ABC$ are 2, 5, and 6, and $\triangle DEF$ has side lengths of 12, 30, and 36. Find the ratios of the lengths of the corresponding sides of $\triangle ABC$ to $\triangle DEF$. Are the two triangles similar? Explain.

DETERMINING SIMILARITY In Exercises 6–8, determine which two of the three given triangles are similar. Find the scale factor for the pair.

6. 

7. 

8. 

Extra Practice to help you master skills is on p. 818.
DETERMINING SIMILARITY Are the triangles similar? If so, state the similarity and the postulate or theorem that justifies your answer.

9. \[ \triangle JKL \] with side lengths 35, 28, and 35

10. \[ \triangle XYZ \] with a 90° angle

11. \[ \triangle ABC \] with side lengths 18, 20, and 32

12. \[ \triangle DEF \] with side lengths 24, 15, and 10

13. \[ \triangle RQP \] with side lengths 30, 18, and 24

14. \[ \triangle XYZ \] with side lengths 25, 20, and 37

LOGICAL REASONING Draw the given triangles roughly to scale. Then, name a postulate or theorem that can be used to prove that the triangles are similar.

15. The side lengths of \( \triangle PQR \) are 16, 8, and 18, and the side lengths of \( \triangle XYZ \) are 9, 8, and 4.

16. In \( \triangle ABC \), \( \angle A = 28^\circ \) and \( \angle B = 62^\circ \). In \( \triangle DEF \), \( \angle D = 28^\circ \) and \( \angle F = 90^\circ \).

17. In \( \triangle STU \), the length of \( SU \) is 18, the length of \( SU \) is 24, and \( \angle S = 65^\circ \). The length of \( JK \) is 6, \( \angle J = 65^\circ \), and the length of \( JL \) is 8 in \( \triangle JKL \).

18. The ratio of VW to MN is 6 to 1. In \( \triangle VWX \), \( \angle W = 30^\circ \), and in \( \triangle MNP \), \( \angle N = 30^\circ \). The ratio of WX to NP is 6 to 1.

FINDING MEASURES AND LENGTHS Use the diagram shown to complete the statements.

19. \( \angle CED = \_\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \).

20. \( \angle EDC = \_\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \).

21. \( \angle DCE = \_\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \).

22. \( FC = \_\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \).

23. \( EC = \_\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \).

24. \( DE = \_\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \).

25. \( CB = \_\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \).

26. Name the three pairs of triangles that are similar in the figure.
DETERMINING SIMILARITY Determine whether the triangles are similar. If they are, write a similarity statement and solve for the variable.

27. \( \triangle ABC \) and \( \triangle DEF \): Are they similar? 

28. \( \triangle GHI \) and \( \triangle JKL \): Are they similar? 

29. **UNISPHERE** You are visiting the Unisphere at Flushing Meadow Park in New York. To estimate the height of the stainless steel model of Earth, you place a mirror on the ground and stand where you can see the top of the model in the mirror. Use the diagram shown to estimate the height of the model.

30. **PARAGRAPH PROOF** Two isosceles triangles are similar if the vertex angle of one triangle is congruent to the vertex angle of the other triangle. Write a paragraph proof of this statement and include a labeled figure.

31. **PARAGRAPH PROOF** Write a paragraph proof of Theorem 8.3.

\[ \begin{align*} \text{GIVEN} \quad & \angle A \equiv \angle D, \quad \frac{AB}{DE} = \frac{AC}{DF} \\ \text{PROVE} \quad & \triangle ABC \sim \triangle DEF \end{align*} \]

FINDING DISTANCES INDIRECTLY Find the distance labeled \( x \).

32. \( \triangle PQR \):

33. \( \triangle TUV \):

**FLAGPOLE HEIGHT** In Exercises 34 and 35, use the following information.

Julia uses the shadow of the flagpole to estimate its height. She stands so that the tip of her shadow coincides with the tip of the flagpole’s shadow as shown. Julia is 5 feet tall. The distance from the flagpole to Julia is 28 feet and the distance between the tip of the shadows and Julia is 7 feet.

34. Calculate the height of the flagpole.

35. Explain why Julia’s shadow method works.
**Quantitative Comparison** In Exercises 36 and 37, use the diagram, in which △ABC ~ △XYZ, and the ratio AB:XY is 2:5. Choose the statement that is true about the given quantities.

A. The quantity in column A is greater.
B. The quantity in column B is greater.
C. The two quantities are equal.
D. The relationship cannot be determined from the given information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The perimeter of △ABC</td>
<td>The length XY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The distance XY + BC</td>
<td>The distance XZ + YZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Challenge**

A portion of an amusement park ride called the Loop is shown. Find the length of EF. (Hint: Use similar triangles.)

**Mixed Review**

**Analyzing Angle Bisectors** \(BD\) is the angle bisector of \(∠ABC\). Find any angle measures not given in the diagram. (Review 1.5 for 8.6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exercise</th>
<th>Angle Measure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>77°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>36°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>64°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recognizing Angles** Use the diagram shown to complete the statement. (Review 3.1 for 8.6)

42. \(∠5\) and \(∠\) are alternate exterior angles.
43. \(∠8\) and \(∠\) are consecutive interior angles.
44. \(∠10\) and \(∠\) are alternate interior angles.
45. \(∠9\) and \(∠\) are corresponding angles.

**Finding Coordinates** Find the coordinates of the image after the reflection without using a coordinate plane. (Review 7.2)

46. \(T(0, 5)\) reflected in the x-axis
47. \(P(-2, 7)\) reflected in the y-axis
48. \(B(-3, -10)\) reflected in the y-axis
49. \(C(-5, -1)\) reflected in the x-axis
Quiz 2

Self-Test for Lessons 8.4 and 8.5

Determine whether you can show that the triangles are similar. State any angle measures that are not given. (Lesson 8.4)

1. 2. 3.

In Exercises 4–6, you are given the ratios of the lengths of the sides of \(\triangle DEF\). If \(\triangle ABC\) has sides of lengths 3, 6, and 7 units, are the triangles similar? (Lesson 8.5)

4. 4:7:8
5. 6:12:14
6. 1:2:7/3

7. DISTANCE ACROSS WATER
Use the known distances in the diagram to find the distance across the lake from \(A\) to \(B\). (Lesson 8.5)

---

**Math & History**

**The Golden Rectangle**

**THEN**

THOUSANDS OF YEARS AGO, Greek mathematicians became interested in the golden ratio, a ratio of about 1:1.618. A rectangle whose side lengths are in the golden ratio is called a golden rectangle. Such rectangles are believed to be especially pleasing to look at.

**NOW**

THE GOLDEN RATIO has been found in the proportions of many works of art and architecture, including the works shown in the timeline below.

1. Follow the steps below to construct a golden rectangle. When you are done, check to see whether the ratio of the width to the length is 1:1.618.
   - Construct a square. Mark the midpoint \(M\) of the bottom side.
   - Place the compass point at \(M\) and draw an arc through the upper right corner of the square.
   - Extend the bottom side of the square to intersect with the arc. The intersection point is the corner of a golden rectangle. Complete the rectangle.

---

**APPLICATION LINK**

www.mcdougallittell.com

**The Osirion** (underground Egyptian temple)
**The Parthenon**, Athens, Greece
Le Corbusier uses golden ratios based on this human figure in his architecture.

---

NOWNOW

**c. 1300 B.C.**
**c. 440 B.C.**
1509
1956
In this lesson, you will study four proportionality theorems. Similar triangles are used to prove each theorem. You are asked to prove the theorems in Exercises 31–33 and 38.

**THEOREMS**

THEOREM 8.4  **Triangle Proportionality Theorem**

If a line parallel to one side of a triangle intersects the other two sides, then it divides the two sides proportionally.

If \( TU \parallel QS \), then \( \frac{RT}{TQ} = \frac{RU}{US} \).

THEOREM 8.5  **Converse of the Triangle Proportionality Theorem**

If a line divides two sides of a triangle proportionally, then it is parallel to the third side.

If \( \frac{RT}{TQ} = \frac{RU}{US} \), then \( TU \parallel QS \).

**EXAMPLE 1**  **Finding the Length of a Segment**

In the diagram \( AB \parallel ED \), \( BD = 8 \), \( DC = 4 \), and \( AE = 12 \). What is the length of \( EC \)?

**Solution**

\[
\frac{DC}{BD} = \frac{EC}{AE}
\]

\[
\frac{4}{8} = \frac{EC}{12}
\]

\[
\frac{4(12)}{8} = EC
\]

Multiply each side by 12.

\[
6 = EC
\]

Simplify.

So, the length of \( EC \) is 6.
**EXAMPLE 2**  
**Determining Parallels**

Given the diagram, determine whether $MN \parallel GH$.

**SOLUTION**

Begin by finding and simplifying the ratios of the two sides divided by $MN$.

\[
\frac{LM}{MG} = \frac{56}{21} = \frac{8}{3} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{LN}{NH} = \frac{48}{16} = \frac{3}{1}
\]

Because $\frac{8}{3} \neq \frac{3}{1}$, $MN$ is not parallel to $GH$.

**THEOREMS**

**THEOREM 8.6**

If three parallel lines intersect two transversals, then they divide the transversals proportionally.

If $r \parallel s$ and $s \parallel t$, and $\ell$ and $m$ intersect $r$, $s$, and $t$, then $\frac{UW}{WX} = \frac{VX}{XZ}$.

**THEOREM 8.7**

If a ray bisects an angle of a triangle, then it divides the opposite side into segments whose lengths are proportional to the lengths of the other two sides.

If $\overline{CD}$ bisects $\angle ACB$, then $\frac{AD}{DB} = \frac{CA}{CB}$.

**EXAMPLE 3**  
**Using Proportionality Theorems**

In the diagram, $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 2 \equiv \angle 3$, and $PQ = 9$, $QR = 15$, and $ST = 11$. What is the length of $TU$?

**SOLUTION**

Because corresponding angles are congruent the lines are parallel and you can use Theorem 8.6.

\[
\frac{PQ}{QR} = \frac{ST}{TU} \quad \text{Parallel lines divide transversals proportionally.}
\]

\[
\frac{9}{15} = \frac{11}{TU} \quad \text{Substitute.}
\]

\[
9 \cdot TU = 15 \cdot 11 \quad \text{Cross product property}
\]

\[
TU = \frac{15(11)}{9} = \frac{55}{3} \quad \text{Divide each side by 9 and simplify.}
\]

So, the length of $TU$ is $\frac{55}{3}$, or $18\frac{1}{3}$.  

---

8.6 Proportions and Similar Triangles
### Example 4  Using Proportionality Theorems

In the diagram, \( \angle CAD \equiv \angle DAB \). Use the given side lengths to find the length of \( \overline{DC} \).

**Solution**

Since \( \overline{AD} \) is an angle bisector of \( \angle CAB \), you can apply Theorem 8.7.

Let \( x = DC \). Then, \( BD = 14 - x \).

\[
\frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{BD}{DC}
\]

Apply Theorem 8.7.

\[
\frac{9}{15} = \frac{14 - x}{x}
\]

Substitute.

\[
9 \cdot x = 15(14 - x)
\]

Cross product property

\[
9x = 210 - 15x
\]

Distributive property

\[
24x = 210
\]

Add 15\(x\) to each side.

\[
x = 8.75
\]

Divide each side by 24.

So, the length of \( \overline{DC} \) is 8.75 units.

### Activity

**Construction**

**Dividing a Segment into Equal Parts (4 shown)**

1. Draw a line segment that is about 3 inches long. Label the endpoints \( A \) and \( B \). Choose any point \( C \) not on \( \overline{AB} \). Draw \( \overline{AC} \).
2. Using any length, place the compass point at \( A \) and make an arc intersecting \( \overline{AC} \) at \( D \).
3. Using the same compass setting, make additional arcs on \( \overline{AC} \). Label the points \( E \), \( F \), and \( G \) so that \( \overline{AD} = \overline{DE} = \overline{EF} = \overline{FG} \).
4. Draw \( \overline{GB} \). Construct a line parallel to \( \overline{GB} \) through \( D \). Continue constructing parallel lines and label the points as shown. Explain why \( \overline{AJ} = \overline{JK} = \overline{KL} = \overline{LB} \).
GOAL 2 USING PROPORTIONALITY THEOREMS IN REAL LIFE

EXAMPLE 5 Finding the Length of a Segment

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION You are insulating your attic, as shown. The vertical $2 \times 4$ studs are evenly spaced. Explain why the diagonal cuts at the tops of the strips of insulation should have the same lengths.

SOLUTION
Because the studs $AD, BE,$ and $CF$ are each vertical, you know that they are parallel to each other. Using Theorem 8.6, you can conclude that $\frac{DE}{EF} = \frac{AB}{BC}$.
Because the studs are evenly spaced, you know that $DE = EF$. So, you can conclude that $AB = BC$, which means that the diagonal cuts at the tops of the strips have the same lengths.

EXAMPLE 6 Finding Segment Lengths

In the diagram $KL \parallel MN$. Find the values of the variables.

SOLUTION
To find the value of $x$, you can set up a proportion.

$$\frac{9}{13.5} = \frac{37.5 - x}{x} \quad \text{Write proportion.}$$

$$13.5(37.5 - x) = 9x \quad \text{Cross product property}$$

$$506.25 - 13.5x = 9x \quad \text{Distributive property}$$

$$506.25 = 22.5x \quad \text{Add 13.5x to each side.}$$

$$22.5 = x \quad \text{Divide each side by 22.5.}$$

Since $KL \parallel MN$, $\triangle JKL \sim \triangle JMN$ and $\frac{JK}{JM} = \frac{KL}{MN}$.

$$\frac{9}{13.5 + 9} = \frac{7.5}{y} \quad \text{Write proportion.}$$

$$9y = 7.5(22.5) \quad \text{Cross product property}$$

$$y = 18.75 \quad \text{Divide each side by 9.}$$
1. Complete the following: If a line divides two sides of a triangle proportionally, then it is ______ to the third side. This theorem is known as the ______.

2. In \( \triangle ABC \), \( \overline{AR} \) bisects \( \angle CAB \). Write the proportionality statement for the triangle that is based on Theorem 8.7.

Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your reasoning.

3. \( \frac{FE}{ED} = \frac{FG}{GH} \)

4. \( \frac{FE}{FD} = \frac{FG}{FH} \)

5. \( \frac{EG}{DH} = \frac{EF}{DF} \)

6. \( \frac{ED}{FE} = \frac{EG}{DH} \)

Use the figure to complete the proportion.

7. \( \frac{BD}{BF} = \frac{?}{CG} \)

8. \( \frac{AE}{CE} = \frac{?}{BD} \)

9. \( \frac{GA}{?} = \frac{FD}{FA} \)

10. \( \frac{GA}{?} = \frac{FA}{DA} \)

LOGICAL REASONING Determine whether the given information implies that \( QS \parallel PT \). Explain.

11. 12.

LOGICAL REASONING Use the diagram shown to decide if you are given enough information to conclude that \( LP \parallel MQ \). If so, state the reason.

15. \( \frac{NM}{ML} = \frac{NQ}{QP} \)

16. \( \angle MNQ \cong \angle LNP \)

17. \( \angle NLP \cong \angle NMQ \)

18. \( \angle MQN \cong \angle LPN \)

19. \( \frac{LM}{MN} = \frac{LP}{MQ} \)

20. \( \triangle LPN \sim \triangle MQN \)
**USING PROPORTIONALITY THEOREMS** Find the value of the variable.

21.\[
\begin{array}{c}
9 \\
a \\
15 \\
5
\end{array}
\]

22.\[
\begin{array}{c}
20 \\
c \\
12
\end{array}
\]

23.\[
\begin{array}{c}
8 \\
x \\
20 \\
15
\end{array}
\]

24.\[
\begin{array}{c}
25 \\
z \\
21 \\
17.5 \\
8 \\
12
\end{array}
\]

**USING ALGEBRA** Find the value of the variable.

25.\[
\begin{array}{c}
12 \\
p \\
7 \\
24
\end{array}
\]

26.\[
\begin{array}{c}
17.5 \\
q \\
21 \\
33
\end{array}
\]

27.\[
\begin{array}{c}
f \\
6 \\
21 \\
15
\end{array}
\]

28.\[
\begin{array}{c}
14 \\
12 \\
17.5 \\
6 \\
7.5
\end{array}
\]

**LOT PRICES** The real estate term for the distance along the edge of a piece of property that touches the ocean is “ocean frontage.”

29. Find the ocean frontage (to the nearest tenth of a meter) for each lot shown.

30. **CRITICAL THINKING** In general, the more ocean frontage a lot has, the higher its selling price. Which of the lots should be listed for the highest price?

---

**FOCUS ON CAREERS**

**REAL ESTATE SALESPERSON**

A real estate salesperson can help a seller establish a price for their property as discussed in Exercise 30.

**CAREER LINK**

[www.mcdougallittell.com](http://www.mcdougallittell.com)
31. **Two-Column Proof** Use the diagram shown to write a two-column proof of Theorem 8.4.

**Given** $DE \parallel AC$

**Prove** $\frac{DA}{BD} = \frac{EC}{BE}$

32. **Paragraph Proof** Use the diagram with the auxiliary line drawn to write a paragraph proof of Theorem 8.6.

**Given** $k_1 \parallel k_2, k_2 \parallel k_3$

**Prove** $\frac{CB}{BA} = \frac{DE}{EF}$

33. **Paragraph Proof** Use the diagram with the auxiliary lines drawn to write a paragraph proof of Theorem 8.7.

**Given** $\angle YXW \cong \angle WXZ$

**Prove** $\frac{YW}{WZ} = \frac{XY}{XZ}$

**Finding Segment Lengths** Use the diagram to determine the lengths of the missing segments.

34. $AB = 11.9, CD = 13.6, DE = 10.8, EF = 6$

35. $MP = 12, M1 = 12, N1 = 18, OQ = 14$

**New York City** Use the following information and the map of New York City.

On Fifth Avenue, the distance between E 33rd Street and E 24th Street is about 2600 feet. The distance between those same streets on Broadway is about 2800 feet. All numbered streets are parallel.

36. On Fifth Avenue, the distance between E 24th Street and E 29th Street is about 1300 feet. What is the distance between these two streets on Broadway?

37. On Broadway, the distance between E 33rd Street and E 30th Street is about 1120 feet. What is the distance between these two streets on Fifth Avenue?
38. **Writing** Use the diagram given for the proof of Theorem 8.4 from Exercise 31 to explain how you can prove the Triangle Proportionality Converse, Theorem 8.5.

39. **Multi-Step Problem** Use the diagram shown.
   a. If $DB = 6$, $AD = 2$, and $CB = 20$, find $EB$.
   b. Use the diagram to state three correct proportions.
   c. If $DB = 4$, $AB = 10$, and $CB = 20$, find $CE$.
   d. **Writing** Explain how you know that $\triangle ABC$ is similar to $\triangle DBE$.

40. **Construction** Perform the following construction.

   **Given** ▶ Segments with lengths $x$, $y$, and $z$
   **Construct** ▶ A segment of length $p$, such that $\frac{x}{y} = \frac{z}{p}$
   *(Hint: This construction is like the construction on page 500.)*

---

**Mixed Review**

**Using the Distance Formula** Find the distance between the two points. *(Review 1.3)*

41. $A(10, 5)$  
    $B(−6, −4)$
42. $A(7, −3)$  
    $B(−9, 4)$
43. $A(−1, −9)$  
    $B(6, −2)$
44. $A(0, 11)$  
    $B(−5, 2)$
45. $A(0, −10)$  
    $B(4, 7)$
46. $A(8, −5)$  
    $B(0, 4)$

**Using the Distance Formula** Place the figure in a coordinate plane and find the requested information. *(Review 4.7)*

47. Draw a right triangle with legs of 12 units and 9 units. Find the length of the hypotenuse.
48. Draw a rectangle with length 16 units and width 12 units. Find the length of a diagonal.
49. Draw an isosceles right triangle with legs of 6 units. Find the length of the hypotenuse.
50. Draw an isosceles triangle with base of 16 units and height of 6 units. Find the length of the legs.

**Transformations** Name the type of transformation. *(Review 7.1–7.3, 7.5 for 8.7)*

51.  
52.  
53.  

---

8.6 Proportions and Similar Triangles
IDENTIFYING DILATIONS

In Chapter 7, you studied rigid transformations, in which the image and preimage of a figure are congruent. In this lesson, you will study a type of nonrigid transformation called a dilation, in which the image and preimage of a figure are similar.

A dilation with center \( C \) and scale factor \( k \) is a transformation that maps every point \( P \) in the plane to a point \( P' \) so that the following properties are true.

1. If \( P \) is not the center point \( C \), then the image point \( P' \) lies on \( CP \). The scale factor \( k \) is a positive number such that \( k = \frac{CP}{CP'} \), and \( k \neq 1 \).
2. If \( P \) is the center point \( C \), then \( P = P' \).

The dilation is a reduction if \( 0 < k < 1 \) and it is an enlargement if \( k > 1 \).

Because \( \triangle PQR \sim \triangle P'Q'R' \), \( \frac{P'Q'}{PQ} \) is equal to the scale factor of the dilation.

EXAMPLE 1 Identifying Dilations

Identify the dilation and find its scale factor.

a.

\[ \text{Reduction: } k = \frac{CP'}{CP} = \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2} \]

b.

\[ \text{Enlargement: } k = \frac{CP'}{CP} = \frac{5}{2} \]

Because \( \triangle PQR \sim \triangle P'Q'R' \), \( \frac{P'Q'}{PQ} \) is equal to the scale factor of the dilation.

SOLUTION

a. Because \( \frac{CP'}{CP} = \frac{2}{3} \), the scale factor is \( k = \frac{2}{3} \). This is a reduction.

b. Because \( \frac{CP'}{CP} = \frac{2}{1} \), the scale factor is \( k = 2 \). This is an enlargement.
In a coordinate plane, dilations whose centers are the origin have the property that the image of \( P(x, y) \) is \( P'(kx, ky) \).

**EXAMPLE 2 Dilation in a Coordinate Plane**

Draw a dilation of rectangle \( ABCD \) with \( A(2, 2), B(6, 2), C(6, 4), \) and \( D(2, 4) \). Use the origin as the center and use a scale factor of \( \frac{1}{2} \). How does the perimeter of the preimage compare to the perimeter of the image?

**SOLUTION**

Because the center of the dilation is the origin, you can find the image of each vertex by multiplying its coordinates by the scale factor.

\[
\begin{align*}
A(2, 2) &\rightarrow A'(1, 1) \\
B(6, 2) &\rightarrow B'(3, 1) \\
C(6, 4) &\rightarrow C'(3, 2) \\
D(2, 4) &\rightarrow D'(1, 2)
\end{align*}
\]

From the graph, you can see that the preimage has a perimeter of 12 and the image has a perimeter of 6. A preimage and its image after a dilation are similar figures. Therefore, the ratio of the perimeters of a preimage and its image is equal to the scale factor of the dilation.

**ACTIVITY CONSTRUCTION DRAWING A DILATION**

In the construction above, notice that \( \triangle PQR \sim \triangle P'Q'R' \). You can prove this by using the SAS and SSS Similarity Theorems.
**GOAL 2 USING DILATIONS IN REAL LIFE**

**EXAMPLE 3 Finding the Scale Factor**

**SHADOW PUPPETS** Shadow puppets have been used in many countries for hundreds of years. A flat figure is held between a light and a screen. The audience on the other side of the screen sees the puppet’s shadow. The shadow is a dilation, or enlargement, of the shadow puppet. When looking at a cross sectional view, $\triangle LCP \sim \triangle LSH$.

The shadow puppet shown is 12 inches tall ($CP$ in the diagram). Find the height of the shadow, $SH$, for each distance from the screen. In each case, by what percent is the shadow larger than the puppet?

a. $LC = LP = 59$ in.; $LS = LH = 74$ in.

b. $LC = LP = 66$ in.; $LS = LH = 74$ in.

**SOLUTION**

a. \[
\frac{59}{74} = \frac{12}{SH} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{LC}{LS} = \frac{CP}{SH}
\]

\[
59(SH) = 888
\]

$$SH = 15 \text{ inches}$$

To find the percent of size increase, use the scale factor of the dilation.

scale factor = \[
\frac{SH}{CP}
\]

\[
\frac{15}{12} = 1.25
\]

So, the shadow is 25% larger than the puppet.

b. \[
\frac{66}{74} = \frac{12}{SH}
\]

\[
66(SH) = 888
\]

$$SH = 13.45 \text{ inches}$$

Use the scale factor again to find the percent of size increase.

scale factor = \[
\frac{SH}{CP}
\]

\[
\frac{13.45}{12} = 1.12
\]

So, the shadow is about 12% larger than the puppet.

Notice that as the puppet moves closer to the screen, the shadow height decreases.
1. In a dilation every image is \( \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \) to its preimage.

2. **ERROR ANALYSIS** Katie found the scale factor of the dilation shown to be \( \frac{1}{2} \). What did Katie do wrong?

3. Is the dilation shown a reduction or an enlargement? How do you know?

\( \triangle PQR \) is mapped onto \( \triangle P'Q'R' \) by a dilation with center \( C \). Complete the statement.

4. \( \triangle PQR \) is (similar, congruent) to \( \triangle P'Q'R' \).

5. If \( \frac{CP'}{CP} = \frac{4}{3} \), then \( \triangle P'Q'R' \) is (larger, smaller) than \( \triangle PQR \), and the dilation is (a reduction, an enlargement).

Use the following information to draw a dilation of rectangle \( ABCD \).

6. Draw a dilation of rectangle \( ABCD \) on a coordinate plane, with \( A(3, 1) \), \( B(3, 2.5) \), \( C(5, 2.5) \), and \( D(5, 1) \). Use the origin as the center and use a scale factor of 2.

7. Is \( ABCD \sim A'B'C'D' \)? Explain your answer.

---

**IDENTIFYING DILATIONS** Identify the dilation and find its scale factor.

8. \( P' \) is 14 units above \( P \). \( CP' = 6 \).

9. \( P' \) is 24 units above \( P \). \( CP' = 9 \).

**FINDING SCALE FACTORS** Identify the dilation, and find its scale factor. Then, find the values of the variables.

10. \( J' \) is 16 units right of \( J \). \( K' \) is 28 units above \( K \).

11. \( A' \) is 10 units right of \( A \). \( E' \) is 8 units below \( E \).
**Dilations in a Coordinate Plane**  Use the origin as the center of the dilation and the given scale factor to find the coordinates of the vertices of the image of the polygon.

12. \( k = \frac{1}{2} \)

13. \( k = 2 \)

14. \( k = \frac{1}{3} \)

15. \( k = 4 \)

16. **Comparing Ratios**  Use the triangle shown. Let \( P \) and \( Q \) be the midpoints of the sides \( EG \) and \( FG \), respectively. Find the scale factor and the center of the dilation that enlarges \( \triangle PQG \) to \( \triangle EFG \). Find the ratio of \( EF \) to \( PQ \). How does this ratio compare to the scale factor?

**Construction**  Copy \( \triangle DEF \) and points \( G \) and \( H \) as shown. Then, use a straightedge and a compass to construct the dilation.

17. \( k = 3 \); Center: \( G \)

18. \( k = \frac{1}{2} \); Center: \( H \)

19. \( k = 2 \); Center: \( E \)

**Similar Triangles**  The red triangle is the image of the blue triangle after a dilation. Find the values of the variables. Then find the ratio of their perimeters.

20.

21.
**IDENTIFYING DILATIONS** \( \triangle ABC \) is mapped onto \( \triangle A'B'C' \) by a dilation. Use the given information to sketch the dilation, identify it as a reduction or an enlargement, and find the scale factor. Then find the missing lengths.

22. In \( \triangle ABC \), \( AB = 6 \), \( BC = 9 \), and \( AC = 12 \). In \( \triangle A'B'C' \), \( A'B' = 2 \). Find the lengths of \( B'C' \) and \( A'C' \).

23. In \( \triangle ABC \), \( AB = 5 \) and \( BC = 7 \). In \( \triangle A'B'C' \), \( A'B' = 20 \) and \( A'C' = 36 \). Find the lengths of \( AC \) and \( B'C' \).

**FLASHLIGHT IMAGE** In Exercises 24–26, use the following information.
You are projecting images onto a wall with a flashlight. The lamp of the flashlight is 8.3 centimeters away from the wall. The preimage is imprinted onto a clear cap that fits over the end of the flashlight. This cap has a diameter of 3 centimeters. The preimage has a height of 2 centimeters, and the lamp of the flashlight is located 2.7 centimeters from the preimage.

24. Sketch a diagram of the dilation.
25. Find the diameter of the circle of light projected onto the wall from the flashlight.
26. Find the height of the image projected onto the wall.

**ENLARGEMENTS** In Exercises 27 and 28, use the following information.
By adjusting the distance between the negative and the enlarged print in the photographic enlarger shown, you can make prints of different sizes.
In the diagram shown, you want the enlarged print to be 7 inches wide (\( A'B' \)). The negative is 1 inch wide (\( AB \)), and the distance between the light source and the negative is 1.25 inches (\( CD \)).

27. What is the scale factor of the enlargement?
28. What is the distance between the light source and the enlarged print?

**DIMENSIONS OF PHOTOS** Use the diagram from Exercise 27 to determine the missing information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CD</th>
<th>CD'</th>
<th>AB</th>
<th>A'B'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>1.2 in.</td>
<td>7.2 in.</td>
<td>0.8 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>14 cm</td>
<td>2 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>2 in.</td>
<td>10 in.</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
32. **LOGICAL REASONING** Draw any triangle, and label it $\triangle PQR$. Using a scale factor of 2, draw the image of $\triangle PQR$ after a dilation with a center outside the triangle, with a center inside the triangle, and with a center on the triangle. Explain the relationship between the three images created.

33. **Writing** Use the information about shadow puppet theaters from Example 3, page 508. Explain how you could use a shadow puppet theater to help another student understand the terms *image*, *preimage*, *center of dilation*, and *dilation*. Draw a diagram and label the terms on the diagram.

34. **PERSPECTIVE DRAWING** Create a perspective drawing by following the given steps.

1. Draw a horizontal line across the paper, and choose a point on this line to be the center of the dilation, also called the *vanishing point*. Next, draw a polygon.

2. Draw rays from the vanishing point to all vertices of the polygon. Draw a reduction of the polygon by locating image points on the rays.

3. Connect the preimage to the image by darkening the segments between them. Erase all hidden lines.

35. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Identify the dilation shown as an enlargement or reduction and find its scale factor.

- **A** enlargement; $k = 2$
- **B** enlargement; $k = \frac{1}{3}$
- **C** reduction; $k = \frac{1}{3}$
- **D** reduction; $k = \frac{1}{2}$
- **E** reduction; $k = 3$

36. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In the diagram shown, the center of the dilation of $\square JKLM$ is point $C$. The length of a side of $\square J'K'L'M'$ is what percent of the length of the corresponding side of $\square JKLM$?

- **A** 3%
- **B** 12%
- **C** 20%
- **D** 33 $\frac{1}{3}$%
- **E** 300%

37. **CREATING NEW IMAGES** A polygon is reduced by a dilation with center $C$ and scale factor $\frac{1}{k}$. The image is then enlarged by a dilation with center $C$ and scale factor $k$. Describe the size and shape of this new image.
**Using the Pythagorean Theorem** Refer to the triangle shown to find the length of the missing side by using the Pythagorean Theorem.  
(Review 1.3 for 9.1)

38. \(a = 5, b = 12\)  
39. \(a = 8, c = 2\sqrt{65}\)  
40. \(b = 2, c = 5\sqrt{5}\)  
41. \(b = 1, c = \sqrt{50}\)  
42. Find the geometric mean of 11 and 44.  
(Review 8.2 for 9.1)

**Determining Similarity** Determine whether the triangles can be proved similar or not. Explain your reasoning.  
(Review 8.4 and 8.5)

43. \(\triangle ABC\) and \(\triangle JKL\)  
44. \(\triangle PQR\) and \(\triangle TUV\)

**Quiz 3**  
**Self-Test for Lessons 8.6 and 8.7**

Use the figure to complete the proportion.  
(Lesson 8.6)

1. \(\frac{AC}{CE} = \frac{AB}{?}\)  
2. \(\frac{BD}{BF} = \frac{?}{CG}\)  
3. \(\frac{EG}{AG} = \frac{DF}{?}\)  
4. \(\frac{GA}{EA} = \frac{?}{DA}\)

In Exercises 5 and 6, identify the dilation and find its scale factor.  
(Lesson 8.7)

5. \(\triangle ABC\) and \(\triangle DEF\)  
6. \(\triangle GHI\) and \(\triangle JKL\)

7. \(\triangle JKL\) is mapped onto \(\triangle J'K'L'\) by a dilation, with center \(C\). If \(\frac{CJ'}{CJ} = \frac{5}{6}\), then the dilation is (a reduction, an enlargement) and \(\triangle JKL\) is (larger, smaller) than \(\triangle J'K'L'\).  
(Lesson 8.7)

8. **Enlarging Photos** An 8 inch by 10 inch photo is enlarged to produce an 18 inch by \(22\frac{1}{2}\) inch photo. What is the scale factor?  
(Lesson 8.7)
## Chapter Summary

### What did you learn?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WHAT did you learn?</th>
<th>WHY did you learn it</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Write and simplify the ratio of two numbers.</td>
<td>Find the ratio of the track team’s wins to losses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use proportions to solve problems.</td>
<td>Use measurements of a baseball bat sculpture to find the dimensions of Babe Ruth’s bat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understand properties of proportions.</td>
<td>Determine the width of the actual Titanic ship from the dimensions of a scale model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify similar polygons and use properties of similar polygons.</td>
<td>Determine whether two television screens are similar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prove that two triangles are similar using the definition of similar triangles and the AA Similarity Postulate.</td>
<td>Use similar triangles to determine the altitude of an aerial photography blimp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prove that two triangles are similar using the SSS Similarity Theorem and the SAS Similarity Theorem.</td>
<td>Use similar triangles to estimate the height of the Unisphere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use proportionality theorems to solve problems.</td>
<td>Explain why the diagonal cuts on insulation strips have the same length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify and draw dilations and use properties of dilations.</td>
<td>Understand how the shadows in a shadow puppet show change size.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### How does Chapter 8 fit into the BIGGER PICTURE of geometry?

In this chapter, you learned that if two polygons are similar, then the lengths of their corresponding sides are proportional. You also studied several connections among real-life situations, geometry, and algebra. For instance, solving a problem that involves similar polygons (geometry) often requires the use of a proportion (algebra). In later chapters, remember that the measures of corresponding angles of similar polygons are equal, but the lengths of corresponding sides of similar polygons are proportional.

### Study Strategy

**How did you use your list of real-world examples?**

The list of the main topics of the chapter with corresponding real-world examples that you made following the Study Strategy on page 456, may resemble this one.
Chapter Review

VOCABULARY

- ratio, p. 457
- proportion, p. 459
- extremes, p. 459
- means, p. 459
- geometric mean, p. 466
- similar polygons, p. 473
- scale factor, p. 474
- dilation, p. 506
- reduction, p. 506
- enlargement, p. 506

8.1 RATIO AND PROPORTION

**EXAMPLE** You can solve a proportion by finding the value of the variable.

\[
\frac{x}{12} = \frac{x + 6}{30}
\]

Write original proportion.

\[
30x = 12(x + 6)
\]

Cross product property

\[
30x = 12x + 72
\]

Distributive property

\[
18x = 72
\]

Subtract \(12x\) from each side.

\[
x = 4
\]

Divide each side by 18.

Solve the proportion.

1. \(\frac{3}{x} = \frac{2}{7}\)
2. \(\frac{a + 1}{5} = \frac{2a}{9}\)
3. \(\frac{2}{x + 1} = \frac{4}{x + 6}\)
4. \(\frac{d - 4}{d} = \frac{3}{7}\)

8.2 PROBLEM SOLVING IN GEOMETRY WITH PROPORTIONS

**EXAMPLE** In 1997, the ratio of the population of South Carolina to the population of Wyoming was 47:6. The population of South Carolina was about 3,760,000. You can find the population of Wyoming by solving a proportion.

\[
\frac{47}{6} = \frac{3,760,000}{x}
\]

\[
47x = 22,560,000
\]

\[
x = 480,000
\]

The population of Wyoming was about 480,000.

5. You buy a 13 inch scale model of the sculpture *The Dancer* by Edgar Degas. The ratio of the height of the scale model to the height of the sculpture is 1:3. Find the height of the sculpture.

6. The ratio of the birth weight to the adult weight of a male black bear is 3:1000. The average birth weight is 12 ounces. Find the average adult weight in pounds.
8.3 SIMILAR POLYGONS

**Example** The two parallelograms shown are similar because their corresponding angles are congruent and the lengths of their corresponding sides are proportional.

\[ \frac{WX}{PQ} = \frac{ZY}{SR} = \frac{XY}{QR} = \frac{WZ}{PS} = \frac{3}{4} \]

\[ m\angle P = m\angle R = m\angle W = m\angle Y = 110^\circ \]
\[ m\angle Q = m\angle S = m\angle X = m\angle Z = 70^\circ \]

The scale factor of \(\Box WXYZ\) to \(\Box PQRS\) is \(\frac{3}{4}\).

In Exercises 7–9, \(\Box DEFG \sim \Box HJKL\).

7. Find the scale factor of \(\Box DEFG\) to \(\Box HJKL\).
8. Find the length of \(DE\) and the measure of \(\angle F\).
9. Find the ratio of the perimeter of \(\Box HJKL\) to the perimeter of \(\Box DEFG\).

8.4 SIMILAR TRIANGLES

**Example** Because two angles of \(\triangle ABC\) are congruent to two angles of \(\triangle DEF\), \(\triangle ABC \sim \triangle DEF\) by the Angle-Angle (AA) Similarity Postulate.

Determine whether the triangles can be proved similar or not. Explain why or why not. If they are similar, write a similarity statement.

10. \(\bigtriangleup SVT\) and \(\bigtriangleup WUH\)

11. \(\bigtriangleup FKL\) and \(\bigtriangleup JHG\)

12. \(\bigtriangleup PQR\) and \(\bigtriangleup JKL\)

8.5 PROVING TRIANGLES ARE SIMILAR

**Examples** Three sides of \(\triangle JKL\) are proportional to three sides of \(\triangle MNP\), so \(\triangle JKL \sim \triangle MNP\) by the Side-Side-Side (SSS) Similarity Theorem.
Two sides of $\triangle XYZ$ are proportional to two sides of $\triangle WXY$, and the included angles are congruent. By the Side-Angle-Side (SAS) Similarity Theorem, $\triangle XYZ \sim \triangle WXY$.

Are the triangles similar? If so, state the similarity and a postulate or theorem that can be used to prove that the triangles are similar.


**PROPORTIONS AND SIMILAR TRIANGLES**

**EXAMPLES** You can use proportionality theorems to compare proportional lengths.

\[
\frac{JN}{NK} = \frac{12}{20} = \frac{3}{5} \quad \frac{JM}{ML} = \frac{15}{25} = \frac{3}{5} \quad \frac{AB}{BC} = \frac{10}{8} = \frac{5}{4} \quad \frac{DE}{EF} = \frac{12}{9.6} = \frac{5}{4} \quad \frac{QP}{QR} = \frac{24}{32} = \frac{3}{4} \quad \frac{SP}{SR} = \frac{18}{24} = \frac{3}{4}
\]

Find the value of the variable.

15. 16. 17.

**DILATIONS**

**EXAMPLE** The blue triangle is mapped onto the red triangle by a dilation with center $C$. The scale factor is $\frac{1}{5}$, so the dilation is a reduction.

18. Identify the dilation, find its scale factor, and find the value of the variable.
In Exercises 1–3, solve the proportion.

1. \( \frac{x}{3} = \frac{12}{9} \)

2. \( \frac{18}{y} = \frac{15}{20} \)

3. \( \frac{11}{110} = \frac{z}{10} \)

Complete the sentence.

4. If \( \frac{5}{2} = \frac{a}{b} \), then \( \frac{5}{a} = \frac{2}{b} \).

5. If \( \frac{8}{x} = \frac{3}{y} \), then \( \frac{8+x}{x} = \frac{?}{y} \).

In Exercises 6–8, use the figure shown.

6. Find the length of \( \overline{EF} \).

7. Find the length of \( \overline{FG} \).

8. Is quadrilateral \( FECB \) similar to quadrilateral \( GFBA \)? If so, what is the scale factor?

In Exercises 9–12, use the figure shown.

9. Prove that \( \triangle RSQ \sim \triangle RQT \).

10. What is the scale factor of \( \triangle RSQ \) to \( \triangle RQT \)?

11. Is \( \triangle RSQ \) similar to \( \triangle QST \)? Explain.

12. Find the length of \( \overline{QS} \).

In Exercises 13–15, use the figure shown to decide if you are given enough information to conclude that \( \overline{JK} \parallel \overline{LM} \). If so, state the reason.

13. \( \frac{LJ}{JH} = \frac{MK}{KH} \)

14. \( \angle HJK \equiv \angle HLM \)

15. \( \frac{LH}{JH} = \frac{MH}{KH} \)

16. The triangle \( \triangle RST \) is mapped onto \( \triangle R’S’T’ \) by a dilation with \( RS = 24 \), \( ST = 12 \), \( RT = 20 \), and \( R’S’ = 6 \). Find the scale factor \( k \), and side lengths \( S’T’ \) and \( R’T’ \).

17. Two sides of a triangle have lengths of 14 inches and 18 inches. The measure of the angle included by the sides is 45°. Two sides of a second triangle have lengths of 7 inches and 8 inches. The measure of the angle included by the sides is 45°. Are the two triangles similar? Explain.

18. You shine a flashlight on a book that is 9 inches tall and 6 inches wide. It makes a shadow on the wall that is 3 feet tall and 2 feet wide. What is the scale factor of the book to its shadow?
Similar Right Triangles

**GOAL 1 PROPORTIONS IN RIGHT TRIANGLES**

In Lesson 8.4, you learned that two triangles are similar if two of their corresponding angles are congruent. For example, \( \triangle PQR \sim \triangle STU \). Recall that the corresponding side lengths of similar triangles are in proportion.

In the activity, you will see how a right triangle can be divided into two similar right triangles.

**THEOREM 9.1**

If the altitude is drawn to the hypotenuse of a right triangle, then the two triangles formed are similar to the original triangle and to each other.

\[ \triangle CBD \sim \triangle ABC, \triangle ACD \sim \triangle ABC, \text{ and } \triangle CBD \sim \triangle ACD \]
A plan for proving Theorem 9.1 is shown below.

**GIVEN**  \( \triangle ABC \) is a right triangle; altitude \( CD \) is drawn to hypotenuse \( AB \).

**PROVE**  \( \triangle CBD \sim \triangle ABC \), \( \triangle ACD \sim \triangle ABC \), and \( \triangle CBD \sim \triangle ACD \).

**Plan for Proof**  First prove that \( \triangle CBD \sim \triangle ABC \). Each triangle has a right angle, and each includes \( \angle B \). The triangles are similar by the AA Similarity Postulate. You can use similar reasoning to show that \( \triangle ACD \sim \triangle ABC \). To show that \( \triangle CBD \sim \triangle ACD \), begin by showing that \( \angle ACD = \angle B \) because they are both complementary to \( \angle DCB \). Then you can use the AA Similarity Postulate.

**EXAMPLE 1**  Finding the Height of a Roof

**ROOF HEIGHT**  A roof has a cross section that is a right triangle. The diagram shows the approximate dimensions of this cross section.

a. Identify the similar triangles.

b. Find the height \( h \) of the roof.

**SOLUTION**  a. You may find it helpful to sketch the three similar right triangles so that the corresponding angles and sides have the same orientation. Mark the congruent angles. Notice that some sides appear in more than one triangle. For instance, \( XY \) is the hypotenuse in \( \triangle XYW \) and the shorter leg in \( \triangle XZY \).

\[ \triangle XYW \sim \triangle YZW \sim \triangle XZY \]

b. Use the fact that \( \triangle XYW \sim \triangle XZY \) to write a proportion.

\[
\frac{YW}{ZY} = \frac{XY}{XZ} \quad \text{Corresponding side lengths are in proportion.}
\]

\[
\frac{h}{5.5} = \frac{3.1}{6.3} \quad \text{Substitute.}
\]

\[
6.3h = 5.5(3.1) \quad \text{Cross product property}
\]

\[
h = 2.7 \quad \text{Solve for } h.
\]

The height of the roof is about 2.7 meters.
GOAL 2 USING A GEOMETRIC MEAN TO SOLVE PROBLEMS

In right \( \triangle ABC \), altitude \( \overline{CD} \) is drawn to the hypotenuse, forming two smaller right triangles that are similar to \( \triangle ABC \). From Theorem 9.1, you know that \( \triangle CBD \sim \triangle ACD \sim \triangle ABC \).

Notice that \( CD \) is the longer leg of \( \triangle CBD \) and the shorter leg of \( \triangle ACD \). When you write a proportion comparing the leg lengths of \( \triangle CBD \) and \( \triangle ACD \), you can see that \( CD \) is the geometric mean of \( BD \) and \( AD \).

Sides \( \overline{CB} \) and \( \overline{AC} \) also appear in more than one triangle. Their side lengths are also geometric means, as shown by the proportions below:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{hypotenuse of } \triangle ABC & \quad \frac{AB}{CB} = \frac{CB}{DB} & \text{shorter leg of } \triangle ACD \\
\text{hypotenuse of } \triangle CBD & \quad \frac{CD}{AD} = \frac{AD}{BD} & \text{longer leg of } \triangle CBD \\
\text{hypotenuse of } \triangle ACD & \quad \frac{AC}{AD} = \frac{AD}{DB} & \text{longer leg of } \triangle ACD
\end{align*}
\]

These results are expressed in the theorems below. You are asked to prove the theorems in Exercises 35 and 36.

**GEOMETRIC MEAN THEOREMS**

**THEOREM 9.2**

In a right triangle, the altitude from the right angle to the hypotenuse divides the hypotenuse into two segments.

The length of the altitude is the geometric mean of the lengths of the two segments.

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{BD}{CD} &= \frac{CD}{AD}
\end{align*}
\]

**THEOREM 9.3**

In a right triangle, the altitude from the right angle to the hypotenuse divides the hypotenuse into two segments.

The length of each leg of the right triangle is the geometric mean of the lengths of the hypotenuse and the segment of the hypotenuse that is adjacent to the leg.

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{AB}{CB} &= \frac{CB}{DB} \\
\frac{AB}{AC} &= \frac{AC}{AD}
\end{align*}
\]
Example 2 Using a Geometric Mean

Find the value of each variable.

a. 

\[
\frac{6}{x} = \frac{x}{3}
\]

\[18 = x^2\]

\[\sqrt{18} = x\]

\[3\sqrt{2} = x\]

b. 

\[
\frac{5 + 2}{y} = \frac{y}{2}
\]

\[\frac{7}{y} = \frac{y}{2}\]

\[14 = y^2\]

\[\sqrt{14} = y\]

Example 3 Using Indirect Measurement

Monorail Track To estimate the height of a monorail track, your friend holds a cardboard square at eye level. Your friend lines up the top edge of the square with the track and the bottom edge with the ground. You measure the distance from the ground to your friend’s eye and the distance from your friend to the track.

In the diagram, \(XY = h - 5.75\) is the difference between the track height \(h\) and your friend’s eye level. Use Theorem 9.2 to write a proportion involving \(XY\). Then you can solve for \(h\).

\[
\frac{XY}{WY} = \frac{WY}{ZY}
\]

\[
\frac{h - 5.75}{16} = \frac{16}{5.75}
\]

\[5.75(h - 5.75) = 16^2\]

\[5.75h - 33.0625 = 256\]

\[5.75h = 289.0625\]

\[h = 50\]

The height of the track is about 50 feet.
In Exercises 1–3, use the diagram at the right.

1. In the diagram, $KL$ is the __ of $ML$ and $JL$.

2. Complete the following statement:
   $\triangle JKL \sim \triangle ? \sim \triangle ?$.

3. Which segment’s length is the geometric mean of $ML$ and $MJ$?

In Exercises 4–9, use the diagram above. Complete the proportion.

4. $\frac{KM}{KL} = \frac{?}{JK}$

5. $\frac{JM}{?} = \frac{JK}{JL}$

6. $\frac{?}{LK} = \frac{LM}{LJ}$

7. $\frac{JM}{?} = \frac{KM}{LM}$

8. $\frac{LJ}{LM} = \frac{JK}{?}$

9. $\frac{?}{JK} = \frac{MK}{MJ}$

10. Use the diagram at the right. Find $DC$. Then find $DF$. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.

**Practice and Applications**

**Similar Triangles** Use the diagram.

11. Sketch the three similar triangles in the diagram. Label the vertices.

12. Write similarity statements for the three triangles.

**Using Proportions** Complete and solve the proportion.

13. $\frac{x}{20} = \frac{?}{12}$

14. $\frac{4}{x} = \frac{x}{?}$

15. $\frac{5}{x} = \frac{x}{?}$

**Completing Proportions** Write similarity statements for the three similar triangles in the diagram. Then complete the proportion.

16. $\frac{XW}{ZW} = \frac{?}{YW}$

17. $\frac{QT}{SQ} = \frac{SQ}{?}$

18. $\frac{?}{EG} = \frac{EG}{EF}$
**FINDING LENGTHS** Write similarity statements for three triangles in the diagram. Then find the given length. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.

19. Find $DB$.

![Diagram of a triangle with sides labeled A, B, D, and C.](image)

20. Find $HF$.

![Diagram of a triangle with sides labeled E, F, G, and H.](image)


![Diagram of a triangle with sides labeled J, K, M, and L.](image)

22. Find $QS$.

![Diagram of a triangle with sides labeled Q, S, R, and T.](image)

23. Find $CD$.

![Diagram of a triangle with sides labeled A, B, C, and D.](image)

24. Find $FH$.

![Diagram of a triangle with sides labeled E, F, G, and H.](image)

**USING ALGEBRA** Find the value of each variable.

25. \[ \frac{x}{9} = \frac{3}{2} \]

![Diagram of a triangle with sides labeled A, B, and C.](image)

26. \[ \frac{12}{20} = \frac{x}{16} \]

![Diagram of a triangle with sides labeled A, B, C, and D.](image)

27. \[ \frac{5}{7} = \frac{m}{7} \]

![Diagram of a triangle with sides labeled A, B, C, and D.](image)

28. \[ \frac{14}{15} = \frac{c}{16} \]

![Diagram of a triangle with sides labeled A, B, C, and D.](image)

29. \[ \frac{32}{y} = \frac{32}{x} \]

![Diagram of a triangle with sides labeled A, B, C, and D.](image)

30. \[ \frac{x + 9}{18} = \frac{8}{10} \]

![Diagram of a triangle with sides labeled A, B, C, and D.](image)

31. **Kite Design** You are designing a diamond-shaped kite. You know that $AD = 44.8$ centimeters, $DC = 72$ centimeters, and $AC = 84.8$ centimeters. You want to use a straight crossbar $BD$. About how long should it be? Explain.

32. **Rock Climbing** You and a friend want to know how much rope you need to climb a large rock. To estimate the height of the rock, you use the method from Example 3 on page 530. As shown at the right, your friend uses a square to line up the top and the bottom of the rock. You measure the vertical distance from the ground to your friend’s eye and the distance from your friend to the rock. Estimate the height of the rock.
33. **FINDING AREA** Write similarity statements for the three similar right triangles in the diagram. Then find the area of each triangle. Explain how you got your answers.

34. Use the diagram to prove Theorem 9.1 on page 527. (Hint: Look back at the plan for proof on page 528.)

**GIVEN** △ABC is a right triangle; altitude CD is drawn to hypotenuse AB.

**PROVE** △CBD ~ △ABC, △ACD ~ △ABC, and △CBD ~ △ACD.

35. Use the diagram to prove Theorem 9.2 on page 529.

**GIVEN** △ABC is a right triangle; altitude CD is drawn to hypotenuse AB.

**PROVE** \( \frac{BD}{CD} = \frac{CD}{AD} \)

36. Use the diagram to prove Theorem 9.3 on page 529.

**GIVEN** △ABC is a right triangle; altitude CD is drawn to hypotenuse AB.

**PROVE** \( \frac{AB}{BC} = \frac{BC}{BD} \) and \( \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{AC}{AD} \)

37. Calculate the values of the ratios \( \frac{BD}{CD} \) and \( \frac{CD}{AD} \). What does Theorem 9.2 say about the values of these ratios?

38. Drag point C until \( m\angle C = 90^\circ \). What happens to the values of the ratios \( \frac{BD}{CD} \) and \( \frac{CD}{AD} \)?

39. Explain how your answers to Exercises 37 and 38 support the conclusion that Theorem 9.2 is true only for a right triangle.

40. Use the triangle you constructed to show that Theorem 9.3 is true only for a right triangle. Describe your procedure.
41. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Use the diagram at the right. Decide which proportions are true.

I. \( \frac{DB}{DC} = \frac{DA}{DB} \)  
   II. \( \frac{BA}{CB} = \frac{CB}{BD} \)  
   III. \( \frac{CA}{BA} = \frac{DA}{CA} \)  
   IV. \( \frac{DB}{BC} = \frac{DA}{BA} \)

(A) I only  
(B) II only  
(C) I and II only  
(D) I and IV only

42. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In the diagram above, \( AC = 24 \) and \( BC = 12 \). Find \( AD \). If necessary, round to the nearest hundredth.

(A) 6  
(B) 16.97  
(C) 18  
(D) 20.78

43. **Writing** Two methods for indirectly measuring the height of a building are shown below. For each method, describe what distances need to be measured directly. Explain how to find the height of the building using these measurements. Describe one advantage and one disadvantage of each method. Copy and label the diagrams as part of your explanations.

**Method 1** Use the method described in Example 3 on page 530.

**Method 2** Use the method described in Exercises 55 and 56 on page 486.

---

**Mixed Review**

**SOLVING EQUATIONS** Solve the equation. *(Skills Review, p. 800, for 9.2)*

44. \( n^2 = 169 \)  
45. \( 14 + x^2 = 78 \)  
46. \( d^2 + 18 = 99 \)

**LOGICAL REASONING** Write the converse of the statement. Decide whether the converse is true or false. *(Review 2.1)*

47. If a triangle is obtuse, then one of its angles is greater than 90°.

48. If two triangles are congruent, then their corresponding angles are congruent.

**FINDING AREA** Find the area of the figure. *(Review 1.7, 6.7 for 9.2)*

49.  
50.  
51.
The Pythagorean Theorem

**GOAL 1 PROVING THE PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM**

In this lesson, you will study one of the most famous theorems in mathematics—the **Pythagorean Theorem**. The relationship it describes has been known for thousands of years.

### THEOREM

**THEOREM 9.4 Pythagorean Theorem**

In a right triangle, the square of the length of the hypotenuse is equal to the sum of the squares of the lengths of the legs.

\[ c^2 = a^2 + b^2 \]

**PROVING THE PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM** There are many different proofs of the Pythagorean Theorem. One is shown below. Other proofs are found in Exercises 37 and 38 on page 540, and in the **Math and History** feature on page 557.

**GIVEN** In \( \triangle ABC \), \( \angle BCA \) is a right angle.

**PROVE** \( a^2 + b^2 = c^2 \)

**Plan for Proof** Draw altitude \( \overline{CD} \) to the hypotenuse. Then apply Geometric Mean Theorem 9.3, which states that when the altitude is drawn to the hypotenuse of a right triangle, each leg of the right triangle is the geometric mean of the hypotenuse and the segment of the hypotenuse that is adjacent to that leg.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Draw a perpendicular from ( C ) to ( \overline{AB} ).</td>
<td>1. Perpendicular Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \frac{c}{a} = \frac{a}{e} ) and ( \frac{c}{b} = \frac{b}{f} )</td>
<td>2. Geometric Mean Theorem 9.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( ce = a^2 ) and ( cf = b^2 )</td>
<td>3. Cross product property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( ce + cf = a^2 + b^2 )</td>
<td>4. Addition property of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ( c(e + f) = a^2 + b^2 )</td>
<td>5. Distributive property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ( e + f = c )</td>
<td>6. Segment Addition Postulate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. ( c^2 = a^2 + b^2 )</td>
<td>7. Substitution property of equality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A **Pythagorean triple** is a set of three positive integers $a$, $b$, and $c$ that satisfy the equation $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$. For example, the integers 3, 4, and 5 form a Pythagorean triple because $5^2 = 3^2 + 4^2$.

**Example 1** Finding the Length of a Hypotenuse

Find the length of the hypotenuse of the right triangle. Tell whether the side lengths form a Pythagorean triple.

**Solution**

\[
\text{(hypotenuse)}^2 = (\text{leg})^2 + (\text{leg})^2 \quad \text{Pythagorean Theorem}
\]

\[
x^2 = 5^2 + 12^2 \quad \text{Substitute.}
\]

\[
x^2 = 25 + 144 \quad \text{Multiply.}
\]

\[
x^2 = 169 \quad \text{Add.}
\]

\[
x = 13 \quad \text{Find the positive square root.}
\]

Because the side lengths 5, 12, and 13 are integers, they form a Pythagorean triple.

**Example 2** Finding the Length of a Leg

Find the length of the leg of the right triangle.

**Solution**

\[
\text{(hypotenuse)}^2 = (\text{leg})^2 + (\text{leg})^2 \quad \text{Pythagorean Theorem}
\]

\[
14^2 = 7^2 + x^2 \quad \text{Substitute.}
\]

\[
196 = 49 + x^2 \quad \text{Multiply.}
\]

\[
147 = x^2 \quad \text{Subtract 49 from each side.}
\]

\[
\sqrt{147} = x \quad \text{Find the positive square root.}
\]

\[
7\sqrt{3} = x \quad \text{Use product property.}
\]

\[
7\sqrt{3} = x \quad \text{Simplify the radical.}
\]

In Example 2, the side length was written as a radical in simplest form. In real-life problems, it is often more convenient to use a calculator to write a decimal approximation of the side length. For instance, in Example 2, $x = 7 \cdot \sqrt{3} \approx 12.1$. 

---

**Student Help**

For help with simplifying radicals, see p. 799.
**Example 3** Finding the Area of a Triangle

Find the area of the triangle to the nearest tenth of a meter.

**Solution**

You are given that the base of the triangle is 10 meters, but you do not know the height \( h \).

Because the triangle is isosceles, it can be divided into two congruent right triangles with the given dimensions. Use the Pythagorean Theorem to find the value of \( h \).

\[
7^2 = 5^2 + h^2 \quad \text{Pythagorean Theorem}
\]
\[
49 = 25 + h^2 \quad \text{Multiply.}
\]
\[
24 = h^2 \quad \text{Subtract 25 from both sides.}
\]
\[
\sqrt{24} = h \quad \text{Find the positive square root.}
\]

Now find the area of the original triangle.

\[
\text{Area} = \frac{1}{2}bh
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{2}(10)(\sqrt{24})
\]
\[
= 24.5 \text{ m}^2
\]

The area of the triangle is about 24.5 m\(^2\).

**Example 4** Indirect Measurement

**SUPPORT BEAM** The skyscrapers shown on page 535 are connected by a skywalk with support beams. You can use the Pythagorean Theorem to find the approximate length of each support beam.

Each support beam forms the hypotenuse of a right triangle. The right triangles are congruent, so the support beams are the same length.

\[
x^2 = (23.26)^2 + (47.57)^2 \quad \text{Pythagorean Theorem}
\]
\[
x = \sqrt{(23.26)^2 + (47.57)^2} \quad \text{Find the positive square root.}
\]
\[
x \approx 52.95 \quad \text{Use a calculator to approximate.}
\]

The length of each support beam is about 52.95 meters.
Chapter 9
Right Triangles and Trigonometry

**GUIDED PRACTICE**

1. State the Pythagorean Theorem in your own words.

2. Which equations are true for \( \triangle PQR \)?
   - A. \( r^2 = p^2 + q^2 \)
   - B. \( q^2 = p^2 + r^2 \)
   - C. \( p^2 = r^2 - q^2 \)
   - D. \( r^2 = (p + q)^2 \)
   - E. \( p^2 = q^2 + r^2 \)

**Skill Check ✓**

Find the unknown side length. Tell whether the side lengths form a Pythagorean triple.

3. 4. 5.

6. **ANEMOMETER** An anemometer (an uh MAHM ih tur) is a device used to measure windspeed. The anemometer shown is attached to the top of a pole. Support wires are attached to the pole 5 feet above the ground. Each support wire is 6 feet long. How far from the base of the pole is each wire attached to the ground?

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**FINDING SIDE LENGTHS** Find the unknown side length. Simplify answers that are radicals. Tell whether the side lengths form a Pythagorean triple.

7. 8. 9.

10. 11. 12.

**FINDING LENGTHS** Find the value of x. Simplify answers that are radicals.

16.  
\[ \sqrt{x^2 - 8^2} = 8 \]

17.  
\[ \sqrt{x^2 - 6^2} = 10 \]

18.  
\[ \sqrt{x^2 - 3^2} = 11 \]

**PYTHAGOREAN TRIPLES** The variables r and s represent the lengths of the legs of a right triangle, and t represents the length of the hypotenuse. The values of r, s, and t form a Pythagorean triple. Find the unknown value.

19.  
\[ r = 12, s = 16 \]

20.  
\[ r = 9, s = 12 \]

21.  
\[ r = 18, t = 30 \]

22.  
\[ s = 20, t = 101 \]

23.  
\[ r = 35, t = 37 \]

24.  
\[ t = 757, s = 595 \]

**FINDING AREA** Find the area of the figure. Round decimal answers to the nearest tenth.

25.  
\[ \text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} \times 12 \text{ cm} \times 9 \text{ cm} \]

26.  
\[ \text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} \times 14 \text{ m} \times 5 \text{ m} \]

27.  
\[ \text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} \times 8 \text{ cm} \times 8 \text{ cm} \]

28.  
\[ \text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} \times 5 \text{ m} \times 4 \text{ m} \]

29.  
\[ \text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} \times 10 \text{ cm} \times 16 \text{ cm} \]

30.  
\[ \text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} \times 13 \text{ m} \times 12 \text{ m} \]

31. **SOFTBALL DIAMOND** In slow-pitch softball, the distance between consecutive bases is 65 feet. The pitcher’s plate is located on a line between second base and home plate, 50 feet from home plate. How far is the pitcher’s plate from second base? Justify your answer.

32. **SAFETY** The distance of the base of a ladder from the wall it leans against should be at least \( \frac{1}{4} \) of the ladder’s total length. Suppose a 10 foot ladder is placed according to these guidelines. Give the minimum distance of the base of the ladder from the wall. How far up the wall will the ladder reach? Explain. Include a sketch with your explanation.

33. **ART GALLERY** You want to hang a painting 3 feet from a hook near the ceiling of an art gallery, as shown. In addition to the length of wire needed for hanging, you need 16 inches of wire to secure the wire to the back of the painting. Find the total length of wire needed to hang the painting.
34. **TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE** Metal expands and contracts with changes in temperature. The Trans-Alaska pipeline was built to accommodate expansion and contraction. Suppose that it had not been built this way. Consider a 600 foot section of pipe that expands 2 inches and buckles, as shown below. Estimate the height \( h \) of the buckle.

![Diagram of a pipeline with a buckle](image)

35. **WRAPPING A BOX** In Exercises 35 and 36, two methods are used to wrap ribbon around a rectangular box with the dimensions shown below. The amount of ribbon needed does not include a knot or bow.

**Method 1**
- 6 in. x 12 in. x 3 in.

**Method 2**
- 12 in. x 3 in. x 6 in.

36. The red line on the diagram at the right shows the path the ribbon follows around the box when Method 2 is used. Does Method 2 use more or less ribbon than Method 1? Explain your thinking.

37. **PROVING THE PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM**

Explain how the diagram at the right can be used to prove the Pythagorean Theorem algebraically. (Hint: Write two different expressions that represent the area of the large square. Then set them equal to each other.)

38. **GARFIELD’S PROOF**

James Abram Garfield, the twentieth president of the United States, discovered a proof of the Pythagorean Theorem in 1876. His proof involved the fact that a trapezoid can be formed from two congruent right triangles and an isosceles right triangle.

Use the diagram to write a paragraph proof showing that \( a^2 + b^2 = c^2 \). (Hint: Write two different expressions that represent the area of the trapezoid. Then set them equal to each other.)
39. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** To find the length of a diagonal of a rectangular box, you can use the Pythagorean Theorem twice. Use the theorem once with right \( \triangle ABC \) to find the length of the diagonal of the base.

\[
AB = \sqrt{(AC)^2 + (BC)^2}
\]

Then use the theorem with right \( \triangle ABD \) to find the length of the diagonal of the box.

\[
BD = \sqrt{(AB)^2 + (AD)^2}
\]

a. Is it possible to carry a 9 foot piece of lumber in an enclosed rectangular trailer that is 4 feet by 8 feet by 4 feet?

b. Is it possible to store a 20 foot long pipe in a rectangular room that is 10 feet by 12 feet by 8 feet? Explain.

c. **Writing** Write a formula for finding the diagonal \( d \) of a rectangular box with length \( l \), width \( w \), and height \( h \). Explain your reasoning.

**PERIMETER OF A RHOMBUS** The diagonals of a rhombus have lengths \( a \) and \( b \). Use this information in Exercises 40 and 41.

40. Prove that the perimeter of the rhombus is \( 2\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \).

41. The perimeter of a rhombus is 80 centimeters. The lengths of its diagonals are in the ratio 3:4. Find the length of each diagonal.

**USING RADICALS** Evaluate the expression. (Algebra Review, p. 522, for 9.3)

42. \((\sqrt{6})^2\)
43. \((\sqrt{9})^2\)
44. \((\sqrt{14})^2\)
45. \((2\sqrt{2})^2\)

46. \((4\sqrt{13})^2\)
47. \(-(5\sqrt{49})^2\)
48. \(4(\sqrt{9})^2\)
49. \((-7\sqrt{3})^2\)

**LOGICAL REASONING** Determine whether the true statement can be combined with its converse to form a true biconditional statement. (Review 2.2)

50. If a quadrilateral is a square, then it has four congruent sides.

51. If a quadrilateral is a kite, then it has two pairs of congruent sides.

52. For all real numbers \( x \), if \( x \geq 1 \), then \( x^2 \geq 1 \).

53. For all real numbers \( x \), if \( x > 1 \), then \( \frac{1}{x} < 1 \).

54. If one interior angle of a triangle is obtuse, then the sum of the other two interior angles is less than 90°.

**USING ALGEBRA** Prove that the points represent the vertices of a parallelogram. (Review 6.3)

55. \(P(4, 3), Q(6, -8), R(10, -3), S(8, 8)\)

56. \(P(5, 0), Q(2, 9), R(-6, 6), S(-3, -3)\)
The Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem

**GOAL 1 Using the Converse**

In Lesson 9.2, you learned that if a triangle is a right triangle, then the square of the length of the hypotenuse is equal to the sum of the squares of the lengths of the legs. The Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem is also true, as stated below. Exercise 43 asks you to prove the Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem.

**Theorem 9.5 Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem**

If the square of the length of the longest side of a triangle is equal to the sum of the squares of the lengths of the other two sides, then the triangle is a right triangle.

\[ c^2 = a^2 + b^2, \text{ then } \triangle ABC \text{ is a right triangle.} \]

You can use the Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem to verify that a given triangle is a right triangle, as shown in Example 1.

**Example 1 Verifying Right Triangles**

The triangles below appear to be right triangles. Tell whether they are right triangles.

**Solution**

Let \( c \) represent the length of the longest side of the triangle. Check to see whether the side lengths satisfy the equation \( c^2 = a^2 + b^2 \).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{a. } & (\sqrt{113})^2 = 7^2 + 8^2 \\
& 113 = 49 + 64 \\
& 113 = 113 \checkmark \\
\text{b. } & (4\sqrt{95})^2 = 15^2 + 36^2 \\
& 4^2 \cdot (\sqrt{95})^2 = 15^2 + 36^2 \\
& 16 \cdot 95 = 225 + 1296 \\
& 1520 \neq 1521 \\
\end{align*}
\]

The triangle is a right triangle.

The triangle is not a right triangle.
CLASSIFYING TRIANGLES

Sometimes it is hard to tell from looking whether a triangle is obtuse or acute. The theorems below can help you tell.

THEOREMS

THEOREM 9.6
If the square of the length of the longest side of a triangle is less than the sum of the squares of the lengths of the other two sides, then the triangle is acute.

If \( c^2 < a^2 + b^2 \), then \( \triangle ABC \) is acute.

THEOREM 9.7
If the square of the length of the longest side of a triangle is greater than the sum of the squares of the lengths of the other two sides, then the triangle is obtuse.

If \( c^2 > a^2 + b^2 \), then \( \triangle ABC \) is obtuse.

EXAMPLE 2  Classifying Triangles

Decide whether the set of numbers can represent the side lengths of a triangle. If they can, classify the triangle as right, acute, or obtuse.

a. 38, 77, 86

b. 10.5, 36.5, 37.5

SOLUTION

You can use the Triangle Inequality to confirm that each set of numbers can represent the side lengths of a triangle.

Compare the square of the length of the longest side with the sum of the squares of the lengths of the two shorter sides.

a. \( c^2 \overset{?}{\geq} a^2 + b^2 \)

\[
86^2 \overset{?}{\geq} 38^2 + 77^2 \\
7396 \overset{?}{\geq} 1444 + 5929 \\
7396 > 7373
\]

Because \( c^2 > a^2 + b^2 \), the triangle is obtuse.

b. \( c^2 \overset{?}{\geq} a^2 + b^2 \)

\[
37.5^2 \overset{?}{\geq} 10.5^2 + 36.5^2 \\
1406.25 \overset{?}{\geq} 110.25 + 1332.25 \\
1406.25 < 1442.5
\]

Because \( c^2 < a^2 + b^2 \), the triangle is acute.
### Example 3 Building a Foundation

**Construction** You use four stakes and string to mark the foundation of a house. You want to make sure the foundation is rectangular.

**a.** A friend measures the four sides to be 30 feet, 30 feet, 72 feet, and 72 feet. He says these measurements prove the foundation is rectangular. Is he correct?

**b.** You measure one of the diagonals to be 78 feet. Explain how you can use this measurement to tell whether the foundation will be rectangular.

**Solution**

**a.** Your friend is not correct. The foundation could be a nonrectangular parallelogram, as shown at the right.

**b.** The diagonal divides the foundation into two triangles. Compare the square of the length of the longest side with the sum of the squares of the shorter sides of one of these triangles. Because $30^2 + 72^2 = 78^2$, you can conclude that both the triangles are right triangles.

The foundation is a parallelogram with two right angles, which implies that it is rectangular.

### Guided Practice

1. State the Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem in your own words.

2. Use the triangle shown at the right. Find values for $c$ so that the triangle is acute, right, and obtuse.

In Exercises 3–6, match the side lengths with the appropriate description.

3. 2, 10, 11
   - A. right triangle

4. 13, 5, 7
   - B. acute triangle

5. 5, 11, 6
   - C. obtuse triangle

6. 6, 8, 10
   - D. not a triangle

7. **Kite Design** You are making the diamond-shaped kite shown at the right. You measure the crossbars to determine whether they are perpendicular. Are they? Explain.
**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**VERIFYING RIGHT TRIANGLES** Tell whether the triangle is a right triangle.

8.  

9.  

10.  

11.  

12.  

13.  

**CLASSIFYING TRIANGLES** Decide whether the numbers can represent the side lengths of a triangle. If they can, classify the triangle as right, acute, or obtuse.

14. 20, 99, 101  
15. 21, 28, 35  
16. 26, 10, 17  
17. 2, 10, 12  
18. 4, \(\sqrt{67}\), 9  
19. \(\sqrt{13}\), 6, 7  
20. 16, 30, 34  
21. 10, 11, 14  
22. 4, 5, 5  
23. 17, 144, 145  
24. 10, 49, 50  
25. \(\sqrt{5}\), 5, 5.5

**CLASSIFYING QUADRILATERALS** Classify the quadrilateral. Explain how you can prove that the quadrilateral is that type.

26.  

27.  

28.  

**CHOOSING A METHOD** In Exercises 29–31, you will use two different methods for determining whether \(\triangle ABC\) is a right triangle.

29. **Method 1** Find the slope of \(AC\) and the slope of \(BC\). What do the slopes tell you about \(\angle ACB\)? Is \(\triangle ABC\) a right triangle? How do you know?

30. **Method 2** Use the Distance Formula and the Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem to determine whether \(\triangle ABC\) is a right triangle.

31. Which method would you use to determine whether a given triangle is right, acute, or obtuse? Explain.

**USING ALGEBRA** Graph points \(P, Q,\) and \(R\). Connect the points to form \(\triangle PQR\). Decide whether \(\triangle PQR\) is right, acute, or obtuse.

32. \(P(-3, 4), Q(5, 0), R(-6, -2)\)  
33. \(P(-1, 2), Q(4, 1), R(0, -1)\)
34. **GIVEN** \( AB = 3, BC = 2, AC = 4 \)

**PROVE** \( \angle 1 \) is acute.

35. **GIVEN** \( AB = 4, BC = 2, AC = \sqrt{10} \)

**PROVE** \( \angle 1 \) is acute.

36. **PROOF** Prove that if \( a, b, \) and \( c \) are a Pythagorean triple, then \( ka, kb, \) and \( kc \) (where \( k > 0 \)) represent the side lengths of a right triangle.

37. **PYTHAGOREAN TRIPLES** Use the results of Exercise 36 and the Pythagorean triple 5, 12, 13. Which sets of numbers can represent the side lengths of a right triangle?

- A. 50, 120, 130
- B. 20, 48, 56
- C. \( 1\frac{1}{4}, 3, 3\frac{1}{4} \)
- D. 1, 2.4, 2.6

38. **TECHNOLOGY** Use geometry software to construct each of the following figures: a nonspecial quadrilateral, a parallelogram, a rhombus, a square, and a rectangle. Label the sides of each figure \( a, b, c, \) and \( d \). Measure each side. Then draw the diagonals of each figure and label them \( e \) and \( f \). Measure each diagonal. For which figures does the following statement appear to be true?

\[ a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2 = e^2 + f^2 \]

39. **HISTORY CONNECTION** The Babylonian tablet shown at the left contains several sets of triangle side lengths, suggesting that the Babylonians may have been aware of the relationships among the side lengths of right, triangles. The side lengths in the table at the right show several sets of numbers from the tablet. Verify that each set of side lengths forms a Pythagorean triple.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( a )</th>
<th>( b )</th>
<th>( c )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,800</td>
<td>4,601</td>
<td>6,649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13,500</td>
<td>12,709</td>
<td>18,541</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

40. **AIR TRAVEL** You take off in a jet from Cincinnati, Ohio, and fly 403 miles due east to Washington, D.C. You then fly 714 miles to Tallahassee, Florida. Finally, you fly 599 miles back to Cincinnati. Is Cincinnati directly north of Tallahassee? If not, how would you describe its location relative to Tallahassee?
41. **DEVELOPING PROOF** Complete the proof of Theorem 9.6 on page 544.

**GIVEN** In \( \triangle ABC \), \( c^2 < a^2 + b^2 \).

**PROVE** \( \triangle ABC \) is an acute triangle.

**Plan for Proof** Draw right \( \triangle PQR \) with side lengths \( a, b, \) and \( x \). Compare lengths \( c \) and \( x \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( x^2 = a^2 + b^2 )</td>
<td>1. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( c^2 &lt; a^2 + b^2 )</td>
<td>2. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( c^2 &lt; x^2 )</td>
<td>3. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ( c &lt; x )</td>
<td>4. A property of square roots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ( m \angle C &lt; m \angle R )</td>
<td>5. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ( \angle C ) is an acute angle.</td>
<td>6. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. ( \triangle ABC ) is an acute triangle.</td>
<td>7. ?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

42. **PROOF** Prove Theorem 9.7 on page 544. Include a diagram and Given and Prove statements. (Hint: Look back at Exercise 41.)

43. **PROOF** Prove the Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem.

**GIVEN** In \( \triangle LNM \), \( \overline{LM} \) is the longest side; \( c^2 = a^2 + b^2 \).

**PROVE** \( \triangle LNM \) is a right triangle.

**Plan for Proof** Draw right \( \triangle PQR \) with side lengths \( a, b, \) and \( x \). Compare lengths \( c \) and \( x \).

**QUANTITATIVE COMPARISON** Choose the statement that is true about the given quantities.

- A The quantity in column A is greater.
- B The quantity in column B is greater.
- C The two quantities are equal.
- D The relationship cannot be determined from the given information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( m \angle A )</td>
<td>( m \angle D )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( m \angle B + m \angle C )</td>
<td>( m \angle E + m \angle F )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

44. 45.

46. **PROOF** Prove the converse of Theorem 9.2 on page 529.

**GIVEN** In \( \triangle MQN \), altitude \( \overline{NP} \) is drawn to \( \overline{MQ} \);
\( t \) is the geometric mean of \( r \) and \( s \).

**PROVE** \( \triangle MQN \) is a right triangle.
**Mixed Review**

**Simplifying Radicals** Simplify the expression. (Skills Review, p. 799, for 9.4)

47. \( \sqrt{22} \cdot \sqrt{2} \)
48. \( \sqrt{6} \cdot \sqrt{8} \)
49. \( \sqrt{14} \cdot \sqrt{6} \)
50. \( \sqrt{15} \cdot \sqrt{6} \)

51. \( \frac{3}{\sqrt{11}} \)
52. \( \frac{4}{\sqrt{5}} \)
53. \( \frac{12}{\sqrt{18}} \)
54. \( \frac{8}{\sqrt{24}} \)

**Dilations** Identify the dilation and find its scale factor. (Review 8.7)

55. 

56. 

57. Using Algebra In the diagram, \( PS \) bisects \( \angle RPT \), and \( PS \) is the perpendicular bisector of \( RT \). Find the values of \( x \) and \( y \). (Review 5.1)

**Quiz 1**

**Self-Test for Lessons 9.1–9.3**

In Exercises 1–4, use the diagram. (Lesson 9.1)

1. Write a similarity statement about the three triangles in the diagram.
2. Which segment’s length is the geometric mean of \( CD \) and \( AD \)?
3. Find \( AC \).
4. Find \( BD \).

Find the unknown side length. Simplify answers that are radicals. (Lesson 9.2)

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. City Park The diagram shown at the right shows the dimensions of a triangular city park. Does this city park have a right angle? Explain. (Lesson 9.3)
Special Right Triangles

**GOAL 1 SIDE LENGTHS OF SPECIAL RIGHT TRIANGLES**

Right triangles whose angle measures are 45°-45°-90° or 30°-60°-90° are called special right triangles. In the Activity on page 550, you may have noticed certain relationships among the side lengths of each of these special right triangles. The theorems below describe these relationships. Exercises 35 and 36 ask you to prove the theorems.

**THEOREMS ABOUT SPECIAL RIGHT TRIANGLES**

**THEOREM 9.8 45°-45°-90° Triangle Theorem**

In a 45°-45°-90° triangle, the hypotenuse is \( \sqrt{2} \) times as long as each leg.

**EXAMPLE 1 Finding the Hypotenuse in a 45°-45°-90° Triangle**

Find the value of \( x \).

**SOLUTION**

By the Triangle Sum Theorem, the measure of the third angle is 45°. The triangle is a 45°-45°-90° right triangle, so the length \( x \) of the hypotenuse is \( \sqrt{2} \) times the length of a leg.

\[
\text{Hypotenuse} = \sqrt{2} \cdot \text{leg}
\]

\[
x = \sqrt{2} \cdot 3 \quad \text{45°-45°-90° Triangle Theorem}
\]

\[
x = 3\sqrt{2} \quad \text{Substitute.}
\]

\[
x = 3\sqrt{2} \quad \text{Simplify.}
\]
**EXAMPLE 2**  
**Finding a Leg in a 45°-45°-90° Triangle**

Find the value of $x$.

**SOLUTION**

Because the triangle is an isosceles right triangle, its base angles are congruent. The triangle is a 45°-45°-90° right triangle, so the length of the hypotenuse is $\sqrt{2}$ times the length $x$ of a leg.

$$\text{Hypotenuse} = \sqrt{2} \cdot \text{leg}$$

$45°$-$45°$-$90°$ Triangle Theorem

$$5 = \sqrt{2} \cdot x$$

Substitute.

$$\frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}x}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Divide each side by $\sqrt{2}$.

$$\frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} = x$$

Simplify.

$$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} = x$$

Multiply numerator and denominator by $\sqrt{2}$.

$$\frac{5\sqrt{2}}{2} = x$$

Simplify.

**EXAMPLE 3**  
**Side Lengths in a 30°-60°-90° Triangle**

Find the values of $s$ and $t$.

**SOLUTION**

Because the triangle is a 30°-60°-90° triangle, the longer leg is $\sqrt{3}$ times the length $s$ of the shorter leg.

$$\text{Longer leg} = \sqrt{3} \cdot \text{shorter leg}$$

$30°$-$60°$-$90°$ Triangle Theorem

$$5 = \sqrt{3} \cdot s$$

Substitute.

$$\frac{5}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \cdot s}{\sqrt{3}}$$

Divide each side by $\sqrt{3}$.

$$\frac{5}{\sqrt{3}} = s$$

Simplify.

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{5}{\sqrt{3}} = s$$

Multiply numerator and denominator by $\sqrt{3}$.

$$\frac{5\sqrt{3}}{3} = s$$

Simplify.

The length $t$ of the hypotenuse is twice the length $s$ of the shorter leg.

$$\text{Hypotenuse} = 2 \cdot \text{shorter leg}$$

$30°$-$60°$-$90°$ Triangle Theorem

$$t = 2 \cdot \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{3}$$

Substitute.

$$t = \frac{10\sqrt{3}}{3}$$

Simplify.
**GOAL 2 USING SPECIAL RIGHT TRIANGLES IN REAL LIFE**

**EXAMPLE 4 Finding the Height of a Ramp**

*TIPPING PLATFORM* A tipping platform is a ramp used to unload trucks, as shown on page 551. How high is the end of an 80 foot ramp when it is tipped by a 30° angle? by a 45° angle?

**SOLUTION**

When the angle of elevation is 30°, the height \( h \) of the ramp is the length of the shorter leg of a 30°-60°-90° triangle. The length of the hypotenuse is 80 feet.

\[
80 = 2h \quad 30°-60°-90° \text{ Triangle Theorem}
\]

\[
40 = h \quad \text{Divide each side by 2.}
\]

When the angle of elevation is 45°, the height of the ramp is the length of a leg of a 45°-45°-90° triangle. The length of the hypotenuse is 80 feet.

\[
80 = \sqrt{2} \cdot h \quad 45°-45°-90° \text{ Triangle Theorem}
\]

\[
\frac{80}{\sqrt{2}} = h \quad \text{Divide each side by} \sqrt{2}.
\]

\[
56.6 \approx h \quad \text{Use a calculator to approximate.}
\]

When the angle of elevation is 30°, the ramp height is 40 feet. When the angle of elevation is 45°, the ramp height is about 56 feet 7 inches.

**EXAMPLE 5 Finding the Area of a Sign**

*ROAD SIGN* The road sign is shaped like an equilateral triangle. Estimate the area of the sign by finding the area of the equilateral triangle.

**SOLUTION**

First find the height \( h \) of the triangle by dividing it into two 30°-60°-90° triangles. The length of the longer leg of one of these triangles is \( h \). The length of the shorter leg is 18 inches.

\[
h = \sqrt{3} \cdot 18 = 18\sqrt{3} \quad 30°-60°-90° \text{ Triangle Theorem}
\]

Use \( h = 18\sqrt{3} \) to find the area of the equilateral triangle.

\[
\text{Area} = \frac{1}{2}bh = \frac{1}{2}(36)(18\sqrt{3}) = 561.18
\]

The area of the sign is about 561 square inches.
1. What is meant by the term *special right triangles*?

2. **CRITICAL THINKING** Explain why any two 30°-60°-90° triangles are similar.

Use the diagram to tell whether the equation is **true** or **false**.

3. \( t = 7\sqrt{3} \)
4. \( t = \sqrt{3}h \)
5. \( h = 2t \)
6. \( h = 14 \)
7. \( 7 = \frac{h}{2} \)
8. \( 7 = \frac{t}{\sqrt{3}} \)

**Skill Check**

Find the value of each variable. Write answers in simplest radical form.

9. \( x \)
10. \( a \)
11. \( h \)

**Practice and Applications**

**Using Algebra** Find the value of each variable. Write answers in simplest radical form.

12. \( x \)
13. \( a \)
14. \( e \)
15. \( d \)
16. \( c \)
17. \( r \)
18. \( p \)
19. \( h \)
20. \( n \)

**Finding Lengths** Sketch the figure that is described. Find the requested length. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.

21. The side length of an equilateral triangle is 5 centimeters. Find the length of an altitude of the triangle.
22. The perimeter of a square is 36 inches. Find the length of a diagonal.
23. The diagonal of a square is 26 inches. Find the length of a side.
FINDING AREA  Find the area of the figure. Round decimal answers to the nearest tenth.

24. 

25. 

26. 

27. **AREA OF A WINDOW**  A hexagonal window consists of six congruent panes of glass. Each pane is an equilateral triangle. Find the area of the entire window.

28. **JEWELRY**  Estimate the length $x$ of each earring.

29. 

30. **TOOLS**  Find the values of $x$ and $y$ for the hexagonal nut shown at the right when $s = 2$ centimeters. *(Hint: In Exercise 27 above, you saw that a regular hexagon can be divided into six equilateral triangles.)*

31. **LOGICAL REASONING**  The quilt design in the photo is based on the pattern in the diagram below. Use the diagram in Exercises 31–34.

32. Which of the triangles, if any, is a $45^\circ$-$45^\circ$-$90^\circ$ triangle?

33. Which of the triangles, if any, is a $30^\circ$-$60^\circ$-$90^\circ$ triangle?

34. **USING ALGEBRA**  Suppose there are $n$ triangles in the spiral. Write an expression for the hypotenuse of the $n$th triangle.
35. **Paragraph Proof** Write a paragraph proof of Theorem 9.8 on page 551.

**GIVEN**\( \triangle DEF \) is a 45°-45°-90° triangle.

**PROVE** The hypotenuse is \( \sqrt{2} \) times as long as each leg.

36. **Paragraph Proof** Write a paragraph proof of Theorem 9.9 on page 551.

**GIVEN** \( \triangle ABC \) is a 30°-60°-90° triangle.

**PROVE** The hypotenuse is twice as long as the shorter leg and the longer leg is \( \sqrt{3} \) times as long as the shorter leg.

**Plan for Proof** Construct \( \triangle ADC \) congruent to \( \triangle ABC \). Then prove that \( \triangle ABD \) is equilateral. Express the lengths \( AB \) and \( AC \) in terms of \( a \).

37. **Multiple Choice** Which of the statements below is true about the diagram at the right?

- A) \( x < 45 \)
- B) \( x = 45 \)
- C) \( x > 45 \)
- D) \( x \leq 45 \)
- E) Not enough information is given to determine the value of \( x \).

38. **Multiple Choice** Find the perimeter of the triangle shown at the right to the nearest tenth of a centimeter.

- A) 28.4 cm
- B) 30 cm
- C) 31.2 cm
- D) 41.6 cm

**Star Challenge** In Exercises 39–41, use the diagram below. Each triangle in the diagram is a 45°-45°-90° triangle. At Stage 0, the legs of the triangle are each 1 unit long.

39. Find the exact lengths of the legs of the triangles that are added at each stage. Leave radicals in the denominators of fractions.

40. Describe the pattern of the lengths in Exercise 39.

41. Find the length of a leg of a triangle added in Stage 8. Explain how you found your answer.
42. **Finding a Side Length** A triangle has one side of 9 inches and another of 14 inches. Describe the possible lengths of the third side. (Review 5.5)

**Finding Reflections** Find the coordinates of the reflection without using a coordinate plane. (Review 7.2)

43. \(Q(-1, -2)\) reflected in the \(x\)-axis  
44. \(P(8, 3)\) reflected in the \(y\)-axis  
45. \(A(4, -5)\) reflected in the \(y\)-axis  
46. \(B(0, 10)\) reflected in the \(x\)-axis

**Developing Proof** Name a postulate or theorem that can be used to prove that the two triangles are similar. (Review 8.5 for 9.5)

47.  
48.  
49.  

**Pythagorean Theorem Proofs**

**Around the Sixth Century B.C.**, the Greek mathematician Pythagoras founded a school for the study of philosophy, mathematics, and science. Many people believe that an early proof of the Pythagorean Theorem came from this school.

**Today**, the Pythagorean theorem is one of the most famous theorems in geometry. More than 100 different proofs now exist.

The diagram is based on one drawn by the Hindu mathematician Bhāskara (1114–1185). The four blue right triangles are congruent.

1. Write an expression in terms of \(a\) and \(b\) for the combined areas of the blue triangles. Then write an expression in terms of \(a\) and \(b\) for the area of the small red square.

2. Use the diagram to show that \(a^2 + b^2 = c^2\). (Hint: This proof of the Pythagorean Theorem is similar to the one in Exercise 37 on page 540.)


**What you should learn**

**GOAL 1** Find the sine, the cosine, and the tangent of an acute angle.
**GOAL 2** Use trigonometric ratios to solve real-life problems, such as estimating the height of a tree in Example 6.

**Why you should learn it**

To solve real-life problems, such as in finding the height of a water slide in Ex. 37.

---

**Finding Trigonometric Ratios**

A **trigonometric ratio** is a ratio of the lengths of two sides of a right triangle. The word *trigonometry* is derived from the ancient Greek language and means measurement of triangles. The three basic trigonometric ratios are **sine**, **cosine**, and **tangent**, which are abbreviated as *sin*, *cos*, and *tan*, respectively.

---

**TRIGONOMETRIC RATIOS**

Let \( \triangle ABC \) be a right triangle. The sine, the cosine, and the tangent of the acute angle \( \angle A \) are defined as follows.

\[
\sin A = \frac{\text{side opposite } \angle A}{\text{hypotenuse}} = \frac{a}{c} \\
\cos A = \frac{\text{side adjacent to } \angle A}{\text{hypotenuse}} = \frac{b}{c} \\
\tan A = \frac{\text{side opposite } \angle A}{\text{side adjacent to } \angle A} = \frac{a}{b}
\]

The value of a trigonometric ratio depends only on the measure of the acute angle, not on the particular right triangle that is used to compute the value.

---

**EXAMPLE 1** Finding Trigonometric Ratios

Compare the sine, the cosine, and the tangent ratios for \( \angle A \) in each triangle below.

**Solution**

By the SSS Similarity Theorem, the triangles are similar. Their corresponding sides are in proportion, which implies that the trigonometric ratios for \( \angle A \) in each triangle are the same.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Large triangle</th>
<th>Small triangle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \sin A )</td>
<td>( \frac{8}{17} \approx 0.4706 )</td>
<td>( \frac{4}{8.5} \approx 0.4706 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \cos A )</td>
<td>( \frac{15}{17} \approx 0.8824 )</td>
<td>( \frac{7.5}{8.5} \approx 0.8824 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \tan A )</td>
<td>( \frac{8}{15} \approx 0.5333 )</td>
<td>( \frac{4}{7.5} \approx 0.5333 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Trigonometric ratios are frequently expressed as decimal approximations.

**EXAMPLE 2**  
**Finding Trigonometric Ratios**

Find the sine, the cosine, and the tangent of the indicated angle.

**a.** $\angle S$  

**Solution**

The length of the hypotenuse is 13. For $\angle S$, the length of the opposite side is 5, and the length of the adjacent side is 12.

\[
\begin{align*}
\sin S &= \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{hyp}} = \frac{5}{13} \approx 0.3846 \\
\cos S &= \frac{\text{adj}}{\text{hyp}} = \frac{12}{13} \approx 0.9231 \\
\tan S &= \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{adj}} = \frac{5}{12} \approx 0.4167
\end{align*}
\]

**b.** $\angle R$

The length of the hypotenuse is 13. For $\angle R$, the length of the opposite side is 12, and the length of the adjacent side is 5.

\[
\begin{align*}
\sin R &= \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{hyp}} = \frac{12}{13} \approx 0.9231 \\
\cos R &= \frac{\text{adj}}{\text{hyp}} = \frac{5}{13} \approx 0.3846 \\
\tan R &= \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{adj}} = \frac{12}{5} = 2.4
\end{align*}
\]

You can find trigonometric ratios for $30^\circ$, $45^\circ$, and $60^\circ$ by applying what you know about special right triangles.

**EXAMPLE 3  Trigonometric Ratios for $45^\circ$**

Find the sine, the cosine, and the tangent of $45^\circ$.

**Solution**

Begin by sketching a $45^\circ$-$45^\circ$-$90^\circ$ triangle. Because all such triangles are similar, you can make calculations simple by choosing 1 as the length of each leg. From Theorem 9.8 on page 551, it follows that the length of the hypotenuse is $\sqrt{2}$.

\[
\begin{align*}
\sin 45^\circ &= \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{hyp}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = 0.7071 \\
\cos 45^\circ &= \frac{\text{adj}}{\text{hyp}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = 0.7071 \\
\tan 45^\circ &= \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{adj}} = \frac{1}{1} = 1
\end{align*}
\]
**EXAMPLE 4**  
*Trigonometric Ratios for 30°*

Find the sine, the cosine, and the tangent of 30°.

**SOLUTION**

Begin by sketching a 30°-60°-90° triangle. To make the calculations simple, you can choose 1 as the length of the shorter leg. From Theorem 9.9 on page 551, it follows that the length of the longer leg is $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ and the length of the hypotenuse is 2.

- **Sine**
  \[ \sin 30° = \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{hyp}} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5 \]

- **Cosine**
  \[ \cos 30° = \frac{\text{adj}}{\text{hyp}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 0.8660 \]

- **Tangent**
  \[ \tan 30° = \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{adj}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \approx 0.5774 \]

**EXAMPLE 5**  
*Using a Calculator*

You can use a calculator to approximate the sine, the cosine, and the tangent of 74°. Make sure your calculator is in *degree mode*. The table shows some sample keystroke sequences accepted by most calculators.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample keystroke sequences</th>
<th>Sample calculator display</th>
<th>Rounded approximation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74 SIN or 74 ENTER</td>
<td>0.961261695</td>
<td>0.9613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 COS or 74 ENTER</td>
<td>0.275637355</td>
<td>0.2756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 TAN or 74 ENTER</td>
<td>3.487414444</td>
<td>3.4874</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you look back at Examples 1–5, you will notice that the sine or the cosine of an acute angle is always less than 1. The reason is that these trigonometric ratios involve the ratio of a leg of a right triangle to the hypotenuse. The length of a leg of a right triangle is always less than the length of its hypotenuse, so the ratio of these lengths is always less than one.

Because the tangent of an acute angle involves the ratio of one leg to another leg, the tangent of an angle can be less than 1, equal to 1, or greater than 1.

**TRIGONOMETRIC IDENTITIES**  
A trigonometric identity is an equation involving trigonometric ratios that is true for all acute angles. You are asked to prove the following identities in Exercises 47 and 52:

- $$(\sin A)^2 + (\cos A)^2 = 1$$
- $$\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}$$
GOAL 2 USING TRIGONOMETRIC RATIOS IN REAL LIFE

Suppose you stand and look up at a point in the distance, such as the top of the tree in Example 6. The angle that your line of sight makes with a line drawn horizontally is called the angle of elevation.

EXAMPLE 6 Indirect Measurement

FORESTRY You are measuring the height of a Sitka spruce tree in Alaska. You stand 45 feet from the base of the tree. You measure the angle of elevation from a point on the ground to the top of the tree to be 59°. To estimate the height of the tree, you can write a trigonometric ratio that involves the height \( h \) and the known length of 45 feet.

\[
\tan 59° = \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{adjacent}}
\]

Write ratio.

\[
\tan 59° = \frac{h}{45}
\]

Substitute.

\[
45 \tan 59° = h
\]

Multiply each side by 45.

\[
45(1.6643) = h
\]

Use a calculator or table to find \( \tan 59° \).

\[
74.9 = h
\]

Simplify.

\[ h \approx 75 \text{ feet} \]

The tree is about 75 feet tall.

EXAMPLE 7 Estimating a Distance

ESCALATORS The escalator at the Wilshire/Vermont Metro Rail Station in Los Angeles rises 76 feet at a 30° angle. To find the distance \( d \) a person travels on the escalator stairs, you can write a trigonometric ratio that involves the hypotenuse and the known leg length of 76 feet.

\[
\sin 30° = \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{hypotenuse}}
\]

Write ratio for sine of \( 30° \).

\[
\sin 30° = \frac{76}{d}
\]

Substitute.

\[
d \sin 30° = 76
\]

Multiply each side by \( d \).

\[
d = \frac{76}{\sin 30°}
\]

Divide each side by \( \sin 30° \).

\[
d = \frac{76}{0.5}
\]

Substitute 0.5 for \( \sin 30° \).

\[
d = 152
\]

Simplify.

\[ d = 152 \text{ feet} \]

A person travels 152 feet on the escalator stairs.
In Exercises 1 and 2, use the diagram at the right.

1. Use the diagram to explain what is meant by the **sine**, the **cosine**, and the **tangent** of \( \angle A \).

2. **ERROR ANALYSIS** A student says that \( \sin D > \sin A \) because the side lengths of \( \triangle DEF \) are greater than the side lengths of \( \triangle ABC \). Explain why the student is incorrect.

In Exercises 3–8, use the diagram shown at the right to find the trigonometric ratio.

3. \( \sin A \)  
4. \( \cos A \)  
5. \( \tan A \)  
6. \( \sin B \)  
7. \( \cos B \)  
8. \( \tan B \)

**ESCALATORS** One early escalator built in 1896 rose at an angle of 25°. As shown in the diagram at the right, the vertical lift was 7 feet. Estimate the distance \( d \) a person traveled on this escalator.

---

**FINDING TRIGONOMETRIC RATIOS** Find the sine, the cosine, and the tangent of the acute angles of the triangle. Express each value as a decimal rounded to four places.

10.  
11.  
12.  
13.  
14.  
15.  

**CALCULATOR** Use a calculator to approximate the given value to four decimal places.

16. \( \sin 48° \)  
17. \( \cos 13° \)  
18. \( \tan 81° \)  
19. \( \sin 27° \)  
20. \( \cos 70° \)  
21. \( \tan 2° \)  
22. \( \sin 78° \)  
23. \( \cos 36° \)  
24. \( \tan 23° \)  
25. \( \cos 63° \)  
26. \( \sin 56° \)  
27. \( \tan 66° \)
**USING TRIGONOMETRIC RATIOS** Find the value of each variable. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.

28.  
\[ \triangle x \quad 37^\circ \quad 6 \]  
\[ y \]

29.  
\[ \triangle t \quad 23^\circ \quad 34 \]  
\[ s \]

30.  
\[ \triangle s \quad 36^\circ \quad 4 \]  
\[ r \]

31.  
\[ \triangle u \quad 65^\circ \quad 8 \]  
\[ w \]

32.  
\[ \triangle w \quad 70^\circ \quad 9 \]  
\[ v \]

33.  
\[ \triangle x \quad 22^\circ \quad 6 \]  
\[ y \]

**FINDING AREA** Find the area of the triangle. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.

34.  
\[ \triangle 45^\circ \quad 4 \text{ cm} \]

35.  
\[ \triangle 8 \ 	ext{m} \quad 12 \ 	ext{m} \]

36.  
\[ \triangle 30^\circ \quad 11 \ 	ext{m} \]

37. **WATER SLIDE** The angle of elevation from the base to the top of a waterslide is about 13°. The slide extends horizontally about 58.2 meters. Estimate the height \( h \) of the slide.

38. **SURVEYING** To find the distance \( d \) from a house on shore to a house on an island, a surveyor measures from the house on shore to point \( B \), as shown in the diagram. An instrument called a transit is used to find the measure of \( \angle B \). Estimate the distance \( d \).

39. **Ski Slope** Suppose you stand at the top of a ski slope and look down at the bottom. The angle that your line of sight makes with a line drawn horizontally is called the angle of depression, as shown below. The vertical drop is the difference in the elevations of the top and the bottom of the slope. Find the vertical drop \( x \) of the slope in the diagram. Then estimate the distance \( d \) a person skiing would travel on this slope.
40. **SCIENCE CONNECTION** Scientists can measure the depths of craters on the moon by looking at photos of shadows. The length of the shadow cast by the edge of a crater is about 500 meters. The sun’s angle of elevation is $55^\circ$. Estimate the depth $d$ of the crater.

41. **LUGGAGE DESIGN** Some luggage pieces have wheels and a handle so that the luggage can be pulled along the ground. Suppose a person’s hand is about 30 inches from the floor. About how long should the handle be on the suitcase shown so that it can roll at a comfortable angle of $45^\circ$ with the floor?

42. **BUYING AN AWNING** Your family room has a sliding-glass door with a southern exposure. You want to buy an awning for the door that will be just long enough to keep the sun out when it is at its highest point in the sky. The angle of elevation of the sun at this point is $70^\circ$, and the height of the door is 8 feet. About how far should the overhang extend?

**CRITICAL THINKING** In Exercises 43 and 44, use the diagram.

43. Write expressions for the sine, the cosine, and the tangent of each acute angle in the triangle.

44. **Writing** Use your results from Exercise 43 to explain how the tangent of one acute angle of a right triangle is related to the tangent of the other acute angle. How are the sine and the cosine of one acute angle of a right triangle related to the sine and the cosine of the other acute angle?

45. **TECHNOLOGY** Use geometry software to construct a right triangle. Use your triangle to explore and answer the questions below. Explain your procedure.

   - For what angle measure is the tangent of an acute angle equal to 1?
   - For what angle measures is the tangent of an acute angle greater than 1?
   - For what angle measures is the tangent of an acute angle less than 1?

46. **ERROR ANALYSIS** To find the length of $BC$ in the diagram at the right, a student writes $\tan 55^\circ = \frac{18}{BC}$. What mistake is the student making? Show how the student can find $BC$. (*Hint: Begin by drawing an altitude from $B$ to $AC$.*
47. **Proof** Use the diagram of \(\triangle ABC\). Complete the proof of the trigonometric identity below.

\[
\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1
\]

**Given** \(\sin A = \frac{a}{c}\), \(\cos A = \frac{b}{c}\)

**Prove** \(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1\)

**Statements** | **Reasons**
--- | ---
1. \(\sin A = \frac{a}{c}\), \(\cos A = \frac{b}{c}\) | 1. __?
2. \(a^2 + b^2 = c^2\) | 2. __?
3. \(\frac{a^2}{c^2} + \frac{b^2}{c^2} = 1\) | 3. __?
4. \(\left(\frac{a}{c}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{b}{c}\right)^2 = 1\) | 4. A property of exponents
5. \(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1\) | 5. __?

**Demonstrating a Formula** Show that \(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1\) for the given angle measure.

48. \(m\angle A = 30^\circ\)  
49. \(m\angle A = 45^\circ\)  
50. \(m\angle A = 60^\circ\)  
51. \(m\angle A = 13^\circ\)

52. **Proof** Use the diagram in Exercise 47. Write a two-column proof of the following trigonometric identity: \(\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}\).

53. **Multiple Choice** Use the diagram at the right. Find \(CD\).

- **A** \(8\ \cos 25^\circ\)
- **B** \(8\ \sin 25^\circ\)
- **C** \(8\ \tan 25^\circ\)
- **D** \(\frac{8}{\sin 25^\circ}\)
- **E** \(\frac{8}{\cos 25^\circ}\)

54. **Multiple Choice** Use the diagram at the right. Which expression is not equivalent to \(AC\)?

- **A** \(BC\ \sin 70^\circ\)
- **B** \(BC\ \cos 20^\circ\)
- **C** \(\frac{BC}{\tan 20^\circ}\)
- **D** \(\frac{BA}{\tan 20^\circ}\)
- **E** \(BA\ \tan 70^\circ\)

55. **Challenge** You are at a parade looking up at a large balloon floating directly above the street. You are 60 feet from a point on the street directly beneath the balloon. To see the top of the balloon, you look up at an angle of 53°. To see the bottom of the balloon, you look up at an angle of 29°.

Estimate the height \(h\) of the balloon to the nearest foot.
56. **SKETCHING A DILATION** \( \triangle PQR \) is mapped onto \( \triangle P'Q'R' \) by a dilation. In \( \triangle PQR \), \( PQ = 3 \), \( QR = 5 \), and \( PR = 4 \). In \( \triangle P'Q'R' \), \( P'Q' = 6 \). Sketch the dilation, identify it as a reduction or an enlargement, and find the scale factor. Then find the length of \( Q'R' \) and \( P'R' \). (Review 8.7)

57. **FINDING LENGTHS** Write similarity statements for the three similar triangles in the diagram. Then find \( QP \) and \( NP \). Round decimals to the nearest tenth. (Review 8.1)

**PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM** Find the unknown side length. Simplify answers that are radicals. Tell whether the side lengths form a Pythagorean triple. (Review 9.2 for 9.6)

58.

59.

60.

---

**QUIZ 2**

**Self-Test for Lessons 9.4 and 9.5**

Sketch the figure that is described. Then find the requested information. Round decimals to the nearest tenth. (Lesson 9.4)

1. The side length of an equilateral triangle is 4 meters. Find the length of an altitude of the triangle.

2. The perimeter of a square is 16 inches. Find the length of a diagonal.

3. The side length of an equilateral triangle is 3 inches. Find the area of the triangle.

Find the value of each variable. Round decimals to the nearest tenth. (Lesson 9.5)

4.

5.

6.

7. **HOT-AIR BALLOON** The ground crew for a hot-air balloon can see the balloon in the sky at an angle of elevation of 11°. The pilot radios to the crew that the hot-air balloon is 950 feet above the ground. Estimate the horizontal distance \( d \) of the hot-air balloon from the ground crew. (Lesson 9.5)
Solving Right Triangles

**GOAL 1** SOLVING A RIGHT TRIANGLE

Every right triangle has one right angle, two acute angles, one hypotenuse, and two legs. To solve a right triangle means to determine the measures of all six parts. You can solve a right triangle if you know either of the following:

- Two side lengths
- One side length and one acute angle measure

As you learned in Lesson 9.5, you can use the side lengths of a right triangle to find trigonometric ratios for the acute angles of the triangle. As you will see in this lesson, once you know the sine, the cosine, or the tangent of an acute angle, you can use a calculator to find the measure of the angle.

In general, for an acute angle \( A \):

- If \( \sin A = x \), then \( \sin^{-1} x = m \angle A \). The expression \( \sin^{-1} x \) is read as “the inverse sine of \( x \).”
- If \( \cos A = y \), then \( \cos^{-1} y = m \angle A \).
- If \( \tan A = z \), then \( \tan^{-1} z = m \angle A \).

**Finding Angles in Right Triangles**

1. Carefully draw right \( \triangle ABC \) with side lengths of 3 centimeters, 4 centimeters, and 5 centimeters, as shown.

2. Use trigonometric ratios to find the sine, the cosine, and the tangent of \( \angle A \). Express the ratios in decimal form.

3. In Step 2, you found that \( \sin A = \frac{3}{5} = 0.6 \). You can use a calculator to find \( \sin^{-1} 0.6 \). Most calculators use one of the keystroke sequences below.

   \[
   \text{sin}^{-1} \quad \text{2nd} \quad \text{SIN} \quad 0.6 \quad \text{ENTER} \quad \text{or} \quad 0.6 \quad \text{2nd} \quad \text{SIN}
   \]

   Make sure your calculator is in degree mode. Then use each of the trigonometric ratios you found in Step 2 to approximate the measure of \( \angle A \) to the nearest tenth of a degree.

4. Use a protractor to measure \( \angle A \). How does the measured value compare with your calculated values?
**EXAMPLE 1  Solving a Right Triangle**

Solve the right triangle. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.

**Solution**

Begin by using the Pythagorean Theorem to find the length of the hypotenuse.

\[ (\text{hypotenuse})^2 = (\text{leg})^2 + (\text{leg})^2 \]

\[ c^2 = 3^2 + 2^2 \]

\[ c^2 = 13 \]

\[ c = \sqrt{13} \]

Find the positive square root.

\[ c \approx 3.6 \]

Use a calculator to approximate.

Then use a calculator to find the measure of \( \angle B \):

\[ \tan(25^\circ) \approx 0.4226 \]

\[ \tan(25^\circ) = \frac{h}{13} \]

\[ 13 \tan(25^\circ) = h \]

\[ 13(0.4226) \approx h \]

\[ 5.5 \approx h \]

Finally, because \( \angle A \) and \( \angle B \) are complements, you can write

\[ m\angle A = 90^\circ - m\angle B = 90^\circ - 33.7^\circ = 56.3^\circ. \]

The side lengths of the triangle are 2, 3, and \( \sqrt{13} \), or about 3.6. The triangle has one right angle and two acute angles whose measures are about 33.7° and 56.3°.

**EXAMPLE 2  Solving a Right Triangle**

Solve the right triangle. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.

**Solution**

Use trigonometric ratios to find the values of \( g \) and \( h \).

\[ \sin H = \frac{\text{opp.}}{\text{hyp.}} \]

\[ \sin 25^\circ = \frac{h}{13} \]

\[ 13 \sin 25^\circ = h \]

\[ 13(0.4226) \approx h \]

\[ 5.5 \approx h \]

\[ \cos H = \frac{\text{adj.}}{\text{hyp.}} \]

\[ \cos 25^\circ = \frac{g}{13} \]

\[ 13 \cos 25^\circ = g \]

\[ 13(0.9063) \approx g \]

\[ 11.8 \approx g \]

Because \( \angle H \) and \( \angle G \) are complements, you can write

\[ m\angle G = 90^\circ - m\angle H = 90^\circ - 25^\circ = 65^\circ. \]

The side lengths of the triangle are about 5.5, 11.8, and 13. The triangle has one right angle and two acute angles whose measures are 65° and 25°.
**EXAMPLE 3  Solving a Right Triangle**

**SPACE SHUTTLE**  During its approach to Earth, the space shuttle’s glide angle changes.

**a.** When the shuttle’s altitude is about 15.7 miles, its horizontal distance to the runway is about 59 miles. What is its glide angle? Round your answer to the nearest tenth.

**SOLUTION**  

**a.** Sketch a right triangle to model the situation. 

Let \( x^\circ \) = the measure of the shuttle’s glide angle. You can use the tangent ratio and a calculator to find the approximate value of \( x \).

\[
\tan x^\circ = \frac{\text{opp.}}{\text{adj.}}
\]

\[
\tan x^\circ = \frac{15.7}{59}
\]

\[
x = (15.7 + 59) \text{ rad} \quad \text{(2nd TAN)}
\]

\[
x \approx 14.9 \quad \text{radians}
\]

When the shuttle’s altitude is about 15.7 miles, the glide angle is about 14.9°.

**b.** When the space shuttle is 5 miles from the runway, its glide angle is about 19°. Find the shuttle’s altitude at this point in its descent. Round your answer to the nearest tenth.

**b.** Sketch a right triangle to model the situation.

Let \( h \) = the altitude of the shuttle. You can use the tangent ratio and a calculator to find the approximate value of \( h \).

\[
\tan 19^\circ = \frac{h}{5}
\]

\[
0.3443 = \frac{h}{5} \quad \text{Substitute.}
\]

\[
1.7 = h \quad \text{Use a calculator.}
\]

The shuttle’s altitude is about 1.7 miles.
1. Explain what is meant by solving a right triangle.

Tell whether the statement is true or false.

2. You can solve a right triangle if you are given the lengths of any two sides.

3. You can solve a right triangle if you know only the measure of one acute angle.

**CALCULATOR** In Exercises 4–7, \( \angle A \) is an acute angle. Use a calculator to approximate the measure of \( \angle A \) to the nearest tenth of a degree.

4. \( \tan A = 0.7 \)

5. \( \tan A = 5.4 \)

6. \( \sin A = 0.9 \)

7. \( \cos A = 0.1 \)

Solve the right triangle. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.

8.

9.

10.

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**FINDING MEASUREMENTS** Use the diagram to find the indicated measurement. Round your answer to the nearest tenth.

11. \( QS \)

12. \( m \angle Q \)

13. \( m \angle S \)

**CALCULATOR** In Exercises 14–21, \( \angle A \) is an acute angle. Use a calculator to approximate the measure of \( \angle A \) to the nearest tenth of a degree.

14. \( \tan A = 0.5 \)

15. \( \tan A = 1.0 \)

16. \( \sin A = 0.5 \)

17. \( \sin A = 0.35 \)

18. \( \cos A = 0.15 \)

19. \( \cos A = 0.64 \)

20. \( \tan A = 2.2 \)

21. \( \sin A = 0.11 \)

**SOLVING RIGHT TRIANGLES** Solve the right triangle. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.
SOLVING RIGHT TRIANGLES  Solve the right triangle. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.

28. \( P \)

29. \( U \)

30. \( X \)

31. \( C \)

32. \( D \)

33. \( L \)

34. \( \tan B \approx ? \)

35. \( m \angle B \approx ? \)

36. \( AB \approx ? \)

37. \( \sin A \approx ? \)

38. HIKING  You are hiking up a mountain peak. You begin hiking at a trailhead whose elevation is about 9400 feet. The trail ends near the summit at 14,255 feet. The horizontal distance between these two points is about 17,625 feet. Estimate the angle of elevation from the trailhead to the summit.

39. The length of one ramp is 20 feet. The vertical rise is 17 inches. Estimate the ramp’s horizontal distance and its ramp angle.

40. You want to build a ramp with a vertical rise of 8 inches. You want to minimize the horizontal distance taken up by the ramp. Draw a sketch showing the approximate dimensions of your ramp.

41. Writing  Measure the horizontal distance and the vertical rise of a ramp near your home or school. Find the ramp angle. Does the ramp meet the specifications described above? Explain.
MULTI-STEP PROBLEM In Exercises 42–45, use the diagram and the information below.

The horizontal part of a step is called the *tread*. The vertical part is called the *riser*. The ratio of the riser length to the tread length affects the safety of a staircase. Traditionally, builders have used a riser-to-tread ratio of about $8 \div 50$ inches : $9$ inches.

A newly recommended ratio is $7$ inches : $11$ inches.

42. Find the value of $x$ for stairs built using the new riser-to-tread ratio.

43. Find the value of $x$ for stairs built using the old riser-to-tread ratio.

44. Suppose you want to build a stairway that is less steep than either of the ones in Exercises 42 and 43. Give an example of a riser-to-tread ratio that you could use. Find the value of $x$ for your stairway.

45. **Writing** Explain how the riser-to-tread ratio that is used for a stairway could affect the safety of the stairway.

46. **Proof** Write a proof.

**Given** $\angle A$ and $\angle B$ are acute angles.

**Prove** $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}$

*(Hint: Draw an altitude from $C$ to $AB$. Label it $h$.)

### Mixed Review

**Using Vectors** Write the component form of the vector. (Review 7.4 for 9.7)

47. $\overrightarrow{AB}$
48. $\overrightarrow{AC}$
49. $\overrightarrow{DE}$
50. $\overrightarrow{FG}$
51. $\overrightarrow{FH}$
52. $\overrightarrow{JK}$

**Solving Proportions** Solve the proportion. (Review 8.1)

53. $\frac{x}{30} = \frac{5}{6}$
54. $\frac{7}{16} = \frac{49}{y}$
55. $\frac{3}{10} = \frac{8}{42}$
56. $\frac{7}{18} = \frac{84}{k}$
57. $\frac{m}{2} = \frac{7}{1}$
58. $\frac{8}{t} = \frac{4}{11}$

**Classifying Triangles** Decide whether the numbers can represent the side lengths of a triangle. If they can, classify the triangle as *right*, *acute*, or *obtuse*. (Review 9.3)

59. $18$, $14$, $2$
60. $60$, $228$, $220$
61. $8.5$, $7.7$, $3.6$
62. $250$, $263$, $80$
63. $113$, $15$, $112$
64. $15$, $75$, $59$
Vectors

**GOAL 1 FINDING THE MAGNITUDE OF A VECTOR**

As defined in Lesson 7.4, a **vector** is a quantity that has both magnitude and direction. In this lesson, you will learn how to find the magnitude of a vector and the direction of a vector. You will also learn how to add vectors.

The **magnitude of a vector** $\overrightarrow{AB}$ is the distance from the initial point $A$ to the terminal point $B$, and is written $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$. If a vector is drawn in a coordinate plane, you can use the Distance Formula to find its magnitude.

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

**EXAMPLE 1 Finding the Magnitude of a Vector**

Points $P$ and $Q$ are the initial and terminal points of the vector $\overrightarrow{PQ}$. Draw $\overrightarrow{PQ}$ in a coordinate plane. Write the component form of the vector and find its magnitude.

**a.** $P(0, 0), Q(-6, 3)$  
**b.** $P(0, 2), Q(5, 4)$  
**c.** $P(3, 4), Q(-2, -1)$

**Solution**

**a.** Component form: $\langle x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1 \rangle$  
$\overrightarrow{PQ} = \langle -6 - 0, 3 - 0 \rangle$  
$= \langle -6, 3 \rangle$

Use the Distance Formula to find the magnitude.

$$|\overrightarrow{PQ}| = \sqrt{(-6 - 0)^2 + (3 - 0)^2} = \sqrt{36 + 9} = \sqrt{45} \approx 6.7$$

**b.** Component form: $\langle x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1 \rangle$  
$\overrightarrow{PQ} = \langle 5 - 0, 4 - 2 \rangle$  
$= \langle 5, 2 \rangle$

Use the Distance Formula to find the magnitude.

$$|\overrightarrow{PQ}| = \sqrt{(5 - 0)^2 + (4 - 2)^2} = \sqrt{25 + 4} = \sqrt{29} \approx 5.4$$

**c.** Component form: $\langle x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1 \rangle$  
$\overrightarrow{PQ} = \langle -2 - 3, -1 - 4 \rangle$  
$= \langle -5, -5 \rangle$

Use the Distance Formula to find the magnitude.

$$|\overrightarrow{PQ}| = \sqrt{(-2 - 3)^2 + (-1 - 4)^2} = \sqrt{25 + 25} = \sqrt{50} \approx 7.1$$
The \textbf{direction of a vector} is determined by the angle it makes with a horizontal line. In real-life applications, the direction angle is described relative to the directions north, east, south, and west. In a coordinate plane, the $x$-axis represents an east-west line. The $y$-axis represents a north-south line.

**EXAMPLE 2** \hspace{2cm} \textbf{Describing the Direction of a Vector}

The vector \( \overrightarrow{AB} \) describes the velocity of a moving ship. The scale on each axis is in miles per hour.

\begin{enumerate}
\item[a.] Find the speed of the ship.
\item[b.] Find the direction it is traveling relative to east.
\end{enumerate}

**SOLUTION**

\begin{enumerate}
\item[a.] The magnitude of the vector \( \overrightarrow{AB} \) represents the ship’s speed. Use the Distance Formula.
\[
|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(25 - 5)^2 + (20 - 5)^2} = \sqrt{20^2 + 15^2} = 25
\]
\[\text{The speed of the ship is 25 miles per hour.}\]
\item[b.] The tangent of the angle formed by the vector and a line drawn parallel to the $x$-axis is \( \frac{15}{20} \) or 0.75. Use a calculator to find the angle measure.
\[
0.75 \approx 36.9^\circ
\]
\[\text{The ship is traveling in a direction about 37^\circ north of east.}\]
\end{enumerate}

Two vectors are \textbf{equal} if they have the same magnitude and direction. They do not have to have the same initial and terminal points. Two vectors are \textbf{parallel} if they have the same or opposite directions.

**EXAMPLE 3** \hspace{2cm} \textbf{Identifying Equal and Parallel Vectors}

In the diagram, these vectors have the same direction: \( \overrightarrow{AB}, \overrightarrow{CD}, \overrightarrow{EF} \).

These vectors are equal: \( \overrightarrow{AB}, \overrightarrow{CD} \).

These vectors are parallel: \( \overrightarrow{AB}, \overrightarrow{CD}, \overrightarrow{EF}, \overrightarrow{HG} \).
**GOAL 2 ADDING VECTORS**

Two vectors can be added to form a new vector. To add \( \vec{u} \) and \( \vec{v} \) geometrically, place the initial point of \( \vec{v} \) on the terminal point of \( \vec{u} \), (or place the initial point of \( \vec{u} \) on the terminal point of \( \vec{v} \)). The sum is the vector that joins the initial point of the first vector and the terminal point of the second vector.

This method of adding vectors is often called the parallelogram rule because the sum vector is the diagonal of a parallelogram. You can also add vectors algebraically.

**SUM OF TWO VECTORS**

The sum of \( \vec{u} = \langle a_1, b_1 \rangle \) and \( \vec{v} = \langle a_2, b_2 \rangle \) is \( \vec{u} + \vec{v} = \langle a_1 + a_2, b_1 + b_2 \rangle \).

**EXAMPLE 4 Finding the Sum of Two Vectors**

Let \( \vec{u} = \langle 3, 5 \rangle \) and \( \vec{v} = \langle -6, -1 \rangle \). To find the sum vector \( \vec{u} + \vec{v} \), add the horizontal components and add the vertical components of \( \vec{u} \) and \( \vec{v} \).

\[
\vec{u} + \vec{v} = \langle 3 + (-6), 5 + (-1) \rangle = \langle -3, 4 \rangle
\]

**EXAMPLE 5 Velocity of a Jet**

**AVIATION** A jet is flying northeast at about 707 miles per hour. Its velocity is represented by the vector \( \vec{v} = \langle 500, 500 \rangle \).

The jet encounters a wind blowing from the west at 100 miles per hour. The wind velocity is represented by \( \vec{u} = \langle 100, 0 \rangle \). The jet’s new velocity vector \( \vec{s} \) is the sum of its original velocity vector and the wind’s velocity vector.

\[
\vec{s} = \vec{v} + \vec{u} = \langle 500 + 100, 500 + 0 \rangle = \langle 600, 500 \rangle
\]

The magnitude of the sum vector \( \vec{s} \) represents the new speed of the jet.

New speed = \( |\vec{s}| = \sqrt{(600 - 0)^2 + (500 - 0)^2} = 781 \text{ mi/h} \)
1. What is meant by the magnitude of a vector and the direction of a vector?

In Exercises 2–4, use the diagram.

2. Write the component form of each vector.
3. Identify any parallel vectors.
4. Vectors \( \overrightarrow{PQ} \) and \( \overrightarrow{ST} \) are equal vectors. Although \( \overrightarrow{ST} \) is not shown, the coordinates of its initial point are \((-1, -1)\). Give the coordinates of its terminal point.

Write the vector in component form. Find the magnitude of the vector. Round your answer to the nearest tenth.

5. 6. 7.

8. Use the vector in Exercise 5. Find the direction of the vector relative to east.
9. Find the sum of the vectors in Exercises 5 and 6.

FINDING MAGNITUDE
Write the vector in component form. Find the magnitude of the vector. Round your answer to the nearest tenth.

10. 11. 12.

FINDING MAGNITUDE
Draw vector \( \overrightarrow{PQ} \) in a coordinate plane. Write the component form of the vector and find its magnitude. Round your answer to the nearest tenth.

13. \( P(0, 0), Q(2, 7) \)
14. \( P(5, 1), Q(2, 6) \)
15. \( P(-3, 2), Q(7, 6) \)
16. \( P(-4, -3), Q(2, -7) \)
17. \( P(5, 0), Q(-1, -4) \)
18. \( P(6, 3), Q(-2, 1) \)
19. \( P(-6, 0), Q(-5, -4) \)
20. \( P(0, 5), Q(3, 5) \)
**NAVIGATION** The given vector represents the velocity of a ship at sea. Find the ship’s speed, rounded to the nearest mile per hour. Then find the direction the ship is traveling relative to the given direction.

21. Find direction relative to east.

22. Find direction relative to east.

23. Find direction relative to west.

24. Find direction relative to west.

**PARALLEL AND EQUAL VECTORS**

In Exercises 25–28, use the diagram shown at the right.

25. Which vectors are parallel?

26. Which vectors have the same direction?

27. Which vectors are equal?

28. Name two vectors that have the same magnitude but different directions.

**TUG-OF-WAR GAME** In Exercises 29 and 30, use the information below.

The forces applied in a game of tug-of-war can be represented by vectors. The magnitude of the vector represents the amount of force with which the rope is pulled. The direction of the vector represents the direction of the pull. The diagrams below show the forces applied in two different rounds of tug-of-war.

29. In Round 2, are $\overrightarrow{CA}$ and $\overrightarrow{CB}$ parallel vectors? Are they equal vectors?

30. In which round was the outcome a tie? How do you know? Describe the outcome in the other round. Explain your reasoning.
**PARALLELOGRAM RULE**  Copy the vectors \( \vec{u} \) and \( \vec{v} \). Write the component form of each vector. Then find the sum \( \vec{u} + \vec{v} \) and draw the vector \( \vec{u} + \vec{v} \).

31.  

32.  

33.  

34.  

**ADDITION OF VECTORS**  Let \( \vec{u} = \langle 7, 3 \rangle, \vec{v} = \langle 1, 4 \rangle, \vec{w} = \langle 3, 7 \rangle \), and \( \vec{z} = \langle -3, -7 \rangle \). Find the given sum.

35.  \( \vec{v} + \vec{w} \)  
36.  \( \vec{u} + \vec{v} \)  
37.  \( \vec{u} + \vec{w} \)  
38.  \( \vec{v} + \vec{z} \)  
39.  \( \vec{u} + \vec{z} \)  
40.  \( \vec{w} + \vec{z} \)

**SKYDIVING**  In Exercises 41–45, use the information and diagram below.

A skydiver is falling at a constant downward velocity of 120 miles per hour. In the diagram, vector \( \vec{u} \) represents the skydiver’s velocity. A steady breeze pushes the skydiver to the east at 40 miles per hour. Vector \( \vec{v} \) represents the wind velocity. The scales on the axes of the graph are in miles per hour.

41. Write the vectors \( \vec{u} \) and \( \vec{v} \) in component form.
42. Let \( \vec{s} = \vec{u} + \vec{v} \). Copy the diagram and draw vector \( \vec{s} \).
43. Find the magnitude of \( \vec{s} \). What information does the magnitude give you about the skydiver’s fall?
44. If there were no wind, the skydiver would fall in a path that was straight down. At what angle to the ground is the path of the skydiver when the skydiver is affected by the 40 mile per hour wind from the west?
45. Suppose the skydiver was blown to the west at 30 miles per hour. Sketch a new diagram and find the skydiver’s new velocity.
46. Writing Write the component form of a vector with the same magnitude as \( \overrightarrow{JK} = \langle 1, 3 \rangle \) but a different direction. Explain how you found the vector.

47. Logical Reasoning Let vector \( \overrightarrow{u} = \langle r, s \rangle \). Suppose the horizontal and the vertical components of \( \overrightarrow{u} \) are multiplied by a constant \( k \). The resulting vector is \( \overrightarrow{v} = \langle kr, ks \rangle \). How are the magnitudes and the directions of \( \overrightarrow{u} \) and \( \overrightarrow{v} \) related when \( k \) is positive? when \( k \) is negative? Justify your answers.

48. Multi-Step Problem A motorboat heads due east across a river at a speed of 10 miles per hour. Vector \( \overrightarrow{u} = \langle 10, 0 \rangle \) represents the velocity of the motorboat. The current of the river is flowing due north at a speed of 2 miles per hour. Vector \( \overrightarrow{v} = \langle 0, 2 \rangle \) represents the velocity of the current.

   a. Let \( \overrightarrow{s} = \overrightarrow{u} + \overrightarrow{v} \). Draw the vectors \( \overrightarrow{u}, \overrightarrow{v}, \) and \( \overrightarrow{s} \) in a coordinate plane.

   b. Find the speed and the direction of the motorboat as it is affected by the current.

   c. Suppose the speed of the motorboat is greater than 10 miles per hour, and the speed of the current is less than 2 miles per hour. Describe one possible set of vectors \( \overrightarrow{u} \) and \( \overrightarrow{v} \) that could represent the velocity of the motorboat and the velocity of the current. Write and solve a word problem that can be solved by finding the sum of the two vectors.

49. Find the sum of \( \overrightarrow{AB} \) and \( \overrightarrow{BC} \). Write the sum vector in component form.

50. Add vector \( \overrightarrow{CA} \) to the sum vector from Exercise 49.

51. Find the total distance traveled by the car.

52. Compare your answers to Exercises 50 and 51. Why are they different?
53. **PROOF** Use the information and the diagram to write a proof. (Review 4.5)

**GIVEN**  
\( \angle D \) and \( \angle E \) are right angles;  
\( \triangle ABC \) is equilateral; \( \overline{DE} \parallel \overline{AC} \)

**PROVE**  
\( B \) is the midpoint of \( \overline{DE} \).

** USING ALGEBRA** Find the values of \( x \) and \( y \). (Review 4.6)

54.  
55.  
56.

** USING ALGEBRA** Find the product. (Skills Review, p. 798, for 10.1)

57. \((x + 1)^2\)  
58. \((x + 7)^2\)  
59. \((x + 11)^2\)  
60. \((7 + x)^2\)

### Quiz 3

**Self-Test for Lessons 9.6 and 9.7**

**Solve the right triangle. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.** (Lesson 9.6)

1.  
2.  
3.  
4.  
5.  
6.

**Draw vector \( \overrightarrow{PQ} \) in a coordinate plane. Write the component form of the vector and find its magnitude. Round your answer to the nearest tenth.** (Lesson 9.7)

7. \( P(3, 4), Q(-2, 3) \)  
8. \( P(-2, 2), Q(4, -3) \)  
9. \( P(0, -1), Q(3, 4) \)  
10. \( P(2, 6), Q(-5, -5) \)  
11. Vector \( \overrightarrow{ST} = (3, 8) \). Draw \( \overrightarrow{ST} \) in a coordinate plane and find its direction relative to east. (Lesson 9.7)

Let \( \overrightarrow{u} = (0, -5), \overrightarrow{v} = (4, 7), \overrightarrow{w} = (-2, -3) \), and \( \overrightarrow{z} = (2, 6) \). Find the given sum. (Lesson 9.7)

12. \( \overrightarrow{u} + \overrightarrow{v} \)  
13. \( \overrightarrow{v} + \overrightarrow{w} \)  
14. \( \overrightarrow{u} + \overrightarrow{w} \)  
15. \( \overrightarrow{u} + \overrightarrow{z} \)  
16. \( \overrightarrow{v} + \overrightarrow{z} \)  
17. \( \overrightarrow{w} + \overrightarrow{z} \)
## Chapter Summary

### WHAT did you learn?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solve problems involving similar right triangles formed by the altitude drawn to the hypotenuse of a right triangle. (9.1)</th>
<th>Find a height in a real-life structure, such as the height of a triangular roof. (p. 528)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use the Pythagorean Theorem. (9.2)</td>
<td>Solve real-life problems, such as finding the length of a skywalk support beam. (p. 537)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use the Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem. (9.3)</td>
<td>Use in construction methods, such as verifying whether a foundation is rectangular. (p. 545)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use side lengths to classify triangles by their angle measures. (9.3)</td>
<td>Write proofs about triangles. (p. 547)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find side lengths of special right triangles. (9.4)</td>
<td>Solve real-life problems, such as finding the height of a loading platform. (p. 553)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find trigonometric ratios of an acute angle. (9.5)</td>
<td>Measure distances indirectly, such as the depth of a crater on the moon. (p. 564)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solve a right triangle. (9.6)</td>
<td>Solve real-life problems, such as finding the glide angle and altitude of the space shuttle. (p. 569)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find the magnitude and the direction of a vector. (9.7)</td>
<td>Describe physical quantities, such as the speed and direction of a ship. (p. 574)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find the sum of two vectors. (9.7)</td>
<td>Model real-life motion, such as the path of a skydiver. (p. 578)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WHY did you learn it?

- Solve problems involving similar right triangles formed by the altitude drawn to the hypotenuse of a right triangle. (9.1)
- Use the Pythagorean Theorem. (9.2)
- Use the Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem. (9.3)
- Use side lengths to classify triangles by their angle measures. (9.3)
- Find side lengths of special right triangles. (9.4)
- Find trigonometric ratios of an acute angle. (9.5)
- Solve a right triangle. (9.6)
- Find the magnitude and the direction of a vector. (9.7)
- Find the sum of two vectors. (9.7)

### How does Chapter 9 fit into the BIGGER PICTURE of geometry?

In this chapter, you studied two of the most important theorems in mathematics—the Pythagorean Theorem and its converse. You were also introduced to a branch of mathematics called trigonometry. Properties of right triangles allow you to estimate distances and angle measures that cannot be measured directly. These properties are important tools in areas such as surveying, construction, and navigation.

### STUDY STRATEGY

What did you learn about right triangles?

Your lists about what you knew and what you expected to learn about right triangles, following the study strategy on page 526, may resemble this one.

---

**What I Already Know About Right Triangles**

1. Have a right angle.
2. Perpendicular sides are legs.
3. Longest side is the hypotenuse.
Chapter Review

- Pythagorean triple, p. 536
- special right triangles, p. 551
- trigonometric ratio, p. 558
- sine, p. 558
- cosine, p. 558
- tangent, p. 558
- magnitude of a vector, p. 573
- direction of a vector, p. 574
- equal vectors, p. 574
- parallel vectors, p. 574
- sum of two vectors, p. 575

9.1 SIMILAR RIGHT TRIANGLES

\[ \triangle ACB \sim \triangle CDB, \text{ so } \frac{DB}{CB} = \frac{CB}{AB}. \text{ } CB \text{ is the geometric mean of } DB \text{ and } AB. \]

\[ \triangle ADC \sim \triangle ACB, \text{ so } \frac{AD}{AC} = \frac{AC}{AB}. \text{ } AC \text{ is the geometric mean of } AD \text{ and } AB. \]

\[ \triangle CDB \sim \triangle ADC, \text{ so } \frac{DA}{DC} = \frac{DC}{DB}. \text{ } DC \text{ is the geometric mean of } DA \text{ and } DB. \]

Find the value of each variable.

1. \[ \begin{align*}
    x &= 9 \\
    y &= 6
\end{align*} \]

2. \[ \begin{align*}
    x &= 9 \\
    y &= 25
\end{align*} \]

3. \[ \begin{align*}
    x &= 36 \\
    y &= 27
\end{align*} \]

9.2 THE PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM

**EXAMPLE** You can use the Pythagorean Theorem to find the value of \( r \).

\[ 17^2 = r^2 + 15^2, \text{ or } 289 = r^2 + 225. \text{ Then } 64 = r^2, \text{ so } r = 8. \]

The side lengths 8, 15, and 17 form a Pythagorean triple because they are integers.

The variables \( r \) and \( s \) represent the lengths of the legs of a right triangle, and \( t \) represents the length of the hypotenuse. Find the unknown value. Then tell whether the lengths form a Pythagorean triple.

4. \( r = 12, s = 16 \)  
5. \( r = 8, t = 12 \)  
6. \( s = 16, t = 34 \)  
7. \( r = 4, s = 6 \)
**9.3 THE CONVERSE OF THE PYTHAGOREAN THEOREM**

**EXAMPLES** You can use side lengths to classify a triangle by its angle measures. Let \( a, b, \) and \( c \) represent the side lengths of a triangle, with \( c \) as the length of the longest side.

- If \( c^2 = a^2 + b^2 \), the triangle is a right triangle: \( 8^2 = (2\sqrt{7})^2 + 6^2 \), so 2, 8, and 6 are the side lengths of a right triangle.
- If \( c^2 < a^2 + b^2 \), the triangle is an acute triangle: \( 12^2 < 8^2 + 9^2 \), so 8, 9, and 12 are the side lengths of an acute triangle.
- If \( c^2 > a^2 + b^2 \), the triangle is an obtuse triangle: \( 8^2 > 5^2 + 6^2 \), so 5, 6, and 8 are the side lengths of an obtuse triangle.

Decide whether the numbers can represent the side lengths of a triangle. If they can, classify the triangle as **acute, right, or obtuse**.

- **8.** 6, 7, 10
- **9.** 9, 40, 41
- **10.** 8, 12, 20
- **11.** 3, \( 4\sqrt{5} \), 9

**9.4 SPECIAL RIGHT TRIANGLES**

**EXAMPLES** Triangles whose angle measures are 45°-45°-90° or 30°-60°-90° are called **special right triangles**.

- 45°-45°-90° triangle
  - hypotenuse = \( \sqrt{2} \cdot \text{leg} \)

- 30°-60°-90° triangle
  - hypotenuse = 2 \cdot \text{shorter leg}
  - longer leg = \( \sqrt{3} \cdot \text{shorter leg} \)

- **12.** An isosceles right triangle has legs of length 3\( \sqrt{2} \). Find the length of the hypotenuse.

- **13.** A diagonal of a square is 6 inches long. Find its perimeter and its area.

- **14.** A 30°-60°-90° triangle has a hypotenuse of length 12 inches. What are the lengths of the legs?

- **15.** An equilateral triangle has sides of length 18 centimeters. Find the length of an altitude of the triangle. Then find the area of the triangle.

**9.5 TRIGONOMETRIC RATIOS**

**EXAMPLE** A trigonometric ratio is a ratio of the lengths of two sides of a right triangle.

\[
\sin X = \frac{\text{opp.}}{\text{hyp.}} = \frac{20}{29} \quad \cos X = \frac{\text{adj.}}{\text{hyp.}} = \frac{21}{29} \quad \tan X = \frac{\text{opp.}}{\text{adj.}} = \frac{20}{21}
\]
Chapter 9  Right Triangles and Trigonometry

9.6  SOLVING RIGHT TRIANGLES

**EXAMPLE**  To solve ΔABC, begin by using the Pythagorean Theorem to find the length of the hypotenuse.

\[ c^2 = 10^2 + 15^2 = 325. \]  So, \( c = \sqrt{325} = 5\sqrt{13}. \)

Then find \( m\angle A \) and \( m\angle B. \)

\[ \tan A = \frac{10}{15} = \frac{2}{3}. \]  Use a calculator to find that \( m\angle A \approx 33.7^\circ. \)

Then \( m\angle B = 90^\circ - m\angle A \approx 90^\circ - 33.7^\circ = 56.3^\circ. \)

**Solve the right triangle. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.**

19.  

20.  

21.  

9.7  VECTORS

**EXAMPLES**  You can use the Distance Formula to find the magnitude of \( \overrightarrow{PQ}. \)

\[ |\overrightarrow{PQ}| = \sqrt{(8 - 2)^2 + (10 - 2)^2} = \sqrt{6^2 + 8^2} = \sqrt{100} = 10 \]

To add vectors, find the sum of their horizontal components and the sum of their vertical components.

\[ \overrightarrow{PQ} + \overrightarrow{OT} = (6, 8) + (8, -2) = (6 + 8, 8 + (-2)) = (14, 6) \]

Draw vector \( \overrightarrow{PQ} \) in a coordinate plane. Write the component form of the vector and find its magnitude. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.

22.  \( P(2, 3), Q(1, -1) \)  

23.  \( P(-6, 3), Q(6, -2) \)  

24.  \( P(-2, 0), Q(1, 2) \)  

25.  Let \( \vec{u} = \langle 1, 2 \rangle \) and \( \vec{v} = \langle 13, 7 \rangle. \) Find \( \vec{u} + \vec{v}. \) Find the magnitude of the sum vector and its direction relative to east.
Chapter Test

Use the diagram at the right to match the angle or segment with its measure. (Some measures are rounded to two decimal places.)

1. \( \overline{AB} \)  
   - A. 5.33

2. \( \overline{BC} \)  
   - B. 36.87°

3. \( \overline{AD} \)  
   - C. 5

4. \( \angle BAC \)  
   - D. 53.13°

5. \( \angle CAD \)  
   - E. 6.67

6. Refer to the diagram above. Complete the following statement: 
   \( \triangle ABC \sim \triangle \? \sim \triangle \? \).

7. Classify quadrilateral \( WXYZ \) in the diagram at the right. Explain your reasoning.

8. The vertices of \( \triangle PQR \) are \( P(-2, 3), Q(3, 1), \) and \( R(0, -3) \). Decide whether \( \triangle PQR \) is right, acute, or obtuse.

9. Complete the following statement: 15, \( \? \), and 113 form a Pythagorean triple.

10. The measure of one angle of a rhombus is 60°. The perimeter of the rhombus is 24 inches. Sketch the rhombus and give its side lengths. Then find its area.

Solve the right triangle. Round decimals to the nearest tenth.

11. [Diagram of right triangle]

12. [Diagram of right triangle]

13. [Diagram of right triangle]

14. \( L = (3, 7) \) and \( M = (7, 4) \) are the initial and the terminal points of \( \overrightarrow{LM} \). Draw \( \overrightarrow{LM} \) in a coordinate plane. Write the component form of the vector. Then find its magnitude and direction relative to east.

15. Find the lengths of \( \overline{CD} \) and \( \overline{AB} \).

16. Find the measure of \( \angle BCA \) and the length of \( \overline{DE} \).

Let \( \vec{u} = \langle 0, -5 \rangle, \vec{v} = \langle -2, -3 \rangle, \) and \( \vec{w} = \langle 4, 6 \rangle \). Find the given sum.

17. \( \vec{u} + \vec{v} \)

18. \( \vec{u} + \vec{w} \)

19. \( \vec{v} + \vec{w} \)
GOAL 1 Communicating About Circles

A circle is the set of all points in a plane that are equidistant from a given point, called the center of the circle. A circle with center \( P \) is called “circle \( P \)”, or \( \odot P \).

The distance from the center to a point on the circle is the radius of the circle. Two circles are congruent if they have the same radius.

The distance across the circle, through its center, is the diameter of the circle. The diameter is twice the radius.

The terms radius and diameter describe segments as well as measures. A radius is a segment whose endpoints are the center of the circle and a point on the circle. \( QP, QR, \) and \( QS \) are radii of \( \odot Q \) below. All radii of a circle are congruent.

A chord is a segment whose endpoints are points on the circle. \( PS \) and \( PR \) are chords.

A diameter is a chord that passes through the center of the circle. \( PR \) is a diameter.

A secant is a line that intersects a circle in two points. Line \( j \) is a secant.

A tangent is a line in the plane of a circle that intersects the circle in exactly one point. Line \( k \) is a tangent.

Example 1 Identifying Special Segments and Lines

Tell whether the line or segment is best described as a chord, a secant, a tangent, a diameter, or a radius of \( \odot C \).

a. \( AD \)  
b. \( CD \)  
c. \( EG \)  
d. \( HB \)

Solution

a. \( AD \) is a diameter because it contains the center \( C \).

b. \( CD \) is a radius because \( C \) is the center and \( D \) is a point on the circle.

c. \( EG \) is a tangent because it intersects the circle in one point.

d. \( HB \) is a chord because its endpoints are on the circle.
In a plane, two circles can intersect in two points, one point, or no points. Coplanar circles that intersect in one point are called tangent circles. Coplanar circles that have a common center are called concentric.

A line or segment that is tangent to two coplanar circles is called a common tangent. A common internal tangent intersects the segment that joins the centers of the two circles. A common external tangent does not intersect the segment that joins the centers of the two circles.

**EXAMPLE 2 Identifying Common Tangents**

Tell whether the common tangents are internal or external.

a. The lines $j$ and $k$ intersect $CD$, so they are common internal tangents.

b. The lines $m$ and $n$ do not intersect $AB$, so they are common external tangents.

In a plane, the interior of a circle consists of the points that are inside the circle. The exterior of a circle consists of the points that are outside the circle.

**EXAMPLE 3 Circles in Coordinate Geometry**

Give the center and the radius of each circle. Describe the intersection of the two circles and describe all common tangents.

**Solution**

The center of $\odot A$ is $A(4, 4)$ and its radius is 4. The center of $\odot B$ is $B(5, 4)$ and its radius is 3. The two circles have only one point of intersection. It is the point $(8, 4)$. The vertical line $x = 8$ is the only common tangent of the two circles.
GOAL 2 USING PROPERTIES OF TANGENTS

The point at which a tangent line intersects the circle to which it is tangent is the point of tangency. You will justify the following theorems in the exercises.

THEOREMS

THEOREM 10.1
If a line is tangent to a circle, then it is perpendicular to the radius drawn to the point of tangency.

If \( \ell \) is tangent to \( \odot Q \) at \( P \), then \( \ell \perp QP \).

THEOREM 10.2
In a plane, if a line is perpendicular to a radius of a circle at its endpoint on the circle, then the line is tangent to the circle.

If \( \ell \perp QP \) at \( P \), then \( \ell \) is tangent to \( \odot Q \).

EXAMPLE 4 Verifying a Tangent to a Circle

You can use the Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem to tell whether \( EF \) is tangent to \( \odot D \).

Because \( 11^2 + 60^2 = 61^2 \), \( \triangle DEF \) is a right triangle and \( DE \) is perpendicular to \( EF \). So, by Theorem 10.2, \( EF \) is tangent to \( \odot D \).

EXAMPLE 5 Finding the Radius of a Circle

You are standing at \( C \), 8 feet from a grain silo. The distance from you to a point of tangency on the tank is 16 feet. What is the radius of the silo?

SOLUTION

Tangent \( BC \) is perpendicular to radius \( AB \) at \( B \), so \( \triangle ABC \) is a right triangle. So, you can use the Pythagorean Theorem.

\[
(r + 8)^2 = r^2 + 16^2
\]

\[
r^2 + 16r + 64 = r^2 + 256
\]

\[
16r + 64 = 256
\]

\[
16r = 192
\]

\[
r = 12
\]

The radius of the silo is 12 feet.
From a point in a circle’s exterior, you can draw exactly two different tangents to the circle. The following theorem tells you that the segments joining the external point to the two points of tangency are congruent.

**THEOREM 10.3**

If two segments from the same exterior point are tangent to a circle, then they are congruent.

If \( SR \) and \( ST \) are tangent to \( \odot P \), then \( SR \cong ST \).

**EXAMPLE 6**  
**Proof of Theorem 10.3**

**GIVEN**  
\( SR \) is tangent to \( \odot P \) at \( R \).
\( ST \) is tangent to \( \odot P \) at \( T \).

**PROVE**  
\( SR \cong ST \)

**EXAMPLE 7**  
**Using Properties of Tangents**

\( AB \) is tangent to \( \odot C \) at \( B \).
\( AD \) is tangent to \( \odot C \) at \( D \).

Find the value of \( x \).

**SOLUTION**

\[ AB = AD \]
\[ 11 = x^2 + 2 \]
\[ 9 = x^2 \]
\[ \pm 3 = x \]

The value of \( x \) is 3 or −3.
1. Sketch a circle. Then sketch and label a radius, a diameter, and a chord.

2. How are chords and secants of circles alike? How are they different?

3. \(XY\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at point \(P\). What is \(m \angle CPX\)? Explain.

4. The diameter of a circle is 13 cm. What is the radius of the circle?

5. In the diagram at the right, \(AB = BD = 5\) and \(AD = 7\). Is \(BD\) tangent to \(\odot C\)? Explain.

6. \(\overline{AB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(A\) and \(\overline{DB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(D\). Find the value of \(x\).

7. \(\overline{AB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(A\) and \(\overline{DB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(D\). Find the value of \(x\).

8. \(\overline{AB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(A\) and \(\overline{DB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(D\). Find the value of \(x\).

**FINDING RADIIS** The diameter of a circle is given. Find the radius.

9. \(d = 15\) cm
10. \(d = 6.7\) in.
11. \(d = 3\) ft
12. \(d = 8\) cm

**FINDING DIAMETERS** The radius of \(\odot C\) is given. Find the diameter of \(\odot C\).

13. \(r = 26\) in.
14. \(r = 62\) ft
15. \(r = 8.7\) in.
16. \(r = 4.4\) cm

**CONGRUENT CIRCLES** Which two circles below are congruent? Explain your reasoning.

**MATCHING TERMS** Match the notation with the term that best describes it.

18. \(AB\)  
A. Center

19. \(H\)  
B. Chord

20. \(HF\)  
C. Diameter

21. \(CH\)  
D. Radius

22. \(C\)  
E. Point of tangency

23. \(HB\)  
F. Common external tangent

24. \(\overline{AB}\)  
G. Common internal tangent

25. \(DE\)  
H. Secant

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**GUIDED PRACTICE**

Vocabulary Check ✓

1. Sketch a circle. Then sketch and label a radius, a diameter, and a chord.

2. How are chords and secants of circles alike? How are they different?

3. \(XY\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at point \(P\). What is \(m \angle CPX\)? Explain.

4. The diameter of a circle is 13 cm. What is the radius of the circle?

5. In the diagram at the right, \(AB = BD = 5\) and \(AD = 7\). Is \(BD\) tangent to \(\odot C\)? Explain.

6. \(\overline{AB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(A\) and \(\overline{DB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(D\). Find the value of \(x\).

7. \(\overline{AB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(A\) and \(\overline{DB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(D\). Find the value of \(x\).

8. \(\overline{AB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(A\) and \(\overline{DB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(D\). Find the value of \(x\).

**FINDING RADIIS** The diameter of a circle is given. Find the radius.

9. \(d = 15\) cm
10. \(d = 6.7\) in.
11. \(d = 3\) ft
12. \(d = 8\) cm

**FINDING DIAMETERS** The radius of \(\odot C\) is given. Find the diameter of \(\odot C\).

13. \(r = 26\) in.
14. \(r = 62\) ft
15. \(r = 8.7\) in.
16. \(r = 4.4\) cm

**CONGRUENT CIRCLES** Which two circles below are congruent? Explain your reasoning.

**MATCHING TERMS** Match the notation with the term that best describes it.

18. \(AB\)  
A. Center

19. \(H\)  
B. Chord

20. \(HF\)  
C. Diameter

21. \(CH\)  
D. Radius

22. \(C\)  
E. Point of tangency

23. \(HB\)  
F. Common external tangent

24. \(\overline{AB}\)  
G. Common internal tangent

25. \(DE\)  
H. Secant

10.1 Tangents to Circles

**STUDENT HELP**

Extra Practice to help you master skills is on p. 821.
IDENTIFYING TANGENTS  Tell whether the common tangent(s) are *internal* or *external*.

26.  27.  28.

DRAWING TANGENTS  Copy the diagram. Tell how many common tangents the circles have. Then sketch the tangents.

29.  30.  31.

COORDINATE GEOMETRY  Use the diagram at the right.

32. What are the center and radius of ØA?
33. What are the center and radius of ØB?
34. Describe the intersection of the two circles.
35. Describe all the common tangents of the two circles.

DETERMINING TANGENCY  Tell whether \(\overline{AB}\) is tangent to ØC. Explain your reasoning.

36.  37.

38.  39.

GOLF  In Exercises 40 and 41, use the following information.
A green on a golf course is in the shape of a circle. A golf ball is 8 feet from the edge of the green and 28 feet from a point of tangency on the green, as shown at the right. Assume that the green is flat.

40. What is the radius of the green?
41. How far is the golf ball from the cup at the center?
42. Name two secants.
43. Name two chords.
44. Is the diameter of the circle greater than \( HC \)? Explain.
45. If \( \triangle LJK \) were drawn, one of its sides would be tangent to the circle. Which side is it?

**Using Algebra** \( \overrightarrow{AB} \) and \( \overrightarrow{AD} \) are tangent to \( \odot C \). Find the value of \( x \).

46.
47.
48.

49. **Proof** Write a proof.

**Given** \( \overrightarrow{PS} \) is tangent to \( \odot X \) at \( P \).
\( \overrightarrow{PS} \) is tangent to \( \odot Y \) at \( S \).
\( \overrightarrow{RT} \) is tangent to \( \odot X \) at \( T \).
\( \overrightarrow{RT} \) is tangent to \( \odot Y \) at \( R \).

**Prove** \( PS \equiv RT \)

50. **Proving Theorem 10.1** In Exercises 50–52, you will use an indirect argument to prove Theorem 10.1.

**Given** \( \ell \) is tangent to \( \odot Q \) at \( P \).

**Prove** \( \ell \perp QP \)

50. Assume \( \ell \) and \( QP \) are not perpendicular. Then the perpendicular segment from \( Q \) to \( \ell \) intersects \( \ell \) at some other point \( R \). Because \( \ell \) is a tangent, \( R \) cannot be in the interior of \( \odot Q \). So, how does \( QR \) compare to \( QP \)? Write an inequality.

51. \( QR \) is the perpendicular segment from \( Q \) to \( \ell \), so \( QR \) is the shortest segment from \( Q \) to \( \ell \). Write another inequality comparing \( QR \) to \( QP \).

52. Use your results from Exercises 50 and 51 to complete the indirect proof of Theorem 10.1.

53. **Proving Theorem 10.2** Write an indirect proof of Theorem 10.2. (*Hint:* The proof is like the one in Exercises 50–52.)

**Given** \( \ell \) is in the plane of \( \odot Q \).
\( \ell \perp \) radius \( QP \) at \( P \).

**Prove** \( \ell \) is tangent to \( \odot Q \).
**LOGICAL REASONING** In \( \odot C \), radii \( \overline{CA} \) and \( \overline{CB} \) are perpendicular. \( \overline{BD} \) and \( \overline{AD} \) are tangent to \( \odot C \).

54. Sketch \( \odot C, \overline{CA}, \overline{CB}, \overline{BD}, \) and \( \overline{AD} \).

55. What type of quadrilateral is \( \text{CADB} \)? Explain.

56. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** In the diagram, line \( j \) is tangent to \( \odot C \) at \( P \).
   
   a. What is the slope of radius \( \overline{CP} \)?
   
   b. What is the slope of \( j \)? Explain.
   
   c. Write an equation for \( j \).
   
   d. **Writing** Explain how to find an equation for a line tangent to \( \odot C \) at a point other than \( P \).

57. **CIRCLES OF APOLLONIUS** The Greek mathematician Apollonius (c. 200 B.C.) proved that for any three circles with no common points or common interiors, there are eight ways to draw a circle that is tangent to the given three circles. The red, blue, and green circles are given. Two ways to draw a circle that is tangent to the given three circles are shown below. Sketch the other six ways.

58. **TRIANGLE INEQUALITIES** The lengths of two sides of a triangle are 4 and 10. Use an inequality to describe the length of the third side. (Review 5.5)

59. \( P(5, 0), Q(2, 9), R(-6, 6), S(-3, -3) \)

60. \( P(4, 3), Q(6, -8), R(10, -3), S(8, 8) \)

61. **SOLVING PROPORTIONS** Solve the proportion. (Review 8.1)

   \[
   \frac{x}{11} = \frac{3}{5} \quad \frac{x}{6} = \frac{9}{2} \quad \frac{x}{7} = \frac{12}{3} \quad \frac{x}{3} = \frac{18}{42}
   \]

   \[
   \frac{10}{3} = \frac{8}{x} \quad \frac{3}{x + 2} = \frac{4}{x} \quad \frac{2}{x - 3} = \frac{3}{x} \quad \frac{5}{x - 1} = \frac{9}{2x}
   \]

62. **SOLVING TRIANGLES** Solve the right triangle. Round decimals to the nearest tenth. (Review 9.6)

   \[
   \begin{align*}
   &A: 14 \quad B: 6 \quad C: \sqrt{202} \\
   &A: 10 \quad B: 8 \quad C: \sqrt{181}
   \end{align*}
   \]
Arcs and Chords

**GOAL 1** Using Arcs of Circles

In a plane, an angle whose vertex is the center of a circle is a **central angle** of the circle.

If the measure of a central angle, \( \angle APB \), is less than 180°, then \( A \) and \( B \) and the points of \( \overset{⏜}{P} \) in the interior of \( \overset{⏜}{APB} \) form a **minor arc** of the circle. The points \( A \) and \( B \) and the points of \( \overset{⏜}{P} \) in the exterior of \( \overset{⏜}{APB} \) form a **major arc** of the circle. If the endpoints of an arc are the endpoints of a diameter, then the arc is a **semicircle**.

**Naming Arcs** Arcs are named by their endpoints. For example, the minor arc associated with \( \overset{⏜}{APB} \) above is \( \overset{⏜}{AB} \). Major arcs and semicircles are named by their endpoints and by a point on the arc. For example, the major arc associated with \( \overset{⏜}{APB} \) above is \( \overset{⏜}{ACB} \). \( \overset{⏜}{EGF} \) below is a semicircle.

**Measuring Arcs** The **measure of a minor arc** is defined to be the measure of its central angle. For instance, \( m\overset{⏜}{GF} = m\overset{⏜}{GHF} = 60° \). “\( m\overset{⏜}{GF} \)” is read “the measure of arc \( GF \).” You can write the measure of an arc next to the arc. The measure of a semicircle is 180°.

The **measure of a major arc** is defined as the difference between 360° and the measure of its associated minor arc. For example, \( m\overset{⏜}{G\overset{⏜}{E\overset{⏜}{F}}\overset{⏜}{G}} = 360° - 60° = 300° \). The measure of a whole circle is 360°.

**Example 1** Finding Measures of Arcs

Find the measure of each arc of \( \overset{⏜}{OR} \).

- a. \( \overset{⏜}{MN} \)
- b. \( \overset{⏜}{MPN} \)
- c. \( \overset{⏜}{PMN} \)

**Solution**

- a. \( \overset{⏜}{MN} \) is a minor arc, so \( m\overset{⏜}{MN} = m\overset{⏜}{MRN} = 80° \)
- b. \( \overset{⏜}{MPN} \) is a major arc, so \( m\overset{⏜}{MPN} = 360° - 80° = 280° \)
- c. \( \overset{⏜}{PMN} \) is a semicircle, so \( m\overset{⏜}{PMN} = 180° \)
Two arcs of the same circle are adjacent if they intersect at exactly one point. You can add the measures of adjacent arcs.

**POSTULATE 26  Arc Addition Postulate**

The measure of an arc formed by two adjacent arcs is the sum of the measures of the two arcs.

\[ m_{\overrightarrow{AB}} = m_{\overrightarrow{AC}} + m_{\overrightarrow{BC}} \]

---

**Example 2  Finding Measures of Arcs**

Find the measure of each arc.

- **a.** \( \overrightarrow{GE} \)
- **b.** \( \overrightarrow{GEF} \)
- **c.** \( \overrightarrow{GF} \)

**Solution**

- **a.** \( m_{\overrightarrow{GE}} = m_{\overrightarrow{GH}} + m_{\overrightarrow{HE}} = 40^\circ + 80^\circ = 120^\circ \)
- **b.** \( m_{\overrightarrow{GEF}} = m_{\overrightarrow{GE}} + m_{\overrightarrow{EF}} = 120^\circ + 110^\circ = 230^\circ \)
- **c.** \( m_{\overrightarrow{GF}} = 360^\circ - m_{\overrightarrow{GEF}} = 360^\circ - 230^\circ = 130^\circ \)

Two arcs of the same circle or of congruent circles are **congruent arcs** if they have the same measure. So, two minor arcs of the same circle or of congruent circles are congruent if their central angles are congruent.

**Example 3  Identifying Congruent Arcs**

Find the measures of the blue arcs. Are the arcs congruent?

- **a.** \( \overrightarrow{AB} \) and \( \overrightarrow{DC} \) are in the same circle and \( m_{\overrightarrow{AB}} = m_{\overrightarrow{DC}} = 45^\circ \). So, \( \overrightarrow{AB} \cong \overrightarrow{DC} \).
- **b.** \( \overrightarrow{PQ} \) and \( \overrightarrow{RS} \) are in congruent circles and \( m_{\overrightarrow{PQ}} = m_{\overrightarrow{RS}} = 80^\circ \). So, \( \overrightarrow{PQ} \cong \overrightarrow{RS} \).
- **c.** \( m_{\overrightarrow{XY}} = m_{\overrightarrow{ZW}} = 65^\circ \), but \( \overrightarrow{XY} \) and \( \overrightarrow{ZW} \) are not arcs of the same circle or of congruent circles, so \( \overrightarrow{XY} \) and \( \overrightarrow{ZW} \) are not congruent.
**GOAL 2 Using Chords of Circles**

A point $Y$ is called the midpoint of $XYZ$ if $XY \equiv YZ$. Any line, segment, or ray that contains $Y$ bisects $XYZ$. You will prove Theorems 10.4–10.6 in the exercises.

**Theorems About Chords of Circles**

**Theorem 10.4**

In the same circle, or in congruent circles, two minor arcs are congruent if and only if their corresponding chords are congruent.

\[ \overparen{AB} \equiv \overparen{BC} \text{ if and only if } \overparen{AB} \equiv \overparen{BC}. \]

**Theorem 10.5**

If a diameter of a circle is perpendicular to a chord, then the diameter bisects the chord and its arc.

\[ \overparen{DE} \equiv \overparen{EF}, \overparen{DG} \equiv \overparen{GF} \]

**Theorem 10.6**

If one chord is a perpendicular bisector of another chord, then the first chord is a diameter.

\[ \overparen{JK} \text{ is a diameter of the circle.} \]

**Example 4 Using Theorem 10.4**

You can use Theorem 10.4 to find $m\overparen{AD}$.

Because $\overparen{AD} \equiv \overparen{DC}, \overparen{AD} \equiv \overparen{DC}$. So, $m\overparen{AD} = m\overparen{DC}$.

\[
2x = x + 40 \\
x = 40
\]

Substitute.

Subtract $x$ from each side.

**Example 5 Finding the Center of a Circle**

Theorem 10.6 can be used to locate a circle’s center, as shown below.

1. Draw any two chords that are not parallel to each other.
2. Draw the perpendicular bisector of each chord. These are diameters.
3. The perpendicular bisectors intersect at the circle’s center.
**EXAMPLE 6** **Using Properties of Chords**

**MASONRY HAMMER** A masonry hammer has a hammer on one end and a curved pick on the other. The pick works best if you swing it along a circular curve that matches the shape of the pick. Find the center of the circular swing.

**SOLUTION**

Draw a segment $AB$, from the top of the masonry hammer to the end of the pick. Find the midpoint $C$, and draw a perpendicular bisector $CD$. Find the intersection of $CD$ with the line formed by the handle.

$\triangleright$ So, the center of the swing lies at $E$.

You are asked to prove Theorem 10.7 in Exercises 61 and 62.

**THEOREM 10.7**

In the same circle, or in congruent circles, two chords are congruent if and only if they are equidistant from the center.

$AB \cong CD$ if and only if $EF \cong EG$.

**EXAMPLE 7** **Using Theorem 10.7**

$AB = 8$, $DE = 8$, and $CD = 5$. Find $CF$.

**SOLUTION**

Because $AB$ and $DE$ are congruent chords, they are equidistant from the center. So, $CF \cong CG$. To find $CG$, first find $DG$.

$CG \perp DE$, so $CG$ bisects $DE$. Because $DE = 8$, $DG = \frac{8}{2} = 4$.

Then use $DG$ to find $CG$.

$DG = 4$ and $CD = 5$, so $\triangle CGD$ is a 3-4-5 right triangle. So, $CG = 3$.

Finally, use $CG$ to find $CF$.

$\triangleright$ Because $CF \cong CG$, $CF = CG = 3$. 

---

**Look Back**

Remember that the distance from a point to a line is the length of the perpendicular segment from the point to the line. (p. 266)
GUIDED PRACTICE

Vocabulary Check ✓
1. The measure of an arc is 170°. Is the arc a major arc, a minor arc, or a semicircle?

Concept Check ✓
2. In the figure at the right, what is \( m\overline{KL} \)?
   What is \( m\overline{MN} \)? Are \( \overline{KL} \) and \( \overline{MN} \) congruent? Explain.

Skill Check ✓
Find the measure in \( \odot T \).
3. \( m\overline{RS} \)
4. \( m\overline{RPS} \)
5. \( m\overline{PQR} \)
6. \( m\overline{QS} \)
7. \( m\overline{QSP} \)
8. \( m\angle QTR \)

What can you conclude about the diagram? State a postulate or theorem that justifies your answer.
9.
10.
11.

PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS

UNDERSTANDING THE CONCEPT
Determine whether the arc is a minor arc, a major arc, or a semicircle of \( \odot R \).
12. \( \overline{PQ} \)
13. \( \overline{SU} \)
14. \( \overline{PQT} \)
15. \( \overline{QT} \)
16. \( \overline{TUQ} \)
17. \( \overline{TUP} \)
18. \( \overline{QUT} \)
19. \( \overline{PUQ} \)

MEASURING ARCS AND CENTRAL ANGLES
\( \overline{KN} \) and \( \overline{JL} \) are diameters.
Copy the diagram. Find the indicated measure.
20. \( m\overline{KL} \)
21. \( m\overline{MN} \)
22. \( m\angle LNK \)
23. \( m\angle MKN \)
24. \( m\angle NJK \)
25. \( m\angle JML \)
26. \( m\angle JQN \)
27. \( m\angle QML \)
28. \( m\overline{JN} \)
29. \( m\overline{ML} \)
30. \( m\overline{JM} \)
31. \( m\overline{LN} \)
**FINDING ARC MEASURES** Find the measure of the red arc.

32. \[ \frac{4}{70^\circ} \]
33. \[ \frac{F}{145^\circ} \]
34. \[ \frac{4}{85^\circ} \]

35. Name two pairs of congruent arcs in Exercises 32–34. Explain your reasoning.

**USING ALGEBRA** Use \( \odot P \) to find the value of \( x \). Then find the measure of the red arc.

36. \[ \frac{2x - 30^\circ}{A} \]
37. \[ \frac{A}{x^\circ} \]
38. \[ \frac{4x^\circ}{7x^\circ} \]

**LOGICAL REASONING** What can you conclude about the diagram? State a postulate or theorem that justifies your answer.

39. \[ \frac{A}{Q} \]
40. \[ \frac{A}{90^\circ} \]
41. \[ \frac{C}{B} \]

**MEASURING ARCS AND CHORDS** Find the measure of the red arc or chord in \( \odot A \). Explain your reasoning.

42. \[ \frac{A}{10} \]
43. \[ \frac{A}{40^\circ} \]
44. \[ \frac{110^\circ}{A} \]

**MEASURING ARCS AND CHORDS** Find the value of \( x \) in \( \odot C \). Explain your reasoning.

45. \[ \frac{x}{15} \]
46. \[ \frac{7}{C} \]
47. \[ \frac{x^\circ}{} \]

48. **SKETCHING** Draw a circle with two noncongruent chords. Is the shorter chord’s midpoint farther from the center or closer to the center than the longer chord’s midpoint?
**TIME ZONE WHEEL** In Exercises 49–51, use the following information.

The time zone wheel shown at the right consists of two concentric circular pieces of cardboard fastened at the center so the smaller wheel can rotate. To find the time in Tashkent when it is 4 P.M. in San Francisco, you rotate the small wheel until 4 P.M. and San Francisco line up as shown. Then look at Tashkent to see that it is 6 A.M. there. The arcs between cities are congruent.

49. What is the arc measure for each time zone on the wheel?

50. What is the measure of the minor arc from the Tokyo zone to the Anchorage zone?

51. If two cities differ by 180° on the wheel, then it is 3:00 P.M. in one city if and only if it is __ in the other city.

52. **AVALANCHE RESCUE BEACON** An avalanche rescue beacon is a small device carried by backcountry skiers that gives off a signal that can be picked up only within a circle of a certain radius. During a practice drill, a ski patrol uses steps similar to the following to locate a beacon buried in the snow. Write a paragraph explaining why this procedure works. Source: The Mountaineers

1. Walk until the signal disappears, turn around, and pace the distance in a straight line until the signal disappears again.
2. Pace back to the halfway point, and walk away from the line at a 90° angle until the signal disappears.
3. Turn around and pace the distance in a straight line until the signal disappears again.
4. Pace back to the halfway point. You will be at or near the center of the circle. The beacon is underneath you.

53. **LOGICAL REASONING** Explain why two minor arcs of the same circle or of congruent circles are congruent if and only if their central angles are congruent.
54. **Construction** Trace a circular object like a cup or can. Then use a compass and straightedge to find the center of the circle. Explain your steps.

55. **Construction** Construct a large circle with two congruent chords. Are the chords the same distance from the center? How can you tell?

**Proving Theorem 10.4** In Exercises 56 and 57, you will prove Theorem 10.4 for the case in which the two chords are in the same circle. Write a plan for a proof.

56. **Given** $AB$ and $DC$ are in $\odot P$.

**Prove** $AB \equiv DC$

57. **Given** $AB$ and $DC$ are in $\odot P$.

**Prove** $AB \equiv DC$

58. **Justifying Theorem 10.4** Explain how the proofs in Exercises 56 and 57 would be different if $AB$ and $DC$ were in congruent circles rather than the same circle.

**Proving Theorems 10.5 and 10.6** Write a proof.

59. **Given** $EF$ is a diameter of $\odot L$.

**Prove** $GJ \equiv JH$, $GE \equiv EH$

**Plan for Proof** Draw $LG$ and $LH$. Use congruent triangles to show $GJ \equiv JH$ and $\angle GLE \equiv \angle HLE$. Then show $GE \equiv EH$.

60. **Given** $EF$ is the $\perp$ bisector of $GH$.

**Prove** $EF$ is a diameter of $\odot L$.

**Plan for Proof** Use indirect reasoning. Assume center $L$ is not on $EF$. Prove that $\triangle GLJ \equiv \triangle HLJ$, so $JL \perp GH$. Then use the Perpendicular Postulate.

**Proving Theorem 10.7** Write a proof.

61. **Given** $PE \perp AB$, $PF \perp DC$, $PE \equiv PF$.

**Prove** $AB \equiv DC$

62. **Given** $PE \perp AB$, $PF \perp DC$, $AB \equiv DC$.

**Prove** $PE \equiv PF$
**Polar Coordinates** In Exercises 63–67, use the following information.

A polar coordinate system locates a point in a plane by its distance from the origin $O$ and by the measure of a central angle. For instance, the point $A(2, 30^\circ)$ at the right is 2 units from the origin and $m\angle XOA = 30^\circ$. Similarly, the point $B(4, 120^\circ)$ is 4 units from the origin and $m\angle XOB = 120^\circ$.

63. Use polar graph paper or a protractor and a ruler to graph points $A$ and $B$. Also graph $C(4, 210^\circ)$, $D(4, 330^\circ)$, and $E(2, 150^\circ)$.

64. Find $m\angle AE$.

65. Find $m\angle BC$.

66. Find $m\angle BD$.

67. Find $m\angle BCD$.

68. **Multi-Step Problem** You want to find the radius of a circular object.

First you trace the object on a piece of paper.

a. Explain how to use two chords that are not parallel to each other to find the radius of the circle.

b. Explain how to use two tangent lines that are not parallel to each other to find the radius of the circle.

c. **Writing** Would the methods in parts (a) and (b) work better for small objects or for large objects? Explain your reasoning.

69. The plane at the right intersects the sphere in a circle that has a diameter of 12. If the diameter of the sphere is 18, what is the value of $x$? Give your answer in simplified radical form.

**Mixed Review**

**Interior of an Angle** Plot the points in a coordinate plane and sketch $\angle ABC$. Write the coordinates of a point that lies in the interior and a point that lies in the exterior of $\angle ABC$. (Review 1.4 for 10.3)

70. $A(4, 2), B(0, 2), C(3, 0)$

71. $A(-2, 3), B(0, 0), C(4, -1)$

72. $A(-2, -3), B(0, -1), C(2, -3)$

73. $A(-3, 2), B(0, 0), C(3, 2)$

**Coordinate Geometry** The coordinates of the vertices of parallelogram $PQRS$ are given. Decide whether $\square PQRS$ is best described as a rhombus, a rectangle, or a square. Explain your reasoning. (Review 6.4 for 10.3)

74. $P(-2, 1), Q(-1, 4), R(0, 1), S(-1, -2)$

75. $P(-1, 2), Q(2, 5), R(5, 2), S(2, -1)$

**Geometric Mean** Find the geometric mean of the numbers. (Review 8.2)

76. 9, 16

77. 8, 32

78. 4, 49

79. 9, 36

10.2 Arcs and Chords
Inscribed Angles

**GOAL 1**  **USING INSCRIBED ANGLES**

An inscribed angle is an angle whose vertex is on a circle and whose sides contain chords of the circle. The arc that lies in the interior of an inscribed angle and has endpoints on the angle is called the intercepted arc of the angle.

**THEOREM 10.8 Measure of an Inscribed Angle**

If an angle is inscribed in a circle, then its measure is half the measure of its intercepted arc.

\[ m \angle ADB = \frac{1}{2} m \widehat{AB} \]

**EXAMPLE 1**  **Finding Measures of Arcs and Inscribed Angles**

Find the measure of the blue arc or angle.

**a.**

\[ m \angle QTS = 2m \angle QRS = 2(90^\circ) = 180^\circ \]

**b.**

\[ m \angle ZWX = 2m \angle ZYX = 2(115^\circ) = 230^\circ \]

**c.**

\[ m \angle NMP = \frac{1}{2} m \angle NXP = \frac{1}{2} (100^\circ) = 50^\circ \]

**EXAMPLE 2**  **Comparing Measures of Inscribed Angles**

Find \( m \angle ACB, m \angle ADB, \) and \( m \angle AEB. \)

**SOLUTION**

The measure of each angle is half the measure of \( \overline{AB}. \) \( m \overline{AB} = 60^\circ, \) so the measure of each angle is \( 30^\circ. \)
Example 2 suggests the following theorem. You are asked to prove Theorem 10.8 and Theorem 10.9 in Exercises 35–38.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 10.9**

If two inscribed angles of a circle intercept the same arc, then the angles are congruent.

**EXAMPLE 3  Finding the Measure of an Angle**

It is given that \( m\angle E = 75^\circ \). What is \( m\angle F \)?

**SOLUTION**

\( \angle E \) and \( \angle F \) both intercept \( GH \), so \( \angle E \equiv \angle F \).

So, \( m\angle F = m\angle E = 75^\circ \).

**EXAMPLE 4  Using the Measure of an Inscribed Angle**

**THEATER DESIGN** When you go to the movies, you want to be close to the movie screen, but you don’t want to have to move your eyes too much to see the edges of the picture. If \( E \) and \( G \) are the ends of the screen and you are at \( F \), \( m\angle EFG \) is called your viewing angle.

You decide that the middle of the sixth row has the best viewing angle. If someone is sitting there, where else can you sit to have the same viewing angle?

**SOLUTION**

Draw the circle that is determined by the endpoints of the screen and the sixth row center seat. Any other location on the circle will have the same viewing angle.
If all of the vertices of a polygon lie on a circle, the polygon is **inscribed** in the circle and the circle is **circumscribed** about the polygon. The polygon is an **inscribed polygon** and the circle is a **circumscribed circle**. You are asked to justify Theorem 10.10 and part of Theorem 10.11 in Exercises 39 and 40. A complete proof of Theorem 10.11 appears on page 840.

**THEOREMS ABOUT INSCRIBED POLYGONS**

**THEOREM 10.10**

If a right triangle is inscribed in a circle, then the hypotenuse is a diameter of the circle. Conversely, if one side of an inscribed triangle is a diameter of the circle, then the triangle is a right triangle and the angle opposite the diameter is the right angle.

\[ \angle B \text{ is a right angle if and only if } \overline{AC} \text{ is a diameter of the circle}. \]

**THEOREM 10.11**

A quadrilateral can be inscribed in a circle if and only if its opposite angles are supplementary.

\[ D, E, F, \text{ and } G \text{ lie on some circle, } \odot C, \text{ if and only if } m\angle D + m\angle F = 180^\circ \text{ and } m\angle E + m\angle G = 180^\circ. \]

**EXAMPLE 5**  
**Using Theorems 10.10 and 10.11**

Find the value of each variable.

**a.**

\[ \overline{AB} \text{ is a diameter. So, } \angle C \text{ is a right angle and } m\angle C = 90^\circ. \]

\[ 2x^\circ = 90^\circ \]

\[ x = 45 \]

**b.**

\[ \overline{DEFG} \text{ is inscribed in a circle, so opposite angles are supplementary.} \]

\[ m\angle D + m\angle F = 180^\circ \quad m\angle E + m\angle G = 180^\circ \]

\[ z + 80 = 180 \quad 120 + y = 180 \]

\[ z = 100 \quad y = 60 \]
In the diagram, $ABCD$ is inscribed in $\odot P$. Find the measure of each angle.

**SOLUTION**

$ABCD$ is inscribed in a circle, so opposite angles are supplementary.

\[3x + 3y = 180\quad 5x + 2y = 180\]

To solve this system of linear equations, you can solve the first equation for $y$ to get $y = 60 - x$. Substitute this expression into the second equation.

\[
5x + 2y = 180 \quad \text{Write second equation.}
\]
\[
5x + 2(60 - x) = 180 \quad \text{Substitute } 60 - x \text{ for } y.
\]
\[
5x + 120 - 2x = 180 \quad \text{Distributive property}
\]
\[
3x = 60 \quad \text{Subtract 120 from each side.}
\]
\[
x = 20 \quad \text{Divide each side by 3.}
\]
\[
y = 60 - 20 = 40 \quad \text{Substitute and solve for } y.
\]

$x = 20$ and $y = 40$, so $m\angle A = 80^\circ$, $m\angle B = 60^\circ$, $m\angle C = 100^\circ$, and $m\angle D = 120^\circ$.

**GUIDED PRACTICE**

1. Draw a circle and an inscribed angle, $\angle ABC$. Name the intercepted arc of $\angle ABC$. Label additional points on your sketch if you need to.

2. Determine whether the quadrilateral can be inscribed in a circle. Explain your reasoning.

3. Find the measure of the blue arc.

4. Find the value of each variable.
**Practice and Applications**

**Arc and Angle Measures** Find the measure of the blue arc or angle.

9. \( \overarc{AB} \) = 32°

10. \( \overarc{BC} \) = 78°

11. \( \overarc{AC} \) = 114°

12. \( \overarc{BC} \) = 110°

13. \( \overarc{AB} \) = 218°

14. \( \overarc{AC} \) = 180°

**Using Algebra** Find the value of each variable. Explain.

15. \( \overarc{DE} \) = 47°

16. \( \overarc{LM} \) = 100°

17. \( \overarc{PQ} \) = 45°

**Using Algebra** Find the values of \( x \), \( y \), and \( z \).

18. \( m\overarc{BCD} = 136° \)

19. \( m\overarc{BCD} = z° \)

20. \( m\overarc{ABC} = z° \)

**Using Algebra** Find the values of \( x \) and \( y \). Then find the measures of the interior angles of the polygon.

21. \( \overarc{AB} \) = 6y°

22. \( \overarc{AB} \) = 26y°

23. \( \overarc{AB} \) = 24y°

**Logical Reasoning** Can the quadrilateral always be inscribed in a circle? Explain your reasoning.

24. square

25. rectangle

26. parallelogram

27. kite

28. rhombus

29. isosceles trapezoid
30. **CONSTRUCTION** Construct a \( C \) and a point \( A \) on \( C \). Construct the tangent to \( C \) at \( A \). Explain why your construction works.

**CONSTRUCTION** In Exercises 31–33, you will construct a tangent to a circle from a point outside the circle.

31. Construct a \( C \) and a point outside the circle, \( A \). Draw \( AC \) and construct its midpoint \( M \). Construct \( M \) with radius \( MC \). What kind of chord is \( AC \)?

32. \( C \) and \( M \) have two points of intersection. Label one of the points \( B \). Draw \( AB \) and \( CB \). What is \( m \angle CBA \)? How do you know?

33. Which segment is tangent to \( C \) from \( A \)? Explain.

34. **USING TECHNOLOGY** Use geometry software to construct \( Q \), diameter \( AB \), and point \( C \) on \( Q \). Construct \( AC \) and \( CB \). Measure the angles of \( \triangle ABC \). Drag point \( C \) along \( Q \). Record and explain your observations.

**PROVING THEOREM 10.8** If an angle is inscribed in \( Q \), the center \( Q \) can be on a side of the angle, in the interior of the angle, or in the exterior of the angle. To prove Theorem 10.8, you must prove each of these cases.

35. Fill in the blanks to complete the proof.

**GIVEN** \( \angle ABC \) is inscribed in \( Q \). Point \( Q \) lies on \( BC \).

**PROVE** \( m \angle ABC = \frac{1}{2} m \widehat{AC} \)

**Paragraph Proof** Let \( m \angle ABC = x^\circ \). Because \( Q \) and \( B \) are both radii of \( Q \), \( QA \equiv QA \) and \( \angle AQB \) is \( \frac{1}{2} \). Because \( \angle A \) and \( B \) are \( \frac{1}{2} \) of an isosceles triangle, \( \frac{1}{2} \). So, by substitution, \( m \angle A = x^\circ \).

By the \( \frac{1}{2} \) Theorem, \( m \angle AQC = m \angle A + m \angle B = \frac{1}{2} \). So, by the definition of the measure of a minor arc, \( m \widehat{AC} = \frac{1}{2} \). Divide each side by \( \frac{1}{2} \) to show that \( x^\circ = \frac{1}{2} \). Then, by substitution, \( m \angle ABC = \frac{1}{2} \).

36. Write a plan for a proof.

**GIVEN** \( \angle ABC \) is inscribed in \( Q \). Point \( Q \) is in the interior of \( \angle ABC \).

**PROVE** \( m \angle ABC = \frac{1}{2} m \widehat{AC} \)

37. Write a plan for a proof.

**GIVEN** \( \angle ABC \) is inscribed in \( Q \). Point \( Q \) is in the exterior of \( \angle ABC \).

**PROVE** \( m \angle ABC = \frac{1}{2} m \widehat{AC} \)
38. **PROVING THEOREM 10.9** Write a proof of Theorem 10.9. First draw a diagram and write GIVEN and PROVE statements.

39. **PROVING THEOREM 10.10** Theorem 10.10 is written as a conditional statement and its converse. Write a plan for a proof of each statement.

40. **PROVING THEOREM 10.11** Draw a diagram and write a proof of part of Theorem 10.11.

**GIVEN** $DEFG$ is inscribed in a circle.

**PROVE** $m\angle D + m\angle F = 180^\circ$, $m\angle E + m\angle G = 180^\circ$

41. **CARPENTER’S SQUARE** A carpenter’s square is an L-shaped tool used to draw right angles. Suppose you are making a copy of a wooden plate. You trace the plate on a piece of wood. How could you use a carpenter’s square to find the center of the circle?

42. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In the diagram at the right, if $\angle ACB$ is a central angle and $m\angle ACB = 80^\circ$, what is $m\angle ADB$?

- A $20^\circ$
- B $40^\circ$
- C $80^\circ$
- D $100^\circ$
- E $160^\circ$

43. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In the diagram at the right, what is the value of $x$?

- A $\frac{48}{11}$
- B $12$
- C $16$
- D $18$
- E $24$

44. **CUTTING BOARD** In Exercises 44–47, use the following information.

You are making a circular cutting board. To begin, you glue eight 1 inch by 2 inch boards together, as shown at the right. Then you draw and cut a circle with an 8 inch diameter from the boards.

- $FH$ is a diameter of the circular cutting board. What kind of triangle is $\triangle FGH$?

- How is $GJ$ related to $FJ$ and $JH$? State a theorem to justify your answer.

- Find $FJ$, $JH$, and $JG$. What is the length of the seam of the cutting board that is labeled $\overline{GK}$?

- Find the length of $\overline{LM}$. 

45. 

46. 

47. 

**EXTRA CHALLENGE**

www.mcdougallittell.com
**Writing Equations** Write an equation in slope-intercept form of the line that passes through the given point and has the given slope. (Review 3.6)

48. \((-2, -6), \ m = -1\)  
49. \((5, 1), \ m = 2\)  
50. \((3, 3), \ m = 0\)

51. \((0, 7), \ m = \frac{4}{3}\)  
52. \((-8, 4), \ m = -\frac{1}{2}\)  
53. \((-5, -12), \ m = -\frac{4}{5}\)

**Sketching Images** Sketch the image of \(\triangle PQR\) after a composition using the given transformations in the order in which they appear. \(\triangle PQR\) has vertices \(P(-5, 4), Q(-2, 1),\) and \(R(-1, 3)\). (Review 7.5)

54. translation: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 6, y)\)  
55. translation: \((x, y) \rightarrow (x + 8, y + 1)\)

56. reflection: in the line \(x = 3\)  
57. reflection: in the line \(y = 1\)

58. What is the length of an altitude of an equilateral triangle whose sides have lengths of \(26\sqrt{2}\)? (Review 9.4)

**Finding Trigonometric Ratios** \(\triangle ABC\) is a right triangle in which \(AB = 4\sqrt{3}, BC = 4,\) and \(AC = 8\). (Review 9.5 for 10.4)

59. \(\sin A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\)  
60. \(\cos A = \frac{1}{2}\)

61. \(\sin C = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\)  
62. \(\tan C = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\)

**Quiz 1**

\(\overline{AB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(A\) and \(\overline{DB}\) is tangent to \(\odot C\) at \(D\). Find the value of \(x\). Write the postulate or theorem that justifies your answer. (Lesson 10.1)

1.  
2.

Find the measure of the arc of \(\odot Q\). (Lesson 10.2)

3. \(\widehat{AB}\)  
4. \(\widehat{BC}\)  
5. \(\widehat{ABD}\)  
6. \(\widehat{BCA}\)  
7. \(\widehat{ADC}\)  
8. \(\widehat{CD}\)

9. If an angle that has a measure of \(42.6^\circ\) is inscribed in a circle, what is the measure of its intercepted arc? (Lesson 10.3)
Other Angle Relationships in Circles

**GOAL 1** USING TANGENTS AND CHORDS

You know that the measure of an angle inscribed in a circle is half the measure of its intercepted arc. This is true even if one side of the angle is tangent to the circle. You will be asked to prove Theorem 10.12 in Exercises 37–39.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 10.12**

If a tangent and a chord intersect at a point on a circle, then the measure of each angle formed is one half the measure of its intercepted arc.

\[ m \angle 1 = \frac{1}{2} m \overline{AB} \quad m \angle 2 = \frac{1}{2} m \overline{BCA} \]

**EXAMPLE 1** Finding Angle and Arc Measures

Line \( m \) is tangent to the circle. Find the measure of the red angle or arc.

a. \( m \angle 1 = \frac{1}{2}(150^\circ) = 75^\circ \)

b. \( m \angle RSP = 2(130^\circ) = 260^\circ \)

**EXAMPLE 2** Finding an Angle Measure

In the diagram below, \( \overline{BC} \) is tangent to the circle. Find \( m \angle CBD \).

**Solution**

\[ m \angle CBD = \frac{1}{2} m \overline{DAB} \]

\[ 5x = \frac{1}{2}(9x + 20) \]

\[ 10x = 9x + 20 \]

\[ x = 20 \]

\[ m \angle CBD = 5(20^\circ) = 100^\circ \]
If two lines intersect a circle, there are three places where the lines can intersect.

You know how to find angle and arc measures when lines intersect on the circle. You can use Theorems 10.13 and 10.14 to find measures when the lines intersect inside or outside the circle. You will prove these theorems in Exercises 40 and 41.

**THEOREMS**

**THEOREM 10.13**

If two chords intersect in the interior of a circle, then the measure of each angle is one half the sum of the measures of the arcs intercepted by the angle and its vertical angle.

\[ m\angle 1 = \frac{1}{2}(mCD + mAB), \quad m\angle 2 = \frac{1}{2}(mBC + mAD) \]

**THEOREM 10.14**

If a tangent and a secant, two tangents, or two secants intersect in the exterior of a circle, then the measure of the angle formed is one half the difference of the measures of the intercepted arcs.

\[ m\angle 1 = \frac{1}{2}(mBC - mAC), \quad m\angle 2 = \frac{1}{2}(mPQ - mPR), \quad m\angle 3 = \frac{1}{2}(mXY - mWZ) \]

**EXAMPLE 3**  
**Finding the Measure of an Angle Formed by Two Chords**

Find the value of \( x \).

**SOLUTION**

\[ x^\circ = \frac{1}{2}(mPS + mRQ) \]  
Apply Theorem 10.13.

\[ x^\circ = \frac{1}{2}(106^\circ + 174^\circ) \]  
Substitute.

\[ x = 140 \]  
Simplify.
EXAMPLE 4  Using Theorem 10.14

Find the value of \( x \).

\[ \text{a.} \quad m \angle GHF = \frac{1}{2}(m\angle EDG - m\angle GF) \]

\[ 72^\circ = \frac{1}{2}(200^\circ - x^\circ) \quad \text{Apply Theorem 10.14.} \]

\[ 144 = 200 - x \quad \text{Substitute.} \]

\[ x = 56 \quad \text{Solve for} \ x. \]

\[ \text{b. Because} \quad m\angle MN = m\angle MLN = 360^\circ - 92^\circ = 268^\circ. \]

\[ x = \frac{1}{2}(m\angle MLN - m\angle MN) \quad \text{Apply Theorem 10.14.} \]

\[ = \frac{1}{2}(268 - 92) \quad \text{Substitute.} \]

\[ = \frac{1}{2}(176) \quad \text{Subtract.} \]

\[ = 88 \quad \text{Multiply.} \]

EXAMPLE 5  Describing the View from Mount Rainier

VIEWS  You are on top of Mount Rainier on a clear day. You are about 2.73 miles above sea level. Find the measure of the arc \( \widehat{CD} \) that represents the part of Earth that you can see.

\[ \text{SOLUTION} \]

\( BC \) and \( BD \) are tangent to Earth. You can solve right \( \triangle BCA \) to see that \( m\angle CBA \approx 87.9^\circ \). So, \( m\angle CBD = 175.8^\circ \). Let \( m\angle CDD = x^\circ \).

\[ 175.8 = \frac{1}{2}[(360 - x) - x] \quad \text{Apply Theorem 10.14.} \]

\[ 175.8 = \frac{1}{2}(360 - 2x) \quad \text{Simplify.} \]

\[ 175.8 = 180 - x \quad \text{Distributive property} \]

\[ x = 4.2 \quad \text{Solve for} \ x. \]

\[ \text{From the peak, you can see an arc of about} \ 4^\circ. \]
**Guided Practice**

**Concept Check**

1. If a chord of a circle intersects a tangent to the circle at the point of tangency, what is the relationship between the angles formed and the intercepted arcs?

**Skill Check**

Find the indicated measure or value.

2. \( m\overline{STU} \)

3. \( m \angle 1 \)

4. \( m \angle DBR \)

5. \( m \angle RQU \)

6. \( m \angle N \)

7. \( m \angle 1 \)

**Practice and Applications**

**Finding Measures**

Find the indicated measure.

8. \( m \angle 1 \)

9. \( m\overline{GHJ} \)

10. \( m \angle 2 \)

11. \( m\overline{DE} \)

12. \( m\overline{ABC} \)

13. \( m \angle 3 \)

**Using Algebra**

Find the value of \( x \).

14. \( m\overline{AB} = x^\circ \)

15. \( m\overline{PQ} = (5x + 17)^\circ \)

16. \( m\overline{HJK} = (10x + 50)^\circ \)
**Finding Angle Measures** Find \( m \angle 1 \).

17. \( 130^\circ \)

18. \( 25^\circ \)

19. \( 32^\circ \)

20. \( 51^\circ \)

21. \( 122^\circ \)

22. \( 142^\circ \)

23. \( 46^\circ \)

24. \( 125^\circ \)

25. \( 235^\circ \)

**Using Algebra** Find the value of \( a \).

26. \( 260^\circ \)

27. \( 255^\circ \)

28. \( (a + 70)^\circ \)

**Finding Angle Measures** Use the diagram at the right to find the measure of the angle.

29. \( m \angle 1 \)

30. \( m \angle 2 \)

31. \( m \angle 3 \)

32. \( m \angle 4 \)

33. \( m \angle 5 \)

34. \( m \angle 6 \)

**FIREWORKS** You are watching fireworks over San Diego Bay \( S \) as you sail away in a boat. The highest point the fireworks reach \( F \) is about 0.2 mile above the bay and your eyes \( E \) are about 0.01 mile above the water. At point \( B \) you can no longer see the fireworks because of the curvature of Earth. The radius of Earth is about 4000 miles and \( FE \) is tangent to Earth at \( T \). Find \( mSB \). Give your answer to the nearest tenth of a degree.
36. **TECHNOLOGY** Use geometry software to construct and label circle O, \(AB\) which is tangent to \(O\) at point A, and any point C on \(O\). Then construct secant \(AC\). Measure \(\angle BAC\) and \(\angle AC\. Compare the measures of \(\angle BAC\) and its intercepted arc as you drag point C on the circle. What do you notice? What theorem from this lesson have you illustrated?

**PROVING THEOREM 10.12** The proof of Theorem 10.12 can be split into three cases, as shown in the diagrams.

**Case 1**
The center of the circle is on one side of \(\angle ABC\).

**Case 2**
The center of the circle is in the interior of \(\angle ABC\).

**Case 3**
The center of the circle is in the exterior of \(\angle ABC\).

37. In Case 1, what type of chord is \(BC\)? What is the measure of \(\angle ABC\)? What theorem earlier in this chapter supports your conclusion?

38. Write a plan for a proof of Case 2 of Theorem 10.12. (Hint: Use the auxiliary line and the Angle Addition Postulate.)

39. Describe how the proof of Case 3 of Theorem 10.12 is different from the proof of Case 2.

40. **PROVING THEOREM 10.13** Fill in the blanks to complete the proof of Theorem 10.13.

**GIVEN** Chords \(AC\) and \(BD\) intersect.

**PROVE** \(m\angle 1 = \frac{1}{2}(m\angle DC + m\angle AB)\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Chords (AC) and (BD) intersect.</td>
<td>1. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Draw (BC).</td>
<td>2. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. (m\angle 1 = m\angle DBC + m\angle ?)</td>
<td>3. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. (m\angle DBC = \frac{1}{2}m\angle DC)</td>
<td>4. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. (m\angle ACB = \frac{1}{2}m\angle AB)</td>
<td>5. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. (m\angle 1 = \frac{1}{2}m\angle DC + \frac{1}{2}m\angle AB)</td>
<td>6. ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. (m\angle 1 = \frac{1}{2}(m\angle DC + m\angle AB))</td>
<td>7. ?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

41. **JUSTIFYING THEOREM 10.14** Look back at the diagrams for Theorem 10.14 on page 622. Copy the diagram for the case of a tangent and a secant and draw \(BC\). Explain how to use the Exterior Angle Theorem in the proof of this case. Then copy the diagrams for the other two cases, draw appropriate auxiliary segments, and write plans for the proofs of the cases.
42. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** The diagram at the right is not drawn to scale. \( AB \) is any chord of the circle. The line is tangent to the circle at point \( A \). Which of the following must be true?

- **A** \( x < 90 \)
- **B** \( x \leq 90 \)
- **C** \( x = 90 \)
- **D** \( x > 90 \)
- **E** Cannot be determined from given information

43. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In the figure at the right, which relationship is **not** true?

- **A** \( m \angle 1 = \frac{1}{2}(m \overline{CD} + m \overline{AB}) \)
- **B** \( m \angle 1 = \frac{1}{2}(m \overline{EF} - m \overline{CD}) \)
- **C** \( m \angle 2 = \frac{1}{2}(m \overline{BD} - m \overline{AC}) \)
- **D** \( m \angle 3 = \frac{1}{2}(m \overline{EF} - m \overline{CD}) \)

**Challenge**

44. **PROOF** Use the plan to write a paragraph proof.

**GIVEN** \( \angle R \) is a right angle. Circle \( P \) is inscribed in \( \triangle QRS \). \( T, U, \) and \( V \) are points of tangency.

**PROVE** \( r = \frac{1}{2}(QR + RS - QS) \)

**Plan for Proof** Prove that \( TPVR \) is a square. Then show that \( QT \equiv QU \) and \( SU \equiv SV \). Finally, use the Segment Addition Postulate and substitution.

45. **FINDING A RADIUS** Use the result from Exercise 44 to find the radius of an inscribed circle of a right triangle with side lengths of 3, 4, and 5.

**Mixed Review**

**Using Similar Triangles** Use the diagram at the right and the given information. (Review 9.1)

46. \( MN = 9, PM = 12, LP = ? \)
47. \( LM = 4, LN = 9, LP = ? \)

48. **Finding A Radius** You are 10 feet from a circular storage tank. You are 22 feet from a point of tangency on the tank. Find the tank’s radius. (Review 10.1)

**Using Algebra** \( \overline{AB} \) and \( \overline{AD} \) are tangent to \( \odot L \). Find the value of \( x \). (Review 10.1)

49.  
50.  
51.
10.5 Segment Lengths in Circles

**GOAL 1 FINDING LENGTHS OF SEGMENTS OF CHORDS**

When two chords intersect in the interior of a circle, each chord is divided into two segments which are called *segments of a chord*. The following theorem gives a relationship between the lengths of the four segments that are formed.

**THEOREM**

Theorem 10.15

If two chords intersect in the interior of a circle, then the product of the lengths of the segments of one chord is equal to the product of the lengths of the segments of the other chord.

You can use similar triangles to prove Theorem 10.15.

**GIVEN**

- $AB$ and $CD$ are chords that intersect at $E$.

**PROVE**

- $EA \cdot EB = EC \cdot ED$

**Paragraph Proof**

Draw $DB$ and $AC$. Because $\angle C$ and $\angle B$ intercept the same arc, $\angle C \cong \angle B$. Likewise, $\angle A \cong \angle D$. By the AA Similarity Postulate, $\triangle AEC \sim \triangle DEB$. So, the lengths of corresponding sides are proportional.

$$\frac{EA}{ED} = \frac{EC}{EB}$$

The lengths of the sides are proportional.

$$EA \cdot EB = EC \cdot ED$$

Cross Product Property

**EXAMPLE 1 Finding Segment Lengths**

Chords $ST$ and $PQ$ intersect inside the circle. Find the value of $x$.

**SOLUTION**

$$RQ \cdot RP = RS \cdot RT$$

Use Theorem 10.15.

$$9 \cdot x = 3 \cdot 6$$

Substitute.

$$9x = 18$$

Simplify.

$$x = 2$$

Divide each side by 9.
In the figure shown below, $PS$ is called a **tangent segment** because it is tangent to the circle at an endpoint. Similarly, $PR$ is a **secant segment** and $PQ$ is the **external segment** of $PR$.

You are asked to prove the following theorems in Exercises 31 and 32.

**THEOREMS**

**THEOREM 10.16**
If two secant segments share the same endpoint outside a circle, then the product of the length of one secant segment and the length of its external segment equals the product of the length of the other secant segment and the length of its external segment.

**THEOREM 10.17**
If a secant segment and a tangent segment share an endpoint outside a circle, then the product of the length of the secant segment and the length of its external segment equals the square of the length of the tangent segment.

**EXAMPLE 2**
**Finding Segment Lengths**

Find the value of $x$.

**Solution**

$RP \cdot RQ = RS \cdot RT$

$9 \cdot (11 + 9) = 10 \cdot (x + 10)$

$180 = 10x + 100$

$80 = 10x$

$8 = x$

Use Theorem 10.16.

Substitute.

Simplify.

Subtract 100 from each side.

Divide each side by 10.
In Lesson 10.1, you learned how to use the Pythagorean Theorem to estimate the radius of a grain silo. Example 3 shows you another way to estimate the radius of a circular object.

**Example 3** Estimating the Radius of a Circle

**Aquarium Tank** You are standing at point C, about 8 feet from a circular aquarium tank. The distance from you to a point of tangency on the tank is about 20 feet. Estimate the radius of the tank.

**Solution**

You can use Theorem 10.17 to find the radius.

\[(CB)^2 = CE \cdot CD\]

Use Theorem 10.17.

\[20^2 = 8 \cdot (2r + 8)\]

Substitute.

\[400 = 16r + 64\]

Simplify.

\[336 = 16r\]

Subtract 64 from each side.

\[21 = r\]

Divide each side by 16.

So, the radius of the tank is about 21 feet.

**Example 4** Finding Segment Lengths

Use the figure at the right to find the value of \(x\).

**Solution**

\[(BA)^2 = BC \cdot BD\]

Use Theorem 10.17.

\[5^2 = x \cdot (x + 4)\]

Substitute.

\[25 = x^2 + 4x\]

Simplify.

\[0 = x^2 + 4x - 25\]

Write in standard form.

\[x = \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{4^2 - 4(1)(-25)}}{2}\]

Use Quadratic Formula.

\[x = -2 \pm \sqrt{29}\]

Simplify.

Use the positive solution, because lengths cannot be negative.

So, \(x = -2 + \sqrt{29} \approx 3.39\).
1. Sketch a circle with a secant segment. Label each endpoint and point of intersection. Then name the external segment.

2. How are the lengths of the segments in the figure at the right related to each other?

Fill in the blanks. Then find the value of $x$.

3. $x \cdot ? = 10 \cdot ?$

4. $? \cdot x = ? \cdot 40$

5. $6 \cdot ? = 8 \cdot ?$

6. $4^2 = 2 \cdot (? + x)$

7. $x^2 = 4 \cdot ?$

8. $x \cdot ? = ?$

9. Zoo Habitat A zoo has a large circular aviary, a habitat for birds. You are standing about 40 feet from the aviary. The distance from you to a point of tangency on the aviary is about 60 feet. Describe how to estimate the radius of the aviary.

Practice and Applications

FINDING SEGMENT LENGTHS Fill in the blanks. Then find the value of $x$.

10. $x \cdot ? = 12 \cdot ?$

11. $x \cdot ? = ? \cdot 50$

12. $x^2 = 9 \cdot ?$

Extra Practice to help you master skills is on p. 822.

Example 1: Exs. 10, 14–17, 26–29
Example 2: Exs. 11, 13, 18, 19, 24, 25
**FINDING SEGMENT LENGTHS** Find the value of $x$.

16. 

17. 

18. 

19. 

20. 

21. 

22. 

23. 

24. 

**USING ALGEBRA** Find the values of $x$ and $y$.

25. 

26. 

27. 

28. **DESIGNING A LOGO** Suppose you are designing an animated logo for a television commercial. You want sparkles to leave point $C$ and move to the circle along the segments shown. You want each of the sparkles to reach the circle at the same time. To calculate the speed for each sparkle, you need to know the distance from point $C$ to the circle along each segment. What is the distance from $C$ to $N$?

29. **BUILDING STAIRS** You are making curved stairs for students to stand on for photographs at a homecoming dance. The diagram shows a top view of the stairs. What is the radius of the circle shown? Explain how you can use Theorem 10.15 to find the answer.
30. **GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM**

Satellites in the Global Positioning System (GPS) orbit 12,500 miles above Earth. GPS signals can’t travel through Earth, so a satellite at point B can transmit signals only to points on AC. How far must the satellite be able to transmit to reach points A and C? Find \( BA \) and \( BC \). The diameter of Earth is about 8000 miles. Give your answer to the nearest thousand miles.

31. **PROVING THEOREM 10.16** Use the plan to write a paragraph proof.

**GIVEN** \( EB \) and \( ED \) are secant segments.

**PROVE** \( EA \cdot EB = EC \cdot ED \)

**Plan for Proof** Draw \( AD \) and \( BC \), and show that \( \triangle BCE \) and \( \triangle DAE \) are similar. Use the fact that corresponding sides of similar triangles are proportional.

32. **PROVING THEOREM 10.17** Use the plan to write a paragraph proof.

**GIVEN** \( EA \) is a tangent segment and \( ED \) is a secant segment.

**PROVE** \( (EA)^2 = EC \cdot ED \)

**Plan for Proof** Draw \( AD \) and \( AC \). Use the fact that corresponding sides of similar triangles are proportional.

**MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** In Exercises 33–35, use the following information.

A person is standing at point A on a beach and looking 2 miles down the beach to point B, as shown at the right. The beach is very flat but, because of Earth’s curvature, the ground between A and B is \( x \) mi higher than \( AB \).

33. Find the value of \( x \).

34. Convert your answer to inches. Round to the nearest inch.

35. **Writing** Why do you think people historically thought that Earth was flat?

**Challenge**

In the diagram at the right, \( AB \) and \( AE \) are tangents.

36. Write an equation that shows how \( AB \) is related to \( AC \) and \( AD \).

37. Write an equation that shows how \( AE \) is related to \( AC \) and \( AD \).

38. How is \( AB \) related to \( AE \)? Explain.

39. Make a conjecture about tangents to intersecting circles. Then test your conjecture by looking for a counterexample.
**FINDING DISTANCE AND MIDPOINT** Find \( AB \) to the nearest hundredth. Then find the coordinates of the midpoint of \( \overline{AB} \). (Review 1.3, 1.5 for 10.6)

40. \( A(2, 5), B(-3, 3) \)  
41. \( A(6, -4), B(0, 4) \)  
42. \( A(-8, -6), B(1, 9) \)  
43. \( A(-1, -5), B(-10, 7) \)  
44. \( A(0, -11), B(8, 2) \)  
45. \( A(5, -2), B(-9, -2) \)

**WRITING EQUATIONS** Write an equation of a line perpendicular to the given line at the given point. (Review 3.7 for 10.6)

46. \( y = -2x - 5, (2, -1) \)  
47. \( y = \frac{2}{3}x + 4, (6, 8) \)  
48. \( y = -x + 9, (0, 9) \)  
49. \( y = 3x - 10, (2, -4) \)  
50. \( y = \frac{1}{5}x + 1, (-10, -1) \)  
51. \( y = -\frac{7}{3}x - 5, (-6, 9) \)

**DRAWING TRANSLATIONS** Quadrilateral \( ABCD \) has vertices \( A(-6, 8), B(-1, 4), C(-2, 2), \) and \( D(-7, 3) \). Draw its image after the translation. (Review 7.4 for 10.6)

52. \( (x, y) \rightarrow (x + 7, y) \)  
53. \( (x, y) \rightarrow (x - 2, y + 3) \)  
54. \( (x, y) \rightarrow \left(x, y - \frac{11}{2}\right) \)

**Quiz 2**

**Self-Test for Lessons 10.4 and 10.5**

Find the value of \( x \). (Lesson 10.4)

1. \[
\begin{array}{c}
150^\circ \\
\quad x^\circ \\
\end{array}
\]

2. \[
\begin{array}{c}
110^\circ \\
\quad x^\circ \\
\end{array}
\]

3. \[
\begin{array}{c}
82^\circ \\
\quad 26^\circ \\
\quad x^\circ \\
\end{array}
\]

Find the value of \( x \). (Lesson 10.5)

4. \[
\begin{array}{c}
5 \\
\quad 20 \\
\quad 16 \\
\quad x \\
\end{array}
\]

5. \[
\begin{array}{c}
8 \\
\quad 10 \\
\quad x \\
\quad 18 \\
\end{array}
\]

6. \[
\begin{array}{c}
10 \\
\quad 15 \\
\quad x \\
\end{array}
\]

7. **Swimming Pool** You are standing 20 feet from the circular wall of an above ground swimming pool and 49 feet from a point of tangency. Describe two different methods you could use to find the radius of the pool. What is the radius? (Lesson 10.5)
Equations of Circles

GOAL 1 FINDING EQUATIONS OF CIRCLES

You can write an equation of a circle in a coordinate plane if you know its radius and the coordinates of its center. Suppose the radius of a circle is \( r \) and the center is \((h, k)\). Let \((x, y)\) be any point on the circle. The distance between \((x, y)\) and \((h, k)\) is \( r \), so you can use the Distance Formula.

\[
\sqrt{(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2} = r
\]

Square both sides to find the standard equation of a circle with radius \( r \) and center \((h, k)\).

Standard equation of a circle: 
\[
(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2
\]

If the center is the origin, then the standard equation is \( x^2 + y^2 = r^2 \).

EXAMPLE 1 Writing a Standard Equation of a Circle

Write the standard equation of the circle with center \((-4, 0)\) and radius \(7.1\).

\[
(x + 4)^2 + y^2 = 50.41
\]

EXAMPLE 2 Writing a Standard Equation of a Circle

The point \((1, 2)\) is on a circle whose center is \((5, -1)\). Write the standard equation of the circle.

Find the radius. The radius is the distance from the point \((1, 2)\) to the center \((5, -1)\).

\[
r = \sqrt{(5 - 1)^2 + (-1 - 2)^2}
\]

\[
r = \sqrt{4^2 + (-3)^2}
\]

\[
r = 5
\]

Substitute \((h, k) = (5, -1)\) and \( r = 5 \) into the standard equation of a circle.

\[
(x - 5)^2 + (y - (-1))^2 = 5^2
\]

\[
(x - 5)^2 + (y + 1)^2 = 25
\]
**GOAL 2 GRAPHING CIRCLES**

If you know the equation of a circle, you can graph the circle by identifying its center and radius.

**EXAMPLE 3 Graphing a Circle**

The equation of a circle is \((x + 2)^2 + (y - 3)^2 = 9\). Graph the circle.

Rewrite the equation to find the center and radius:

\[
(x + 2)^2 + (y - 3)^2 = 9 \\
[x - (-2)]^2 + (y - 3)^2 = 3^2
\]

The center is \((-2, 3)\) and the radius is 3. To graph the circle, place the point of a compass at \((-2, 3)\), set the radius at 3 units, and swing the compass to draw a full circle.

**EXAMPLE 4 Applying Graphs of Circles**

**THEATER LIGHTING** A bank of lights is arranged over a stage. Each light illuminates a circular area on the stage. A coordinate plane is used to arrange the lights, using the corner of the stage as the origin. The equation \((x - 13)^2 + (y - 4)^2 = 16\) represents one of the disks of light.

**a.** Graph the disk of light.

**b.** Three actors are located as follows: Henry is at \((11, 4)\), Jolene is at \((8, 5)\), and Martin is at \((15, 5)\). Which actors are in the disk of light?

**SOLUTION**

**a.** Rewrite the equation to find the center and radius:

\[
(x - 13)^2 + (y - 4)^2 = 16 \\
(x - 13)^2 + (y - 4)^2 = 4^2
\]

The center is \((13, 4)\) and the radius is 4. The circle is shown below.

**b.** The graph shows that Henry and Martin are both in the disk of light.

10.6 Equations of Circles
1. The standard form of an equation of a circle is \( (x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2 \).

2. Describe how to graph the circle \((x - 3)^2 + (y - 4)^2 = 9\).

Give the coordinates of the center and the radius. Write an equation of the circle in standard form.

3. \((-1, 3)\) is on a circle whose center is \(C(0, 0)\). Write an equation of \(\odot C\).

### Practice and Applications

#### Using Standard Equations
Give the center and radius of the circle.

7. \((x - 4)^2 + (y - 3)^2 = 16\)
8. \((x - 5)^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 25\)
9. \(x^2 + y^2 = 4\)
10. \((x + 2)^2 + (y - 3)^2 = 36\)
11. \((x + 5)^2 + (y + 3)^2 = 1\)
12. \((x - 1)^2 + (y + 3)^2 = \frac{1}{4}\)

#### Using Graphs
Give the coordinates of the center, the radius, and the equation of the circle.

13. \((0, 1)\)
14. \((1, 2)\)
15. \((1, 1)\)
16. \((0.5, 1.5)\)
17. \((2, 2)\)
18. \((-3, 3)\)

#### Writing Equations
Write the standard equation of the circle with the given center and radius.

19. center \((0, 0)\), radius 1
20. center \((4, 0)\), radius 4
21. center \((3, -2)\), radius 2
22. center \((-1, -3)\), radius 6
**Writing Equations** Use the given information to write the standard equation of the circle.

23. The center is \((0, 0)\), a point on the circle is \((0, 3)\).
24. The center is \((1, 2)\), a point on the circle is \((4, 6)\).
25. The center is \((3, 2)\), a point on the circle is \((5, 2)\).
26. The center is \((-5, 3)\) and the diameter is 8.

**Graphing Circles** Graph the equation.

27. \(x^2 + y^2 = 25\)
28. \(x^2 + (y - 4)^2 = 1\)
29. \((x + 3)^2 + y^2 = 9\)
30. \((x - 3)^2 + (y - 4)^2 = 16\)
31. \((x + 5)^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 49\)
32. \((x - \frac{1}{2})^2 + (y + \frac{1}{2})^2 = \frac{1}{4}\)

**Using Graphs** The equation of a circle is \((x - 2)^2 + (y + 3)^2 = 4\). Tell whether each point is on the circle, in the interior of the circle, or in the exterior of the circle.

33. \((0, 0)\)
34. \((2, -4)\)
35. \((0, -3)\)
36. \((3, -1)\)
37. \((1, -4)\)
38. \((2, -5)\)
39. \((2, 0)\)
40. \((2.5, -3)\)

**Cell Phones** In Exercises 41 and 42, use the following information.
A cellular phone network uses towers to transmit calls. Each tower transmits to a circular area. On a grid of a city, the coordinates of the location and the radius each tower covers are as follows (integers represent miles): Tower A is at \((0, 0)\) and covers a 3 mile radius, Tower B is at \((5, 3)\) and covers a 2.5 mile radius, and Tower C is at \((2, 5)\) and covers a 2 mile radius.

41. Write the equations that represent the transmission boundaries of the towers. Graph each equation.
42. Tell which towers, if any, transmit to a phone located at \(J(1, 1)\), \(K(4, 2)\), \(L(3.5, 4.5)\), \(M(2, 2.8)\), or \(N(1, 6)\).

**Reuleaux Polygons** The figure at the right is called a Reuleaux polygon. It is not a true polygon because its sides are not straight. \(\triangle ABC\) is equilateral.

43. \(JD\) lies on a circle with center \(A\) and radius \(AD\). Write an equation of this circle.
44. \(DE\) lies on a circle with center \(B\) and radius \(BD\). Write an equation of this circle.
45. **Construction** The remaining arcs of the polygon are constructed in the same way as \(JD\) and \(DE\) in Exercises 43 and 44. Construct a Reuleaux polygon on a piece of cardboard.
46. Cut out the Reuleaux polygon from Exercise 45. Roll it on its edge like a wheel and measure its height when it is in different orientations. Explain why a Reuleaux polygon is said to have constant width.
47. **Translations** Sketch the circle whose equation is \( x^2 + y^2 = 16 \). Then sketch the image of the circle after the translation \( (x, y) \rightarrow (x - 2, y - 4) \). What is the equation of the image?

48. **Writing an Equation** A circle has a center \((p, q)\) and is tangent to the \(x\)-axis. Write the standard equation of the circle.

49. **Multiple Choice** What is the standard form of the equation of a circle with center \((-3, 1)\) and radius 2?
   - A \((x - 3)^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 2\)
   - B \((x + 3)^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 2\)
   - C \((x - 3)^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 4\)
   - D \((x + 3)^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 4\)

50. **Multiple Choice** The center of a circle is \((-3, 0)\) and its radius is 5. Which point does \textit{not} lie on the circle?
   - A \((2, 0)\)
   - B \((0, 4)\)
   - C \((-3, 0)\)
   - D \((-3, -5)\)
   - E \((-8, 0)\)

51. **Critical Thinking** \(\odot A\) and \(\odot B\) are externally tangent. Suppose you know the equation of \(\odot A\), the coordinates of the single point of intersection of \(\odot A\) and \(\odot B\), and the radius of \(\odot B\). Do you know enough to find the equation of \(\odot B\)? Explain.

52. The center is \((1, b)\), the radius is 3, and a point on the circle is \((-2, 0)\).

53. The center is \((-3, b)\), the radius is 5, and a point on the circle is \((2, -2)\).

**Mixed Review**

**Identifying Quadrilaterals** What kind(s) of quadrilateral could \(ABCD\) be? \(ABCD\) is not drawn to scale. (Review 6.6)

54.  
55.  
56.

**Vectors** Write the component form of vector \(\overrightarrow{PQ}\). Use the component form to find the magnitude of \(PQ\) to the nearest tenth. (Review 9.7)

57. \(P = (0, 0), Q = (-6, 7)\)  
58. \(P = (3, -4), Q = (-11, 2)\)  
59. \(P = (-6, -6), Q = (9, -5)\)  
60. \(P = (5, 6), Q = (-3, 7)\)

**Angle Bisectors** Does \(P\) lie on the bisector of \(\angle A\)? Explain your reasoning. (Review 5.1)

61.  
62.
Locus

GOAL 1 DRAWING A LOCUS SATISFYING ONE CONDITION

A **locus** in a plane is the set of all points in a plane that satisfy a given condition or a set of given conditions. The word *locus* is derived from the Latin word for “location.” The plural of locus is *loci*, pronounced “low-sigh.”

A locus is often described as the path of an object moving in a plane. For instance, the reason that many clock faces are circular is that the locus of the end of a clock’s minute hand is a circle.

**EXAMPLE 1 Finding a Locus**

Draw point C on a piece of paper. Draw and describe the locus of all points on the paper that are 3 inches from C.

**SOLUTION**

1. Draw point C. Locate several points 3 inches from C.
2. Recognize a pattern: the points lie on a circle.
3. Draw the circle.

The locus of points on the paper that are 3 inches from C is a circle with center C and a radius of 3 inches.

**CONCEPT SUMMARY**

To find the locus of points that satisfy a given condition, use the following steps.

1. Draw any figures that are given in the statement of the problem.
2. Locate several points that satisfy the given condition.
3. Continue drawing points until you can recognize the pattern.
4. Draw the locus and describe it in words.
LOCI SATISFYING TWO OR MORE CONDITIONS

To find the locus of points that satisfy two or more conditions, first find the locus of points that satisfy each condition alone. Then find the intersection of these loci.

EXAMPLE 2  Drawing a Locus Satisfying Two Conditions

Points A and B lie in a plane. What is the locus of points in the plane that are equidistant from points A and B and are a distance of AB from B?

**SOLUTION**

The locus of all points that are equidistant from A and B is the perpendicular bisector of AB.

The locus of all points that are a distance of AB from B is the circle with center B and radius AB.

These loci intersect at D and E. So D and E are the locus of points that satisfy both conditions.

EXAMPLE 3  Drawing a Locus Satisfying Two Conditions

Point P is in the interior of ∠ABC. What is the locus of points in the interior of ∠ABC that are equidistant from both sides of ∠ABC and 2 inches from P?

How does the location of P within ∠ABC affect the locus?

**SOLUTION**

The locus of points equidistant from both sides of ∠ABC is the angle bisector. The locus of points 2 inches from P is a circle. The intersection of the angle bisector and the circle depends on the location of P. The locus can be 2 points, 1 point, or 0 points.
**Earthquakes** The *epicenter* of an earthquake is the point on Earth’s surface that is directly above the earthquake’s origin. A seismograph can measure the distance to the epicenter, but not the direction to the epicenter. To locate the epicenter, readings from three seismographs in different locations are needed.

The reading from seismograph $A$ tells you that the epicenter is somewhere on a circle centered at $A$.

The reading from $B$ tells you that the epicenter is one of the two points of intersection of $\odot A$ and $\odot B$.

The reading from $C$ tells you which of the two points of intersection is the epicenter.

**Example 4** Finding a Locus Satisfying Three Conditions

**Locating an Epicenter** You are given readings from three seismographs.

- At $A(−5, 5)$, the epicenter is 4 miles away.
- At $B(−4, −3.5)$, the epicenter is 5 miles away.
- At $C(1, 1.5)$, the epicenter is 7 miles away.

Where is the epicenter?

**Solution**

Each seismograph gives you a locus that is a circle.

- Circle $A$ has center $(-5, 5)$ and radius 4.
- Circle $B$ has center $(-4, -3.5)$ and radius 5.
- Circle $C$ has center $(1, 1.5)$ and radius 7.

Draw the three circles in a coordinate plane. The point of intersection of the three circles is the epicenter.

The epicenter is at about $(−6, 1)$. 

**Focus on Careers**

**Geoscientists** do a variety of things, including locating earthquakes, searching for oil, studying fossils, and mapping the ocean floor.

**Career Link**

[www.mcdougallittell.com](http://www.mcdougallittell.com)
1. The radius of $\odot C$ is 3 inches. The locus of points in the plane that are more than 3 inches from $C$ is the ____ of $\odot C$.

2. Draw two points $A$ and $B$ on a piece of paper. Draw and describe the locus of points on the paper that are equidistant from $A$ and $B$.

3. Match the object with the locus of point $P$.
   - A. Arc
   - B. Circle
   - C. Parabola
   - D. Line segment

4. What is the locus of points in the coordinate plane that are equidistant from $A(0, 0)$ and $B(6, 0)$ and 5 units from $A$? Make a sketch.

5. Points $C$ and $D$ are in a plane. What is the locus of points in the plane that are 3 units from $C$ and 5 units from $D$?

LOGICAL REASONING

Draw the figure. Then sketch and describe the locus of points on the paper that satisfy the given condition.

6. Point $P$, the locus of points that are 1 inch from $P$.

7. Line $k$, the locus of points that are 1 inch from $k$.

8. Point $C$, the locus of points that are no more than 1 inch from $C$.

9. Line $j$, the locus of points that are at least 1 inch from $j$.

LOGICAL REASONING

Copy the figure. Then sketch and describe the locus of points on the paper that satisfy the given condition(s).

10. equidistant from $j$ and $k$.

11. in the interior of $\angle A$ and equidistant from both sides of $\angle A$.

12. midpoint of a radius of $\odot C$.

13. equidistant from $r$ and $s$.

STUDENT HELP

Extra Practice to help you master skills is on p. 822.

Example 1: Exs. 9–23
Example 2: Exs. 14, 24, 25
Example 3: Exs. 26, 27, 31
Example 4: Exs. 19–25, 28–30

10.7 Locus 645
**Critical Thinking** Draw $\overline{AB}$. Then sketch and describe the locus of points on the paper that satisfy the given condition.

17. the locus of points $P$ such that $\angle PAB$ is $30^\circ$

18. the locus of points $Q$ such that $\triangle QAB$ is an isosceles triangle with base $\overline{AB}$

**Using Algebra** Use the graph at the right to write equation(s) for the locus of points in the coordinate plane that satisfy the given condition.

19. equidistant from $J$ and $K$

20. equidistant from $J$ and $M$

21. equidistant from $M$ and $K$

22. 3 units from $K$

23. 3 units from $\overline{ML}$

**Coordinate Geometry** Copy the graph. Then sketch and describe the locus of points in the plane that satisfy the given conditions. Explain your reasoning.

24. equidistant from $A$ and $B$ and less than 4 units from the origin

25. equidistant from $C$ and $D$ and 1 unit from line $k$

**Logical Reasoning** Sketch and describe the locus. How do the positions of the given points affect the locus?

26. Point $R$ and line $k$ are in a plane. What is the locus of points in the plane that are 1 unit from $k$ and 2 units from $R$?

27. Noncollinear points $P$, $Q$, and $R$ are in a plane. What is the locus of points in the plane that are equidistant from $P$ and $Q$ and 4 units from $R$?

**Earthquakes** In Exercises 28–30, use the following information.

You are given seismograph readings from three locations.

- At $A(-5, 6)$, the epicenter is 13 miles away.
- At $B(6, 2)$, the epicenter is 10 miles away.
- At $O(0, 0)$, the epicenter is 6 miles away.

28. For each seismograph, graph the locus of all possible locations for the epicenter.

29. Where is the epicenter?

30. People could feel the earthquake up to 14 miles away. If your friend lives at $(-3, 20)$, could your friend feel the earthquake? Explain your reasoning.
31. **TECHNOLOGY** Using geometry software, construct and label a line $k$ and a point $P$ not on $k$. Construct the locus of points that are 2 units from $P$. Construct the locus of points that are 2 units from $k$. What is the locus of points that are 2 units from $P$ and 2 units from $k$? Drag $P$ and $k$ to determine how the location of $P$ and $k$ affects the locus.

32. **CRITICAL THINKING** Given points $A$ and $B$, describe the locus of points $P$ such that $	riangle APB$ is a right triangle.

33. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** What is the locus of points in the coordinate plane that are 3 units from the origin?

- **A** The line $x = 3$
- **B** The line $y = 3$
- **C** The circle $x^2 + y^2 = 3$
- **D** The circle $x^2 + y^2 = 9$
- **E** None of the above

34. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** Circles $C$ and $D$ are externally tangent. The radius of circle $C$ is 6 centimeters and the radius of circle $D$ is 9 centimeters. What is the locus of all points that are a distance of $CD$ from point $C$?

- **A** Circle with center $C$ and a radius of 3 centimeters
- **B** Circle with center $D$ and a radius of 3 centimeters
- **C** Circle with center $C$ and a radius of 15 centimeters
- **D** Circle with center $D$ and a radius of 15 centimeters

35. **DOG LEASH** A dog’s leash is tied to a stake at the corner of its doghouse, as shown at the right. The leash is 9 feet long. Make a scale drawing of the doghouse and sketch the locus of points that the dog can reach.

### Mixed Review

**FINDING ANGLE MEASURES** Find the value of $x$. (Review 4.1, 4.6, 6.1 for 11.1)

36. $A$, $30^\circ$
37. $A$, $42^\circ$
38. $106^\circ$, $96^\circ$

**FINDING LENGTHS** Find the value of $x$. (Review 10.5)

39. $x$, $10$
40. $x$, $21$
41. $x$, $20$

**DRAWING GRAPHS** Graph the equation. (Review 10.6)

42. $x^2 + y^2 = 81$
43. $(x + 6)^2 + (y - 4)^2 = 9$
44. $x^2 + (y - 7)^2 = 100$
45. $(x - 4)^2 + (y - 5)^2 = 1$
**Quiz 3**

**Self-Test for Lessons 10.6 and 10.7**

**Graph the equation. (Lesson 10.6)**

1. \( x^2 + y^2 = 100 \)
2. \( (x + 3)^2 + (y + 3)^2 = 49 \)
3. \( (x - 1)^2 + y^2 = 36 \)
4. \( (x + 4)^2 + (y - 7)^2 = 25 \)

5. The point \((-3, -9)\) is on a circle whose center is \((2, -2)\). What is the standard equation of the circle? (Lesson 10.6)

6. Draw point \(P\) on a piece of paper. Draw and describe the locus of points on the paper that are more than 6 units and less than 9 units from \(P\). (Lesson 10.7)

7. Draw the locus of all points in a plane that are 4 centimeters from a ray \(\overrightarrow{AB}\). (Lesson 10.7)

8. **Soccer** In a soccer game, play begins with a kick-off. All players not involved in the kick-off must stay at least 10 yards from the ball. The ball is in the center of the field. Sketch a 50 yard by 100 yard soccer field with a ball in the center. Then draw and describe the locus of points at which the players not involved in the kick-off can stand. (Lesson 10.7)

---

**History of Timekeeping**

**SCHOLARS BELIEVE THAT** the practice of dividing a circle into 360 equal parts has its origins in ancient Babylon. Around 1000 B.C., the Babylonians divided the day (one rotation of Earth) into 12 equal time units. Each unit was divided into 30 smaller units. So one of Earth’s rotations was divided into \(12 \times 30 = 360\) equal parts.

1. Before the introduction of accurate clocks, other civilizations divided the time between sunrise and sunset into 12 equal “temporary hours.” These hours varied in length, depending on the time of year.

   The table at the right shows the times of sunrise and sunset in New York City. To the nearest minute, find the length of a temporary hour on June 21 and the length of a temporary hour on December 21.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Sunrise</th>
<th>Sunset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 21</td>
<td>4:25 A.M.</td>
<td>7:30 P.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 21</td>
<td>7:16 A.M.</td>
<td>4:31 P.M.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TODAY,** a day is divided into 24 hours. Atomic clocks are used to give the correct time with an accuracy of better than one second in six million years.

---

**APPLICATION LINK**

www.mcdougallittell.com

**INTERNET**

Atomic clocks use the resonances of atoms.
WHAT did you learn?

Identify segments and lines related to circles. (10.1)

Use properties of tangents of circles. (10.1)

Use properties of arcs and chords of circles. (10.2)

Use properties of inscribed angles and inscribed polygons of circles. (10.3)

Use angles formed by tangents, chords, and secants. (10.4)

Find the lengths of segments of tangents, chords, and lines that intersect a circle. (10.5)

Find and graph the equation of a circle. (10.6)

Draw loci in a plane that satisfy one or more conditions. (10.7)

WHY did you learn it?

Lay the foundation for work with circles.

Find real-life distances, such as the radius of a silo. (p. 597)

Solve real-life problems such as analyzing a procedure used to locate an avalanche rescue beacon. (p. 609)

Reach conclusions about angles in real-life objects, such as your viewing angle at the movies. (p. 614)

Estimate distances, such as the maximum distance at which fireworks can be seen. (p. 625)

Find real-life distances, such as the distance a satellite transmits a signal. (p. 634)

Solve real-life problems, such as determining cellular phone coverage. (p. 639)

Make conclusions based on real-life constraints, such as using seismograph readings to locate the epicenter of an earthquake. (p. 644)

How does Chapter 10 fit into the BIGGER PICTURE of geometry?

In this chapter, you learned that circles have many connections with other geometric figures. For instance, you learned that a quadrilateral can be inscribed in a circle if and only if its opposite angles are supplementary. Circles also occur in natural settings, such as the ripples in a pond, and in manufactured structures, such as a cross section of a storage tank. The properties of circles that you studied in this chapter will help you solve problems related to mathematics and the real world.

STUDY STRATEGY

Did you answer your questions?

Your record of questions about difficult exercises, following the study strategy on page 594, may resemble this one.
Chapter Review

VOCABULARY

- circle, p. 595
- center of circle, p. 595
- radius of circle, p. 595
- congruent circles, p. 595
- diameter of circle, p. 595
- chord, secant, tangent, p. 595
- tangent circles, p. 596
- concentric circles, p. 596
- common tangent, p. 596
- interior of a circle, p. 596
- exterior of a circle, p. 596
- point of tangency, p. 597
- central angle, p. 603
- minor arc and its measure, p. 603
- major arc and its measure, p. 603
- semicircle, p. 603
- congruent arcs, p. 604
- inscribed angle, p. 613
- intercepted arc, p. 613
- inscribed polygon, p. 615
- circumscribed circle, p. 615
- tangent segment, p. 630
- secant segment, p. 630
- external segment, p. 630
- standard equation of a circle, p. 636
- locus, p. 642

10.1 TANGENTS TO CIRCLES

EXAMPLES In \( \odot R \), \( R \) is the center. \( RJ \) is a radius, and \( JL \) is a diameter. \( MP \) is a chord, and \( MP \) is a secant. \( KS \) is a tangent and so it is perpendicular to the radius \( RS \). \( KS \parallel KP \) because they are two tangents from the same exterior point.

Name a point, segment, line, or circle that represents the phrase.

1. Diameter of \( \odot P \)
2. Point of tangency of \( \odot Q \)
3. Chord of \( \odot P \)
4. Center of larger circle
5. Radius of \( \odot Q \)
6. Common tangent
7. Secant
8. Point of tangency of \( \odot P \) and \( \odot Q \)
9. Is \( \angle PBC \) a right angle? Explain.
10. Show that \( \triangle SCD \) is isosceles.

10.2 ARCS AND CHORDS

EXAMPLES \( WX \) and \( XY \) are congruent minor arcs with measure 75°. \( WYX \) is a major arc, and \( mWYX = 360° - 75° = 285° \). Chords \( TU \) and \( UY \) are congruent because they are equidistant from the center of the circle. \( TU \parallel UY \) because \( TU \parallel UY \). Chord \( WZ \) is a perpendicular bisector of chord \( UY \), so \( WZ \) is a diameter.
Use $\odot Q$ in the diagram to find the measure of the indicated arc. $\overline{AD}$ is a diameter, and $m\overline{CE} = 121^\circ$.

11. $\overline{DE}$
12. $\overline{AE}$
13. $\overline{AEC}$
14. $\overline{BC}$
15. $\overline{BDC}$
16. $\overline{BDA}$

**INSCRIBED ANGLES**

**EXAMPLES**

$\angle ABC$ and $\angle ADC$ are congruent inscribed angles, each with measure $\frac{1}{2} \cdot m\overline{AEC} = 90^\circ$.

Because $\triangle ADC$ is an inscribed right triangle, $\overline{AC}$ is a diameter. The quadrilateral can be inscribed in a circle because its opposite angles are supplementary.

Kite $ABCD$ is inscribed in $\odot P$. Decide whether the statement is true or false. Explain your reasoning.

17. $\angle ABC$ and $\angle ADC$ are right angles.
18. $m\angle ACD = \frac{1}{2} \cdot m\angle AED$
19. $m\angle DAB + m\angle BCD = 180^\circ$

**OTHER ANGLE RELATIONSHIPS IN CIRCLES**

**EXAMPLES**

$m\angle ABD = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 120^\circ$

$= 60^\circ$

$m\angle CED = \frac{1}{2} (30^\circ + 40^\circ)$

$= 35^\circ$

$m\angle CED = \frac{1}{2} (100^\circ - 20^\circ)$

$= 40^\circ$

Find the value of $x$.

20. 21. 22. 23.
10.5 SEGMEN T LENGTHS IN CIRCLES

**EXAMPLES** \(GE\) is a tangent segment.

\[BF \cdot FE = AF \cdot FD\]
\[GC \cdot GB = GD \cdot GA\]
\[(GE)^2 = GD \cdot GA\]

Find the value of \(x\).


10.6 EQUATIONS OF CIRCLES

**EXAMPLE** \(\bigcirc C\) has center \((-3, -1)\) and radius 2. Its standard equation is

\[(x - (-3))^2 + [y - (-1)]^2 = 2^2, \text{ or } (x + 3)^2 + (y + 1)^2 = 4.\]

Write the standard equation of the circle. Then graph the equation.

27. Center \((2, 5)\), radius 9  
28. Center \((-4, -1)\), radius 4  
29. Center \((-6, 0)\), radius \(\sqrt{10}\)

10.7 LOCUS

**EXAMPLE** To find the locus of points equidistant from two parallel lines, \(r\) and \(s\), draw 2 parallel lines, \(r\) and \(s\). Locate several points that are equidistant from \(r\) and \(s\). Identify the pattern. The locus is a line parallel to \(r\) and \(s\) and halfway between them.

Draw the figure. Then sketch and describe the locus of points on the paper that satisfy the given condition(s).

30. \(\triangle RST\), the locus of points that are equidistant from \(R\) and \(S\)

31. Line \(\ell\), the locus of points that are no more than 4 inches from \(\ell\)

32. \(AB\) with length 4 cm, the locus of points 3 cm from \(A\) and 4 cm from \(B\)

Chapter 10  *Circles*
Chapter Test

Use the diagram at the right.

1. Which theorems allow you to conclude that \( \overline{JK} \cong \overline{MK} \)?

2. Find the lengths of \( \overline{JK}, \overline{MP}, \) and \( \overline{PK} \).

3. Show that \( \overline{JL} \equiv \overline{LM} \).

4. Find the measures of \( \overline{JM} \) and \( \overline{JN} \).

Use the diagram at the right.

5. Show that \( \overline{AF} \equiv \overline{AB} \) and \( \overline{FH} \equiv \overline{BH} \).

6. Show that \( \overline{FE} \equiv \overline{BC} \).

7. Suppose you were given that \( PH = PG \). What could you conclude?

Find the measure of each numbered angle in \( \odot P \).

8. \( \angle 1 \)

9. \( \angle 2 \)

10. \( \angle 3 \)

11. \( \angle 4 \)

12. Sketch a pentagon \( ABCDE \) inscribed in a circle. Describe the relationship between (a) \( \angle CDE \) and \( \angle CAE \) and (b) \( \angle CBE \) and \( \angle CAE \).

In the diagram at the right \( \overline{CA} \) is tangent to the circle at \( A \).

13. If \( AG = 2, GD = 9, \) and \( BG = 3, \) find \( GF \).

14. If \( CF = 12, CB = 3, \) and \( CD = 9, \) find \( CE \).

15. If \( BF = 9 \) and \( CB = 3, \) find \( CA \).

16. Graph the circle with equation \((x - 4)^2 + (y + 6)^2 = 64\).

17. Sketch and describe the locus of points in the coordinate plane that are equidistant from \((0, 3)\) and \((3, 0)\) and 4 units from the point \((4, 0)\).

18. **ROCK CIRCLE** This circle of rock is in the Ténéré desert in the African country of Niger. The circle is about 60 feet in diameter. About a mile away to the north, south, east, and west, stone arrows point away from the circle. It’s not known who created the circle or why. Suppose the center of the circle is at \((30, 30)\) on a grid measured in units of feet. Write an equation for the circle.

19. **DOG RUN** A dog on a leash is able to move freely along a cable that is attached to the ground. The leash allows the dog to move anywhere within 3.5 feet from any point on the 10-foot straight cable. Draw and describe the locus of points that the dog can reach.
Investigating Experimental Probability

In Lesson 11.6 you found the theoretical probability of a dart landing in a region on a dart board. You can also find the experimental probability of this event using a graphing calculator simulation.

INVESTIGATE

1. Calculate the theoretical probability that a randomly thrown dart that lands on the dart board shown below will land in the region shaded red.

2. To find the experimental probability, you can physically throw a dart many times and record the results. You can also use a graphing calculator program that simulates throwing a dart as many times as you like. You can simulate this experiment on a TI-82 or TI-83 graphing calculator using the following program.

PROGRAM: DARTS
:ClrHome
:Input “HOW MANY THROWS?”,N
:0 → H
:For (I, 1, N)
:rand → X
:rand → Y
:If (X² + Y²) < 0.25
:H + 1 → H
:End
:Disp “NUMBER OF HITS”,H

3. Enter and run the program to simulate 40 throws. Determine the proportion of darts thrown that landed in the region shaded red.

CONJECTURE

1. Explain why “If (X² + Y²) < 0.25” is in the program.

2. Compare the theoretical and experimental probabilities you found in Steps 1, 2, and 3.

3. Find the experimental probability for the entire class by combining the number of throws and the number of hits and determining the proportion of dart throws that landed in the region shaded red.

4. How does the number of trials affect the relationship between the theoretical and experimental probabilities?

EXTENSION

CRITICAL THINKING The results of a calculator simulation tend to be more reliable than those of a human-generated simulation. Explain why a calculator simulation would be easier and more accurate than a human-generated one.
Angle Measures in Polygons

**MEASURES OF INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR ANGLES**

You have already learned that the name of a polygon depends on the number of sides in the polygon: triangle, quadrilateral, pentagon, hexagon, and so forth. The sum of the measures of the interior angles of a polygon also depends on the number of sides.

In Lesson 6.1, you found the sum of the measures of the interior angles of a quadrilateral by dividing the quadrilateral into two triangles. You can use this triangle method to find the sum of the measures of the interior angles of any convex polygon with \( n \) sides, called an \( n \)-gon.

**ACTIVITY DEVELOPING CONCEPTS**

**GOAL 1** Find the measures of interior and exterior angles of polygons.

**GOAL 2** Use measures of angles of polygons to solve real-life problems.

**Why you should learn it**

To solve real-life problems, such as finding the measures of the interior angles of a home plate marker of a softball field in Example 4.

**REAL LIFE**

**ACTIVITY**

**Developing Concepts**

**Investigating the Sum of Polygon Angle Measures**

Draw examples of 3-sided, 4-sided, 5-sided, and 6-sided convex polygons. In each polygon, draw all the diagonals from one vertex. Notice that this divides each polygon into triangular regions.

Complete the table below. What is the pattern in the sum of the measures of the interior angles of any convex \( n \)-gon?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Polygon</th>
<th>Number of sides</th>
<th>Number of triangles</th>
<th>Sum of measures of interior angles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Triangle</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>( 1 \cdot 180^\circ = 180^\circ )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quadrilateral</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>( 2 \cdot 180^\circ = 360^\circ )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentagon</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexagon</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( n )-gon</td>
<td>( n )</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You may have found in the activity that the sum of the measures of the interior angles of a convex \( n \)-gon is \( (n - 2) \cdot 180^\circ \). This relationship can be used to find the measure of each interior angle in a regular \( n \)-gon, because the angles are all congruent. Exercises 43 and 44 ask you to write proofs of the following results.

### Theorems About Interior Angles

**Theorem 11.1 Polygon Interior Angles Theorem**

The sum of the measures of the interior angles of a convex \( n \)-gon is \( (n - 2) \cdot 180^\circ \).

**Corollary to Theorem 11.1**

The measure of each interior angle of a regular \( n \)-gon is

\[
\frac{1}{n} \cdot (n - 2) \cdot 180^\circ, \text{ or } \frac{(n - 2) \cdot 180^\circ}{n}.
\]

#### Example 1 Finding Measures of Interior Angles of Polygons

Find the value of \( x \) in the diagram shown.

**Solution**

The sum of the measures of the interior angles of any hexagon is \( (6 - 2) \cdot 180^\circ = 4 \cdot 180^\circ = 720^\circ \).

Add the measures of the interior angles of the hexagon.

\[
136^\circ + 136^\circ + 88^\circ + 142^\circ + 105^\circ + x^\circ = 720^\circ
\]

The sum is \( 720^\circ \).

\[
607 + x = 720 \quad \text{Simplify.}
\]

\[
x = 113
\]

The measure of the sixth interior angle of the hexagon is \( 113^\circ \).

#### Example 2 Finding the Number of Sides of a Polygon

The measure of each interior angle of a regular polygon is \( 140^\circ \). How many sides does the polygon have?

**Solution**

\[
\frac{1}{n} \cdot (n - 2) \cdot 180^\circ = 140^\circ \quad \text{Corollary to Theorem 11.1}
\]

\[
(n - 2) \cdot 180 = 140n \quad \text{Multiply each side by } n.
\]

\[
180n - 360 = 140n \quad \text{Distributive property}
\]

\[
40n = 360 \quad \text{Addition and subtraction properties of equality}
\]

\[
n = 9 \quad \text{Divide each side by } 40.
\]

The polygon has 9 sides. It is a regular nonagon.
The diagrams below show that the sum of the measures of the exterior angles of any convex polygon is 360°. You can also find the measure of each exterior angle of a regular polygon. Exercises 45 and 46 ask for proofs of these results.

1. Shade one exterior angle at each vertex.  
2. Cut out the exterior angles.  
3. Arrange the exterior angles to form 360°.

**Example 3** Finding the Measure of an Exterior Angle

Find the value of \( x \) in each diagram.

**a.**

\[
2x° + x° + 3x° + 4x° + 2x° = 360°
\]

**SOLUTION**

\[
12x = 360 \\
x = 30
\]

**b.**

\[
x° = \frac{1}{7} \cdot 360°
\]

**SOLUTION**

\[
x° = 51.4 \\
\text{The measure of each exterior angle of a regular heptagon is about 51.4°.}
\]
Using Angle Measures in Real Life

You can use Theorems 11.1 and 11.2 and their corollaries to find angle measures.

**Example 4** Finding Angle Measures of a Polygon

**Softball** A home plate marker for a softball field is a pentagon. Three of the interior angles of the pentagon are right angles. The remaining two interior angles are congruent. What is the measure of each angle?

**Solution**

Sketch and label a diagram for the home plate marker. It is a nonregular pentagon. The right angles are \( \angle A, \angle B, \) and \( \angle D. \) The remaining angles are congruent. So \( \angle C \cong \angle E. \) The sum of the measures of the interior angles of the pentagon is 540°.

\[
\text{Sum of measures of interior angles} = 3 \cdot \text{Measure of each right angle} + 2 \cdot \text{Measure of } \angle C \text{ and } \angle E
\]

Sum of measures of interior angles = 540 (degrees)
Measure of each right angle = 90 (degrees)
Measure of \( \angle C \) and \( \angle E = x \) (degrees)

\[
540 = 3 \cdot 90 + 2x
\]

Write the equation.
540 = 270 + 2x
Subtract 270 from each side.
270 = 2x
Divide each side by 2.
135 = x

So, the measure of each of the two congruent angles is 135°.

**Example 5** Using Angle Measures of a Regular Polygon

**Sports Equipment** If you were designing the home plate marker for some new type of ball game, would it be possible to make a home plate marker that is a regular polygon with each interior angle having a measure of (a) 135°? (b) 145°?

**Solution**

a. Solve the equation \( \frac{1}{n} \cdot (n - 2) \cdot 180° = 135° \) for \( n. \) You get \( n = 8. \)

Yes, it would be possible. A polygon can have 8 sides.

b. Solve the equation \( \frac{1}{n} \cdot (n - 2) \cdot 180° = 145° \) for \( n. \) You get \( n = 10.3. \)

No, it would not be possible. A polygon cannot have 10.3 sides.
**Guided Practice**

**Vocabulary Check**

1. Name an interior angle and an exterior angle of the polygon shown at the right.

**Concept Check**

2. How many exterior angles are there in an $n$-gon? Are they all considered when using the Polygon Exterior Angles Theorem? Explain.

**Skill Check**

Find the value of $x$.

3. 

4. 

5.

**Practice and Applications**

**Sums of Angle Measures** Find the sum of the measures of the interior angles of the convex polygon.

6. 10-gon
7. 12-gon
8. 15-gon
9. 18-gon
10. 20-gon
11. 30-gon
12. 40-gon
13. 100-gon

**Angle Measures** In Exercises 14–19, find the value of $x$.

14. 
15. 
16. 
17. 
18. 
19. 

20. A convex quadrilateral has interior angles that measure $80^\circ$, $110^\circ$, and $80^\circ$. What is the measure of the fourth interior angle?

21. A convex pentagon has interior angles that measure $60^\circ$, $80^\circ$, $120^\circ$, and $140^\circ$. What is the measure of the fifth interior angle?

**Determining Number of Sides** In Exercises 22–25, you are given the measure of each interior angle of a regular $n$-gon. Find the value of $n$.

22. $144^\circ$
23. $120^\circ$
24. $140^\circ$
25. $157.5^\circ$
CONSTRUCTION Use a compass, protractor, and ruler to check the results of Example 2 on page 662.

26. Draw a large angle that measures 140°. Mark congruent lengths on the sides of the angle.

27. From the end of one of the congruent lengths in Exercise 26, draw the second side of another angle that measures 140°. Mark another congruent length along this new side.

28. Continue to draw angles that measure 140° until a polygon is formed. Verify that the polygon is regular and has 9 sides.

DETERMINING ANGLE MEASURES In Exercises 29–32, you are given the number of sides of a regular polygon. Find the measure of each exterior angle.

29. 12
30. 11
31. 21
32. 15

DETERMINING NUMBER OF SIDES In Exercises 33–36, you are given the measure of each exterior angle of a regular \( n \)-gon. Find the value of \( n \).

33. 60°
34. 20°
35. 72°
36. 10°

37. A convex hexagon has exterior angles that measure 48°, 52°, 55°, 62°, and 68°. What is the measure of the exterior angle of the sixth vertex?

38. What is the measure of each exterior angle of a regular decagon?

FOCUS ON APPLICATIONS

STAINED GLASS WINDOWS In Exercises 39 and 40, the purple and green pieces of glass are in the shape of regular polygons. Find the measure of each interior angle of the red and yellow pieces of glass.

39.

40.

41. FINDING MEASURES OF ANGLES
In the diagram at the right, \( m\angle 2 = 100° \), \( m\angle 8 = 40° \), \( m\angle 4 = m\angle 5 = 110° \). Find the measures of the other labeled angles and explain your reasoning.

42. Writing Explain why the sum of the measures of the interior angles of any two \( n \)-gons with the same number of sides (two octagons, for example) is the same. Do the \( n \)-gons need to be regular? Do they need to be similar?

43. PROOF Use \( ABCDE \) to write a paragraph proof to prove Theorem 11.1 for pentagons.

44. PROOF Use a paragraph proof to prove the Corollary to Theorem 11.1.
45. **Proof** Use this plan to write a paragraph proof of Theorem 11.2.

**Plan for Proof** In a convex \( n \)-gon, the sum of the measures of an interior angle and an adjacent exterior angle at any vertex is 180°. Multiply by \( n \) to get the sum of all such sums at each vertex. Then subtract the sum of the interior angles derived by using Theorem 11.1.

46. **Proof** Use a paragraph proof to prove the Corollary to Theorem 11.2.

**Technology** In Exercises 47 and 48, use geometry software to construct a polygon. At each vertex, extend one of the sides of the polygon to form an exterior angle.

47. Measure each exterior angle and verify that the sum of the measures is 360°.

48. Move any vertex to change the shape of your polygon. What happens to the measures of the exterior angles? What happens to their sum?

49. **Houses** Pentagon \( ABCDE \) is an outline of the front of a house. Find the measure of each angle.

50. **Tents** Heptagon \( PQRSTUV \) is an outline of a camping tent. Find the unknown angle measures.

**Possible Polygons** Would it be possible for a regular polygon to have interior angles with the angle measure described? Explain.

51. 150°  
52. 90°  
53. 72°  
54. 18°

**Using Algebra** In Exercises 55 and 56, you are given a function and its graph. In each function, \( n \) is the number of sides of a polygon and \( f(n) \) is measured in degrees. How does the function relate to polygons? What happens to the value of \( f(n) \) as \( n \) gets larger and larger?

55. \( f(n) = \frac{180n - 360}{n} \)

56. \( f(n) = \frac{360}{n} \)

57. **Logical Reasoning** You are shown part of a convex \( n \)-gon. The pattern of congruent angles continues around the polygon. Use the Polygon Exterior Angles Theorem to find the value of \( n \).
**Quantitative Comparison** In Exercises 58–61, choose the statement that is true about the given quantities.

A. The quantity in column A is greater.
B. The quantity in column B is greater.
C. The two quantities are equal.
D. The relationship cannot be determined from the given information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>The sum of the interior angle measures of a decagon</td>
<td>The sum of the interior angle measures of a 15-gon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>The sum of the exterior angle measures of an octagon</td>
<td>8(45°)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>$m\angle 1$</td>
<td>$m\angle 2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td>Number of sides of a polygon with an exterior angle measuring 72°</td>
<td>Number of sides of a polygon with an exterior angle measuring 144°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Challenge**

62. Polygon $STUVWXYZ$ is a regular octagon. Suppose sides $ST$ and $UV$ are extended to meet at a point $R$. Find the measure of $\angle TRU$.

**Mixed Review**

**Finding Area** Find the area of the triangle described. (Review 1.7 for 11.2)

63. base: 11 inches; height: 5 inches  
64. base: 43 meters; height: 11 meters  
65. vertices: $A(2, 0)$, $B(7, 0)$, $C(5, 15)$  
66. vertices: $D(−3, 3)$, $E(3, 3)$, $F(−7, 11)$

**Verifying Right Triangles** Tell whether the triangle is a right triangle. (Review 9.3)

67.  
68.  
69.  

**Finding Measurements** $\overline{GD}$ and $\overline{FH}$ are diameters of circle $C$. Find the indicated arc measure. (Review 10.2)

70. $m\widehat{DH}$  
71. $m\widehat{ED}$  
72. $m\widehat{EH}$  
73. $m\widehat{EHG}$
11.2 Areas of Regular Polygons

**GOAL 1** FINDING THE AREA OF AN EQUILATERAL TRIANGLE

The area of any triangle with base length \( b \) and height \( h \) is given by \( A = \frac{1}{2}bh \). The following formula for equilateral triangles, however, uses only the side length.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 11.3 Area of an Equilateral Triangle**

The area of an equilateral triangle is one fourth the square of the length of the side times \( \sqrt{3} \).

\[ A = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{3}s^2 \]

---

**EXAMPLE 1** Proof of Theorem 11.3

Prove Theorem 11.3. Refer to the figure below.

**SOLUTION**

**GIVEN** \( \triangle ABC \) is equilateral.

**PROVE** Area of \( \triangle ABC \) is \( A = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{3}s^2 \).

**Paragraph Proof** Draw the altitude from \( B \) to side \( AC \). Then \( \triangle ABD \) is a 30°-60°-90° triangle. From Lesson 9.4, the length of \( BD \), the side opposite the 60° angle in \( \triangle ABD \), is \( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}s \). Using the formula for the area of a triangle,

\[ A = \frac{1}{2}bh = \frac{1}{2}(s)\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}s\right) = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{3}s^2. \]

**EXAMPLE 2** Finding the Area of an Equilateral Triangle

Find the area of an equilateral triangle with 8 inch sides.

**SOLUTION**

Use \( s = 8 \) in the formula from Theorem 11.3.

\[ A = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{3}s^2 = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{3}(8^2) = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{3}(64) = \frac{1}{4}(64)\sqrt{3} = 16\sqrt{3} \text{ square inches} \]

Using a calculator, the area is about 27.7 square inches.
You can use equilateral triangles to find the area of a regular hexagon.

**ACTIVITY**

**Investigating the Area of a Regular Hexagon**

Use a protractor and ruler to draw a regular hexagon. Cut out your hexagon. Fold and draw the three lines through opposite vertices. The point where these lines intersect is the center of the hexagon.

1. How many triangles are formed? What kind of triangles are they?
2. Measure a side of the hexagon. Find the area of one of the triangles. What is the area of the entire hexagon? Explain your reasoning.

Think of the hexagon in the activity above, or another regular polygon, as inscribed in a circle.

The *center of the polygon* and *radius of the polygon* are the center and radius of its circumscribed circle, respectively.

The distance from the center to any side of the polygon is called the *apothem of the polygon*. The apothem is the height of a triangle between the center and two consecutive vertices of the polygon.

As in the activity, you can find the area of any regular $n$-gon by dividing the polygon into congruent triangles.

$$A = \left( \frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{apotem} \cdot \text{side length } s \right) \cdot \text{number of sides}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{apotem} \cdot \text{number of sides} \cdot \text{side length } s$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{apotem} \cdot \text{perimeter of polygon}$$

This approach can be used to find the area of any regular polygon.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 11.4  Area of a Regular Polygon**

The area of a regular $n$-gon with side length $s$ is half the product of the apothem $a$ and the perimeter $P$, so $A = \frac{1}{2}aP$, or $A = \frac{1}{2}a \cdot ns$. 
A **central angle of a regular polygon** is an angle whose vertex is the center and whose sides contain two consecutive vertices of the polygon. You can divide 360° by the number of sides to find the measure of each central angle of the polygon.

### Example 3  Finding the Area of a Regular Polygon

A regular pentagon is inscribed in a circle with radius 1 unit. Find the area of the pentagon.

**Solution**

To apply the formula for the area of a regular pentagon, you must find its apothem and perimeter. The measure of central \( \angle ABC \) is \( \frac{1}{5} \cdot 360° \), or 72°.

In isosceles triangle \( \triangle ABC \), the altitude to base \( \overline{AC} \) also bisects \( \angle ABC \) and side \( AC \). The measure of \( \angle DBC \), then, is 36°. In right triangle \( \triangle BDC \), you can use trigonometric ratios to find the lengths of the legs.

\[
\begin{align*}
\cos 36° &= \frac{BD}{BC} \\
\sin 36° &= \frac{DC}{BC}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
= \frac{BD}{1} \\
= BD \\
= \frac{DC}{1} \\
= DC
\end{align*}
\]

So, the pentagon has an apothem of \( a = BD = \cos 36° \) and a perimeter of \( P = 5(AC) = 5(2 \cdot DC) = 10 \sin 36° \). The area of the pentagon is

\[
A = \frac{1}{2} aP = \frac{1}{2}(\cos 36°)(10 \sin 36°) \approx 2.38 \text{ square units}.
\]

### Example 4  Finding the Area of a Regular Dodecagon

**Pendulums** The enclosure on the floor underneath the Foucault Pendulum at the Houston Museum of Natural Sciences in Houston, Texas, is a regular dodecagon with a side length of about 4.3 feet and a radius of about 8.3 feet. What is the floor area of the enclosure?

**Solution**

A dodecagon has 12 sides. So, the perimeter of the enclosure is

\[
P = 12(4.3) = 51.6 \text{ feet}.
\]

In \( \triangle SBT \), \( BT = \frac{1}{2}(BA) = \frac{1}{2}(4.3) = 2.15 \) feet. Use the Pythagorean Theorem to find the apothem \( ST \).

\[
a = \sqrt{8.3^2 - 2.15^2} \approx 8 \text{ feet}
\]

So, the floor area of the enclosure is

\[
A = \frac{1}{2} aP = \frac{1}{2}(8)(51.6) = 206.4 \text{ square feet}.
\]
**GUIDED PRACTICE**

**Vocabulary Check ✓**

In Exercises 1–4, use the diagram shown.

1. Identify the center of polygon ABCDE.
2. Identify the radius of the polygon.
3. Identify a central angle of the polygon.
4. Identify a segment whose length is the apothem.

**Concept Check ✓**

5. In a regular polygon, how do you find the measure of each central angle?

**Skill Check ✓**

6. What is the area of an equilateral triangle with 3 inch sides?

**STOP SIGN**

The stop sign shown is a regular octagon. Its perimeter is about 80 inches and its height is about 24 inches.

7. What is the measure of each central angle?
8. Find the apothem, radius, and area of the stop sign.

**PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS**

**FINDING AREA** Find the area of the triangle.

9. 

10. 

11. 

**MEASURES OF CENTRAL ANGLES** Find the measure of a central angle of a regular polygon with the given number of sides.

12. 9 sides  
13. 12 sides  
14. 15 sides  
15. 180 sides

**FINDING AREA** Find the area of the inscribed regular polygon shown.

16. 

17. 

18. 

**PERIMETER AND AREA** Find the perimeter and area of the regular polygon.

19. 

20. 

21.
**PERIMETER AND AREA** In Exercises 22–24, find the perimeter and area of the regular polygon.

22.  

![Hexagon with side length 7](image)

23.  

![Octagon with side length 11](image)

24.  

![Circle with radius 9](image)

25. **AREA** Find the area of an equilateral triangle that has a height of 15 inches.

26. **AREA** Find the area of a regular dodecagon (or 12-gon) that has 4 inch sides.

**LOGICAL REASONING** Decide whether the statement is **true** or **false**. Explain your choice.

27. The area of a regular polygon of fixed radius \( r \) increases as the number of sides increases.

28. The apothem of a regular polygon is always less than the radius.

29. The radius of a regular polygon is always less than the side length.

**AREA** In Exercises 30–32, find the area of the regular polygon. The area of the portion shaded in red is given. Round answers to the nearest tenth.

30. Area = \( 16\sqrt{3} \)  

31. Area = \( 4 \tan 67.5^\circ \)  

32. Area = \( \tan 54^\circ \)

33. **USING THE AREA FORMULAS** Show that the area of a regular hexagon is six times the area of an equilateral triangle with the same side length.

\[
\text{Area of regular hexagon} = 6 \times \text{Area of equilateral triangle}
\]

(Hint: Show that for a hexagon with side lengths \( s \), \( \frac{1}{2} aP = 6 \times \left( \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{3} s^2 \right) \).

34. **BASALTIC COLUMNS** Suppose the top of one of the columns along the Giant’s Causeway (see p. 659) is in the shape of a regular hexagon with a diameter of 18 inches. What is its apothem?

**CONSTRUCTION** In Exercises 35–39, use a straightedge and a compass to construct a regular hexagon and an equilateral triangle.

35. Draw \( \overline{AB} \) with a length of 1 inch. Open the compass to 1 inch and draw a circle with that radius.

36. Using the same compass setting, mark off equal parts along the circle.

37. Connect the six points where the compass marks and circle intersect to draw a regular hexagon.

38. What is the area of the hexagon?

39. **Writing** Explain how you could use this construction to construct an equilateral triangle.
CONSTRUCTION In Exercises 40–44, use a straightedge and a compass to construct a regular pentagon as shown in the diagrams below.

Exs. 40, 41

Ex. 42

Exs. 43, 44

40. Draw a circle with center $Q$. Draw a diameter $AB$. Construct the perpendicular bisector of $AB$ and label its intersection with the circle as point $C$.

41. Construct point $D$, the midpoint of $QB$.

42. Place the compass point at $D$. Open the compass to the length $DC$ and draw an arc from $C$ so it intersects $AB$ at a point, $E$. Draw $CE$.

43. Open the compass to the length $CE$. Starting at $C$, mark off equal parts along the circle.

44. Connect the five points where the compass marks and circle intersect to draw a regular pentagon. What is the area of your pentagon?

TELESCOPES In Exercises 45 and 46, use the following information.

The Hobby-Eberly Telescope in Fort Davis, Texas, is the largest optical telescope in North America. The primary mirror for the telescope consists of 91 smaller mirrors forming a hexagon shape. Each of the smaller mirror parts is itself a hexagon with side length 0.5 meter.

45. What is the apothem of one of the smaller mirrors?

46. Find the perimeter and area of one of the smaller mirrors.

TILING In Exercises 47–49, use the following information.

You are tiling a bathroom floor with tiles that are regular hexagons, as shown. Each tile has 6 inch sides. You want to choose different colors so that no two adjacent tiles are the same color.

47. What is the minimum number of colors that you can use?

48. What is the area of each tile?

49. The floor that you are tiling is rectangular. Its width is 6 feet and its length is 8 feet. At least how many tiles of each color will you need?
**Test Preparation**

**QUANTITATIVE COMPARISON** In Exercises 50–52, choose the statement that is true about the given quantities.

- **A** The quantity in column A is greater.
- **B** The quantity in column B is greater.
- **C** The two quantities are equal.
- **D** The relationship cannot be determined from the given information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

50. $m \angle APB$  
51. Apothem $r$  
52. Perimeter of octagon with center $P$  

53. **USING DIFFERENT METHODS** Find the area of $ABCDE$ by using two methods. First, use the formula $A = \frac{1}{2}aP$, or $A = \frac{1}{2}a \cdot ns$. Second, add the areas of the smaller polygons. Check that both methods yield the same area.

54. Solve the proportion. (Review 8.1 for 11.3)
   
   $x \quad \frac{6}{12} = \frac{11}{20}$
   
   $x + 4 = 15$  
   
   $\frac{12}{x + 7} = \frac{13}{x}$
   
   $\frac{x + 6}{9} = \frac{x}{11}$

55. **USING SIMILAR POLYGONS** In the diagram shown, $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle DEF$. Use the figures to determine whether the statement is true. (Review 8.3 for 11.3)
   
   $\frac{AC}{BC} = \frac{DF}{EF}$
   
   $\frac{DF}{EF} = EF + DE + DF$  
   
   $BC + AB + AC$
   
   $\frac{AC}{BC} = \frac{EF}{DF}$

56. $\angle B \equiv \angle E$
   
   $\frac{BC}{EF}$

57. **FINDING SEGMENT LENGTHS** Find the value of $x$. (Review 10.5)
   
   $x = 7, 12, 14$  
   
   $9, 10, 4, x$
Perimeters and Areas of Similar Figures

**GOAL 1** Comparing Perimeter and Area

For any polygon, the **perimeter of the polygon** is the sum of the lengths of its sides and the **area of the polygon** is the number of square units contained in its interior.

In Lesson 8.3, you learned that if two polygons are **similar**, then the ratio of their perimeters is the same as the ratio of the lengths of their corresponding sides. In Activity 11.3 on page 676, you may have discovered that the ratio of the areas of two similar polygons is **not** this same ratio, as shown in Theorem 11.5. Exercise 22 asks you to write a proof of this theorem for rectangles.

**THEOREM 11.5 Areas of Similar Polygons**

If two polygons are similar with the lengths of corresponding sides in the ratio of \( a: b \), then the ratio of their areas is \( a^2:b^2 \).

\[
\frac{\text{Side length of Quad. I}}{\text{Side length of Quad. II}} = \frac{a}{b}
\]

\[
\frac{\text{Area of Quad. I}}{\text{Area of Quad. II}} = \frac{a^2}{b^2}
\]

**EXAMPLE 1** Finding Ratios of Similar Polygons

Pentagons \( ABCDE \) and \( LMNPQ \) are similar.

a. Find the ratio (red to blue) of the perimeters of the pentagons.

b. Find the ratio (red to blue) of the areas of the pentagons.

**Solution**

The ratio of the lengths of corresponding sides in the pentagons is \( \frac{5}{10} = \frac{1}{2} \), or 1:2.

a. The ratio of the perimeters is also 1:2. So, the perimeter of pentagon \( ABCDE \) is half the perimeter of pentagon \( LMNPQ \).

b. Using Theorem 11.5, the ratio of the areas is \( 1^2 : 2^2 \), or 1:4. So, the area of pentagon \( ABCDE \) is one fourth the area of pentagon \( LMNPQ \).
**GOAL 2 Using Perimeter and Area in Real Life**

**EXAMPLE 2 Using Areas of Similar Figures**

**Comparing Costs** You are buying photographic paper to print a photo in different sizes. An 8 inch by 10 inch sheet of the paper costs $0.42. What is a reasonable cost for a 16 inch by 20 inch sheet?

**Solution**

Because the ratio of the lengths of the sides of the two rectangular pieces of paper is 1:2, the ratio of the areas of the pieces of paper is $1^2:2^2$, or 1:4. Because the cost of the paper should be a function of its area, the larger piece of paper should cost about four times as much, or $1.68.

**EXAMPLE 3 Finding Perimeters and Areas of Similar Polygons**

**Octagonal Floors** A trading pit at the Chicago Board of Trade is in the shape of a series of regular octagons. One octagon has a side length of about 14.25 feet and an area of about 980.4 square feet. Find the area of a smaller octagon that has a perimeter of about 76 feet.

**Solution**

All regular octagons are similar because all corresponding angles are congruent and the corresponding side lengths are proportional.

*Draw* and label a sketch.

**Find** the ratio of the side lengths of the two octagons, which is the same as the ratio of their perimeters.

\[
\frac{\text{perimeter of } ABCDEFGH}{\text{perimeter of } JKLMNPQR} = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{76}{8(14.25)} = \frac{76}{114} = \frac{2}{3}
\]

**Calculate** the area of the smaller octagon. Let \( A \) represent the area of the smaller octagon. The ratio of the areas of the smaller octagon to the larger is \( a^2:b^2 = 2^2:3^2 \), or 4:9.

\[
\frac{A}{980.4} = \frac{4}{9}
\]

Write proportion.

\[9A = 980.4 \cdot 4\]  

Cross product property

\[A = \frac{3921.6}{9}\]  

Divide each side by 9.

\[A \approx 435.7\]  

Use a calculator.

The area of the smaller octagon is about 435.7 square feet.
11.3 Perimeters and Areas of Similar Figures

**Guided Practice**

**Vocabulary Check ✔**

1. If two polygons are similar with the lengths of corresponding sides in the ratio of $a:b$, then the ratio of their perimeters is $\frac{a}{b}$ and the ratio of their areas is $\frac{a^2}{b^2}$.

**Concept Check ✔**

Tell whether the statement is true or false. Explain.

2. Any two regular polygons with the same number of sides are similar.

3. Doubling the side length of a square doubles the area.

**Skill Check ✔**

In Exercises 4 and 5, the red and blue figures are similar. Find the ratio (red to blue) of their perimeters and of their areas.

4.

5.

6. **Photography** Use the information from Example 2 on page 678 to find a reasonable cost for a sheet of 4 inch by 5 inch photographic paper.

**Practice and Applications**

**Finding Ratios** In Exercises 7–10, the polygons are similar. Find the ratio (red to blue) of their perimeters and of their areas.

7.

8.

9.

10.

**Logical Reasoning** In Exercises 11–13, complete the statement using always, sometimes, or never.

11. Two similar hexagons ___?___ have the same perimeter.

12. Two rectangles with the same area are ___?___ similar.

13. Two regular pentagons are ___?___ similar.

14. **Hexagons** The ratio of the lengths of corresponding sides of two similar hexagons is 2 : 5. What is the ratio of their areas?

15. **Octagons** A regular octagon has an area of 49 m². Find the scale factor of this octagon to a similar octagon that has an area of 100 m².
16. **RIGHT TRIANGLES** \( \triangle ABC \) is a right triangle whose hypotenuse \( \overline{AC} \) is 8 inches long. Given that the area of \( \triangle ABC \) is 13.9 square inches, find the area of similar triangle \( \triangle DEF \) whose hypotenuse \( \overline{DF} \) is 20 inches long.

17. **FINDING AREA** Explain why \( \triangle CDE \) is similar to \( \triangle ABE \).
Find the area of \( \triangle CDE \).

18. **FINDING AREA** Explain why \( \square JBKL \sim \square ABCD \). The area of \( \square JBKL \) is 15.3 square inches.
Find the area of \( \square ABCD \).

19. **SCALE FACTOR** Regular pentagon \( ABCDE \) has a side length of \( 6\sqrt{5} \) centimeters. Regular pentagon \(QRSTU \) has a perimeter of 40 centimeters. Find the ratio of the perimeters of \( ABCDE \) to \(QRSTU \).

20. **SCALE FACTOR** A square has a perimeter of 36 centimeters. A smaller square has a side length of 4 centimeters. What is the ratio of the areas of the larger square to the smaller one?

21. **SCALE FACTOR** A regular nonagon has an area of 90 square feet. A similar nonagon has an area of 25 square feet. What is the ratio of the perimeters of the first nonagon to the second?

22. **PROOF** Prove Theorem 11.5 for rectangles.

**RUG COSTS** Suppose you want to be sure that a large rug is priced fairly. The price of a small rug (29 inches by 47 inches) is $79 and the price of the large rug (4 feet 10 inches by 7 feet 10 inches) is $299.

23. What are the areas of the two rugs? What is the ratio of the areas?

24. Compare the rug costs. Do you think the large rug is a good buy? Explain.

**TRIANGULAR POOL** In Exercises 25–27, use the following information.
The pool at Taliesin West (see page 677) is a right triangle with legs of length 40 feet and 41 feet.

25. Find the area of the triangular pool, \( \triangle DEF \).

26. The walkway bordering the pool is 40 inches wide, so the scale factor of the similar triangles is about 1.3:1. Find \( AB \).

27. Find the area of \( \triangle ABC \). What is the area of the walkway?

28. **FORT JEFFERSON** The outer wall of Fort Jefferson, which was originally constructed in the mid-1800s, is in the shape of a hexagon with an area of about 466,170 square feet. The length of one side is about 477 feet. The inner courtyard is a similar hexagon with an area of about 446,400 square feet. Calculate the length of a corresponding side in the inner courtyard to the nearest foot.
29. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** Use the following information about similar triangles \( \triangle ABC \) and \( \triangle DEF \).

The scale factor of \( \triangle ABC \) to \( \triangle DEF \) is 15:2.

The area of \( \triangle ABC \) is 25\( x \). The area of \( \triangle DEF \) is \( x - 5 \).

The perimeter of \( \triangle ABC \) is \( 8 + y \). The perimeter of \( \triangle DEF \) is \( 3y - 19 \).

a. Use the scale factor to find the ratio of the area of \( \triangle ABC \) to the area of \( \triangle DEF \).

b. Write and solve a proportion to find the value of \( x \).

c. Use the scale factor to find the ratio of the perimeter of \( \triangle ABC \) to the perimeter of \( \triangle DEF \).

d. Write and solve a proportion to find the value of \( y \).

e. **Writing** Explain how you could find the value of \( z \) if \( AB = 22.5 \) and the length of the corresponding side \( DE \) is \( 13z - 10 \).

Use the figure shown at the right. \( PQRS \) is a parallelogram.

30. Name three pairs of similar triangles and explain how you know that they are similar.

31. The ratio of the area of \( \triangle PVQ \) to the area of \( \triangle RVT \) is 9:25, and the length \( RV \) is 10. Find \( PV \).

32. If \( VT = 15 \), find \( VQ \), \( VU \), and \( UT \).

33. Find the ratio of the areas of each pair of similar triangles that you found in Exercise 30.

### MIXED REVIEW

**FINDING MEASURES** In Exercises 34–37, use the diagram shown at the right. (Review 10.2 for 11.4)

34. Find \( m \angle D \).

35. Find \( m \angle AEC \).

36. Find \( m \angle AC \).

37. Find \( m \angle ABC \).

**USING AN INSCRIBED QUADRILATERAL** In the diagram shown at the right, quadrilateral \( RSTU \) is inscribed in circle \( P \). Find the values of \( x \) and \( y \), and use them to find the measures of the angles of \( RSTU \). (Review 10.3)

**FINDING ANGLE MEASURES** Find the measure of \( \angle 1 \). (Review 10.4 for 11.4)

39. \( 160^\circ \)

40. \( 50^\circ \)

41. \( 126^\circ \)
THOUSANDS OF YEARS AGO, people first noticed that the circumference of a circle is the product of its diameter and a value that is a little more than three. Over time, various methods have been used to find better approximations of this value, called $\pi$ (pi).

1. In the third century B.C., Archimedes approximated the value of $\pi$ by calculating the perimeters of inscribed and circumscribed regular polygons of a circle with diameter 1 unit. Copy the diagram and follow the steps below to use his method.

   - Find the perimeter of the **inscribed** hexagon in terms of the length of the diameter of the circle.
   - Draw a radius of the **circumscribed** hexagon. Find the length of one side of the hexagon. Then find its perimeter.
   - Write an inequality that approximates the value of $\pi$:

     $$\text{perimeter of inscribed hexagon} < \pi < \text{perimeter of circumscribed hexagon}$$

   - diameter 1 unit

200s B.C.  
Archimedes uses perimeters of polygons.

A.D. 400s  
Tsu Chung Chi finds $\pi$ to six decimal places.

1949  
ENIAC computer finds $\pi$ to 2037 decimal places.

17 year old Colin Percival finds the five trillionth binary digit of $\pi$.

MATHEMATICIANS use computers to calculate the value of $\pi$ to billions of decimal places.
11.4 Circumference and Arc Length

**GOAL 1** FINDING CIRCUMFERENCE AND ARC LENGTH

The **circumference** of a circle is the distance around the circle. For all circles, the ratio of the circumference to the diameter is the same. This ratio is known as \( \pi \), or *pi*.

**THEOREM 11.6 Circumference of a Circle**
The circumference \( C \) of a circle is \( C = \pi d \) or \( C = 2\pi r \), where \( d \) is the diameter of the circle and \( r \) is the radius of the circle.

**EXAMPLE 1 Using Circumference**

Find (a) the circumference of a circle with radius 6 centimeters and (b) the radius of a circle with circumference 31 meters. Round decimal answers to two decimal places.

**SOLUTION**

a. \( C = 2\pi r \)
   
   \[ = 2 \cdot \pi \cdot 6 \]
   
   \[ = 12\pi \]
   
   \[ = 37.70 \text{ cm} \]
   
   So, the circumference is about 37.70 centimeters.

b. \( C = 2\pi r \)
   
   \[ 31 = 2\pi r \]
   
   \[ \frac{31}{2\pi} = r \]
   
   \[ 4.93 = r \]
   
   So, the radius is about 4.93 meters.

An **arc length** is a portion of the circumference of a circle. You can use the measure of the arc (in degrees) to find its length (in linear units).

**COROLLARY**

**ARC LENGTH COROLLARY**

In a circle, the ratio of the length of a given arc to the circumference is equal to the ratio of the measure of the arc to 360°.

\[
\text{Arc length of } \overline{AB} = \frac{m\overline{AB}}{360^\circ}, \text{ or Arc length of } \overline{AB} = \frac{m\overline{AB}}{360^\circ} \cdot 2\pi r
\]
The length of a semicircle is one half the circumference, and the length of a 90° arc is one quarter of the circumference.

**Finding Arc Lengths**

Find the length of each arc.

a. \( \overparen{AB} \) with \( \angle B = 50° \)

\[
\text{Arc length of } \overparen{AB} = \frac{50°}{360°} \cdot 2\pi r = \frac{5}{7} \cdot 2\pi (5) \approx 4.36 \text{ centimeters}
\]

b. \( \overparen{CD} \) with \( \angle D = 70° \)

\[
\text{Arc length of } \overparen{CD} = \frac{70°}{360°} \cdot 2\pi r = \frac{7}{12} \cdot 2\pi (7) \approx 6.11 \text{ centimeters}
\]

c. \( \overparen{EF} \) with \( \angle F = 100° \)

\[
\text{Arc length of } \overparen{EF} = \frac{100°}{360°} \cdot 2\pi r = \frac{5}{18} \cdot 2\pi (7) \approx 12.22 \text{ centimeters}
\]

In parts (a) and (b) in Example 2, note that the arcs have the same measure, but different lengths because the circumferences of the circles are not equal.

**Using Arc Lengths**

Find the indicated measure.

a. Circumference

\[
\text{C} = 2\pi r 
\]

b. \( m\overparen{XY} \)

\[
\text{Arc length of } \overparen{XY} = \frac{m\overparen{XY}}{360°} \cdot 2\pi r = \frac{18}{2\pi (7.64)} \cdot 2\pi (7.64) = m\overparen{XY}
\]

\[
m\overparen{XY} = 135° \approx m\overparen{XY}
\]

So, \( m\overparen{XY} \approx 135° \).
11.4 Circumference and Arc Length

### Example 4: Comparing Circumferences

**Tire Revolutions**  Tires from two different automobiles are shown below. How many revolutions does each tire make while traveling 100 feet? Round decimal answers to one decimal place.

Tire A has a diameter of 14 + 2(5.1), or 24.2 inches. Its circumference is \(\pi(24.2)\), or about 76.03 inches.

Tire B has a diameter of 15 + 2(5.25), or 25.5 inches. Its circumference is \(\pi(25.5)\), or about 80.11 inches.

Divide the distance traveled by the tire circumference to find the number of revolutions made. First convert 100 feet to 1200 inches.

\[
\text{Tire A: } \frac{100 \text{ ft}}{76.03 \text{ in.}} = \frac{1200 \text{ in.}}{76.03 \text{ in.}} \approx 15.8 \text{ revolutions}
\]

\[
\text{Tire B: } \frac{100 \text{ ft}}{80.11 \text{ in.}} = \frac{1200 \text{ in.}}{80.11 \text{ in.}} \approx 15.0 \text{ revolutions}
\]

### Example 5: Finding Arc Length

**Track**  The track shown has six lanes. Each lane is 1.25 meters wide. There is a 180° arc at each end of the track. The radii for the arcs in the first two lanes are given.

- a. Find the distance around Lane 1.
- b. Find the distance around Lane 2.

**Solution**

The track is made up of two semicircles and two straight sections with length \(s\). To find the total distance around each lane, find the sum of the lengths of each part. Round decimal answers to one decimal place.

- a. Distance = \(2s + 2\pi r_1\)
  
  \[= 2(108.9) + 2\pi(29.00)\]
  
  \[= 400.0 \text{ meters}\]

- b. Distance = \(2s + 2\pi r_2\)
  
  \[= 2(108.9) + 2\pi(30.25)\]
  
  \[= 407.9 \text{ meters}\]
Chapter 11
Area of Polygons and Circles

1. What is the difference between arc measure and arc length?

2. In the diagram, $BD$ is a diameter and $\angle 1 \equiv \angle 2$. Explain why $AB$ and $CD$ have the same length.

In Exercises 3–8, match the measure with its value.

3. $m\angle QR$  
   A. $\frac{10}{3}\pi$  
   B. $10\pi$  
   C. $\frac{20}{3}\pi$

4. Diameter of $\odot P$  
   D. 10  
   E. 5$\pi$  
   F. 120°

5. Length of $\overline{QSR}$  
6. Circumference of $\odot P$

7. Length of $\overline{QR}$  
8. Length of semicircle of $\odot P$

Is the statement true or false? If it is false, provide a counterexample.

9. Two arcs with the same measure have the same length.

10. If the radius of a circle is doubled, its circumference is multiplied by 4.

11. Two arcs with the same length have the same measure.

Find the indicated measure.

12. Length of $\overline{AB}$
13. Length of $\overline{CD}$
14. $m\angle EF$

Extra Practice to help you master skills is on p. 824.

Using Circumference In Exercises 15 and 16, find the indicated measure.

15. Circumference
16. Radius

17. Find the circumference of a circle with diameter 8 meters.

18. Find the circumference of a circle with radius 15 inches. (Leave your answer in terms of $\pi$.)

19. Find the radius of a circle with circumference 32 yards.
FINDING ARC LENGTHS  In Exercises 20–22, find the length of $\overline{AB}$.

20.  

21.  

22.  

23. FINDING VALUES  Complete the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Radius</th>
<th>$3$</th>
<th>$0.6$</th>
<th>$3.5$</th>
<th>$3\sqrt{3}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m\overline{AB}$</td>
<td>$45^\circ$</td>
<td>$30^\circ$</td>
<td>$192^\circ$</td>
<td>$90^\circ$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of $\overline{AB}$</td>
<td>$3\pi$</td>
<td>$0.4\pi$</td>
<td>$2.55\pi$</td>
<td>$3.09\pi$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FINDING MEASURES  Find the indicated measure.

24. Length of $\overline{XY}$

25. Circumference

26. Radius

27. Length of $\overline{AB}$

28. Circumference

29. Radius

CALCULATING PERIMETERS  In Exercises 30–32, the region is bounded by circular arcs and line segments. Find the perimeter of the region.

30.  

31.  

32.  

USING ALGEBRA  Find the values of $x$ and $y$.

33.  

34.  

35.  

11.4  Circumference and Arc Length
**USING ALGEBRA** Find the circumference of the circle whose equation is given. (Leave your answer in terms of $\pi$.)

36. $x^2 + y^2 = 9$
37. $x^2 + y^2 = 28$
38. $(x + 1)^2 + (y - 5)^2 = 4$

**AUTOMOBILE TIRES** In Exercises 39–41, use the table below. The table gives the rim diameters and sidewall widths of three automobile tires.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rim diameter</th>
<th>Sidewall width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tire A</td>
<td>15 in. 4.60 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire B</td>
<td>16 in. 4.43 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire C</td>
<td>17 in. 4.33 in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

39. Find the diameter of each automobile tire.
40. How many revolutions does each tire make while traveling 500 feet?
41. A student determines that the circumference of a tire with a rim diameter of 15 inches and a sidewall width of 5.5 inches is 64.40 inches. Explain the error.

**GO-CART TRACK** Use the diagram of the go-cart track for Exercises 42 and 43. Turns 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 all have a radius of 3 meters. Turns 3 and 7 each have a radius of 2.25 meters.

42. Calculate the length of the track.
43. How many laps do you need to make to travel 1609 meters (about 1 mile)?

44. **MOUNT RAINIER** In Example 5 on page 623 of Lesson 10.4, you calculated the measure of the arc of Earth’s surface seen from the top of Mount Rainier. Use that information to calculate the distance in miles that can be seen looking in one direction from the top of Mount Rainier.

**BICYCLES** Use the diagram of a bicycle chain for a fixed gear bicycle in Exercises 45 and 46.

45. The chain travels along the front and rear sprockets. The circumference of each sprocket is given. About how long is the chain?
46. On a chain, the teeth are spaced in $\frac{1}{2}$ inch intervals. How many teeth are there on this chain?

47. **ENCLOSING A GARDEN** Suppose you have planted a circular garden adjacent to one of the corners of your garage, as shown at the right. If you want to fence in your garden, how much fencing do you need?
48. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In the diagram shown, $YZ$ and $WX$ each measure 8 units and are diameters of $\odot T$. If $YX$ measures 120°, what is the length of $XZ$?

- A $\frac{2}{3} \pi$
- B $\frac{4}{3} \pi$
- C $\frac{8}{3} \pi$
- D $4\pi$
- E $8\pi$

49. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In the diagram shown, the ratio of the length of $PQ$ to the length of $RS$ is 2 to 1. What is the ratio of $x$ to $y$?

- A 4 to 1
- B 2 to 1
- C 1 to 1
- D 1 to 2
- E 1 to 4

**Calculating Arc Lengths** Suppose $AB$ is divided into four congruent segments and semicircles with radius $r$ are drawn.

50. What is the sum of the four arc lengths if the radius of each arc is $r$?

51. Imagine that $AB$ is divided into $n$ congruent segments and that semicircles are drawn. What would the sum of the arc lengths be for 8 segments? 16 segments? $n$ segments? Does the number of segments matter?

**Mixed Review**

**Finding Area** In Exercises 52—55, the radius of a circle is given. Use the formula $A = \pi r^2$ to calculate the area of the circle. (Review 1.7 for 11.5)

52. $r = 9$ ft  
53. $r = 3.3$ in.  
54. $r = \frac{27}{5}$ cm  
55. $r = 4\sqrt{11}$ m

56. **Using Algebra** Line $n_1$ has the equation $y = \frac{2}{3}x + 8$. Line $n_2$ is parallel to $n_1$ and passes through the point $(9, -2)$. Write an equation for $n_2$. (Review 3.6)

**Using Proportionality Theorems** In Exercises 57 and 58, find the value of the variable. (Review 8.6)

57.  

58.  

**Calculating Arc Measures** You are given the measure of an inscribed angle of a circle. Find the measure of its intercepted arc. (Review 10.3)

59. $48^\circ$  
60. $88^\circ$  
61. $129^\circ$  
62. $15.5^\circ$
The diagrams below show regular polygons inscribed in circles with radius $r$. Exercise 42 on page 697 demonstrates that as the number of sides increases, the area of the polygon approaches the value $\pi r^2$.

**Example 1**  
**Using the Area of a Circle**

a. Find the area of $\odot P$.  

**Solution**  

a. Use $r = 8$ in the area formula.  

$$A = \pi r^2$$  

$$= \pi \cdot 8^2$$  

$$= 64\pi$$  

$$= 201.06$$  

So, the area is $64\pi$, or about 201.06, square inches.

b. Find the diameter of $\odot Z$.  

**Solution**  

b. The diameter is twice the radius.  

$$A = \pi r^2$$  

$$96 = \pi r^2$$  

$$96 \div \pi = r^2$$  

$$30.56 \approx r^2$$  

$$5.53 \approx r$$  

Find the square roots.  

The diameter of the circle is about $2(5.53)$, or about 11.06, centimeters.
A sector of a circle is the region bounded by two radii of the circle and their intercepted arc. In the diagram, sector $APB$ is bounded by $AP$, $BP$, and $AB$. The following theorem gives a method for finding the area of a sector.

**THEOREM 11.8 Area of a Sector**

The ratio of the area $A$ of a sector of a circle to the area of the circle is equal to the ratio of the measure of the intercepted arc to 360°.

$$\frac{A}{\pi r^2} = \frac{m\overarc{AB}}{360°}, \text{ or } A = \frac{m\overarc{AB}}{360°} \cdot \pi r^2$$

**EXAMPLE 2 Finding the Area of a Sector**

Find the area of the sector shown at the right.

**SOLUTION**

Sector $CPD$ intercepts an arc whose measure is 80°. The radius is 4 feet.

$$A = \frac{80°}{360°} \cdot \pi \cdot 4^2$$

$$= \frac{80°}{360°} \cdot \pi \cdot 16$$

$$= 11.17$$

So, the area of the sector is about 11.17 square feet.

**EXAMPLE 3 Finding the Area of a Sector**

A and $B$ are two points on a $\odot P$ with radius 9 inches and $m\angle APB = 60°$. Find the areas of the sectors formed by $\angle APB$.

**SOLUTION**

*Draw* a diagram of $\odot P$ and $\angle APB$. Shade the sectors.

*Label* a point $Q$ on the major arc.

*Find* the measures of the minor and major arcs.

Because $m\angle APB = 60°$, $m\overarc{AB} = 60°$ and $m\overarc{AQB} = 360° - 60° = 300°$.

*Use* the formula for the area of a sector.

Area of small sector $= \frac{60°}{360°} \cdot \pi \cdot 9^2 = \frac{1}{6} \cdot \pi \cdot 81 \approx 42.41$ square inches

Area of larger sector $= \frac{300°}{360°} \cdot \pi \cdot 9^2 = \frac{5}{6} \cdot \pi \cdot 81 \approx 212.06$ square inches
GOAL 2  USING AREAS OF CIRCLES AND REGIONS

You may need to divide a figure into different regions to find its area. The regions may be polygons, circles, or sectors. To find the area of the entire figure, add or subtract the areas of the separate regions as appropriate.

EXAMPLE 4  Finding the Area of a Region

Find the area of the shaded region shown at the right.

**SOLUTION**

The diagram shows a regular hexagon inscribed in a circle with radius 5 meters. The shaded region is the part of the circle that is outside of the hexagon.

\[
\text{Area of shaded region} = \text{Area of circle} - \text{Area of hexagon}
\]

\[
= \pi r^2 - \frac{1}{2} nP
\]

\[
= \pi \cdot 5^2 - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{5\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \cdot (6 \cdot 5)
\]

\[
= 25\pi - \frac{75\sqrt{3}}{2}
\]

So, the area of the shaded region is \(25\pi - \frac{75\sqrt{3}}{2}\), or about 13.59 square meters.

EXAMPLE 5  Finding the Area of a Region

**WOODWORKING** You are cutting the front face of a clock out of wood, as shown in the diagram. What is the area of the front of the case?

**SOLUTION**

The front of the case is formed by a rectangle and a sector, with a circle removed. Note that the intercepted arc of the sector is a semicircle.

\[
\text{Area} = \text{Area of rectangle} + \text{Area of sector} - \text{Area of circle}
\]

\[
= 6 \cdot \frac{11}{2} + \frac{180^\circ}{360^\circ} \cdot \pi \cdot 3^2 - \pi \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot 4\right)^2
\]

\[
= 33 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi \cdot 9 - \pi \cdot (2)^2
\]

\[
= 33 + \frac{9}{2} \pi - 4\pi
\]

\[
= 34.57
\]

The area of the front of the case is about 34.57 square inches.
Complicated shapes may involve a number of regions. In Example 6, the curved region is a portion of a ring whose edges are formed by concentric circles. Notice that the area of a portion of the ring is the difference of the areas of two sectors.

**EXAMPLE 6  Finding the Area of a Boomerang**

**BOOMERANGS** Find the area of the boomerang shown. The dimensions are given in inches. Give your answer in terms of π and to two decimal places.

**SOLUTION**

Separate the boomerang into different regions. The regions are two semicircles (at the ends), two rectangles, and a portion of a ring. Find the area of each region and add these areas together.

**DRAW AND LABEL A SKETCH**

Draw and label a sketch of each region in the boomerang.

**VERBAL MODEL**

\[
\text{Area of boomerang} = 2 \cdot \text{Area of semicircle} + 2 \cdot \text{Area of rectangle} + \text{Area of portion of ring}
\]

**LABELS**

- Area of semicircle = \(\frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi \cdot 1^2\) (square inches)
- Area of rectangle = \(8 \cdot 2\) (square inches)
- Area of portion of ring = \(\frac{1}{4} \cdot \pi \cdot 6^2 - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \pi \cdot 4^2\) (square inches)

**REASONING**

\[
\text{Area of boomerang} = 2\left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi \cdot 1^2\right) + 2(8 \cdot 2) + \left(\frac{1}{4} \cdot \pi \cdot 6^2 - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \pi \cdot 4^2\right)
\]
\[
= 2\left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi \cdot 1\right) + 2 \cdot 16 + \left(\frac{1}{4} \cdot \pi \cdot 36 - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \pi \cdot 16\right)
\]
\[
= \pi + 32 + \left(9\pi - 4\pi\right)
\]
\[
= 6\pi + 32
\]

So, the area of the boomerang is \((6\pi + 32)\), or about 50.85 square inches.
1. Describe the boundaries of a sector of a circle.
2. In Example 5 on page 693, explain why the expression \( \pi \cdot \left( \frac{1}{2} \cdot 4 \right)^2 \) represents the area of the circle cut from the wood.

In Exercises 3–8, find the area of the shaded region.

3. \[ C \quad \text{9 in.} \quad A \]
4. \[ A \quad \text{3.8 cm} \quad C \]
5. \[ C \quad \text{12 ft} \]
6. \[ 6 \text{ ft} \quad C \quad \text{110°} \quad A \]
7. \[ A \quad \text{10 m} \quad C \quad \text{70°} \quad B \]
8. \[ C \quad \text{3 in.} \quad \text{60°} \]

9. PIECES OF PIZZA Suppose the pizza shown is divided into 8 equal pieces. The diameter of the pizza is 16 inches. What is the area of one piece of pizza?

Finding Area

In Exercises 10–18, find the area of the shaded region.

10. \[ A \quad C \quad \text{31 ft} \]
11. \[ A \quad C \quad \text{0.4 cm} \]
12. \[ A \quad C \quad \text{8 m} \]
13. \[ C \quad \text{20 in.} \]
14. \[ A \quad C \quad \text{60°} \quad 11 \text{ ft} \quad B \]
15. \[ A \quad C \quad \text{80°} \quad \frac{3}{2} \text{ in} \quad B \]
16. \[ A \quad C \quad 10 \text{ cm} \quad 293° \quad B \]
17. \[ A \quad C \quad 4.6 \text{ m} \quad 125° \quad B \]
18. \[ A \quad C \quad E \quad \text{8 in.} \quad D \]

19. USING AREA What is the area of a circle with diameter 20 feet?
20. USING AREA What is the radius of a circle with area 50 square meters?
Using Area  Find the indicated measure. The area given next to the diagram refers to the shaded region only.

21. Find the radius of \( \odot C \).

22. Find the diameter of \( \odot G \).

Finding Area  Find the area of the shaded region.

23.  

24.  

25.  

Finding a Pattern  In Exercises 29–32, consider an arc of a circle with a radius of 3 inches.

29. Copy and complete the table. Round your answers to the nearest tenth.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure of arc, ( x )</th>
<th>30°</th>
<th>60°</th>
<th>90°</th>
<th>120°</th>
<th>150°</th>
<th>180°</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

30. Using Algebra  Graph the data in the table.

31. Using Algebra  Is the relationship between \( x \) and \( y \) linear? Explain.

32. Logical Reasoning  If Exercises 29–31 were repeated using a circle with a 5 inch radius, would the areas in the table change? Would your answer to Exercise 31 change? Explain your reasoning.

Lighthouses  The diagram shows a projected beam of light from a lighthouse.

33. What is the area of water that can be covered by the light from the lighthouse?

34. Suppose a boat traveling along a straight line is illuminated by the lighthouse for approximately 28 miles of its route. What is the closest distance between the lighthouse and the boat?
**11.5 Areas of Circles and Sectors**

**Using Area** In Exercises 35–37, find the area of the shaded region in the circle formed by a chord and its intercepted arc. (*Hint*: Find the difference between the areas of a sector and a triangle.)

35. 36. 37.

**Viking Longships** Use the information below for Exercises 38 and 39.

When Vikings constructed *longships*, they cut hull-hugging frames from curved trees. Straight trees provided angled knees, which were used to brace the frames.

38. Find the area of a cross-section of the frame piece shown in red.

39. **Writing** The angled knee piece shown in blue has a cross section whose shape results from subtracting a sector from a kite. What measurements would you need to know to find its area?

40. **Window Design** The window shown is in the shape of a semicircle with radius 4 feet. The distance from $S$ to $T$ is 2 feet, and the measure of $AB$ is $45^\circ$. Find the area of the glass in the region $ABCD$.

41. **Logical Reasoning** Suppose a circle has a radius of 4.5 inches. If you double the radius of the circle, does the area of the circle double as well? What happens to the circle’s circumference? Explain.

42. **Technology** The area of a regular $n$-gon inscribed in a circle with radius 1 unit can be written as

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \left( \frac{180^\circ}{n} \right) \right) \left( 2n \cdot \sin \left( \frac{180^\circ}{n} \right) \right).$$

Use a spreadsheet to make a table. The first column is for the number of sides $n$ and the second column is for the area of the $n$-gon. Fill in your table up to a 16-gon. What do you notice as $n$ gets larger and larger?
43. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** If $\odot Q$ is cut away, what is the remaining area of $\odot P$?

A. $6\pi$  
B. $9\pi$  
C. $27\pi$  
D. $60\pi$  
E. $180\pi$

44. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** What is the area of the region shaded in red?

A. 0.3  
B. $1.8\pi$  
C. $6\pi$  
D. $10.8\pi$  
E. $108\pi$

45. **FINDING AREA** Find the area between the three congruent tangent circles. The radius of each circle is 6 centimeters. (*Hint: $\triangle ABC$ is equilateral.*)

46. Simplifying Ratios In Exercises 46–49, simplify the ratio. (Review 8.1 for 11.6)

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>$\frac{8\text{ cats}}{20\text{ cats}}$</td>
<td>47.</td>
<td>$\frac{6\text{ teachers}}{32\text{ teachers}}$</td>
<td>48.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>$\frac{52\text{ weeks}}{143\text{ weeks}}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

50. The length of the diagonal of a square is 30. What is the length of each side? (Review 9.4)

51. **FINDING MEASURES** Use the diagram to find the indicated measure. Round decimals to the nearest tenth. (Review 9.6)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>$BD$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>$DC$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td>$m\angle DBC$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>$BC$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

55. **WRITING EQUATIONS** Write the standard equation of the circle with the given center and radius. (Review 10.6)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>center $(-2, -7)$, radius 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td>center $(0, -9)$, radius 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>center $(-4, 5)$, radius 3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>center $(8, 2)$, radius $\sqrt{11}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

59. **FINDING MEASURES** Find the indicated measure. (Review 11.4)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>Circumference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>Length of $\overline{AB}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td>Radius</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Challenge**

Extra Challenge

www.mcdougallittell.com
**What you should learn**

**GOAL 1** Find a geometric probability.

**GOAL 2** Use geometric probability to solve real-life problems, as applied in Example 2.

**Why you should learn it**

△ Geometric probability is one model for calculating real-life probabilities, such as the probability that a bus will be waiting outside a hotel in Ex. 28.

---

**Geometric Probability**

**GOAL 1** **Finding a Geometric Probability**

A **probability** is a number from 0 to 1 that represents the chance that an event will occur. Assuming that all outcomes are equally likely, an event with a probability of 0 cannot occur. An event with a probability of 1 is certain to occur, and an event with a probability of 0.5 is just as likely to occur as not.

In an earlier course, you may have evaluated probabilities by counting the number of favorable outcomes and dividing that number by the total number of possible outcomes. In this lesson, you will use a related process in which the division involves geometric measures such as length or area. This process is called **geometric probability**.

---

**GEOMETRIC PROBABILITY**

**PROBABILITY AND LENGTH**

Let \( \overline{AB} \) be a segment that contains the segment \( \overline{CD} \). If a point \( K \) on \( \overline{AB} \) is chosen at random, then the probability that it is on \( \overline{CD} \) is as follows:

\[
P(\text{Point } K \text{ is on } \overline{CD}) = \frac{\text{Length of } \overline{CD}}{\text{Length of } \overline{AB}}
\]

**PROBABILITY AND AREA**

Let \( J \) be a region that contains region \( M \). If a point \( K \) in \( J \) is chosen at random, then the probability that it is in region \( M \) is as follows:

\[
P(\text{Point } K \text{ is in region } M) = \frac{\text{Area of } M}{\text{Area of } J}
\]

---

**Example 1** **Finding a Geometric Probability**

Find the probability that a point chosen at random on \( \overline{RS} \) is on \( \overline{TU} \).

**Solution**

\[
P(\text{Point is on } \overline{TU}) = \frac{\text{Length of } \overline{TU}}{\text{Length of } \overline{RS}} = \frac{2}{10} = \frac{1}{5}
\]

△ The probability can be written as \( \frac{1}{5} \), 0.2, or 20%.
GOAL 2  USING GEOMETRIC PROBABILITY IN REAL LIFE

EXAMPLE 2  Using Areas to Find a Geometric Probability

**DART BOARD** A dart is tossed and hits the dart board shown. The dart is equally likely to land on any point on the dart board. Find the probability that the dart lands in the red region.

**SOLUTION**
Find the ratio of the area of the red region to the area of the dart board.

\[
P(Dart \text{ lands in red region}) = \frac{\text{Area of red region}}{\text{Area of dart board}}
\]

\[
= \frac{\pi (2^2)}{16^2} = \frac{4\pi}{256} = \frac{\pi}{64}
\]

\[
\approx 0.05
\]

The probability that the dart lands in the red region is about 0.05, or 5%.

EXAMPLE 3  Using a Segment to Find a Geometric Probability

**TRANSPORTATION** You are visiting San Francisco and are taking a trolley ride to a store on Market Street. You are supposed to meet a friend at the store at 3:00 P.M. The trolleys run every 10 minutes and the trip to the store is 8 minutes. You arrive at the trolley stop at 2:48 P.M. What is the probability that you will arrive at the store by 3:00 P.M.?

**SOLUTION**
To begin, find the greatest amount of time you can afford to wait for the trolley and still get to the store by 3:00 P.M.

Because the ride takes 8 minutes, you need to catch the trolley no later than 8 minutes before 3:00 P.M., or in other words by 2:52 P.M.

So, you can afford to wait 4 minutes (2:52 – 2:48 = 4 min). You can use a line segment to model the probability that the trolley will come within 4 minutes.

\[
P(\text{Get to store by 3:00}) = \frac{\text{Favorable waiting time}}{\text{Maximum waiting time}} = \frac{4}{10} = \frac{2}{5}
\]

The probability is \(\frac{2}{5}\), or 40%.
Finding a Geometric Probability

**JOB LOCATION** You work for a temporary employment agency. You live on the west side of town and prefer to work there. The work assignments are spread evenly throughout the rectangular region shown. Find the probability that an assignment chosen at random for you is on the west side of town.

**SOLUTION**

The west side of town is approximately triangular. Its area is \( \frac{1}{2} \times 2.25 \times 1.5 \), or about 1.69 square miles. The area of the rectangular region is \( 1.5 \times 4 \), or 6 square miles. So, the probability that the assignment is on the west side of town is

\[
P(\text{Assignment is on west side}) = \frac{\text{Area of west side}}{\text{Area of rectangular region}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} \times 2.25 \times 1.5}{6} = 0.28.
\]

So, the probability that the work assignment is on the west side is about 28%.

**Guided Practice**

1. Explain how a geometric probability is different from a probability found by dividing the number of favorable outcomes by the total number of possible outcomes.

2. Determine whether you would use the length method or area method to find the geometric probability. Explain your reasoning.

2. The probability that an outcome lies in a triangular region

3. The probability that an outcome occurs within a certain time period

**Skill Check**

In Exercises 4–7, \( K \) is chosen at random on \( \overline{AF} \). Find the probability that \( K \) is on the indicated segment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. \( \overline{AB} \)

5. \( \overline{BD} \)

6. \( \overline{BF} \)

7. Explain the relationship between your answers to Exercises 4 and 6.

8. Find the probability that a point chosen at random in the trapezoid shown lies in either of the shaded regions.
**Chapter 11**

**Area of Polygons and Circles**

**PROBABILITY ON A SEGMENT** In Exercises 9–12, find the probability that a point \( A \), selected randomly on \( G\bar{N} \), is on the given segment.

9. \( \bar{G}H \)  
10. \( \bar{J}L \)  
11. \( \bar{J}N \)  
12. \( \bar{G}J \)

**PROBABILITY ON A SEGMENT** In Exercises 13–16, find the probability that a point \( K \), selected randomly on \( P\bar{U} \), is on the given segment.

13. \( P\bar{Q} \)  
14. \( P\bar{S} \)  
15. \( \bar{S}U \)  
16. \( P\bar{U} \)

**FINDING A GEOMETRIC PROBABILITY** Find the probability that a randomly chosen point in the figure lies in the shaded region.

17.  
18.  
19.  
20.  

**TARGETS** A regular hexagonal shaped target with sides of length 14 centimeters has a circular bull’s eye with a diameter of 3 centimeters. In Exercises 21–23, darts are thrown and hit the target at random.

21. What is the probability that a dart that hits the target will hit the bull’s eye?

22. Estimate how many times a dart will hit the bull’s eye if 100 darts hit the target.

23. Find the probability that a dart will hit the bull’s eye if the bull’s eye’s radius is doubled.

24. **LOGICAL REASONING** The midpoint of \( \bar{J}K \) is \( M \). What is the probability that a randomly selected point on \( \bar{J}K \) is closer to \( M \) than to \( J \) or to \( K \)?

25. **LOGICAL REASONING** A circle with radius \( \sqrt{2} \) units is circumscribed about a square with side length 2 units. Find the probability that a randomly chosen point will be inside the circle but outside the square.
26. **FIRE ALARM** Suppose that your school day begins at 7:30 A.M. and ends at 3:00 P.M. You eat lunch at 11:00 A.M. If there is a fire drill at a random time during the day, what is the probability that it begins before lunch?

27. **PHONE CALL** You are expecting a call from a friend anytime between 6:00 P.M. and 7:00 P.M. Unexpectedly, you have to run an errand for a relative and are gone from 5:45 P.M. until 6:10 P.M. What is the probability that you missed your friend’s call?

28. **TRANSPORTATION** Buses arrive at a resort hotel every 15 minutes. They wait for three minutes while passengers get on and get off, and then the buses depart. What is the probability that there is a bus waiting when a hotel guest walks out of the door at a randomly chosen time?

29. **SHIP SALVAGE** In Exercises 29 and 30, use the following information. A ship is known to have sunk off the coast, between an island and the mainland as shown. A salvage vessel anchors at a random spot in this rectangular region for divers to search for the ship.

   29. Find the approximate area of the rectangular region where the ship sank.
   
   30. The divers search 500 feet in all directions from a point on the ocean floor directly below the salvage vessel. Estimate the probability that the divers will find the sunken ship on the first try.

31. **ARCHERY** In Exercises 31–35, use the following information. Imagine that an arrow hitting the target shown is equally likely to hit any point on the target. The 10-point circle has a 4.8 inch diameter and each of the other rings is 2.4 inches wide. Find the probability that the arrow hits the region described.

   31. The 10-point region
   
   32. The yellow region
   
   33. The white region
   
   34. The 5-point region
   
   35. **CRITICAL THINKING** Does the geometric probability model hold true when an expert archer shoots an arrow? Explain your reasoning.

36. **USING ALGEBRA** If $0 < y < 1$ and $0 < x < 1$, find the probability that $y < x$. Begin by sketching the graph, and then use the area method to find the probability.
**USING ALGEBRA** Find the value of $x$ so that the probability of the spinner landing on a blue sector is the value given.

37. $\frac{1}{3}$  
38. $\frac{1}{4}$  
39. $\frac{1}{6}$

**BALLOON RACE** In Exercises 40–42, use the following information.

In a “Hare and Hounds” balloon race, one balloon (the hare) leaves the ground first. About ten minutes later, the other balloons (the hounds) leave. The hare then lands and marks a square region as the target. The hounds each try to drop a marker in the target zone.

40. Suppose that a hound’s marker dropped onto a rectangular field that is 200 feet by 250 feet is equally likely to land anywhere in the field. The target region is a 15 foot square that lies in the field. What is the probability that the marker lands in the target region?

41. If the area of the target region is doubled, how does the probability change?

42. If each side of the target region is doubled, how does the probability change?

43. **MULTI-STEP PROBLEM** Use the following information.

You organize a fund-raiser at your school. You fill a large glass jar that has a 25 centimeter diameter with water. You place a dish that has a 5 centimeter diameter at the bottom of the jar. A person donates a coin by dropping it in the jar. If the coin lands in the dish, the person wins a small prize.

a. Calculate the probability that a coin dropped, with an equally likely chance of landing anywhere at the bottom of the jar, lands in the dish.

b. Use the probability in part (a) to estimate the average number of coins needed to win a prize.

c. From past experience, you expect about 250 people to donate 5 coins each. How many prizes should you buy?

d. **Writing** Suppose that instead of the dish, a circle with a diameter of 5 centimeters is painted on the bottom of the jar, and any coin touching the circle wins a prize. Will the probability change? Explain.

44. **USING ALGEBRA** Graph the lines $y = x$ and $y = 3$ in a coordinate plane. A point is chosen randomly from within the boundaries $0 < y < 4$ and $0 < x < 4$. Find the probability that the coordinates of the point are a solution of this system of inequalities:

$$y < 3$$
$$y > x$$
**Mixed Review**

**Determining Tangency** Tell whether $\overline{AB}$ is tangent to $\odot C$. Explain your reasoning. (Review 10.1)

45. $\overline{AB}$

46. $\overline{AC}$

47. $\overline{BC}$

**Describing Lines** In Exercises 48–51, graph the line with the circle $(x - 2)^2 + (y + 4)^2 = 16$. Is the line a tangent or a secant? (Review 10.6)

48. $x = -y$

49. $y = 0$

50. $x = 6$

51. $y = x - 1$

52. **Locus** Find the locus of all points in the coordinate plane that are equidistant from points $(3, 2)$ and $(1, 2)$ and within $\sqrt{2}$ units of the point $(1, -1)$. (Review 10.7)

**Quiz 2**

Self-Test for Lessons 11.4–11.6

Find the indicated measure. (Lesson 11.4)

1. Circumference

2. Length of $\overline{AB}$

3. Radius

In Exercises 4–6, find the area of the shaded region. (Lesson 11.5)

4.

5. $\triangle$ with $105^\circ$ angle

6. $\triangle$ with $145^\circ$ angle

7. **Targets** A square target with 20 cm sides includes a triangular region with equal side lengths of 5 cm. A dart is thrown and hits the target at random. Find the probability that the dart hits the triangle. (Lesson 11.6)
Chapter Summary

WHAT did you learn?

Use properties of polyhedra. (12.1)

Find the surface area of prisms and cylinders. (12.2)

Find the surface area of pyramids and cones. (12.3)

Find the volume of prisms and cylinders. (12.4)

Find the volume of pyramids and cones. (12.5)

Find the surface area and volume of a sphere. (12.6)

Find the surface area and volume of similar solids. (12.7)

WHY did you learn it?

Classify crystals by their shape. (p. 725)

Determine the surface area of a wax cylinder record. (p. 733)

Find the area of each lateral face of a pyramid, such as the Pyramid Arena in Tennessee. (p. 735)

Find the volume of a fish tank, such as the tank at the New England Aquarium. (p. 748)

Find the volume of a volcano, such as Mount St. Helens. (p. 757)

Find the surface area of a planet, such as Earth. (p. 763)

Use the scale factor of a model car to determine dimensions on the actual car. (p. 770)

How does Chapter 12 fit into the BIGGER PICTURE of geometry?

Solids can be assigned three types of measure. For instance, the height and radius of a cylinder are one-dimensional measures. The surface area of a cylinder is a two-dimensional measure, and the volume of a cylinder is a three-dimensional measure. Assigning measures to plane regions and to solids is one of the primary goals of geometry. In fact, the word geometry means “Earth measure.”

STUDY STRATEGY

How did generalizing formulas help you?

The list of similar concepts you made, following the Study Strategy on p. 718, may resemble this one.

Generalizing Formulas

The same concept is used to find the surface area of a prism and the surface area of a cylinder. For example, the surface areas can be found by adding twice the area of the base, $2B$, to the lateral area $L$.

For a prism:

$S = 2B + L$

$S = 2(l \cdot w) + Ph$

$S = 2(7 \cdot 5) + 24 \cdot 3$

$S = 142 \, ft^2$

For a cylinder:

$S = 2B + L$

$S = 2(\pi r^2) + Ch$

$S = 2(\pi (6)^2) + (\pi \cdot 12)7$

$S = 156 \, \pi \, m^2$
Chapter Review

VOCABULARY

- polyhedron, p. 719
- face, p. 719
- edge, p. 719
- vertex, p. 719
- regular polyhedron, p. 720
- convex, p. 720
- cross section, p. 720
- Platonic solids, p. 721
- tetrahedron, p. 721
- octahedron, p. 721
- dodecahedron, p. 721
- icosahedron, p. 721
- prism, p. 728
- bases, p. 728
- lateral faces, p. 728
- right prism, p. 728
- oblique prism, p. 728
- surface area of a polyhedron, p. 728
- lateral area of a polyhedron, p. 728
- net, p. 729
- cylinder, p. 730
- right cylinder, p. 730
- lateral area of a cylinder, p. 730
- surface area of a cylinder, p. 730
- pyramid, p. 735
- regular pyramid, p. 735
- circular cone, p. 737
- lateral surface of a cone, p. 737
- right cone, p. 737
- volume of a solid, p. 743
- sphere, p. 759
- center of a sphere, p. 759
- radius of a sphere, p. 759
- chord of a sphere, p. 759
- diameter of a sphere, p. 759
- great circle, p. 760
- hemisphere, p. 760
- similar solids, p. 766

12.1 EXPLORING SOLIDS

The solid at the right has 6 faces and 10 edges. The number of vertices can be found using Euler’s Theorem.

\[ F + V = E + 2 \]
\[ 6 + V = 10 + 2 \]
\[ V = 6 \]

Use Euler’s Theorem to find the unknown number.

1. Faces: 32
   Vertices: __?
   Edges: 90

2. Faces: __?
   Vertices: 6
   Edges: 10

3. Faces: 5
   Vertices: 5
   Edges: __?

12.2 SURFACE AREA OF PRISMS AND CYLINDERS

The surface area of a right prism and a right cylinder are shown.

\[ S = 2B + Ph \]
\[ = 2(44) + 30(9) \]
\[ = 358 \text{ in.}^2 \]

\[ S = 2\pi r^2 + 2\pi rh \]
\[ = 2\pi(4^2) + 2\pi(4)(5) \]
\[ = 226.2 \text{ cm}^2 \]
Find the surface area of the right prism or right cylinder. Round your result to two decimal places.

4. 5 ft 6 ft 11 in.

5. 12 m 4 m 9 m

6. 18 in. 11 in.

SURFACE AREA OF PYRAMIDS AND CONES

The surface area of a regular pyramid and a right cone are shown.

\[ S = B + \frac{1}{2}P\ell \]

\[ \approx 15.6 + \frac{1}{2}(18)(7) \approx 78.6 \text{ in.}^2 \]

\[ S = \pi r^2 + \pi \ell \]

\[ \approx \pi (6)^2 + \pi (6)(10) \approx 301.6 \text{ cm}^2 \]

Find the surface area of the regular pyramid or right cone. Round your result to two decimal places.

7. 8 in. 6 in.

8. 6 cm

9. 4 in.

VOLUME OF PRISMS AND CYLINDERS

The volume of a rectangular prism and a right cylinder are shown.

\[ V = Bh = (7 \cdot 9)(5) = 315 \text{ cm}^3 \]

\[ V = \pi r^2h = \pi (2.5^2)(8) \approx 157.1 \text{ in.}^3 \]

Find the volume of the described solid.

10. A side of a cube measures 8 centimeters.

11. A right prism has a height of 37.2 meters and regular hexagonal bases, each with a base edge of 21 meters.

12. A right cylinder has a radius of 3.5 inches and a height of 8 inches.
12.5 **VOLUME OF PYRAMIDS AND CONES**

**EXAMPLES**
The volume of a right pyramid and a right cone are shown.

- Pyramid: \[ V = \frac{1}{3} Bh = \frac{1}{3} (11 \cdot 8)(6) = 176 \text{ in.}^3 \]
- Cone: \[ V = \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 h = \frac{1}{3} \pi (5^2)(9) \approx 235.6 \text{ cm}^3 \]

Find the volume of the pyramid or cone.

13. \[
\begin{align*}
\text{Pyramid:} & \quad V = \frac{1}{3} Bh = \frac{1}{3} (35 \cdot 30)(6) \quad \approx 1700 \text{ in.}^3 \\
\end{align*}
\]

14. \[
\begin{align*}
\text{Cone:} & \quad V = \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 h = \frac{1}{3} \pi (23 \cdot 19)(20) \quad \approx 2070 \text{ cm}^3 \\
\end{align*}
\]

15. \[
\begin{align*}
\text{Cone:} & \quad V = \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 h = \frac{1}{3} \pi (15 \cdot 12)(15) \\
\end{align*}
\]

12.6 **SURFACE AREA AND VOLUME OF SPHERES**

**EXAMPLES**
The surface area and volume of the sphere are shown.

\[
\begin{align*}
S &= 4\pi r^2 = 4\pi (7^2) = 615.8 \text{ in.}^2 \\
V &= \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3 = \frac{4}{3} \pi (7^3) = 1436.8 \text{ in.}^3 \\
\end{align*}
\]

16. Find the surface area and volume of a sphere with a radius of 14 meters.

17. Find the surface area and volume of a sphere with a radius of 0.5 inch.

12.7 **SIMILAR SOLIDS**

**EXAMPLES**
The ratios of the corresponding linear measurements of the two right prisms are equal, so the solids are similar with a scale factor of 3:4.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Lengths:} & \quad \frac{15}{20} = \frac{3}{4} \\
\text{Widths:} & \quad \frac{12}{16} = \frac{3}{4} \\
\text{Heights:} & \quad \frac{21}{28} = \frac{3}{4} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Decide whether the solids are similar. If so, find their scale factor.

18. \[
\begin{align*}
\text{Similar:} & \quad \frac{12}{40} = \frac{3}{10} \\
\end{align*}
\]

19. \[
\begin{align*}
\text{Similar:} & \quad \frac{16}{15} = \frac{16}{15} \\
\end{align*}
\]
Chapter Test

Determine the number of faces, vertices, and edges of the solids.

1. 
2. 
3. 

**Using Algebra** Sketch the solid described and find its missing measurement. \( B \) is the base area, \( P \) is the base perimeter, \( h \) is the height, \( S \) is the surface area, \( r \) is the radius, and \( l \) is the slant height.

4. Right rectangular prism: \( B = 44 \text{ m}^2, P = 30 \text{ m}, h = 7 \text{ m}, S = ? \)
5. Right cylinder: \( r = 8.6 \text{ in.}, h = ?, S = 784\pi \text{ in.}^2 \)
6. Regular pyramid: \( B = 100 \text{ ft}^2, P = 40 \text{ ft}, l = ?, S = 340 \text{ ft}^2 \)
7. Right cone: \( r = 12 \text{ yd}, l = 17 \text{ yd}, S = ? \)
8. Sphere: \( r = 34 \text{ cm}, S = ? \)

In Exercises 9–11, find the volume of the right solid.

9. 
10. 
11. 

12. Draw a net for each solid in Exercises 9–11. Label the dimensions of the net.
13. The scale factor of two spheres is 1:5. The radius of the smaller sphere is 3 centimeters. What is the volume of the larger sphere?
14. Describe the possible intersections of a plane and a sphere.
15. What is the scale factor of the two cylinders at the right?
16. **Canned Goods** Find the volume and surface area of a prism with a height of 6 inches and a 4 inch by 4 inch square base. Compare the results with the volume and surface area of a cylinder with a height of 7.64 inches and a diameter of 4 inches.

**Silos** Suppose you are building a silo. The shape of your silo is a right prism with a regular 15-gon for a base, as shown. The height of your silo is 59 feet.

17. What is the area of the floor of your silo?
18. Find the lateral area and volume of your silo.
19. What are the lateral area and volume of a larger silo that is in a 1:1.25 ratio with yours?
Exploring Solids

GOAL 1 Using Properties of Polyhedra

A polyhedron is a solid that is bounded by polygons, called faces, that enclose a single region of space. An edge of a polyhedron is a line segment formed by the intersection of two faces. A vertex of a polyhedron is a point where three or more edges meet. The plural of polyhedron is polyhedra, or polyhedrons.

EXAMPLE 1 Identifying Polyhedra

Decide whether the solid is a polyhedron. If so, count the number of faces, vertices, and edges of the polyhedron.

a. b. c.

SOLUTION

a. This is a polyhedron. It has 5 faces, 6 vertices, and 9 edges.

b. This is not a polyhedron. Some of its faces are not polygons.

c. This is a polyhedron. It has 7 faces, 7 vertices, and 12 edges.

CONCEPT SUMMARY

Types of Solids

Of the five solids below, the prism and pyramid are polyhedra. The cone, cylinder, and sphere are not polyhedra.
A polyhedron is **regular** if all of its faces are congruent regular polygons. A polyhedron is **convex** if any two points on its surface can be connected by a segment that lies entirely inside or on the polyhedron. If this segment goes outside the polyhedron, then the polyhedron is **nonconvex**, or **concave**.

**Example 2**  
**Classifying Polyhedra**

Is the octahedron convex? Is it regular?

a.convex, regular  
b. convex, nonregular  
c. nonconvex, nonregular

Imagine a plane slicing through a solid. The intersection of the plane and the solid is called a **cross section**. For instance, the diagram shows that the intersection of a plane and a sphere is a circle.

**Example 3**  
**Describing Cross Sections**

Describe the shape formed by the intersection of the plane and the cube.

a.

b.

c.

**Solution**

a. This cross section is a square.

b. This cross section is a pentagon.

c. This cross section is a triangle.

The square, pentagon, and triangle cross sections of a cube are described in Example 3. Some other cross sections are the rectangle, trapezoid, and hexagon.
GOAL 2  USING EULER’S THEOREM

There are five regular polyhedra, called Platonic solids, after the Greek mathematician and philosopher Plato. The Platonic solids are a regular tetrahedron (4 faces), a cube (6 faces), a regular octahedron (8 faces), a regular dodecahedron (12 faces), and a regular icosahedron (20 faces).

Notice that the sum of the number of faces and vertices is two more than the number of edges in the solids above. This result was proved by the Swiss mathematician Leonhard Euler (1707–1783).

EXEMPLARY 4  Using Euler’s Theorem

The solid has 14 faces; 8 triangles and 6 octagons. How many vertices does the solid have?

**Solution**

On their own, 8 triangles and 6 octagons have $8(3) + 6(8)$, or 72 edges. In the solid, each side is shared by exactly two polygons. So, the number of edges is one half of 72, or 36. Use Euler’s Theorem to find the number of vertices.

\[
F + V = E + 2 \quad \text{Write Euler’s Theorem.}
\]

\[
14 + V = 36 + 2 \quad \text{Substitute.}
\]

\[
V = 24 \quad \text{Solve for } V.
\]

The solid has 24 vertices.
Finding the Number of Edges

**CHEMISTRY** In molecules of sodium chloride, commonly known as table salt, chloride atoms are arranged like the vertices of regular octahedrons. In the crystal structure, the molecules share edges. How many sodium chloride molecules share the edges of one sodium chloride molecule?

**SOLUTION**
To find the number of molecules that share edges with a given molecule, you need to know the number of edges of the molecule.

You know that the molecules are shaped like regular octahedrons. So, they each have 8 faces and 6 vertices. You can use Euler’s Theorem to find the number of edges, as shown below.

\[
F + V = E + 2
\]

Write Euler’s Theorem.

\[
8 + 6 = E + 2
\]

Substitute.

\[
12 = E
\]

Simplify.

So, 12 other molecules share the edges of the given molecule.

Finding the Number of Vertices

**SPORTS** A soccer ball resembles a polyhedron with 32 faces; 20 are regular hexagons and 12 are regular pentagons. How many vertices does this polyhedron have?

**SOLUTION**
Each of the 20 hexagons has 6 sides and each of the 12 pentagons has 5 sides. Each edge of the soccer ball is shared by two polygons. Thus, the total number of edges is as follows:

\[
E = \frac{1}{2}(6 \cdot 20 + 5 \cdot 12)
\]

Expression for number of edges

\[
= \frac{1}{2}(180)
\]

Simplify inside parentheses.

\[
= 90
\]

Multiply.

Knowing the number of edges, 90, and the number of faces, 32, you can apply Euler’s Theorem to determine the number of vertices.

\[
F + V = E + 2
\]

Write Euler’s Theorem.

\[
32 + V = 90 + 2
\]

Substitute.

\[
V = 60
\]

Simplify.

So, the polyhedron has 60 vertices.
1. Define *polyhedron* in your own words.

2. Is a regular octahedron convex? Are all the Platonic solids convex? Explain.

Decide whether the solid is a polyhedron. Explain.

3. 4. 5.

Use Euler’s Theorem to find the unknown number.

6. Faces: ?
   Vertices: 6
   Edges: 12

7. Faces: 5
   Vertices: ?
   Edges: 9

8. Faces: 20
   Vertices: 10
   Edges: 15

9. Faces: 20
   Vertices: 12
   Edges: ?

**Practice and Applications**

**Identifying Polyhedra** Tell whether the solid is a polyhedron. Explain your reasoning.

10. 11. 12.

**Analyzing Solids** Count the number of faces, vertices, and edges of the polyhedron.


**Analyzing Polyhedra** Decide whether the polyhedron is regular and/or convex. Explain.

16. 17. 18.
**LOGICAL REASONING** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your reasoning.

19. Every convex polyhedron is regular.  
20. A polyhedron can have exactly 3 faces.  
21. A cube is a regular polyhedron.  
22. A polyhedron can have exactly 4 faces.  
23. A cone is a regular polyhedron.  
24. A polyhedron can have exactly 5 faces.

**CROSS SECTIONS** Describe the cross section.

25.  
26.  
27.  
28.  

**COOKING** Describe the shape that is formed by the cut made in the food shown.

29. Carrot  
30. Cheese  
31. Cake

**CRITICAL THINKING** In the diagram, the bottom face of the pyramid is a square.

32. Name the cross section shown.  
33. Can a plane intersect the pyramid at a point? If so, sketch the intersection.  
34. Describe the cross section when the pyramid is sliced by a plane parallel to its bottom face.  
35. Is it possible to have an isosceles trapezoid as a cross section of this pyramid? If so, draw the cross section.

**POLYHEDRONS** Name the regular polyhedron.

36.  
37.  
38.
In Exercises 39–41, name the Platonic solid that the crystal resembles.

39. Cobaltite  

40. Fluorite  

41. Pyrite

42. **VISUAL THINKING** Sketch a cube and describe the figure that results from connecting the centers of adjoining faces.

**EULER’S THEOREM** In Exercises 43–45, find the number of faces, edges, and vertices of the polyhedron and use them to verify Euler’s Theorem.

43.  

44.  

45.  

46. **MAKING A TABLE** Make a table of the number of faces, vertices, and edges for the Platonic solids. Use it to show Euler’s Theorem is true for each solid.

**USING EULER’S THEOREM** In Exercises 47–52, calculate the number of vertices of the solid using the given information.

47. 20 faces; all triangles  

48. 14 faces; 8 triangles and 6 squares  

49. 14 faces; 8 hexagons and 6 squares  

50. 26 faces; 18 squares and 8 triangles  

51. 8 faces; 4 hexagons and 4 triangles  

52. 12 faces; all pentagons  

53. **SCIENCE CONNECTION** In molecules of cesium chloride, chloride atoms are arranged like the vertices of cubes. In its crystal structure, the molecules share faces to form an array of cubes. How many cesium chloride molecules share the faces of a given cesium chloride molecule?
54. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** A polyhedron has 18 edges and 12 vertices. How many faces does it have?

- **A** 4
- **B** 6
- **C** 8
- **D** 10
- **E** 12

55. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** In the diagram, Q and S are the midpoints of two edges of the cube. What is the length of QS, if each edge of the cube has length h?

- **A** \( \frac{h}{2} \)
- **B** \( \frac{h}{\sqrt{2}} \)
- **C** \( \frac{2h}{\sqrt{2}} \)
- **D** \( \sqrt{2}h \)
- **E** 2h

**Challenge**

**SKETCHING CROSS SECTIONS** Sketch the intersection of a cube and a plane so that the given shape is formed.

- **56.** An equilateral triangle
- **57.** A regular hexagon
- **58.** An isosceles trapezoid
- **59.** A rectangle

**MIXED REVIEW**

**FINDING AREA OF QUADRILATERALS** Find the area of the figure. *(Review 6.7 for 12.2)*

- **60.**

  - Base: 12 in.
  - Height: 8 in.

- **61.**

  - Base: 21 ft
  - Height: 14 ft

- **62.**

  - Base: 15 m
  - Height: 32 m

**FINDING AREA OF REGULAR POLYGONS** Find the area of the regular polygon described. Round your answer to two decimal places. *(Review 11.2 for 12.2)*

- **63.** An equilateral triangle with a perimeter of 48 meters and an apothem of 4.6 meters.
- **64.** A regular octagon with a perimeter of 28 feet and an apothem of 4.22 feet.
- **65.** An equilateral triangle whose sides measure 8 centimeters.
- **66.** A regular hexagon whose sides measure 4 feet.
- **67.** A regular dodecagon whose sides measure 16 inches.

**FINDING AREA** Find the area of the shaded region. Round your answer to two decimal places. *(Review 11.5)*

- **68.**

  - Angle: 115°
  - Side: 7 cm

- **69.**

  - Angle: 140°
  - Side: 43 ft

- **70.**

  - Angle: 140°
  - Side: 32 in.
12.2

Surface Area of Prisms and Cylinders

**GOAL 1** Finding the Surface Area of a Prism

A **prism** is a polyhedron with two congruent faces, called **bases**, that lie in parallel planes. The other faces, called **lateral faces**, are parallelograms formed by connecting the corresponding vertices of the bases. The segments connecting these vertices are **lateral edges**.

The **altitude** or **height** of a prism is the perpendicular distance between its bases. In a **right prism**, each lateral edge is perpendicular to both bases. Prisms that have lateral edges that are not perpendicular to the bases are **oblique prisms**. The length of the oblique lateral edges is the **slant height** of the prism.

Prisms are classified by the shapes of their bases. For example, the figures above show one rectangular prism and one triangular prism. The **surface area** of a polyhedron is the sum of the areas of its faces. The **lateral area** of a polyhedron is the sum of the areas of its lateral faces.

**EXAMPLE 1** Finding the Surface Area of a Prism

Find the surface area of a right rectangular prism with a height of 8 inches, a length of 3 inches, and a width of 5 inches.

**SOLUTION**

Begin by sketching the prism, as shown. The prism has 6 faces, two of each of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faces</th>
<th>Dimensions</th>
<th>Area of faces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Left and right</td>
<td>8 in. by 5 in.</td>
<td>40 in.$^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front and back</td>
<td>8 in. by 3 in.</td>
<td>24 in.$^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top and bottom</td>
<td>3 in. by 5 in.</td>
<td>15 in.$^2$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The surface area of the prism is $S = 2(40) + 2(24) + 2(15) = 158$ in.$^2$.
Imagine that you cut some edges of a right hexagonal prism and unfolded it. The two-dimensional representation of all of the faces is called a **net**.

In the net of the prism, notice that the lateral area (the sum of the areas of the lateral faces) is equal to the perimeter of the base multiplied by the height.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 12.2 Surface Area of a Right Prism**

The surface area $S$ of a right prism can be found using the formula $S = 2B + Ph$, where $B$ is the area of a base, $P$ is the perimeter of a base, and $h$ is the height.

**EXAMPLE 2 Using Theorem 12.2**

Find the surface area of the right prism.

**SOLUTION**

a. Each base measures 5 inches by 10 inches with an area of $B = 5(10) = 50 \text{ in.}^2$.

The perimeter of the base is $P = 30 \text{ in.}$ and the height is $h = 6 \text{ in.}$.

So, the surface area is $S = 2B + Ph = 2(50) + 30(6) = 280 \text{ in.}^2$.

b. Each base is an equilateral triangle with a side length, $s$, of 7 meters. Using the formula for the area of an equilateral triangle, the area of each base is $B = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{3} (s^2) = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{3} (7^2) = \frac{49}{4} \sqrt{3} \text{ m}^2$.

The perimeter of each base is $P = 21 \text{ m}$ and the height is $h = 5 \text{ m}$.

So, the surface area is $S = 2B + Ph = 2\left(\frac{49}{4} \sqrt{3}\right) + 21(5) \approx 147 \text{ m}^2$. 

---

**STUDENT HELP**

**Study Tip**

The prism in part (a) has three pairs of parallel, congruent faces. Any pair can be called bases, whereas the prism in part (b) has only one pair of parallel, congruent faces that can be bases.

**Look Back**

For help with finding the area of an equilateral triangle, see p. 669.
**GOAL 2 FINDING THE SURFACE AREA OF A CYLINDER**

A **cylinder** is a solid with congruent circular bases that lie in parallel planes. The **altitude**, or **height**, of a cylinder is the perpendicular distance between its bases. The radius of the base is also called the **radius** of the cylinder. A cylinder is called a **right cylinder** if the segment joining the centers of the bases is perpendicular to the bases.

![Diagram of a cylinder with labels for radius, height, and base areas]

The **lateral area of a cylinder** is the area of its curved surface. The lateral area is equal to the product of the circumference and the height, which is $2\pi rh$. The entire **surface area of a cylinder** is equal to the sum of the lateral area and the areas of the two bases.

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 12.3 Surface Area of a Right Cylinder**

The surface area $S$ of a right cylinder is

$$S = 2B + Ch = 2\pi r^2 + 2\pi rh,$$

where $B$ is the area of a base, $C$ is the circumference of a base, $r$ is the radius of a base, and $h$ is the height.

**EXAMPLE 3 Finding the Surface Area of a Cylinder**

Find the surface area of the right cylinder.

**SOLUTION**

Each base has a radius of 3 feet, and the cylinder has a height of 4 feet.

$$S = 2\pi r^2 + 2\pi rh$$

$$S = 2\pi(3^2) + 2\pi(3)(4)$$

$$S = 18\pi + 24\pi$$

$$S = 42\pi$$

$$S \approx 131.95$$

The surface area is about 132 square feet.
EXAMPLE 4  Finding the Height of a Cylinder

Find the height of a cylinder which has a radius of 6.5 centimeters and a surface area of 592.19 square centimeters.

**Solution**

Use the formula for the surface area of a cylinder and solve for the height $h$.

$$S = 2\pi r^2 + 2\pi rh$$

$$592.19 = 2\pi (6.5)^2 + 2\pi (6.5)h$$

$$592.19 = 84.5\pi + 13\pi h$$

$$592.19 - 84.5\pi = 13\pi h$$

$$326.73 = 13\pi h$$

$$8 \approx h$$

The height is about 8 centimeters.

**Guided Practice**

1. Describe the differences between a prism and a cylinder. Describe their similarities.
2. Sketch a triangular prism. Then sketch a net of the triangular prism. Describe how to find its lateral area and surface area.
3. Soup can
4. Door stop
5. Shoe box

Use the diagram to find the measurement of the right rectangular prism.

6. Perimeter of a base
7. Length of a lateral edge
8. Lateral area of the prism
9. Area of a base
10. Surface area of the prism

Make a sketch of the described solid.

11. Right rectangular prism with a 3.4 foot square base and a height of 5.9 feet
12. Right cylinder with a diameter of 14 meters and a height of 22 meters
STUDYING PRISMS Use the diagram at the right.

13. Give the mathematical name of the solid.
14. How many lateral faces does the solid have?
15. What kind of figure is each lateral face?
16. Name four lateral edges.

ANALYZING NETS Name the solid that can be folded from the net.

17. 18. 19.

SURFACE AREA OF A PRISM Find the surface area of the right prism. Round your result to two decimal places.

20. 21. 22.

SURFACE AREA OF A CYLINDER Find the surface area of the right cylinder. Round the result to two decimal places.

26. 27. 28.

VISUAL THINKING Sketch the described solid and find its surface area.

29. Right rectangular prism with a height of 10 feet, length of 3 feet, and width of 6 feet
30. Right regular hexagonal prism with all edges measuring 12 millimeters
31. Right cylinder with a diameter of 2.4 inches and a height of 6.1 inches
**Using Algebra** Solve for the variable given the surface area $S$ of the right prism or right cylinder. Round the result to two decimal places.

32. $S = 298 \text{ ft}^2$
33. $S = 870 \text{ m}^2$
34. $S = 1202 \text{ in.}^2$

**Logical Reasoning** Find the surface area of the right prism when the height is 1 inch, and then when the height is 2 inches. When the height doubles, does the surface area double?

35. 36. 37.

**Packaging** In Exercises 38–40, sketch the box that results after the net has been folded. Use the shaded face as a base.

38. 39. 40.

**Critical Thinking** If you were to unfold a cardboard box, the cardboard would not match the net of the original solid. What sort of differences would there be? Why do these differences exist?

**Architecture** A skyscraper is a rectangular prism with a height of 414 meters. The bases are squares with sides that are 64 meters. What is the surface area of the skyscraper (including both bases)?

**Wax Cylinder Records** The first versions of phonograph records were hollow wax cylinders. Grooves were cut into the lateral surface of the cylinder, and the cylinder was rotated on a phonograph to reproduce the sound. In the late 1800’s, a standard sized cylinder was about 2 inches in diameter and 4 inches long. Find the exterior lateral area of the cylinder described.

**Cake Design** Two layers of a cake are right regular hexagonal prisms as shown in the diagram. Each layer is 3 inches high. Calculate the area of the cake that will be frosted. If one can of frosting will cover 130 square inches of cake, how many cans do you need? (Hint: The bottom of each layer will not be frosted and the entire top of the bottom layer will be frosted.)
MULTI-STEP PROBLEM  Use the following information.
A canned goods company manufactures cylindrical cans resembling the one at the right.

45. Find the surface area of the can.

46. Find the surface area of a can whose radius and height are twice that of the can shown.

47. Writing  Use the formula for the surface area of a right cylinder to explain why the answer in Exercise 46 is not twice the answer in Exercise 45.

FINDING SURFACE AREA  Find the surface area of the solid. Remember to include both lateral areas. Round the result to two decimal places.

48. 49.

FINDING AREA  Find the area of the regular polygon or circle. Round the result to two decimal places. (Review 11.2, 11.5 for 12.3)

50. 51. 52.

FINDING PROBABILITY  Find the probability that a point chosen at random on $PW$ is on the given segment. (Review 11.6)

56. $QS$ 57. $PU$ 58. $QU$ 59. $TW$ 60. $PV$
GOAL 1 FINDING THE SURFACE AREA OF A PYRAMID

A pyramid is a polyhedron in which the base is a polygon and the lateral faces are triangles with a common vertex. The intersection of two lateral faces is a lateral edge. The intersection of the base and a lateral face is a base edge. The altitude, or height, of the pyramid is the perpendicular distance between the base and the vertex.

A regular pyramid has a regular polygon for a base and its height meets the base at its center. The slant height of a regular pyramid is the altitude of any lateral face. A nonregular pyramid does not have a slant height.

EXAMPLE 1 Finding the Area of a Lateral Face

ARCHITECTURE The lateral faces of the Pyramid Arena in Memphis, Tennessee, are covered with steel panels. Use the diagram of the arena at the right to find the area of each lateral face of this regular pyramid.

SOLUTION

To find the slant height of the pyramid, use the Pythagorean Theorem.

\[
(\text{Slant height})^2 = h^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}s\right)^2
\]

Write formula.

To find the slant height of the pyramid, use the Pythagorean Theorem.

\[
(\text{Slant height})^2 = 321^2 + 150^2
\]

Substitute.

\[
(\text{Slant height})^2 = 125,541
\]

Simplify.

\[
\text{Slant height} = \sqrt{125,541}
\]

Take the positive square root.

\[
\text{Slant height} \approx 354.32
\]

Use a calculator.

So, the area of each lateral face is \(\frac{1}{2}\)(base of lateral face)(slant height), or about \(\frac{1}{2}(300)(354.32)\), which is about 53,148 square feet.
A regular hexagonal pyramid and its net are shown at the right. Let $b$ represent the length of a base edge, and let $l$ represent the slant height of the pyramid.

The area of each lateral face is $\frac{1}{2}bl$ and the perimeter of the base is $P = 6b$. So, the surface area is as follows:

$$S = (\text{Area of base}) + 6(\text{Area of lateral face})$$

$$S = B + 6 \left( \frac{1}{2}bl \right)$$

Substitute.

$$S = B + \frac{1}{2}(6b)l$$

Rewrite $6\left(\frac{1}{2}bl\right)$ as $\frac{1}{2}(6b)l$.

$$S = B + \frac{1}{2}P\ell$$

Substitute $P$ for $6b$.

**THEOREM 12.4 Surface Area of a Regular Pyramid**

The surface area $S$ of a regular pyramid is

$$S = B + \frac{1}{2}P\ell$$

where $B$ is the area of the base, $P$ is the perimeter of the base, and $\ell$ is the slant height.

**EXAMPLE 2 Finding the Surface Area of a Pyramid**

To find the surface area of the regular pyramid shown, start by finding the area of the base.

Use the formula for the area of a regular polygon, $\frac{1}{2}(\text{apothem})(\text{perimeter})$. A diagram of the base is shown at the right. After substituting, the area of the base is $\frac{1}{2}(3\sqrt{3})(6 \cdot 6)$, or $54\sqrt{3}$ square meters.

Now you can find the surface area, using $54\sqrt{3}$ for the area of the base, $B$.

$$S = B + \frac{1}{2}P\ell$$

Write formula.

$$= 54\sqrt{3} + \frac{1}{2}(36)(8)$$

Substitute.

$$= 54\sqrt{3} + 144$$

Simplify.

$$= 237.5$$

Use a calculator.

So, the surface area is about 237.5 square meters.
**GOAL 2  FINDING THE SURFACE AREA OF A CONE**

A circular cone, or cone, has a circular base and a vertex that is not in the same plane as the base. The altitude, or height, is the perpendicular distance between the vertex and the base. In a right cone, the height meets the base at its center and the slant height is the distance between the vertex and a point on the base edge.

The lateral surface of a cone consists of all segments that connect the vertex with points on the base edge. When you cut along the slant height and lie the cone flat, you get the net shown at the right. In the net, the circular base has an area of \( \pi r^2 \) and the lateral surface is the sector of a circle. You can find the area of this sector by using a proportion, as shown below.

\[
\frac{\text{Area of sector}}{\text{Area of circle}} = \frac{\text{Arc length}}{\text{Circumference of circle}}
\]

Set up proportion.

\[
\frac{\text{Area of sector}}{\pi l^2} = \frac{2\pi r}{2\pi l}
\]

Substitute.

\[
\text{Area of sector} = \pi l^2 \cdot \frac{2\pi r}{2\pi l}
\]

Multiply each side by \( \pi l^2 \).

\[
\text{Area of sector} = \pi rl
\]

Simplify.

The surface area of a cone is the sum of the base area and the lateral area, \( \pi rl \).

---

**THEOREM**

**THEOREM 12.5  Surface Area of a Right Cone**

The surface area \( S \) of a right cone is \( S = \pi r^2 + \pi rl \), where \( r \) is the radius of the base and \( l \) is the slant height.

---

**EXAMPLE 3  Finding the Surface Area of a Right Cone**

To find the surface area of the right cone shown, use the formula for the surface area.

\[
S = \pi r^2 + \pi rl
\]

Write formula.

\[
= \pi 4^2 + \pi (4)(6)
\]

Substitute.

\[
= 16\pi + 24\pi
\]

Simplify.

\[
= 40\pi
\]

Simplify.

The surface area is \( 40\pi \) square inches, or about 125.7 square inches.
1. Describe the differences between pyramids and cones. Describe their similarities.

2. Can a pyramid have rectangles for lateral faces? Explain.

Match the expression with the correct measurement.

3. Area of base

4. Height

5. Slant height

6. Lateral area

7. Surface area

In Exercises 8–11, sketch a right cone with \( r = 3 \) ft and \( h = 7 \) ft.

8. Find the area of the base.

9. Find the slant height.

10. Find the lateral area.

11. Find the surface area.

Find the surface area of the regular pyramid described.

12. The base area is 9 square meters, the perimeter of the base is 12 meters, and the slant height is 2.5 meters.

13. The base area is \( 25\sqrt{3} \) square inches, the perimeter of the base is 30 inches, and the slant height is 12 inches.

### EXTRA PRACTICE

Find the area of a lateral face of the regular pyramid. Round the result to one decimal place.

14. 15. 16.

Find the surface area of the regular pyramid.

17. 18. 19.
FINDING SLANT HEIGHT  Find the slant height of the right cone.

20.  

21.  

22.  

SURFACE AREA OF A CONE  Find the surface area of the right cone. Leave your answers in terms of $\pi$.

23.  

24.  

25.  

USING NETS  Name the figure that is represented by the net. Then find its surface area. Round the result to one decimal place.

26.  

27.  

VISUAL THINKING  Sketch the described solid and find its surface area. Round the result to one decimal place.

28. A regular pyramid has a triangular base with a base edge of 8 centimeters, a height of 12 centimeters, and a slant height of 12.2 centimeters.

29. A regular pyramid has a hexagonal base with a base edge of 3 meters, a height of 5.8 meters, and a slant height of 6.2 meters.

30. A right cone has a diameter of 11 feet and a slant height of 7.2 feet.

31. A right cone has a radius of 9 inches and a height of 12 inches.

COMPOSITE SOLIDS  Find the surface area of the solid. The pyramids are regular and the prisms, cylinders, and cones are right. Round the result to one decimal place.

32.  

33.  

34.  

HOMEWORK HELP  Visit our Web site www.mcdougallittell.com for help with Exs. 32–34.
In Exercises 35–37, find the missing measurements of the solid. The pyramids are regular and the cones are right.

35. \( P = 72 \text{ cm} \)

36. \( S = 75.4 \text{ in.}^2 \)

37. \( S = 333 \text{ m}^2, P = 42 \text{ m} \)

38. **LAMPSHADES** Some stained-glass lampshades are made out of decorative pieces of glass. Estimate the amount of glass needed to make the lampshade shown at the right by calculating the lateral area of the pyramid formed by the framing. The pyramid has a square base.

39. **PYRAMIDS** The three pyramids of Giza, Egypt, were built as regular square pyramids. The pyramid in the middle of the photo is Chephren’s Pyramid and when it was built its base edge was \( 707 \frac{3}{4} \text{ feet} \), and it had a height of 471 feet. Find the surface area of Chephren’s Pyramid, including its base, when it was built.

40. **DATA COLLECTION** Find the dimensions of Chephren’s Pyramid today and calculate its surface area. Compare this surface area with the surface area you found in Exercise 39.

41. **SQUIRREL BARRIER** Some bird feeders have a metal cone that prevents squirrels from reaching the bird seed, as shown. You are planning to manufacture this metal cone. The slant height of the cone is 12 inches and the radius is 8 inches. Approximate the amount of sheet metal you need.

42. **CRITICAL THINKING** A regular hexagonal pyramid with a base edge of 9 feet and a height of 12 feet is inscribed in a right cone. Find the lateral area of the cone.

43. **PAPER CUP** To make a paper drinking cup, start with a circular piece of paper that has a 3 inch radius, then follow the steps below. How does the surface area of the cup compare to the original paper circle? Find \( m \angle ABC \).
**Quantitative Comparison** Choose the statement that is true about the given quantities.

- **A** The quantity in column A is greater.
- **B** The quantity in column B is greater.
- **C** The two quantities are equal.
- **D** The relationship cannot be determined from the given information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Area of base</td>
<td>Area of base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral edge length</td>
<td>Slant height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral area</td>
<td>Lateral area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Inscribed Pyramids** Each of three regular pyramids are inscribed in a right cone whose radius is 1 unit and height is \( \sqrt{2} \) units. The dimensions of each pyramid are listed in the table and the square pyramid is shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Base edge</th>
<th>Slant height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Square</td>
<td>1.414</td>
<td>1.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexagon</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octagon</td>
<td>0.765</td>
<td>1.68</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

47. Find the surface area of the cone.

48. Find the surface area of each of the three pyramids.

49. What happens to the surface area as the number of sides of the base increases? If the number of sides continues to increase, what number will the surface area approach?

**Finding Area** In Exercises 50–52, find the area of the regular polygon. Round your result to two decimal places. (Review 11.2 for 12.4)

50. 51. 52.

53. **Area of a Semicircle** A semicircle has an area of 190 square inches. Find the approximate length of the radius. (Review 11.5 for 12.4)
State whether the polyhedron is regular and/or convex. Then calculate the number of vertices of the solid using the given information. \((\text{Lesson 12.1})\)

1. 4 faces; all triangles
2. 8 faces; 4 triangles and 4 trapezoids
3. 8 faces; 2 hexagons and 6 rectangles

Find the surface area of the solid. Round your result to two decimal places. \((\text{Lesson 12.2 and 12.3})\)

4. 5. 6.

APPLICATION LINK
www.mcdougallittell.com

THROUGHOUT HISTORY, people have created containers for items that were important to store, such as liquids and grains. In ancient civilizations, large jars called amphorae were used to store water and other liquids.

TODAY, containers are no longer used just for the bare necessities. People use containers of many shapes and sizes to store a variety of objects.

1. How much paper is required to construct a paper grocery bag using the pattern at the right?
2. The sections on the left side of the pattern are folded to become the rectangular base of the bag. Find the dimensions of the base. Then find the surface area of the completed bag.
Volume of Prisms and Cylinders

**GOAL 1** EXPLORING VOLUME

The **volume of a solid** is the number of cubic units contained in its interior. Volume is measured in cubic units, such as cubic meters (m³).

**VOLUME POSTULATES**

- **POSTULATE 27** *Volume of a Cube*
  
  The volume of a cube is the cube of the length of its side, or \( V = s^3 \).

- **POSTULATE 28** *Volume Congruence Postulate*
  
  If two polyhedra are congruent, then they have the same volume.

- **POSTULATE 29** *Volume Addition Postulate*
  
  The volume of a solid is the sum of the volumes of all its nonoverlapping parts.

**EXAMPLE 1** Finding the Volume of a Rectangular Prism

The box shown is 5 units long, 3 units wide, and 4 units high. How many unit cubes will fit in the box? What is the volume of the box?

**Solution**

The base of the box is 5 units by 3 units. This means \( 5 \cdot 3 \), or 15 unit cubes, will cover the base.

Three more layers of 15 cubes each can be placed on top of the lower layer to fill the box. Because the box contains 4 layers with 15 cubes in each layer, the box contains a total of \( 4 \cdot 15 \), or 60 unit cubes.

Because the box is completely filled by the 60 cubes and each cube has a volume of 1 cubic unit, it follows that the volume of the box is \( 60 \cdot 1 \), or 60 cubic units.

• • • • • • •

In Example 1, the area of the base, 15 square units, multiplied by the height, 4 units, yields the volume of the box, 60 cubic units. So, the volume of the prism can be found by multiplying the area of the base by the height. This method can also be used to find the volume of a cylinder.
GOAL 2 FINDING VOLUMES OF PRISMS AND CYLINDERS

THEOREM

THEOREM 12.6 Cavalieri’s Principle
If two solids have the same height and the same cross-sectional area at every level, then they have the same volume.

Theorem 12.6 is named after mathematician Bonaventura Cavalieri (1598–1647). To see how it can be applied, consider the solids below. All three have cross sections with equal areas, $B$, and all three have equal heights, $h$. By Cavalieri’s Principle, it follows that each solid has the same volume.

VOLUME THEOREMS

THEOREM 12.7 Volume of a Prism
The volume $V$ of a prism is $V = Bh$, where $B$ is the area of a base and $h$ is the height.

THEOREM 12.8 Volume of a Cylinder
The volume $V$ of a cylinder is $V = Bh = \pi r^2 h$, where $B$ is the area of a base, $h$ is the height, and $r$ is the radius of a base.

EXAMPLE 2 Finding Volumes

Find the volume of the right prism and the right cylinder.

a. The area $B$ of the base is $\frac{1}{2}(3)(4)$, or $6 \text{ cm}^2$. Use $h = 2$ to find the volume.

$V = Bh = 6(2) = 12 \text{ cm}^3$

b. The area $B$ of the base is $\pi \cdot 8^2$, or $64\pi \text{ in}^2$. Use $h = 6$ to find the volume.

$V = Bh = 64\pi(6) = 384\pi \approx 1206.37 \text{ in}^3$
**EXAMPLE 3 Using Volumes**

Use the measurements given to solve for $x$.

a. Cube, $V = 100 \text{ ft}^3$

b. Right cylinder, $V = 4561 \text{ m}^3$

**SOLUTION**

a. A side length of the cube is $x$ feet.

- $V = s^3$  \hspace{1cm} Formula for volume of cube
- $100 = x^3$  \hspace{1cm} Substitute.
- $4.64 \approx x$  \hspace{1cm} Take the cube root.

So, the height, width, and length of the cube are about 4.64 feet.

b. The area of the base is $\pi x^2$ square meters.

- $V = Bh$  \hspace{1cm} Formula for volume of cylinder
- $4561 = \pi x^2(12)$  \hspace{1cm} Substitute.
- $4561 = 12\pi x^2$  \hspace{1cm} Rewrite.
- $\frac{4561}{12\pi} = x^2$  \hspace{1cm} Divide each side by $12\pi$.
- $11 \approx x$  \hspace{1cm} Find the positive square root.

So, the radius of the cylinder is about 11 meters.

**EXAMPLE 4 Using Volumes in Real Life**

**CONSTRUCTION** Concrete weighs 145 pounds per cubic foot. To find the weight of the concrete block shown, you need to find its volume. The area of the base can be found as follows:

- $B = \text{Area of large rectangle} - 2 \cdot \text{Area of small rectangle}$
- $= (1.31)(0.66) - 2(0.33)(0.39)$
- $= 0.61 \text{ ft}^2$

Using the formula for the volume of a prism, the volume is

- $V = Bh \approx 0.61(0.66) = 0.40 \text{ ft}^3$.

To find the weight of the block, multiply the pounds per cubic foot, 145 lb/ft$^3$, by the number of cubic feet, 0.40 ft$^3$.

- Weight $= \frac{145 \text{ lb}}{1 \text{ ft}^3} \cdot 0.4 \text{ ft}^3 \approx 58 \text{ lb}$
1. Surface area is measured in \( \text{?} \) and volume is measured in \( \text{?} \).

2. Each stack of memo papers shown contains 500 sheets of paper. Explain why the stacks have the same volume. Then calculate the volume, given that each sheet of paper is 3 inches by 3 inches by 0.01 inches.

Use the diagram to complete the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>l</th>
<th>w</th>
<th>h</th>
<th>Volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2 ( \text{?} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 6t )</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>( 3t )</td>
<td>161.04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FISH TANKS** Find the volume of the tank.

7. 8. 9.

**USING UNIT CUBES** Find the number of unit cubes that will fit in the box. Explain your reasoning.

10. 11. 12.

**VOLUME OF A PRISM** Find the volume of the right prism.

**Volume of a Cylinder** Find the volume of the right cylinder. Round the result to two decimal places.

16. \[ V = \pi r^2 h = \pi (12)^2 (15) = 2160 \pi \approx 6785.62 \] m

17. \[ V = \pi r^2 h = \pi (3)^2 (10.2) = 90.72 \pi \approx 282.74 \] ft

18. \[ V = \pi r^2 h = \pi (7/2)^2 (9.9) = 137.7 \pi \approx 432.25 \] cm

**Visual Thinking** Make a sketch of the solid and find its volume. Round the result to two decimal places.

19. A prism has a square base with 4 meter sides and a height of 15 meters.

20. A pentagonal prism has a base area of 24 square feet and a height of 3 feet.

21. A prism has a height of 11.2 centimeters and an equilateral triangle for a base, where each base edge measures 8 centimeters.

22. A cylinder has a radius of 4 meters and a height of 8 meters.

23. A cylinder has a radius of 21.4 feet and a height of 33.7 feet.

24. A cylinder has a diameter of 15 inches and a height of 26 inches.

**Volumes of Oblique Solids** Use Cavalieri’s Principle to find the volume of the oblique prism or cylinder.

25. \[ V = \frac{1}{2} \cdot b \cdot h \cdot l = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 14 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 = 600.5 \text{ cm}^3 \]

26. \[ V = \pi r^2 h = \pi (5)^2 (8) = 200 \pi \approx 628.32 \text{ ft}^3 \]

27. \[ V = \frac{1}{3} \cdot b \cdot h \cdot l = \frac{1}{3} \cdot 15 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 = 45 \text{ cm}^3 \]

**Using Algebra** Solve for the variable using the given measurements. The prisms and the cylinders are right.

28. Volume = 560 ft³

29. Volume = 2700 yd³

30. Volume = 80 cm³

31. Volume = 72.66 in³

32. Volume = 3000 ft³

33. Volume = 1696.5 m³
34. **Concrete Block**  In Example 4 on page 745, find the volume of the entire block and subtract the volume of the two rectangular prisms. How does your answer compare with the volume found in Example 4?

**FINDING VOLUME**  Find the volume of the entire solid. The prisms and cylinders are right.

35. 36. 37.

**Concrete**  In Exercises 38–40, determine the number of yards of concrete you need for the given project. To builders, a “yard” of concrete means a cubic yard. (A cubic yard is equal to $(36\text{ in.})^3$, or $46,656\text{ in.}^3$.)

38. A driveway that is 30 feet long, 18 feet wide, and 4 inches thick
39. A tennis court that is 100 feet long, 50 feet wide, and 6 inches thick
40. A circular patio that has a radius of 24 feet and is 8 inches thick

41. **Logical Reasoning**  Take two sheets of paper that measure $8\frac{1}{2}\text{ in.} \times 11\text{ in.}$ and form two cylinders; one with the height as $8\frac{1}{2}\text{ in.}$ and one with the height as 11 inches. Do the cylinders have the same volume? Explain.

**Candles**  In Exercises 42–44, you are melting a block of wax to make candles. How many candles of the given shape can be made using a block that measures 10 cm by 9 cm by 20 cm? The prisms and cylinder are right.

42. 43. 44.

45. **Canned Goods**  Find the volume and surface area of a prism with a height of 4 inches and a 3 inch by 3 inch square base. Compare the results with the volume and surface area of a cylinder with a height of 5.1 inches and a diameter of 3 inches. Use your results to explain why canned goods are usually packed in cylindrical containers.

**Aquarium Tank**  The Caribbean Coral Reef Tank at the New England Aquarium is a cylindrical tank that is 23 feet deep and 40 feet in diameter, as shown.

46. How many gallons of water are needed to fill the tank? (One gallon of water equals 0.1337 cubic foot.)
47. Determine the weight of the water in the tank. (One gallon of salt water weighs about 8.56 pounds.)
48. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** If the volume of the rectangular prism at the right is 1, what does \( x \) equal?

- **A** \( \frac{1}{4} \)
- **B** \( \frac{l}{4} \)
- **C** \( l \)
- **D** 4
- **E** \( 4l \)

49. **MULTIPLE CHOICE** What is the volume of a cylinder with a radius of 6 and a height of 10?

- **A** \( 60\pi \)
- **B** \( 90\pi \)
- **C** \( 120\pi \)
- **D** \( 180\pi \)
- **E** \( 360\pi \)

50. Suppose that a 3 inch by 5 inch index card is rotated around a horizontal line and a vertical line to produce two different solids, as shown. Which solid has a greater volume? Explain your reasoning.

**Mixed Review**

**Using Ratios** Find the measures of the angles in the triangle whose angles are in the given extended ratio. (Review 8.1)

51. 2:5:5  
52. 1:2:3  
53. 3:4:5

**Finding Area** In Exercises 54–56, find the area of the figure. Round your result to two decimal places. (Review 11.2, 11.5 for 12.5)

54.  
55.  
56.  

57. **Surface Area of a Prism** A right rectangular prism has a height of 13 inches, a length of 1 foot, and a width of 3 inches. Sketch the prism and find its surface area. (Review 12.2)

**Surface Area** Find the surface area of the solid. The cone is right and the pyramids are regular. (Review 12.3)

58.  
59.  
60.
Volume of Pyramids and Cones

**GOAL 1 FINDING VOLUMES OF PYRAMIDS AND CONES**

In Lesson 12.4, you learned that the volume of a prism is equal to $Bh$, where $B$ is the area of the base and $h$ is the height. From the figure at the right, it is clear that the volume of the pyramid with the same base area $B$ and the same height $h$ must be less than the volume of the prism. The volume of the pyramid is one third the volume of the prism.

**THEOREM 12.9 Volume of a Pyramid**

The volume $V$ of a pyramid is $V = \frac{1}{3}Bh$, where $B$ is the area of the base and $h$ is the height.

**THEOREM 12.10 Volume of a Cone**

The volume $V$ of a cone is $V = \frac{1}{3}Bh = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2h$, where $B$ is the area of the base, $h$ is the height, and $r$ is the radius of the base.

**EXAMPLE 1 Finding the Volume of a Pyramid**

Find the volume of the pyramid with the regular base.

**SOLUTION**

The base can be divided into six equilateral triangles. Using the formula for the area of an equilateral triangle, $\frac{1}{4}\sqrt{3} \cdot s^2$, the area of the base $B$ can be found as follows:

$$6 \cdot \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{3} \cdot s^2 = 6 \cdot \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{3} \cdot 3^2 = \frac{27}{2} \sqrt{3} \text{ cm}^2.$$

Use Theorem 12.9 to find the volume of the pyramid.

$$V = \frac{1}{3}Bh$$

Formula for volume of pyramid

$$= \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{27}{2}\sqrt{3}\right)(4)$$

Substitute.

$$= 18\sqrt{3}$$

Simplify.

So, the volume of the pyramid is $18\sqrt{3}$, or about 31.2 cubic centimeters.
**Example 2**  
**Finding the Volume of a Cone**

Find the volume of each cone.

**a. Right circular cone**

![Image of a right circular cone with dimensions 17.7 mm and 12.4 mm]

**SOLUTION**

a. Use the formula for the volume of a cone.

\[ V = \frac{1}{3} Bh \]  
 **Formula for volume of cone**

\[ = \frac{1}{3}(\pi r^2)h \]  
 **Base area equals \( \pi r^2 \).**

\[ = \frac{1}{3}(\pi 12.4^2)(17.7) \]  
 **Substitute.**

\[ \approx 907.18\pi \]  
 **Simplify.**

So, the volume of the cone is about 907.18\( \pi \), or 2850 cubic millimeters.

**b. Oblique circular cone**

![Image of an oblique circular cone with dimensions 4 in. and 1.5 in.]

**SOLUTION**

b. Use the formula for the volume of a cone.

\[ V = \frac{1}{3} Bh \]  
 **Formula for volume of cone**

\[ = \frac{1}{3}(\pi r^2)h \]  
 **Base area equals \( \pi r^2 \).**

\[ = \frac{1}{3}(\pi 1.5^2)(4) \]  
 **Substitute.**

\[ = 3\pi \]  
 **Simplify.**

So, the volume of the cone is \( 3\pi \), or about 9.42 cubic inches.

**Example 3**  
**Using the Volume of a Cone**

Use the given measurements to solve for \( x \).

**SOLUTION**

\[ V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h \]  
 **Formula for volume**

\[ 2614 = \frac{1}{3}(\pi x^2)(13) \]  
 **Substitute.**

\[ 7842 = 13\pi x^2 \]  
 **Multiply each side by 3.**

\[ 192 \approx x^2 \]  
 **Divide each side by 13\( \pi \).**

\[ 13.86 \approx x \]  
 **Find positive square root.**

So, the radius of the cone is about 13.86 feet.
### GOAL 2  USING VOLUME IN REAL-LIFE PROBLEMS

#### EXAMPLE 4  Finding the Volume of a Solid

**NAUTICAL PRISMS** A nautical prism is a solid piece of glass, as shown. Find its volume.

**Solution**

To find the volume of the entire solid, add the volumes of the prism and the pyramid. The bases of the prism and the pyramid are regular hexagons made up of six equilateral triangles. To find the area of each base, $B$, multiply the area of one of the equilateral triangles by 6, or $6 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} s^2 \right)$, where $s$ is the base edge.

$$
\text{Volume of prism } = 6 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} s^2 \right) h \\
= 6 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \cdot (3.25)^2 \right) (1.5) \\
= 41.16 \\
\text{Use a calculator.}
$$

$$
\text{Volume of pyramid } = \frac{1}{3} \cdot 6 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} s^2 \right) h \\
= \frac{1}{3} \cdot 6 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \cdot 3^2 \right) (3) \\
= 23.38 \\
\text{Use a calculator.}
$$

The volume of the nautical prism is $41.16 + 23.38$ or 64.54 cubic inches.

#### EXAMPLE 5  Using the Volume of a Cone

**AUTOMOBILES** If oil is being poured into the funnel at a rate of 147 milliliters per second and flows out of the funnel at a rate of 42 milliliters per second, estimate the time it will take for the funnel to overflow. ($1 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ cm}^3$)

**Solution**

First, find the approximate volume of the funnel.

$$
V = \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 h = \frac{1}{3} \pi (5^2)(8) \approx 209 \text{ cm}^3 = 209 \text{ mL}
$$

The rate of accumulation of oil in the funnel is $147 - 42 = 105 \text{ mL/s}$. To find the time it will take for the oil to fill the funnel, divide the volume of the funnel by the rate of accumulation of oil in the funnel as follows:

$$
209 \text{ mL} \div \frac{105 \text{ mL}}{1 \text{ s}} = 209 \text{ mL} \times \frac{1 \text{ s}}{105 \text{ mL}} \approx 2 \text{ s}
$$

The funnel will overflow after about 2 seconds.
1. The volume of a cone with radius $r$ and height $h$ is $\frac{1}{3}$ the volume of a ___ with radius $r$ and height $h$.

Do the two solids have the same volume? Explain your answer.

2. In Exercises 4–6, find (a) the area of the base of the solid and (b) the volume of the solid.

3. CRITICAL THINKING You are given the radius and the slant height of a right cone. Explain how you can find the height of the cone.

Find the area of the base of the solid.

4. 5. 6.

Find the volume of the pyramid. Each pyramid has a regular polygon for a base.

7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16.

Extra Practice to help you master skills is on p. 826.
**Chapter 12  Surface Area and Volume**

**VOLUME OF A CONE**  Find the volume of the cone. Round your result to two decimal places.

17.  

18.  

19.  

**USING ALGEBRA**  Solve for the variable using the given information.

20.  Volume = 270 m³

21.  Volume = 100π in.³

22.  Volume = \(5\sqrt{3}\) cm³

**COMPOSITE SOLIDS**  Find the volume of the solid. The prisms, pyramids, and cones are right. Round the result to two decimal places.

23.  

24.  

25.  

**AUTOMATIC FEEDER**  In Exercises 26 and 27, use the diagram of the automatic pet feeder. (1 cup = 14.4 in.³)

26.  Calculate the amount of food that can be placed in the feeder.

27.  If a cat eats half of a cup of food, twice per day, will the feeder hold enough food for three days?

28.  **ANCIENT CONSTRUCTION**  Early civilizations in the Andes Mountains in Peru used cone-shaped adobe bricks to build homes. Find the volume of an adobe brick with a diameter of 8.3 centimeters and a slant height of 10.1 centimeters. Then calculate the amount of space 27 of these bricks would occupy in a mud mortar wall.

29.  **SCIENCE CONNECTION**  During a chemistry lab, you use a funnel to pour a solvent into a flask. The radius of the funnel is 5 centimeters and its height is 10 centimeters. If the solvent is being poured into the funnel at a rate of 80 milliliters per second and the solvent flows out of the funnel at a rate of 65 milliliters per second, how long will it be before the funnel overflows? (1 mL = 1 cm³)
USING NETS  In Exercises 30–32, use the net to sketch the solid. Then find the volume of the solid. Round the result to two decimal places.

30. 31. 32.

FINDING VOLUME  In the diagram at the right, a regular square pyramid with a base edge of 4 meters is inscribed in a cone with a height of 6 meters. Use the dimensions of the pyramid to find the volume of the cone.

33. 34. 35. 36. 37.

MULTI-STEP PROBLEM  Use the diagram of the hourglass below.

38. 39.
**Finding Angle Measures** Find the measure of each interior and exterior angle of a regular polygon with the given number of sides. (Review 11.1)

40. 9
41. 10
42. 19
43. 22
44. 25
45. 30

**Finding the Area of a Circle** Find the area of the described circle. (Review 11.5 for 12.6)

46. The diameter of the circle is 25 inches.
47. The radius of the circle is 16.3 centimeters.
48. The circumference of the circle is $48\pi$ feet.
49. The length of a 36° arc of the circle is $2\pi$ meters.

**Using Euler’s Theorem** Calculate the number of vertices of the solid using the given information. (Review 12.1)

50. 32 faces; 12 octagons and 20 triangles
51. 14 faces; 6 squares and 8 hexagons

**Quiz 2**

Self-Test for Lessons 12.4 and 12.5

In Exercises 1–6, find the volume of the solid. (Lessons 12.4 and 12.5)

1. 
2. 
3. 

4. 
5. 
6. 

7. **Storage Building** A road-salt storage building is composed of a regular octagonal pyramid and a regular octagonal prism as shown. Find the volume of salt that the building can hold. (Lesson 12.5)
In Lesson 10.7, a circle was described as the locus of points in a plane that are a given distance from a point. A sphere is the locus of points in space that are a given distance from a point. The point is called the center of the sphere. A radius of a sphere is a segment from the center to a point on the sphere. A chord of a sphere is a segment whose endpoints are on the sphere. A diameter is a chord that contains the center. As with circles, the terms radius and diameter also represent distances, and the diameter is twice the radius.

**THEOREM 12.11 Surface Area of a Sphere**

The surface area $S$ of a sphere with radius $r$ is $S = 4\pi r^2$.

**EXAMPLE 1 Finding the Surface Area of a Sphere**

Find the surface area. When the radius doubles, does the surface area double?

**SOLUTION**

a. $S = 4\pi r^2 = 4\pi(2)^2 = 16\pi$ in.$^2$

b. $S = 4\pi r^2 = 4\pi(4)^2 = 64\pi$ in.$^2$

The surface area of the sphere in part (b) is four times greater than the surface area of the sphere in part (a) because $16\pi \cdot 4 = 64\pi$.

So, when the radius of a sphere doubles, the surface area does not double.
If a plane intersects a sphere, the intersection is either a single point or a circle. If the plane contains the center of the sphere, then the intersection is a **great circle** of the sphere. Every great circle of a sphere separates a sphere into two congruent halves called **hemispheres**.

### Example 2  Using a Great Circle

The circumference of a great circle of a sphere is $13.8\pi$ feet. What is the surface area of the sphere?

**Solution**

Begin by finding the radius of the sphere.

\[
C = 2\pi r \quad \text{Formula for circumference of circle}
\]

\[
13.8\pi = 2\pi r 
\]

\[
6.9 = r \quad \text{Divide each side by } 2\pi.
\]

Using a radius of 6.9 feet, the surface area is

\[
S = 4\pi r^2 = 4\pi (6.9)^2 = 190.44\pi \text{ ft}^2.
\]

So, the surface area of the sphere is $190.44\pi$, or about 598 ft$^2$.

### Example 3  Finding the Surface Area of a Sphere

**Baseball**  A baseball and its leather covering are shown. The baseball has a radius of about 1.45 inches.

**a.** Estimate the amount of leather used to cover the baseball.

**b.** The surface of a baseball is sewn from two congruent shapes, each of which resembles two joined circles. How does this relate to the formula for the surface area of a sphere?

**Solution**

**a.** Because the radius $r$ is about 1.45 inches, the surface area is as follows:

\[
S = 4\pi r^2 \quad \text{Formula for surface area of sphere}
\]

\[
= 4\pi (1.45)^2 \quad \text{Substitute 1.45 for } r.
\]

\[
= 26.4 \text{ in.}^2 \quad \text{Use a calculator.}
\]

**b.** Because the covering has two pieces, each resembling two joined circles, then the entire covering consists of four circles with radius $r$. The area of a circle of radius $r$ is $A = \pi r^2$. So, the area of the covering can be approximated by $4\pi r^2$. This is the same as the formula for the surface area of a sphere.
FINDING THE VOLUME OF A SPHERE

Imagine that the interior of a sphere with radius \( r \) is approximated by \( n \) pyramids, each with a base area \( B \) and a height of \( r \), as shown. The volume of each pyramid is \( \frac{1}{3} Br \) and the sum of the base areas is \( nB \). The surface area of the sphere is approximately equal to \( nB \), or \( 4\pi r^2 \). So, you can approximate the volume \( V \) of the sphere as follows.

\[
V \approx \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot (nB)r = \frac{1}{3} (4\pi r^2)r = \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3
\]

Each pyramid has a volume of \( \frac{1}{3} Br \).

Regroup factors.

Substitute \( 4\pi r^2 \) for \( nB \).

Simplify.

THEOREM

THEOREM 12.12  Volume of a Sphere

The volume \( V \) of a sphere with radius \( r \) is \( V = \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3 \).

EXAMPLE 4  Finding the Volume of a Sphere

BALL BEARINGS  To make a steel ball bearing, a cylindrical slug is heated and pressed into a spherical shape with the same volume. Find the radius of the ball bearing below.

SOLUTION

To find the volume of the slug, use the formula for the volume of a cylinder.

\[ V = \pi r^2 h = \pi (1^2)(2) = 2\pi \text{ cm}^3 \]

To find the radius of the ball bearing, use the formula for the volume of a sphere and solve for \( r \).

\[
V = \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3
\]

Formula for volume of sphere

\[ 2\pi = \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3 \]

Substitute \( 2\pi \) for \( V \).

\[ 6\pi = 4\pi r^3 \]

Multiply each side by 3.

\[ 1.5 = r^3 \]

Divide each side by \( 4\pi \).

\[ 1.14 \approx r \]

Use a calculator to take the cube root.

So, the radius of the ball bearing is about 1.14 centimeters.
1. The locus of points in space that are \( r \) from a \( O \) is called a sphere.

2. **ERROR ANALYSIS** Melanie is asked to find the volume of a sphere with a diameter of 10 millimeters. Explain her error(s).

\[
V = \pi r^2 = \pi (10)^2 = 100\pi
\]

In Exercises 3–8, use the diagram of the sphere, whose center is \( P \).

3. Name a chord of the sphere.

4. Name a segment that is a radius of the sphere.

5. Name a segment that is a diameter of the sphere.

6. Find the circumference of the great circle that contains \( Q \) and \( S \).

7. Find the surface area of the sphere.

8. Find the volume of the sphere.

9. **CHEMISTRY** A helium atom is approximately spherical with a radius of about \( 0.5 \times 10^{-8} \) centimeter. What is the volume of a helium atom?

**FINDING SURFACE AREA** Find the surface area of the sphere. Round your result to two decimal places.

10. 11. 12.

**USING A GREAT CIRCLE** In Exercises 13–16, use the sphere below. The center of the sphere is \( C \) and its circumference is \( 7.4\pi \) inches.

13. What is half of the sphere called?

14. Find the radius of the sphere.

15. Find the diameter of the sphere.

16. Find the surface area of half of the sphere.

17. **SPORTS** The diameter of a softball is 3.8 inches. Estimate the amount of leather used to cover the softball.
18. **PLANETS** The circumference of Earth at the equator (great circle of Earth) is 24,903 miles. The diameter of the moon is 2155 miles. Find the surface area of Earth and of the moon to the nearest hundred. How does the surface area of the moon compare to the surface area of Earth?

19. **DATA COLLECTION** Research to find the diameters of Neptune and its two moons, Triton and Nereid. Use the diameters to find the surface area of each.

**FINDING VOLUME** Find the volume of the sphere. Round your result to two decimal places.

20. [Diagram of a sphere with a radius of 22 cm]

21. [Diagram of a sphere with a radius of 2.5 in.]

22. [Diagram of a sphere with a radius of 18.2 mm]

**USING A TABLE** Copy and complete the table below. Leave your answers in terms of $\pi$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Radius of sphere</th>
<th>Circumference of great circle</th>
<th>Surface area of sphere</th>
<th>Volume of sphere</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. 7 mm</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. ?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>144$\pi$ in.$^2$</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. ?</td>
<td>10$\pi$ cm</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. ?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>$\frac{4000\pi}{3}$ m$^3$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPOSITE SOLIDS** Find (a) the surface area of the solid and (b) the volume of the solid. The cylinders and cones are right. Round your results to two decimal places.

27. [Diagram of a cylinder with a radius of 9 in. and a height of 4.8 in.]

28. [Diagram of a cylinder with a radius of 10 cm and a height of 18 cm]

29. [Diagram of a cone with a radius of 5.1 ft and a height of 12.2 ft]

**TECHNOLOGY** In Exercises 30–33, consider five spheres whose radii are 1 meter, 2 meters, 3 meters, 4 meters, and 5 meters.

30. Find the volume and surface area of each sphere. Leave your results in terms of $\pi$.

31. Use your answers to Exercise 30 to find the ratio of the volume to the surface area, $\frac{V}{S}$, for each sphere.

32. Use a graphing calculator to plot the graph of $\frac{V}{S}$ as a function of the radius. What do you notice?

33. **Writing** If the radius of a sphere triples, does its surface area triple? Explain your reasoning.
34. **VISUAL THINKING** A sphere with radius \( r \) is inscribed in a cylinder with height \( 2r \). Make a sketch and find the volume of the cylinder in terms of \( r \).

**USING ALGEBRA** In Exercises 35 and 36, solve for the variable. Then find the area of the intersection of the sphere and the plane.

35. \[ \text{Sphere} \]
36. \[ \text{Cylinder} \]

37. **CRITICAL THINKING** Sketch the intersection of a sphere and a plane that does not pass through the center of the sphere. If you know the circumference of the circle formed by the intersection, can you find the surface area of the sphere? Explain.

**SPHERES IN ARCHITECTURE** The spherical building below has a diameter of 165 feet.

38. Find the surface area of a sphere with a diameter of 165 feet. Looking at the surface of the building, do you think its surface area is the same? Explain.

39. The surface of the building consists of 1000 (nonregular) triangular pyramids. If the lateral area of each pyramid is about 267.3 square feet, estimate the actual surface area of the building.

40. Estimate the volume of the building using the formula for the volume of a sphere.

**BALL BEARINGS** In Exercises 41–43, refer to the description of how ball bearings are made in Example 4 on page 761.

41. Find the radius of a steel ball bearing made from a cylindrical slug with a radius of 3 centimeters and a height of 6 centimeters.

42. Find the radius of a steel ball bearing made from a cylindrical slug with a radius of 2.57 centimeters and a height of 4.8 centimeters.

43. If a steel ball bearing has a radius of 5 centimeters, and the radius of the cylindrical slug it was made from was 4 centimeters, then what was the height of the cylindrical slug?

44. **COMPOSITION OF ICE CREAM** In making ice cream, a mix of solids, sugar, and water is frozen. Air bubbles are whipped into the mix as it freezes. The air bubbles are about \( 1 \times 10^{-2} \) centimeter in diameter. If one quart, 946.34 cubic centimeters, of ice cream has about \( 1.446 \times 10^9 \) air bubbles, what percent of the ice cream is air? (Hint: Start by finding the volume of one air bubble.)
**MULTI-STEP PROBLEM**  Use the solids below.

45. Write an expression for the volume of the sphere in terms of $r$.
46. Write an expression for the volume of the cylinder in terms of $r$.
47. Write an expression for the volume of the solid composed of two cones in terms of $r$.
48. Compare the volumes of the cylinder and the cones to the volume of the sphere. What do you notice?
49. A cone is inscribed in a sphere with a radius of 5 centimeters, as shown. The distance from the center of the sphere to the center of the base of the cone is $x$. Write an expression for the volume of the cone in terms of $x$. (Hint: Use the radius of the sphere as part of the height of the cone.)

**EXTRA CHALLENGE**

**CLASSIFYING PATTERNS**  Name the isometries that map the frieze pattern onto itself. (Review 7.6)

50. 51. 52. 53.

**FINDING AREA**  In Exercises 54–56, determine whether $\triangle ABC$ is similar to $\triangle EDC$. If so, then find the area of $\triangle ABC$. (Review 8.4, 11.3 for 12.7)

54. 55. 56.

57. **MEASURING CIRCLES**  The tire at the right has an outside diameter of 26.5 inches. How many revolutions does the tire make when traveling 100 feet? (Review 11.4)